CLEM LABINE'S

# PERIOD HOMES

*The Professional's Resource for Residential Architecture*

WINTER 2001 ◆ VOLUME TWO ◆ NUMBER FOUR ◆ $5.00

Residential Product Info:
www.period-homes.com

## IN THIS ISSUE

MANTELS
WOOD WINDOWS
METAL WINDOWS
ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES
CONSERVATORIES & SUNROOMS
PORCHES, DECKS & PORCH PARTS
CHIMNEY RESTORATION & CONSTRUCTION
FIREPLACES, STOVES & ACCESSORIES
SHUTTERS & SHUTTER HARDWARE
VICTORIAN STYLE PRODUCTS
WINDOW & DOOR HARDWARE
SCREEN & STORM WINDOWS
WINDOW REPAIR PRODUCTS
PERIOD WALLCOVERINGS
SCREEN & STORM DOORS
MILLWORK & ORNAMENT
PERIOD PLUMBING
FIREPLACE TILE

Traditional Building
69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11217
Address correction requested.

Presorted Bound
Printed Matter
U.S. Postage
PAID
Easton, PA
Permit No. 51

********** 3-DIGIT 731
03/01/02 P0007
J. DENNIS HAIRSTON
GLOVER SMITH & BODE
3803 N. MCKINLEY AVE.
OKLAHOMA CITY OK 73118

Chadsworth's columns are available in many styles from classic to contemporary with a choice of plain or fluted shafts for interior and exterior use. Send for our award-winning *Idea Book* which features an exciting collection of column projects $20.

Columns Product Portfolio $5 (credited to first order) • Free flier

**1.800.486.2118**

# CHADSWORTH'S 1.800.COLUMNS®

**www.columns.com**

CORPORATE HEADQUARTERS • 277 NORTH FRONT STREET • HISTORIC WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA 28401 • 910.763.7600

ATLANTA • PRIVATE CONSULTATION • 404.876.5410

LONDON • EUROPEAN HEADQUARTERS

WRITE IN NUMBER 1580 FOR POLYSTONE™ AND 180 FOR WOOD

# PERIOD HOMES

VOLUME 2 ◆ NUMBER 4 ◆ WINTER 2001




*The Professional's Resource for Residential Architecture*

ON THE COVER: Dan Sinclair of DMS Studios, Long Island City, N.Y., hand-carved this Portuguese limestone mantel and overmantel for a Connecticut residence. For the full story on Sinclair's "magnum opus," turn to page 84 in this issue. *Photo: Justin Van Soest ©2001*

## Editorial Content

### *Profile:*


Versaci Neumann & Partners . . . . . 8


### *Editorial Features:*


Chimney Lining Systems . . . . . 39
Restoring Wood Windows . . . . . 64
The Windows at Fallingwater . . . . 74
Victorian Wallcoverings . . . . . 81
A Magnificent Mantel . . . . . 84
The Residential Wood Stove . . . . . 98
Reviewing Books in a Victorian Way 122


### *Residential Projects:*


Dunbar/Sils Residence . . . . . 14-16
Cottonwood Ranch . . . . . 18-20


### *The Buying Guides:*


Architectural Antiques . . . . . 27-34
Conservatories & Sunrooms . . . . . 36
Chimney Restoration & Construction 42
Porches, Decks & Porch Parts . . 43-46
Millwork & Ornament . . . . . 48-54
Screen & Storm Doors . . . . . 55
Window & Door Hardware . . . . 56-60
Wood Windows . . . . . 68-72
Metal Windows . . . . . 72
Shutters & Shutter Hardware . . . . . 76
Screen & Storm Windows . . . . . 78
Window-Repair Products . . . . . 80
Period Wallcoverings . . . . . 83
Mantels . . . . . 86-92
Fireplace Tile . . . . . 94-96
Fireplaces, Stoves & Accessories 101-104
Period Plumbing . . . . . 103-106
Victorian Style Products . . . 108-121


### *Additional Editorial Features:*


The Period Homes Dream House . . . 6
Calendar of Events . . . . . 7
Web Address Book . . . . . 124
Product Literature . . . . . 125


## Related Advertising

### A


A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. . . . . 87
A.A. Abbingdon Affiliates . . . . . 113
AAMSCO Lighting . . . . . 115
Accent Architectural Millworks . . . . . 69
Adelphi Paper Hangings . . . . . 83
Advanced Repair Technology . . . . . 80
Alaco Ladder . . . . . 49
Allied Window . . . . . 73
Am-Dia, Inc. . . . . 115
AmazingGates.com . . . . . 15
American Cast Limestone . . . . . 93
American Period Design . . . . . 91
Amsterdam Corp. . . . . 97
Architectural Antiques Exchange . . . . . 93
Architectural Antiquities . . . . . 27
Architectural Artifacts . . . . . 91
Architectural Detail in Wood . . . . . 71
Architectural Grille . . . . . 22
Architectural Products by Outwater . . . . . 5
Architectural Timberworks . . . . . 19
Arsco Mfg. Co. . . . . 22
Art Glass of the South . . . . . 115
Artistic Railings . . . . . 109
Arts & Crafts Period Textiles . . . . . 22
Atelier Jouvence Stonecarving Inc. . . . . 91
Authentic Designs . . . . . 24


### B


Badger Village Blacksmithing . . . . . 117
Ball & Ball Custom Lighting . . . . . 57
Ball & Ball Hardware . . . . . 57
Baltica . . . . . 62
Barn People, Inc. . . . . 19
Bathroom Machineries . . . . . 105
Beech River Mill . . . . . 78
Bill's Custom Metal Fabricator . . . . . 113
Blaine Window Hardware . . . . . 62
Bolection Door . . . . . 53
Bradbury & Bradbury . . . . . 83
Brothers' Custom Windows & Doors . . . . . 69
Burrows & Co. . . . . 83


### C


C&G Italian Design for the Home & Garden . . . . 87
CS Conservatories . . . . . 38
Cabin & Timber . . . . . 17
Carlisle Restoration Lumber . . . . . 51
Carroll Corporation . . . . . 87
CemcoLift/LGIS America, Inc. . . . . 22
Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns . . . . . 2
Chaenomeles, Inc. . . . . 15
Champlain Stone, Ltd. . . . . 17
Charles Bergerson . . . . . 71
Chelsea Decorative Metal Co. . . . . 109
Chimney Pot Shoppe . . . . . 19
Chivaran Old World Design . . . . . 93
Christopher D. Hess, Inc. . . . . 49
Cirecast, Inc. . . . . 59
Cityproof Corp. . . . . 79
Classic Gutter Systems . . . . . 19
Classic Lighting Devices . . . . . 24
Clawfoot Supply . . . . . 107
Colebrook Conservatories . . . . . 37
Colonialworks . . . . . 62
Color People . . . . . 117
Concrete Designs, Inc. . . . . 93
Coppa Woodworking . . . . . 55
Copper House . . . . . 109
Coppersmythe, Josiah R. . . . . 23
Copperworks of Don Miller . . . . . 21
Country Road Associates, Ltd. . . . . 17
Craftsmen Hardware Company . . . . . 23, 61
Craftsmen Lighting . . . . . 23, 61
Crown City Hardware . . . . . 59
Cumberland Woodcraft . . . . . 47
Custom Shutters Inc. . . . . 77


### D


DMS Studios . . . . . 91
Dahlhaus Lighting . . . . . 117
Davitt Garden Design . . . . . 15
DecorativeIron.com/Steel Supply . . . . . 113
Decorators Supply Corp. . . . . 109
Decorum, Inc. . . . . 107
Deer Park Stairbuilding & Millwork . . . . . 49
Designs In Tile . . . . . 95
Diamond Mfg. . . . . 54
Dixie Cut Stone & Marble, Inc. . . . . 89
Drums Sash & Door Co. . . . . 69
Duluth Timber Co. . . . . 19
Durable Slate Co. . . . . 21


### E


E.R. Butler & Co. . . . . 127
Early New England Restorations . . . . . 17
Earth Fire Designs . . . . . 97
Edward Majewski . . . . . 41
Elizabeth Street . . . . . 85
Enjo Architectural Millwork . . . . . 71
Entol Industries . . . . . 21
Eugenia's Antique Hardware . . . . . 59
Exhausto, Inc. . . . . 41


### F


Fagan Designs . . . . . 46
Faux Effects . . . . . 115
Fires of Tradition . . . . . 89
Fischer & Jirouch . . . . . 117
Fishman Mosaics . . . . . 95
Florentine Craftsmen, Inc. . . . . 111
Frank Allart & Co. . . . . 61


### G


Ginger . . . . . 9
Glass House . . . . . 38
Glass Houses . . . . . 37
Good Time Stove Co. . . . . 99
Goodwin Assoc. . . . . 117
Grabill Fine Wood Windows & Doors . . . . . 71
Grate Fires . . . . . 99
Grate Vents . . . . . 22
Guardian Chimney Liner . . . . . 41


### H


H.I.C. Millwork, Inc. . . . . 67
Haddonstone . . . . . 111
Hahn's Woodworking, Inc. . . . . 53
Handelman Studios . . . . . 115
Hans Duus Blacksmith, Inc. . . . . 23
Hendricks Woodworking . . . . . 69
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. . . . . 128
Hugh Lofting Timber Framing . . . . . 19
Hutton Metalcrafts . . . . . 23


### I


Innerglass Systems . . . . . 78
Institute of Classical Architecture . . . . . 13


### J


J&L Shutters . . . . . 75
James Peters & Sons, Inc. . . . . 77
Jeffrey Court, Inc. . . . . 97
Joseph Millworks . . . . . 69


### K


Kayne & Son . . . . . 59
Kestrel Manufacturing . . . . . 78
King's Chandelier Company . . . . . 115
Kingsland Co. Shutters . . . . . 77
Kingsland Co. Wood Doors . . . . . 31
Klitsas - Fine Wood Sculptor . . . . . 87
Kremer Pigments . . . . . 111

BECOME A MEMBER OF



THE INSTITUTE OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE



*The leading educational resource for the classical tradition in architecture*

When you become a member of the Institute of Classical Architecture, you not only support its educational mission but also gain access to the Institute's wide range of programs and publications:

☐ **Annual Journal — *THE CLASSICIST*** ☐ **Annual Conference** ☐ **Lecture and Salon Series** ☐ **Travel Programs** ☐ **Summer Program in Classical Architecture** ☐ **Book Series**

Basic professional-level membership in the Institute is $50; higher levels of membership are available that support its ongoing educational programs. Send check directly to the Institute at the address below, or for more details log onto the Institute website at ***www.classicist.org.***

THE INSTITUTE OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
225 Lafayette St., Suite 1009 New York, NY 10012
Telephone (917) 237-1208 Fax (917) 237-1230
e-mail: institute@classicist.org / website: www.classicist.org

WRITE IN NO. 1340

## L

Larry Etzen Studio, Inc. . . . . 22
Lawler Foundry Corporation . . . . . 113
Limestone Concept, Inc. . . . . 99
Lohmann Wood Carving . . . . . 51
London Tile Co. . . . . 95
Luminaria . . . . . 23

## M

MHJ Group . . . . . 47
Manning Design Co. . . . . 71
Manor Style, Inc. . . . . 22
Meredith Collection . . . . . 95
Michael Ashford/Evergreen Studios . . . . . 23
Millwork Specialties . . . . . 67
Minchinhampton Arch. Salvage Co. . . . . 41
Mitchell, D.C. . . . . 62
Mohamad Woodturning Corp. . . . . 47
Muller Construction . . . . . 51
Myson, Inc. . . . . 107

## N

Nanz Custom Hardware, Inc. . . . . 63
New England Woodturners . . . . . 47
New West Furniture . . . . . 111
New York Gas Lighting Co . . . . . 109
Newstamp Lighting . . . . . 113
Nocera Art Tile . . . . . 95
North Prairie Tileworks . . . . . 95
Northern Roof Tile . . . . . 21

## O

Oak Leaf Conservatories . . . . . 37
Old Smithy Shop . . . . . 59
Old World Mouldings, Inc. . . . . 53
Old World Stoneworks . . . . . 7

## P

P&C Imports, Ltd. . . . . 91
Pacific Energy Fireplace Products Ltd. . . . . 99
Pagliacco Turning & Milling . . . . . 47
Palladio Awards . . . . . 24
Parrett Mfg. . . . . 64
Passaic Millwork . . . . . 47
Period Lighting Fixtures Inc. . . . . 119
Petit Industries, Inc. . . . . 79
Phelps Company . . . . . 61, 62
Pine Hall Brick . . . . . 41
Pollard Windows . . . . . 64
Pratt & Larson . . . . . 95
ProTech Systems/Ventinox . . . . . 41
Pullman Mfg. Corp. . . . . 59

## R

Rais and Wittus, Inc. . . . . 99
Renaissance Conservatories . . . . . 38
Renato Specialty Products . . . . . 99
Restoration Trades Exchange . . . . . 11
Restore Media . . . . . 13
Robert Young & Sons, Inc. . . . . 89
Rocky Mountain Hardware . . . . . 61
Rohlf's Stained Glass Studio . . . . . 22
Roof Tile and Slate . . . . . 21
Rossato Giovanni/Vicenza Stone Sculpture . . . . 87
Rossi USA Corp. . . . . 17

## S

Saratoga Springs Preservation Foundation . . . . . 41
Schwartz's Forge Metalworks . . . . . 117
Schwerd Manufacturing . . . . . 46
Scotia Slate Products . . . . . 115
Seekircher Steel Window Repair . . . . . 80
Shutter Depot . . . . . 77
Shuttercraft . . . . . 77
Skyline Windows . . . . . 73
Status Custom Ceramics . . . . . 95
Stone Magic Mfg. . . . . 91
Strom Plumbing by Sign of the Crab . . . . . 105
Sun Architectural Woodworks . . . . . 65
Sun-Dor Co. . . . . 53
Sunflower Shower Co. . . . . 105

## T

Tanglewood Conservatories . . . . . 35
Tendura . . . . . 45
Texas Carved Stone, L.P. . . . . 89
The Bath Works . . . . . 105, 107
The Federalist . . . . . 119
The Information Refinery . . . . . 13
Timberlane Woodcrafters . . . . . 77
Town & Country Conservatories . . . . . 37
Twigs, Inc. . . . . 83

## U

Unicorn Studio . . . . . 93
Unique Mantel . . . . . 91

## V

Vermont Timber Frames . . . . . 19
Vintage Plumbing . . . . . 105
Vintage Tub & Bath . . . . . 107
Vintage Wood Works . . . . . 47
Vixen Hill . . . . . 47

## W

Ward Greenhouses . . . . . 38
Warming Trends . . . . . 99
Waterlox Corp. . . . . 53
Wayside Fence Co. . . . . 15
White River Hardwoods . . . . . 49
Wiemann Iron Works . . . . . 109
Wine Cellar Innovations . . . . . 53
Wm. J. Rigby Company . . . . . 62
Wood Factory . . . . . 47
Wood Window Workshop . . . . . 67
Woodline Company . . . . . 49
Woodstone Company . . . . . 65
Woolen Mill Fan Co. . . . . 21

## Z

Zeluck Doors and Windows . . . . . 67

PERIOD HOMES
*The Professional's Resource for Residential Architecture*
69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217
FAX: (718) 636-0750
www.period-homes.com

◆◆◆

*Editor* **Judith Siegel Lief**
*Technical Editor* **Michael Carey**
*Production Editor* **Cole Gagne**
*Assistant Editor* **Henrika Taylor**
*Contributing Editor* **Eve M. Kahn**
*Art Director* **Judith Siegel Lief**
*Associate Art Director* **Nancy Carey**
*Associate Art Director* **Kathy Mills**
*Assistant Art Director* **Molly Mackaman**
*Assistant Art Director* **Eli Connaughton**

*Publisher* **Clem Labine**
*Advertising & Marketing Director* **Jennifer Baldwin**
*Central District Sales Manager* **Jennifer Fortune**
*Western District Sales Manager* **Danielle Cammarata**
*Sales Assistant* **Melanie Gonzalez**
*Sales Assistant* **Michelle Romeo**
*European Marketing Manager* **Lisa de Jager-Mahler**

*IT Services Manager* **Dorian Henao**
*Office Manager* **Eileen Perreca**
*Office Assistant* **Rebeca Gonzalez**
*Office Assistant* **Christina Fortune**
*Office Assistant* **Nicole Quevedo**
*Intern* **Claire Kiefer**
*Intern* **Aislinn Forbes**
*Webmaster* **Ray Shepherd**
*Comptroller* **Elliott M. Davis**

PERIOD HOMES (ISSN # 1531-2100) is published quarterly by Historical Trends Corporation, 69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217. Subscription rate to professionals in architecture, interior design, construction, and landscape design in the U.S. and possessions: $18/yr. (4 issues). Not available outside the U.S. Postal System.

Contents of PERIOD HOMES are fully protected by copyright and must not be reproduced in any manner whatsoever without written permission from the Publisher.

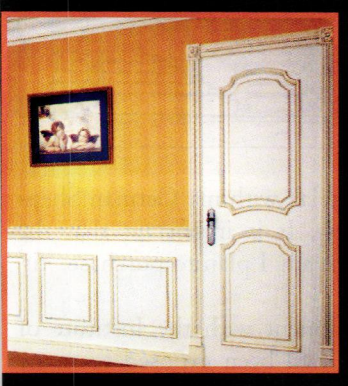
© Copyright 2001 by Historical Trends Corporation. All rights reserved.

LIST RENTAL: THE INFORMATION REFINERY (201) 529-2600
BULK REPRINTS: THE REPRINT DEPT. (800) 259-0470
PRINTED AT THE MACK PRINTING GROUP, Easton, PA

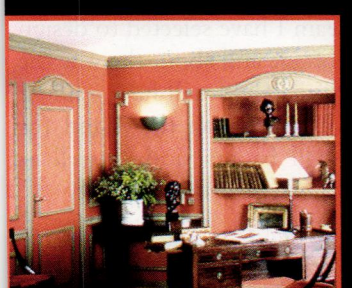
# ORAC DECOR

## COLLECTION

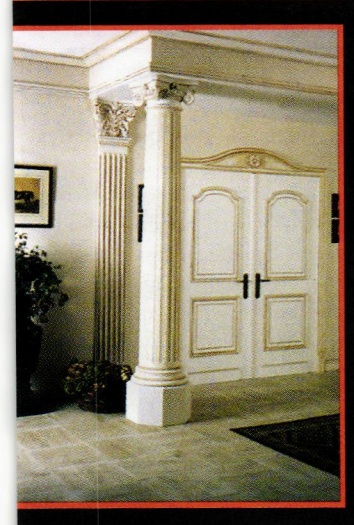
by **Outwater**



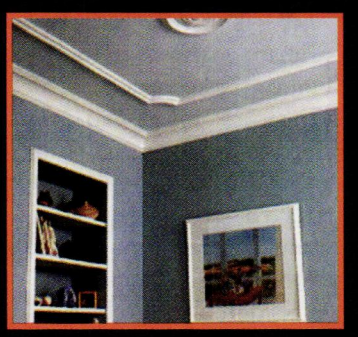


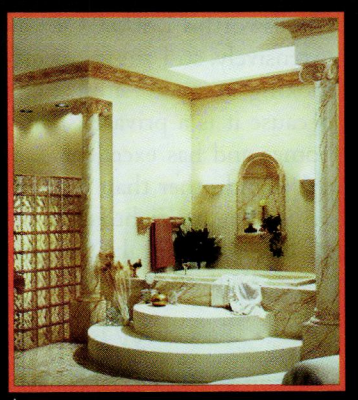


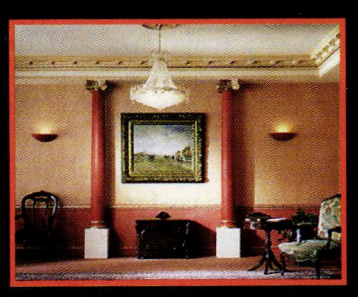
















**Cornice & Crown Mouldings • Ceiling Medallions**
**Domes • Sconces • Chair & Panel Rail Mouldings**
**Wall Lighting Fixtures • Cornice Mouldings for Indirect Lighting • Niches • Columns • Capitals • Bases**
**Pilasters • Pediments • Door & Window Surrounds**
**Corbels • Pedestals • Wall Decorations • Raised Panels**
**Flexible "Made-To-Fit" & "Bend-To-Fit" Mouldings**

*Since 1970, ORAC DECOR® has been recognized as a worldwide leader in high-density polyurethane millwork.*

*With hundreds of different profiles from which to choose, ORAC DECOR® is guaranteed to provide the highest quality, least expensive yet most maintenance and trouble free interior environment ornamentation available.*

**All Available From Stock**
**Please Inquire For Our Free 950+ Page Catalog**

*Architectural Products*
by **Outwater** L.L.C.

SERVING THE INDUSTRY SINCE 1972

*East and West Coast Locations to Serve You Better*

On The Web: www.outwater.com • e-mail: orac@outwater.com
(Toll Free) 1-888-OUTWATER or 1-800-835-4400 • Fax 1-800-835-4403

WRITE IN NO. 5008

# The Client's View

**In this second installment of the Chadsworth Cottage Diary, owner Jeff Davis talks about his selection of the site, house design, and the designer and builder.**

When I moved the headquarters of Chadsworth's 1.800.COLUMNS from Atlanta to Wilmington, N.C., one of my primary goals was to find a special place where I could build a permanent residence. As I began looking at properties, I had two primary considerations. First, since Wilmington is located on the Cape Fear River and close to the Atlantic Ocean, I wanted an unobstructed view of the water. I had to decide whether I wanted to be on the Intracoastal Waterway or on one of the barrier islands.

Second, I had to have a secure property. Part of my job as Founder and Principal Designer for Chadsworth's 1.800.COLUMNS requires that I travel extensively, so I am frequently away from home. After looking at many sites, I chose Figure Eight Island, because it is a private island with approximately 400 homes and has excellent security. The only access to the island other than by boat is by a privately owned bridge. Figure Eight Island has the only private gate on all the Intracoastal; it is privately owned and maintained by the homeowners.

## Why Classical

As soon as I saw the property on Figure Eight Island, I knew I had found the right place. My other homes are very traditional, so I thought that I would do something more contemporary and modern. I thought if the house was made of poured-in-place concrete it would be less expensive and would withstand hurricanes that are seasonal to the area. After studying various designs for the house, I realized that building in that manner was actually going to be more expensive. And somehow, I did not feel that a contemporary home would be right for me.

North Carolina has a lot of historic towns on its eastern coast, and as I traveled through them, I found that I really wanted something very simple, like a Colonial cottage with columns. Once the decision was made to build a classical home, everything seemed to fall into place. I was going back to my roots and tradition with a 'classic cottage.'

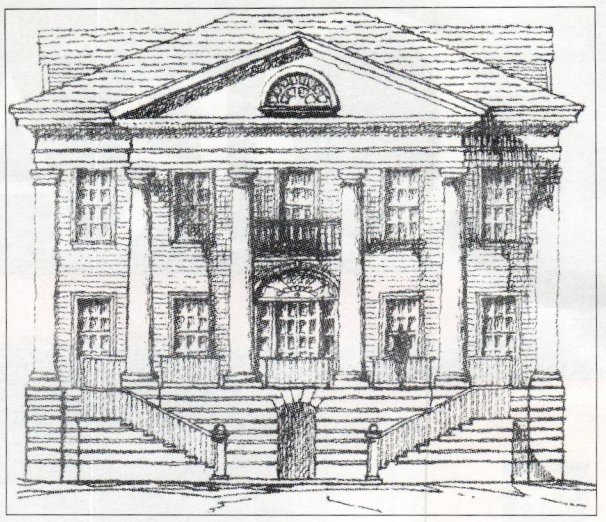
I have always loved classical architecture, and feel very strongly about promoting it in my business. As a member of the Board of Directors for the Institute of Classical Architecture, I believe classical architecture is the basis for all architecture, and that anyone building a house should have a fundamental understanding of classical architecture.

Figure Eight Island is steeped in history, and goes back to a royal land grant. The second owner of the island, Cornelius Harnett, was a signer of the Declaration of Independence. In keeping with this tradition, I decided that I wanted the house to look as though it had been on the island for 100 years. With its two-story portico and columned facade, Chadsworth Cottage will provide a grand vista and a beacon for anyone coming down the Intracoastal Waterway.

Chadsworth Cottage was conceived and designed to demonstrate that it is possible to build a traditional home, stay true to classical architecture, and use readily available products. I wanted to build the house as I envisioned it, but at the same time keep building costs down. I decided that all building materials to be used in the house should be materials that were readily available, not products that had to be designed or custom-made especially for the house, which elevate costs dramatically. Furthermore, the area has been hit by five hurricanes in the last 10 years, and since the house is located on a barrier island, it was imperative for it to be structurally sound and able to withstand winds of up to 140 mph.

The next step after deciding what type of house I would build was selecting the architect and builder. It was important for all three of us to work together from the beginning. I didn't want to have an architect design the house and then hire a builder; I wanted a coordinated team effort. We had many discussions, and each of us had to compromise because of the stringent rules that apply to building on ocean-front property.

The building site is not very large — approximately 50 ft. x 50 ft. with the set backs — so we had to make the house footprint smaller than 2,500 sq.ft. Then, the house has to be raised up on piers. The first floor will be an area where I can entertain my friends, with a great entrance hall, living room, dining room, and study. The second floor has two guest suites and a master bedroom suite, which runs the length of the house (approximately 48 ft.). I wanted the third floor to be a personal study and office, where I can work, read, relax with my German Shepherd, and enjoy the view. It is important that the furniture I have, as well as any I plan to purchase, 'fit' in the chosen space.



Because of my involvement with the Institute of Classical Architecture, I had been exposed to many classical architects. I hired Christine Franck, whom I have known for years and who teaches at the Institute, because of her innate sense of design and her ability to work well with clients.

Although builder Rob Zapple had not previously worked on Figure Eight Island, I saw some of his houses in Historic Wilmington and felt he would be the right man for the job. It is important to me that I have a cost-efficient project with no overruns. Rob understands my concern, and will work with me to complete the house on time and under budget.

I am happy with the team I have selected to design and build Chadsworth Cottage and about the way the project is progressing. Ultimately, I will have a house that looks as though it has been on the island for hundreds of years, and will be practical as well as beautiful — a house that I can be proud of. ◆

### *About the Owner of Chadsworth Cottage:*

*Jeffrey L. Davis is the Founder and Principal Designer of Chadsworth's 1.800.COLUMNS, a leading manufacturer and distributor of architectural columns for residential and commercial use. Founded in 1987 and headquartered in Historic Wilmington, N.C., Chadsworth is a privately held corporation. Mr. Davis is a graduate of St. Andrews College, and a member of the Board of Directors of the Institute for Classical Architecture.*

*Davis is a leader in the building industry and a well-known authority and speaker on Classical Architecture and the History of Columns. He has been a guest on Home Again with Bob Vila, and serves as a technical consultant for the show. He has appeared on national television on Home Again With Bob Vila, The Christopher Lowell Show, Michael Holigan's Your New House, Curb Appeal, and Haven with Joy Philbin.*

### *About the Chadsworth Cottage Diary:*

The Chadsworth Cottage Diary is an ongoing series in PERIOD HOMES, documenting the design and construction of a historically inspired house, from concept through the contractor's final punch-list. The goal is to show that an authentic classical residence can be built for a reasonable cost by using standard components. The first installment, which appeared in the Autumn 2001 issue, delineated how designer Christine Franck translated the client's program into a preliminary design (see designer's drawing above).





*These multiple views of the 50-ft.-x-50-ft. building lot on Figure Eight Island illustrate its exposure to Atlantic storms and its ecologically fragile character — factors that complicate project design for designer Christine Franck.*



Old World Stoneworks

Distinctive cast stone mantels of the finest quality

Call, write or visit our website for a free catalog: Old World Stoneworks 5400 Miller Dallas, TX 75206

800.600.8336 www.oldworldstoneworks.com E-mail: info@oldworldstoneworks.com

WRITE IN NO. 282

## CALENDAR OF EVENTS

**RESTORATION + RENOVATION EXHIBITION & CONFERENCE/Boston 2002.** Restoration & Renovation is the only trade show and conference for the rehabilitation of buildings, interiors, exteriors, landscapes & streetscapes, and historically inspired new construction. The next annual event will be **March 20-23, 2002** at the Hynes Convention Center, Boston, Mass. Contact Restore Media, LLC, at (800) 982-6247, e-mail to info@restoremedia.com, or log onto their website at www.restorationandrenovation.com.

**RESTORATION & RENOVATION/CLEVELAND.** The Cleveland Convention Center, Cleveland, OH will be the site of the fall edition of the Restoration & Renovation Exhibition & Conference, **Oct. 10-12, 2002.** The event is the only trade show for professionals who restore and renovate period buildings, houses, interiors, landscapes and streetscapes — or work on historically inspired new construction. Contact Restore Media, LLC, at (800) 982-6247, e-mail to info@restoremedia.com, or log onto their website at www.restorationandrenovation.com.

**THE PALLADIO AWARDS.** Annual award competition for Excellence in Traditional Design is co-produced by PERIOD HOMES and TRADITIONAL BUILDING magazines; awards are given in the areas of Residential Architecture and Commercial/Civic/Institutional Architecture. For complete details about the Awards, log onto www.period-homes.com.

**CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE PROGRAMS.** To celebrate its 10th Anniversary, The Institute of Classical Architecture has developed an extensive program of Lectures, Study Tours, Courses, Salons, and Programs. Events run from **September 24, 2001 through October 2002.** For a full list of events and programs, log onto the Institute website at www.classicist.org.

**WORKSHOPS: ORNAMENTAL PLASTER, SCAGLIOLA, VENETIAN PLASTER.** Master craftsman conducts hands-on workshops in all of the traditional ornamental "wet plaster" skills throughout the year. Workshops run from one to several days; customized workshops can also be arranged. Schedule for the 2002 workshops is now available. For details and schedule, log onto www.masterofplaster.com, or call 800-352-5915.

**GREATER PHILADELPHIA HISTORIC HOME SHOW** will be held **Jan. 25-27, 2002** at the Valley Forge Convention Center, King of Prussia, PA. For more details, log onto www.historichomeshow.com

**SARATOGA SPRINGS PRESERVATION EXPO.** Fourth annual Preservation Expo sponsored by the Saratoga Springs Preservation Foundation is being held **March 8-10, 2002** at the Saratoga Springs, N.Y., City Center: Seminars, demonstrations, resource exhibits. For more details, phone (518) 587-500030, or log onto www.meetinsaratoga.org/preservationexpo.

# Ambassadors of History

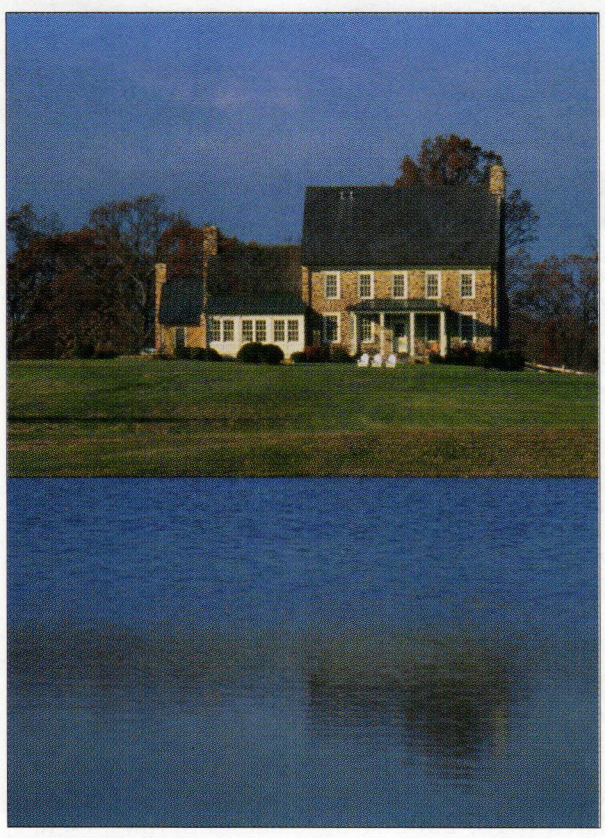
## Historic residences in D.C.'s vicinity have found devout re-interpreters in the principals of Versaci Neumann & Partners.

by Eve M. Kahn

No rarefied precedents in traditional architecture have yet escaped the revivalist scrutiny of Versaci Neumann & Partners. The firm, based in both Washington and Virginia's horse country, has spent 15 years scouring regional and global precedents for inspirations both haute and vernacular. Round windows that once illuminated Roman baths, rustic mortar that French farmers have slathered across their stone outbuildings, refined garlands that intertwine on Federalists' wainscoting — all have provided grist for Versaci Neumann's thoughtful mills. "We're always experimenting with new historic styles, researching them from scratch, and we'll never stop expanding our design language," says founding partner Russell Versaci, whose devotion to classicism almost got him kicked out of Harvard 26 years ago — but we're getting ahead of our story.



*Stones for the Maryland farmhouse came from old rock walls salvaged in western Pennsylvania. (Photo: Erik Kvalsvik)*

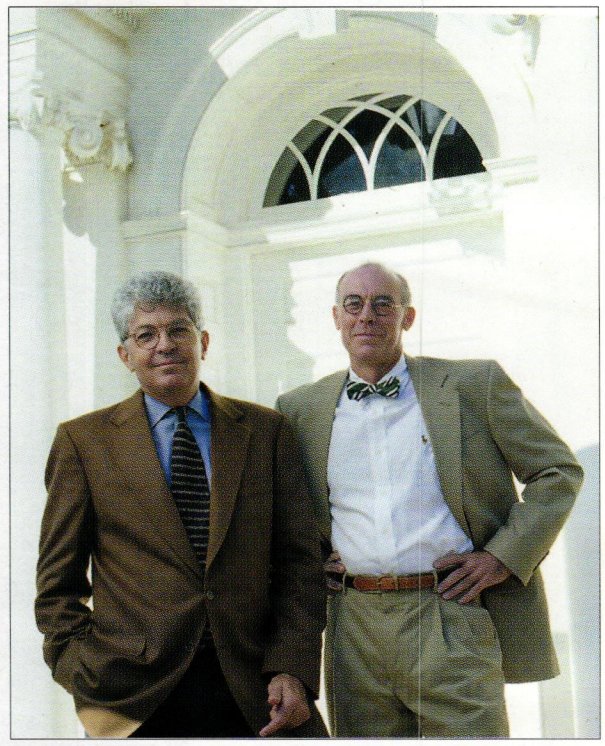


*This Maryland dwelling was modeled after the region's 18th-century German farmhouses, with wings that decrease in design sophistication as they shrink in size and import — the roofing over the public and living spaces is shingle, for instance, while ancillary zones like the garage are covered in standing-seam metal. (Photo: Erik Kvalsvik)*

Not only has the partnership mastered more design vocabularies in its brief lifespan than less tradition-friendly firms ever even dare to explore, but also it's now seeking to share its knowledge with a wider popular audience. It has developed a portfolio of traditional house plans, called the Simple Farmhouse, which are complete down to lists of suggested hardware suppliers. The line is a humanistic version of the Bauhausian ideal of disseminating good design among the masses, Versaci explains. (He is now further spreading the word by writing a book about his fellow traditional architects, *The New Old House,* due from Taunton Press in 2003; it will cover 20 practitioners nationwide, from the Southwest's adobe revivers to New England's saltbox specialists.) More than three dozen preliminary sets of Simple Farmhouse plans have sold, including several to a developer in the Blue Ridge foothills whose whole subdivision will capture the flavor of the Old Dominion. Many of the buyers who have called up to request plans, Versaci says, "tell us, 'This is just the kind of house we've been looking for, but never thought we'd find.'"

In handling custom construction, Versaci and his partners, David Neumann and Mark Buchanan, have devised an aesthetic as varied as the output of past renowned trios such as McKim, Mead & White and Mellor, Meigs & Howe. The three men each play lead architect on their own projects, after critiquing each other's initial concepts. "We always like to deal one-on-one with clients, and they like that level of service," explains Buchanan, an ex-Allan Greenberg associate who has specialized in strict applications of classicism (but who's equally at ease these days with interpretations of, say, Provencal stables).

Neumann's fortes include a desire to draw every conceivable detail himself: "I'm happy figuring out the smallest details of a client's dressing room, even how they sort their socks," he confesses, and adds that he sometimes has trouble touring his own projects when they're finished because he notices too many minuscule flaws in design or execution. Although they've pursued assignments as far afield geographically and stylistically as a California ranch, Neumann says, "I'd be content if the majority of our work were within a 150-mile radius of my home, so I could keep visiting the job sites, making and getting suggestions, and learning from the craftspeople who make our houses come out so well." So variations in the partners' approaches are only subtle, and the portfolio gives no hints as to which projects came from the hand of Versaci or Neumann or Buchanan.



*David Neumann (left) and Russell Versaci pose in front of an Ionic entryway designed by fellow partner Mark Buchanan. (Photo: Walter Smalling)*

Nor are there any typical firm-wide design tricks. This is intentional: As competition among traditional architects heats up, Buchanan says, "People come to us specifically because we don't have a signature. We don't try to reinvent the vocabularies." Or, as Versaci philosophizes, "We don't leave egocentric footprints."

### Intersections

These three like-mindedly humble students of the past came together via a series of fortuitous accidents. Versaci is a Rhode Island native who, after completing his bachelor's at Yale in the early '70s just as Vincent Scully's star was rising, ended up miserable at Harvard's Gropius-dominated Graduate School of Design. He insisted on dabbling in columns and entablatures and, he says, "I was passively encouraged to leave the school." He took the hints and dropped out after a year, transferring to the University of Pennsylvania, which offered both a Beaux-Arts-stocked library and seminars with mentors like Steven Izenour, Robert A.M. Stern, Allan Greenberg, and John Blatteau. Upon graduation Versaci took a post with an A&E firm in D.C. called

*continued on page 10*

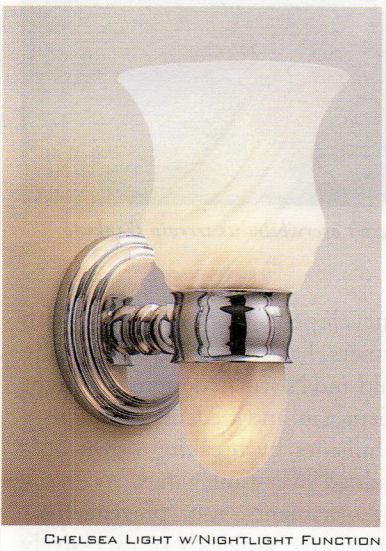


*The firm's inspirations include lesser-known regionalists like Lewis Bowman, master of stockbroker Tudors in New York suburbs. This Cotswold house in McLean, Va., features a hand-split slate roof, Schuylkill ledgestone walls, and hand-hewn timbers. (Photo: Ron Blunt)*

Create a sense of luxury

with ginger® accessories

and lights.



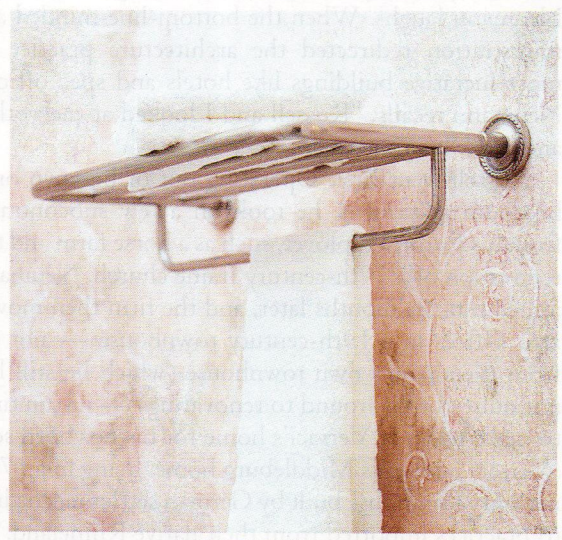
CHELSEA LIGHT W/NIGHTLIGHT FUNCTION



EMPIRE DOUBLE POST TOILET TISSUE HOLDER



CIRCA DOUBLE TOWEL BAR, PORCELAIN RODS



CANTERBURY HOTEL SHELF W/TOWEL BAR

SMART DETAILING. UNSURPASSED QUALITY. SERIOUS ENGINEERING.
FORGED IN SOLID BRASS. FINISHED BY HAND. OVER 20
COLLECTIONS–FROM TRADITIONAL TO ART DECO TO MODERN.

GINGER®

*fine bathroom accessories, lighting and decorative hardware*

T. 888.469.6511 F. 803.547.6356 WWW.GINGERCO.COM

WRITE IN NO. 59

DESIGN • ARCHITECTURE • CONSTRUCTION • PLANNING • PRESERVATION

RESTORATION & RENOVATION

Exhibition & Conference

BOSTON

Hynes Convention Center
Dates: March 20 - 23, 2002

60 + Seminars & 300 Exhibitors

NEW Features Make Their Debut!

- Palladio Awards - Co-produced by *Traditional Building* and *Period Homes* magazines and RESTORATION & RENOVATION to honor excellence in restoration and traditional design (special presentations)
- R&R Live! - Interactive demonstration area of centuries-old arts and crafts
- New Product Showcase - Back-lit display of all the innovative product introductions at the show
- First time ever! Preservation Executive Conference

Contact RESTORATION & RENOVATION for more information. Please visit our Website at www.restorationandrenovation.com, Email at info@restoremedia.com, or call 800.982.6247 or 978.664.8066.

*VERSACI NEUMANN, continued from page 8*

Dewberry & Davis, partly because "Washington was in many ways a conservative Southern town, where modernism never caught on." His colleagues there included David Neumann, a Virginia native who had just left a Swanke Hayden Connell job assisting Frick Collection renovator John Barrington Bayley on proposed additions to the Capitol's western front. Versaci and Neumann's bosses focused on civil-engineering services for office parks and subdivisions, and also took on oddball architectural commissions such as the reconstruction of the Wolf Trap performing-arts center. "Our division was probably losing money with great facility," Neumann laughs. When the bottom-line-minded administration redirected the architecture practice to more lucrative buildings like hotels and spec offices, Neumann recalls, "Russell and I looked at each other and said, 'It's time to go.'"

Russell went first. Operating out of his own one-bedroom apartment, he took on a few subcontracts from his former employer, such as a horse farm and the renovation of a 19th-century frame church. Neumann joined him six months later, and the firm then moved into offices in a 19th-century townhouse — not far from Neumann's own townhouse (which he still has not quite gotten around to renovating) — just in time to make room at Versaci's home for his newborn son. (Versaci now calls Middleburg home, living in a 1734 masonry farmhouse built by German settlers according to practices imported from their native Rhineland.) A bank owner in Alexandria promptly asked the team to re-integrate his 18th-century structure into the streetscape, by adding brick veneer to an unfortunate '60s wing out back and by surrounding the site with low brick walls in Georgian style — it had degenerated into a drive-through, isolated in asphalt.



*Like many Versaci Neumann projects, this expansive New England Colonial in Potomac, Md., doesn't overwhelm its terrain thanks to seemingly added-over-time wings.* (Photo: Andrew Lautman)

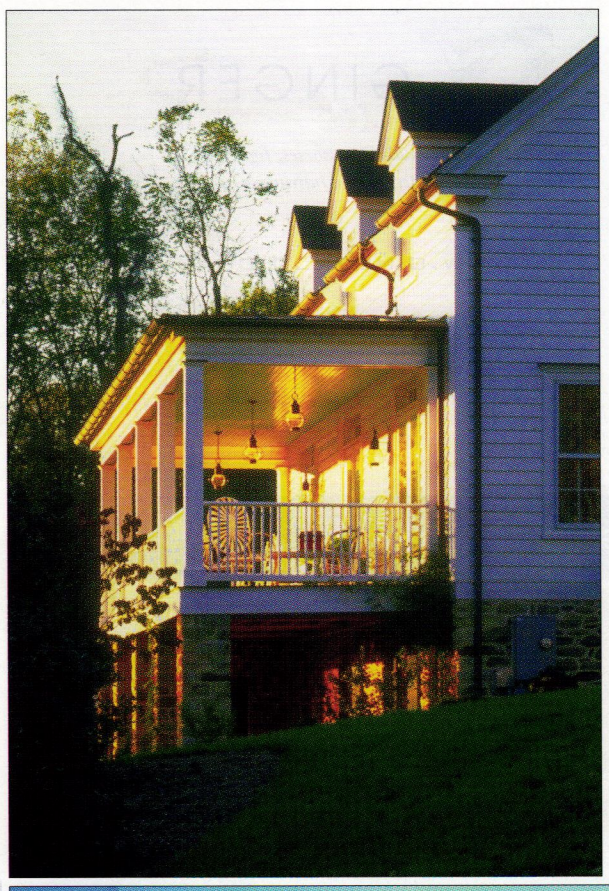
The banker's real-estate partner then hired Versaci and Neumann to build a substantial Colonial Revival house, by which point an emigre from Toledo named Mark Buchanan had heard about openings at the firm. Buchanan had come to traditional architecture circuitously: He'd studied nuclear engineering until the Three Mile Island debacle made that career path seem dubious, and then architecture at the University of Texas-Arlington's deconstructivist-leaning program. An apprenticeship in the offices of Dallas traditionalist Richard Davis then showed Buchanan the light; he worked alongside fellow recent converts like Ken Tate (a Louisiana-based eclecticist who has been profiled in *Period Homes* and whose work will be featured in Versaci's *The New Old House*).

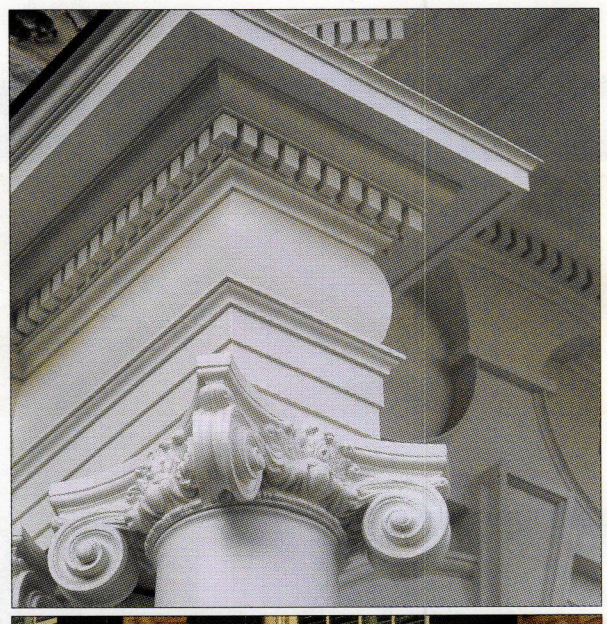
## Outreach

By 1996 Buchanan had made partner, after several years away basking in classical camaraderie and an unparalleled library at Greenberg's office. By that point Neumann was running a three-person outfit in D.C. (he explains that he prefers urban living, thanks to his childhood in Virginia Beach's soulless suburbs), while Versaci and Buchanan oversaw six staffers in an 1830s Federal townhouse in "downtown" Middleburg. (Buchanan has built himself a farmhouse nearby, and explains that he can't bear cities because they remind him too much of the smokestacks of his hometown Toledo.) Clients have asked the trio for everything from a dainty double-porched guesthouse to 14,000-sq.ft. manses, in an encyclopedic range of styles. With equal grace the partners have nestled romantically asymmetrical Cotswold and Norman designs into tight city lots, and kept Georgian and Federal farmhouses from overwhelming hillsides by breaking down outlines into seemingly added-over-time wings.

Versaci Neumann ornaments, too, prevent their larger buildings from seeming unwieldy or excessively new. Details are usually modeled after specific historical antecedents: The firm's library contains not only familiar vintage volumes like the White Pine Series but also rare monographs on lesser-known regionalists such as Frank Forster, interpreter of the French Provincial, and Lewis Bowman, master of stockbroker Tudors. Versaci Neumann's custom moldings, for example, are far deeper than any mass-produced counterparts and hence cast strong shadows, causing what Versaci calls "visual play across the mass of a facade." Reinforcing the houses' illusion of age are vintage materials (such as stones found in old walls onsite) and

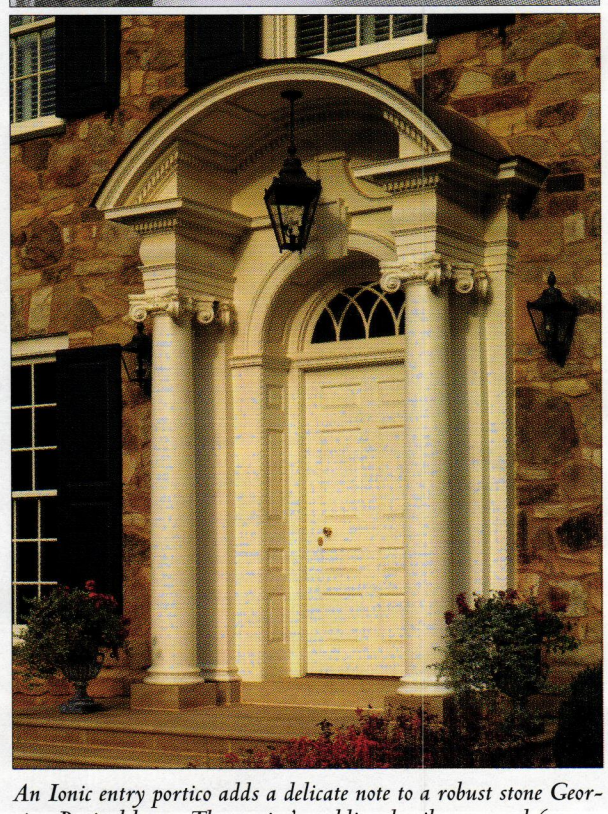
*continued on page 12*







*This 1.5-story residence in Waterford, Virginia's historic district, was the basis for a design in Versaci Neumann's Simple Farmhouse portfolio. Its foundation was made of stones found in an old wall onsite. The farmhouse is cut into the hillside, like many older structures in town, creating a particularly breezy raised porch.* (Photos: Ron Blunt)



*An Ionic entry portico adds a delicate note to a robust stone Georgian Revival house. The portico's molding details are wood (see top photo), while the capital is cast plaster.* (Photos: Ron Blunt)

# Bringing Life to Architecture Through the Classical Art of Hand-Carved Ornament

**Dimitrios Klitsas is emblematic of the small band of classically-trained artisans whose highly refined skills are being discovered by a whole new generation of designers and clients.**

by John M. Corbett, *Restoration Trades Exchange*

Expressive ornament is risky to execute whether it is architectural or a tattoo. It had better be well-conceived or it will not wear well. According to Dimitrios Klitsas, master wood carver, the piece is an expression of the patron, not the artist. In executing a commission, the artist's task is to synthesize the client's vision and to extract it from the wood in a classic, enduring form. This outcome is best assured in a direct collaboration between patron and artist, without undue intermediation by design professional, contractor, or woodworking artisan. "The client will have to live with it for his or her whole life", he says; "to make them happy it needs to come from the heart." If the client is in a hurry or intent upon delegating all matters of taste, Dimitrios suggests that she would be better-served by some of the clever and handsome mass-produced ornament which is readily available in catalogs. The art of a master craftsman is less likely to fit into a tight construction schedule and more likely to test the limits of the client's patience and willingness to engage.

## Needed: Knowledgeable Clients

For a client who knows exactly what he/she wants the process can be simple. A patron with professional expertise in period furniture recently commissioned a carved table in the French Baroque, stipulating only that the design include no figures. From their discussions Klitsas produced one full, detailed front elevation of the piece, on paper, which she accepted, without changes. To insure that he got exactly the basic table shape he wanted as a starting point, Klitsas built it himself in his own woodworking shop. Dimitrios emphasizes that he knows of many accomplished furniture makers in the country today but he feels the particular skill of joining wood with the swooping lines of the Baroque is not widely practiced here. The material he used was basswood, a smooth-grained hardwood that readily accepts the undercuts necessary for the exuberant detail the Baroque requires. This particular carving took 20 months to complete, with deliberate rest periods intended to allow the artist and the work to absorb the changes and maintain direction. Klitsas notes that since carved work emerges in three dimensions, it creates a multitude of viewpoints, all of which the artist must address.

## In the Carver's Studio

Not every client possesses such clarity and refined taste as the patron of the Baroque table. How can a less knowledgeable client justify the expenditure when a workmanlike approximation can be had for a fraction of the cost in a machined carving? Dimitrios answers: "Hand carvings look new and different every time you look at them. They surprise and delight us again and again, because a hand-carved piece changes character from each of the many of viewing points." He points to a deeply undercut rose in white oak. The painstaking undercutting of the wood carver's art vastly increases the perceived depth and helps to give the work an active, living presence. The goal of training in the classical tradition, he says, is the artful depiction of the natural world. He displays as showpieces two classical architectural details, a bracket and a capital, both bearing animated acanthuses and other articulated flourishes, in basswood. Nearby stands a free-standing acanthus, waving slightly in a breeze, also in basswood. Rosanna Coyne, his assistant and longtime student, left her work to come over to comment. "What we learn is how to see. I notice something new here almost every day — even though I have been walking by these pieces for months or years," referring to the many works in progress that line the walls. There are pieces within these pieces that have yet to be seen, even perhaps by the artist.

## Working With A Woodcarver

In order to effectively employ the woodcarver's art, Dimitrios recommends that the client visit him at his studio. When I visited, he and his assistant were working on identical Georgian laurel leaf frieze ornaments in mahogany. Around the studio were numerous pieces in progress, shelves of art books and, in an adjoining room, rows of student benches pushed up against the wall. His studio is a school as well as a busy production workshop (see sidebar) and there is an atmosphere of excitement about producing art. The question he wants to ask the client is simple: "What do you like to see? What in the natural world do you turn to for happiness?" A visiting couple had recently built a modern timber frame home and knew only that they wanted to put a small touch of ornament in the massive slab of white pine over the hearth. With Dimitrios, they looked at pictures of the house, its setting and its materials and talked about what it meant to them. Vines were suggested, but in the end they decided on a single pine bough bearing cones as being more fitting. By learning about the client's taste in an environment where the carver's art can readily be understood, Dimitrios is confident that his commission will fulfill its purpose: To furnish enduring delight. ◆

## Learning Traditional Woodcarving From A Master

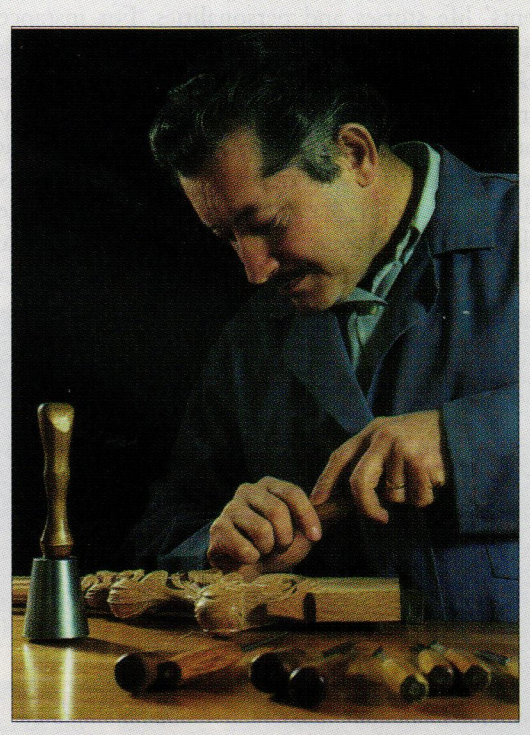
Dimitrios Klistas and his art are heir to a classical lineage of many styles which draws upon a long refined tradition. This lineage has not generally prospered in our time but nonetheless has come to a vigorous flowering in his school for woodworkers where a dedicated community of students gather to study with the master carver and teacher. He teaches the skills of the professional artisan, as they were taught to him, beginning with how to stand before the work and how to hold and maintain the tools. Self-taught carvers of long experience have said that they are now able to work long hours without pain because of finally learning these basic skills. Every student has different goals and abilities, but if they can apply themselves and respect the tradition, he welcomes their commitment and will work with them to see that they progress. It was by good fortune that Dimitrios was brought into this tradition. In his youth, in his home town on the Greek mainland, he went to a technical school where professional woodcarving was taught. The teacher happened to be an accomplished artist and university professor, Angelo Moskos, with whom he apprenticed after leaving school. Besides technique, he was taught drawing, the elements of design and the process of producing art, all of which he passes on to his students. He encourages them to work in the widest variety of styles but urges them to be humble when attempting each one. Dimitrios Klitsas offers one- to two-week intensive workshops periodically throughout the year and a three-hour class every Wednesday from October to May. All classes are conducted at his studio in Hampden, Massachusetts. For information about schedules and cost, visit his web site at **www.klitsas.com.**

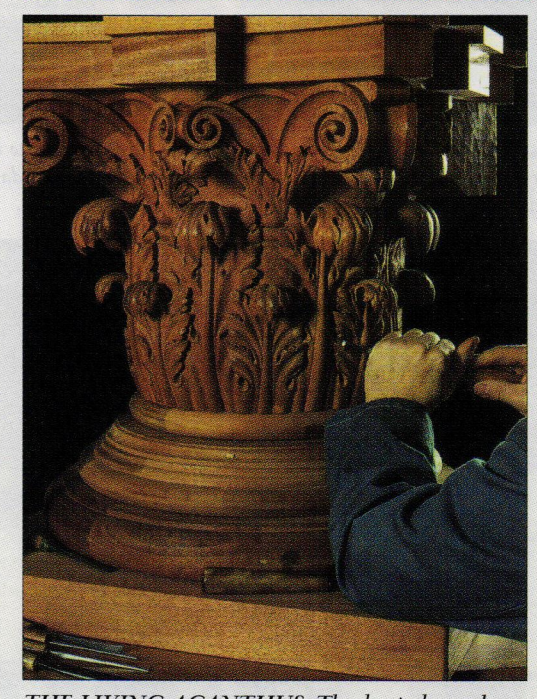
## FOR MORE INFORMATION

Find out more about the Restoration Trades Exchange by logging onto its website at www.restorationtrades.com. There you'll discover the largest online directory of experienced preservation contractors, craftsmen, and artisans — including Dimitrios Klitsas.

## SCHEDULING ADVICE

Your building project is right on schedule and the interior trim is finally going in and the client suddenly gets excited. He has some money left in the budget and says wouldn't a little carved ornament look great in the mantel or around the doors? Stop! Certainly it would but there is something he needs to know: The production cycle for this work can be lengthy and the time for planning is early on, when the foundation is being dug, in order to schedule a timely delivery.

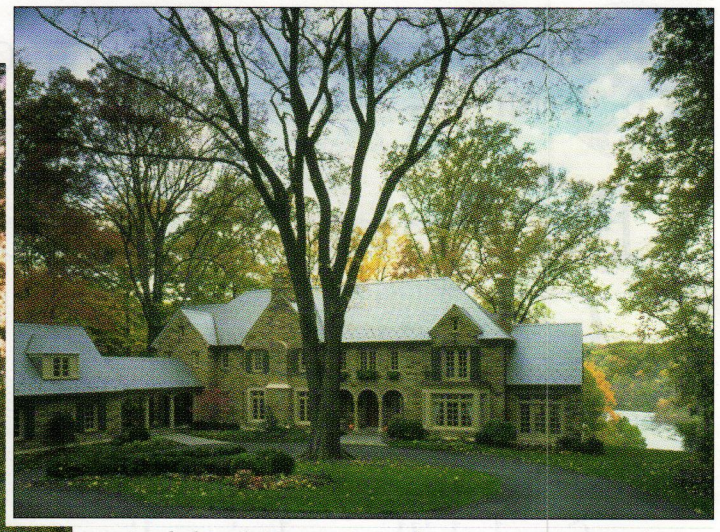




*THE LIVING ACANTHUS: The classical acanthus leaf is one of the most common motifs in Western decorative arts. Yet to viewers who haven't seen acanthus growing wild around the foundations of the ancient monuments of Greece, Sicily, and Italy, the acanthus leaf is merely an abstract form. When carving acanthus leaves on a Corinthian capital, Dimitrios Klitsas draws not only on his classical training, but also on his personal experience of having seen living acanthus growing in the natural landscape of his native Greece. Photos by permission of Dimitrios Klitsas.*



*The English country house's crisp cast-limestone columns and window frames contrast with the rough texture and polychromy of coursed sandstone walls. (Photo: Ron Blunt)*



*Overlooking the Potomac River, this romantic asymmetrical English country house is nestled under a canopy of ancient oaks. (Photo: Ron Blunt)*

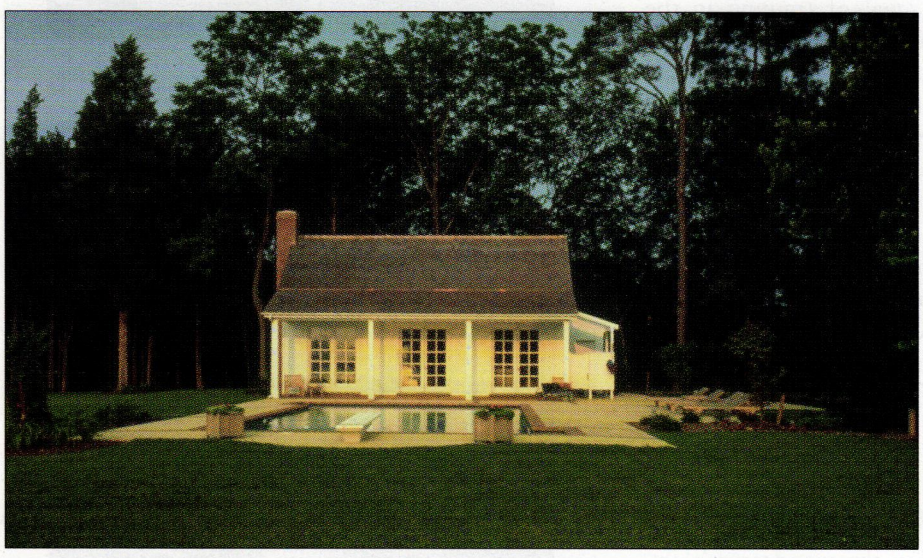
instant patinas applied during construction, often based on formulas found in prewar manuals: The partners have been known to simulate weather stains, and to use mortar dyed with coffee.

Yet for all the houses' apparent timelessness and site-specificity, every feature reflects some facet of the clients' life stories and personalities. For instance, a residence that simulates a converted Provencal barn evokes one owner's Monte Carlo birthplace: The exterior fieldstones have been generously buttered with mortar, and exposed beams inside soar above wide-plank floors. Another Versaci Neumann patron was so well versed in Virginia's interpretations of the Federal style that he asked for exact copies of regional flat-panel wainscoting, demure door trims, and faux bois, and brought in salvaged c.1830 mantels and pine floorboards up to 20 feet long. And for a developer/dentist couple in Maryland, Buchanan has created a somewhat macho hip-roof masonry Georgian with Roman bath windows at its flanks and a paradoxically delicate Ionic entry. Buchanan told the developer/husband, "That doorway symbolizes your soft spot, it's your affinity for your wife, it's a kind of chink in your armor."

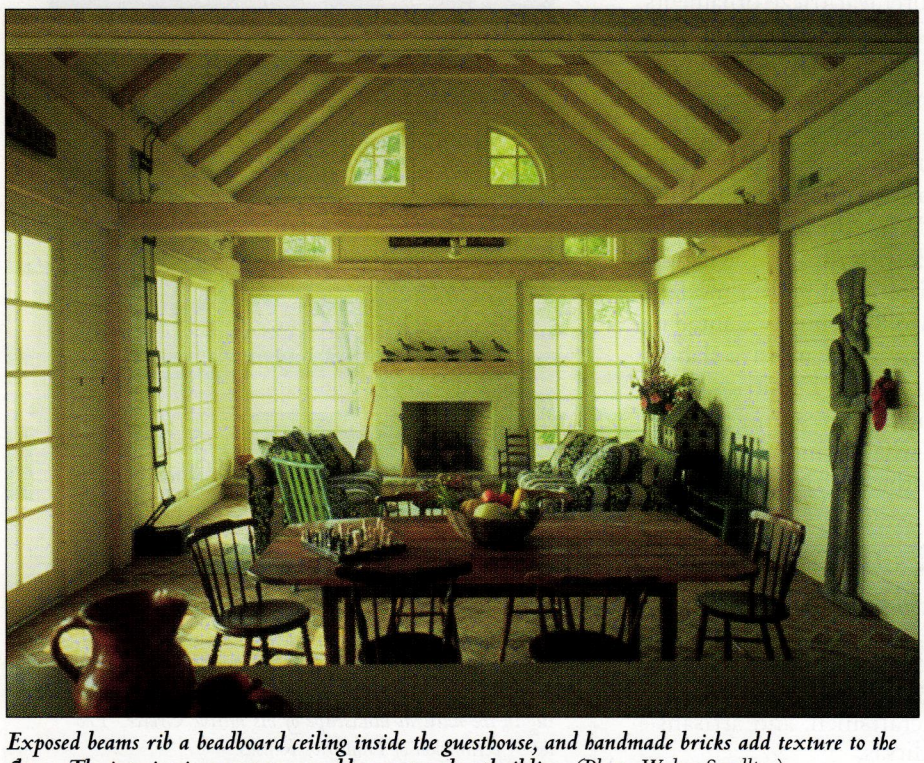
## Newscasters

For over a year now, Versaci has concentrated on the Simple Farmhouse portfolio and the book, and has taken a sabbatical from new custom projects. Not only has he been drawing and writing, but he's also been traveling to examine all 20 of the houses the book will be featuring. At every site, he says, he finds details that he expects will influence him when he returns to designing: "I just saw some wonderful hand-planed hickory floors in Seattle," he sighs. "They were gouged so that they look like antique furniture, with light rippling on the surface. I'm always learning new techniques." With the book and the house plans, he adds, "I'm trying to get the word out about traditionalism — there's still disbelief among the populace at large that any architects are doing well-crafted traditional architecture. People still feel very lucky to find one of us, and it shouldn't be that way. But you can't get the word out through the architectural journals and seminars — you have to broadcast. As [Andres] Duany basically realized, you have to grab the microphone and yell loud enough, so that you're not just an esoteric footnote."

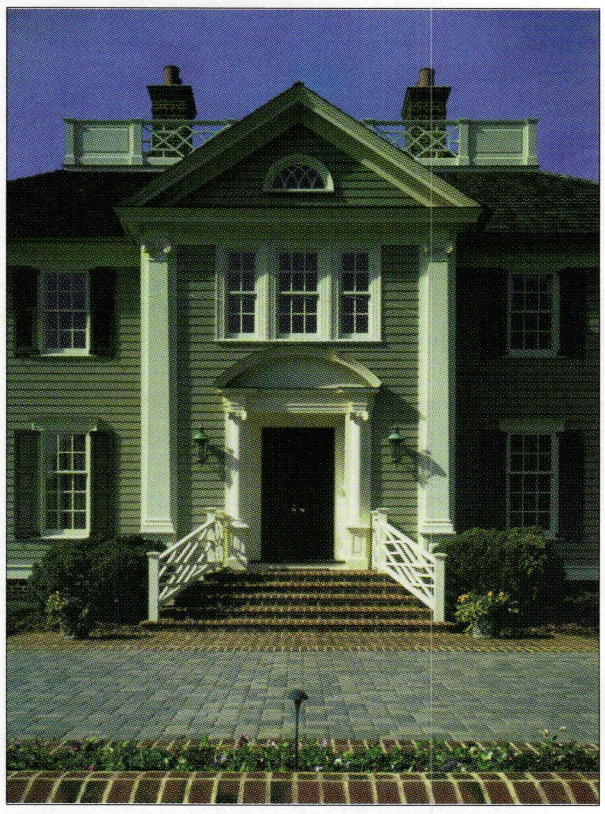
Buchanan and Neumann, back minding the store, of course expect Versaci's efforts to raise the firm's profile. Still, none of the partners wants the practice to grow past its current boutique status, to the point that the principals can't study a client's sock-storage patterns when they feel like it. "Five years from now," Buchanan says, "I just want us to be doing more of what we're doing now, hopefully of better and better quality. I can't imagine having better clients." Neumann says that he'll consider the firm successful "when we're always on the short list whenever anyone's thoughtfully looking around the mid-Atlantic for architects of finely crafted traditional homes. We just want to keep finding people who want what we do best." ◆



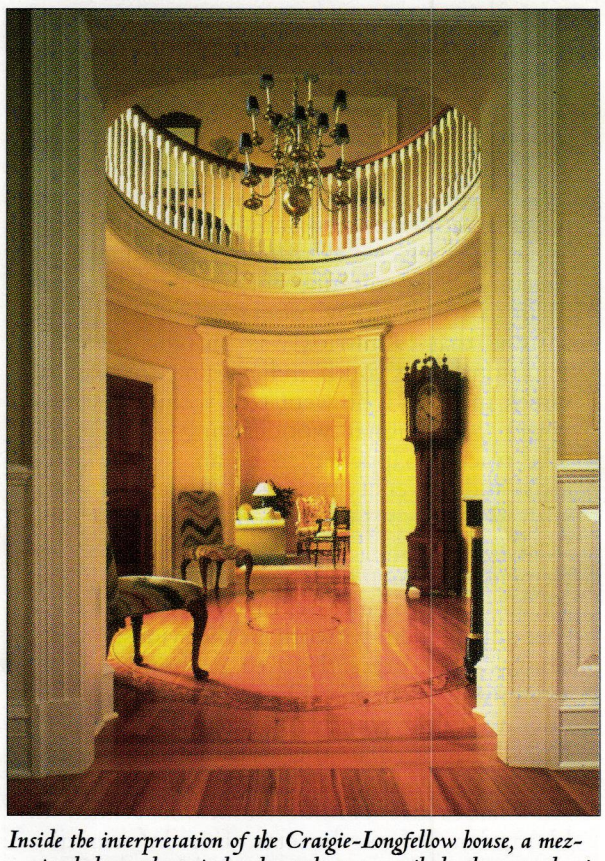
*Versaci Neumann projects range from 14,000-sq.ft. manses to this dainty poolside guesthouse on Maryland's eastern shore, with German board siding and a cedar-shingle roof. (Photo: Walter Smalling)*



*Exposed beams rib a beadboard ceiling inside the guesthouse, and handmade bricks add texture to the floors. The interior is meant to resemble a restored outbuilding. (Photo: Walter Smalling)*



*This commission entailed re-creating the Craigie-Longfellow House in Cambridge, Mass., as the centerpiece for a new design. Deeply incised custom moldings accentuate the play of light across the facade. (Photo: Ron Blunt)*



*Inside the interpretation of the Craigie-Longfellow house, a mezzanine balustrade encircles the oval entry vestibule above neoclassical door surrounds. Antique heart-pine floors are stained with a wood inlay pattern. (Photo: Ron Blunt)*

DESIGN • ARCHITECTURE • CONSTRUCTION • PLANNING • PRESERVATION

# RESTORATION & RENOVATION

Exhibition & Conference

## BOSTON

**Hynes Convention Center**
**Dates: March 20 - 23, 2002**

**60 + Seminars & 300 Exhibitors**

**NEW Features Make Their Debut!**

- Palladio Awards - Co-produced by *Traditional Building* and *Period Homes* magazines and RESTORATION & RENOVATION to honor excellence in restoration and traditional design (special presentations)
- R&R Live! - Interactive demonstration area of centuries-old arts and crafts
- New Product Showcase - Back-lit display of all the innovative product introductions at the show
- First time ever! Preservation Executive Conference

Contact RESTORATION & RENOVATION for more information. Please visit our Website at www.restorationandrenovation.com, Email at info@restoremedia.com, or call 800.982.6247 or 978.664.8066.

WRITE IN NO. 3380

**If Your Direct Mail Advertising Is Missing The Target...**



**We Can Help. Let's Talk.**

**THE INFORMATION REFINERY®**
**Powerful Lists For Intelligent Marketers™**
200 Route 17 Suite 5 • Mahwah, NJ 07430-1267
Phone: 201-529-2600 • Fax: 201-529-4030
**800-529-9020**

WRITE IN NO. 501

**www.period-homes.com**
The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture

BECOME A MEMBER OF
THE INSTITUTE OF
CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE

*The leading educational resource for the classical tradition in architecture*

When you become a member of the Institute of Classical Architecture, you not only support its educational mission but also gain access to the Institute's wide range of programs and publications:

- ☐ Annual Journal: THE CLASSICIST
- ☐ Annual Conference
- ☐ Lecture and Salon Series
- ☐ Travel Programs
- ☐ Summer Program in Classical Architecture
- ☐ Book Series

Basic professional-level membership in the Institute is $50; higher levels of membership are available that support its ongoing educational programs. Send check directly to the Institute at the address below, or for more details log onto the Institute website at **www.classicist.org**

THE INSTITUTE OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
225 Lafayette St., Suite 1009
New York, NY 10012
**Telephone (917) 237-1208 Fax (917) 237-1230**
**e-mail: institute@classicist.org**
**website: www.classicist.org**

WRITE IN NO. 1340

# PERFECTING VICTORIA

PROJECT:
Private Victorian Home, Lexington, Va.
DESIGNER/BUILDER:
Sils Construction, Inc.
HISTORIC DESIGN CONSULTANT:
Historic Design, Inc.

by Nancy A. Ruhling

In its day, it was a mighty fine house. The 1892 Anglo-Japanese-style home in Lexington, Va., bespoke the status of its owner/builder, successful architect William G. McDowell, and the prosperity of the late-19th century, when there was a virtual building boom. It had three floors — parlor, dining room, butler's pantry, kitchen, bedroom, and dressing room on the first; library, bedroom, trunk room, small conservatory, bathroom, and service wing on the second; and four rooms on the third — and was fully landscaped in the Anglo-Japanese style. What's more, it was one of the first homes in this now-historic town to be wired for electricity.

Because McDowell was building it for himself, he incorporated many design elements that are not evident in his other residential projects. For example, to make sure the house stayed cool during the heat of summer, he provided only two south-facing windows. In an era when central stairways were expected to make a grand entrance, he designed his to be an efficient space-saver. And he designed a clever imposing facade that makes the house look larger than it is.

When historic-design consultant Jean Dunbar and her husband, designer/builder Peter Sils, bought it nearly a century later, they let McDowell's design principles guide their restoration. "We wanted to re-create it as much as possible, do as little as possible, and make the work reflect the way the house was originally decorated," Dunbar says.

Fortunately, even though the house had been converted into four apartments, Dunbar says that it was done so cleverly that drastic changes had not been made to the architecture. While the original floor plan had been modified to create the apartments, the original mantels, hardware, second-floor conservatory, art tiles, and artistic-style stained glass remained intact. "Actually, the apartments worked to our advantage," says Dunbar. "We used rents to help pay the mortgage while we were doing the work."

The biggest challenges facing Dunbar and Sils when they began the project nearly two decades ago was to rebuild the stairway, which had been removed, and to create an efficient modern kitchen in the style of the house. "The Anglo-Japanese style of architecture is very common, but it is often not recognized," Dunbar says.

The Victorians' interest in all things Japanese began with American naval commander Matthew Perry's 1854 opening of the Asian nation to the West, and reached its height during the last quarter of the 19th century when everything from popular music to home furnishings became part of the Japan craze. The Victorian mania for the Japanesque occurred during the British-inspired Aesthetic Movement, which unabashedly declared that any object, no matter how mundane, should be a work of art. These two themes also coincided with the nation's 1876 Centennial, which spurred designers to look to the Early American era for inspiration and fostered the country's first interest in antique collecting. So at this time, stylistically, Americans were looking simultaneously to the exoticism of Japan and to the antiques of the original 13 Colonies; overriding all was pre-Industrial design. Not content to slavishly follow the design of any country or time period, the Victorians, who reveled in revival styles, borrowed decorative motifs from both of these styles and added some new ones of their own to create the Japanese taste or Anglo-Japanese style.

Thus, the Dunbar-Sils house has Colonial Revival mantels on the first floor, while the removable louvers in the windows, as well as the hardware, moldings, sink brackets, and upstairs mantels, carry through with artistic details associated with the Japanesque style.

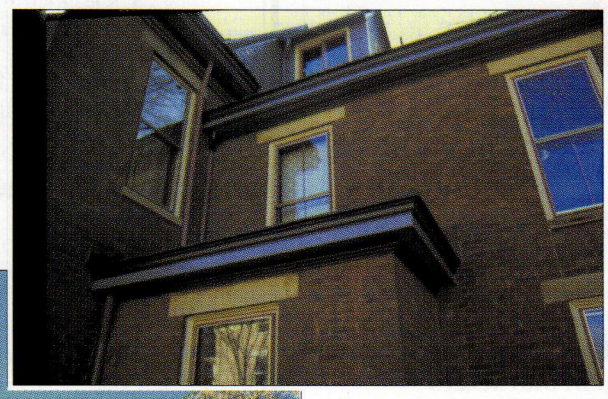
In the Lexington area, Dunbar discovered that McDowell was known not only for residential projects, but also for commercial ones, the most notable of which are the Rockbridge County Courthouse and Tucker Hall, Washington and Lee University's law school, which burned sometime during the 20th century. "I haven't seen a McDowell house I didn't like," Dunbar says.

Dunbar and Sils literally decided to do first things first: The first floor was the first finished. Inside, Dunbar and Sils repaired much of the plaster work, restored the first floor, and added another bath on the second floor.





*Top photo: The walls in the parlor are painted the original colors. The wallpaper frieze is Bradbury & Bradbury's reproduction from a Christopher Dresser design, Watkin's Glen Frieze, which is appropriate to the style and period of the house. The carpet is a Wilton weave in Anglo-Japanese Floral and reproduced from archival document by Woodward Grosvenor & Co., Ltd. Above: The dining room and parlor originally had the same wall and floor treatments, but Dunbar and Sils opted for wall-to-wall carpeting in the parlor and an area rug in the dining room. The dining room and the kitchen are separated by a wall and a bookcase that Sils has filled with his collection of 19th-century glass.* Photos: Jennifer Law Young and Bruce Young





*The 1892 Lexington, Va., home owned by Jean Dunbar and Peter Sils and built by architect William G. McDowell is in the Anglo-Japanese style. The original colors of the house were discovered through paint analysis. Inset: The window sashes are Indian red, the trim is sand color, the cornices are bronze brown with blue-grey accents picked out to match the gable shingles.* Photos: Jean Dunbar

Although they had no period photographs or written descriptions detailing the original color schemes, there was a lot of physical evidence that gave them many clues as to what McDowell had done originally. The walls, for example, had been painted with distemper, which was a plus. Because distemper is water-based, it doesn't degrade through the decades, so Dunbar and Sils were easily able to determine the original colors with the help of Baltimore-based historic-paint expert Matthew Mosca. They discovered that the walls in the parlor and dining room had been painted gold and were topped by matching wallpaper friezes.

"The original frieze was there, covered by layers of newer paper," says Dunbar. "One of the bedrooms also had the original frieze, but the ones on the second floor had been removed. I threw away the old wallpaper because I didn't know how to separate the layers. It was a major mistake because now I have a technique for doing it. The moral is: Save examples of everything, even if you don't think they are important."

When Dunbar and Sils chose the new wallpaper frieze, they deliberately picked a reproduction designed by Christopher Dresser. "He was one of the first Western designers to go to Japan," says Dunbar. Some of the ceilings had been covered with white paper accented with mica patterns, but the effect was so neutral that Dunbar and Sils decided to paint them off-white instead.

The biggest compromise the couple made in the restoration concerned the quarter-sawn oak woodwork. On the first floor, because of budget constraints, they chose not to strip off a century's worth of paint and simply painted over it with a color that was similar to the original wood. By the time they got around to restoring the second floor, they had enough money set aside for the stripping and repainting.

*continued on page 16*

**www.period-homes.com**

*Internet Gateway to Historical Products*

**PERIOD HOMES**

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 112 product categories
- 371 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 162 Online product brochures
- Links to 272 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- Lists of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles Online
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

*Log onto — and then Bookmark*

**www.period-homes.com**



LANDSCAPE DESIGN




To learn more about GARDENS please visit our website at **gardenviewS.com**

Transforming Properties Across America

FOR CONSULTATION AND PORTFOLIO PRESENTATION

Contact GARDENS, Keith Davitt kdavitt@earthlink.net

718 857 1787 Fax 718 857 1663

WRITE IN NO. 891






**Originators of the Pre-hung Automatic Gate**

**Complete kits for automated metal gates**

Estate driveway gates

Gated communities • Commercial systems

*Factory Direct !*

AMAZING GATES

**800-234-3952 www.amazinggates.com**

Ask for our new catalog–it's free!

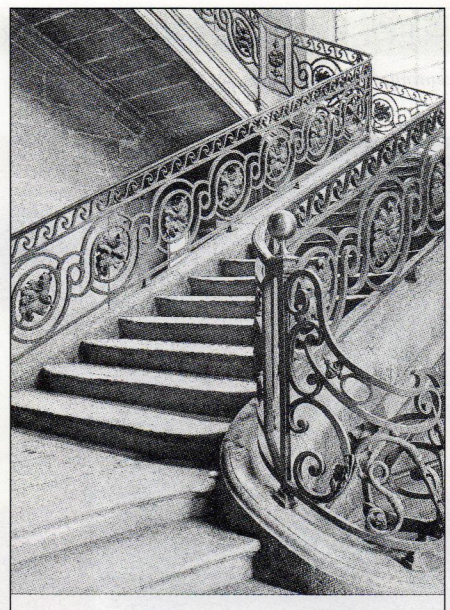
WRITE IN NO. 230



Historically Styled Products for Residential Architecture

www.period-homes.com





**Ferronnerie Ancienne** (Ancient Iron Work) is a rare portfolio showing ornamental metalwork created during the reign of Louis XV and Louis XVI. This limited edition reprint is part of our on-going desire to be a source of inspiration for ornamental metal.

HISTORICAL ARTS AND CASTING

1-800-225-1414

LIMITED EDITION OF 500

FOLIO SIZE 12 1/2" x 17"

ARCHIVAL QUALITY

90 PLATES

FRENCH WITH ENGLISH TRANSLATION

$350

www.historicalarts.com



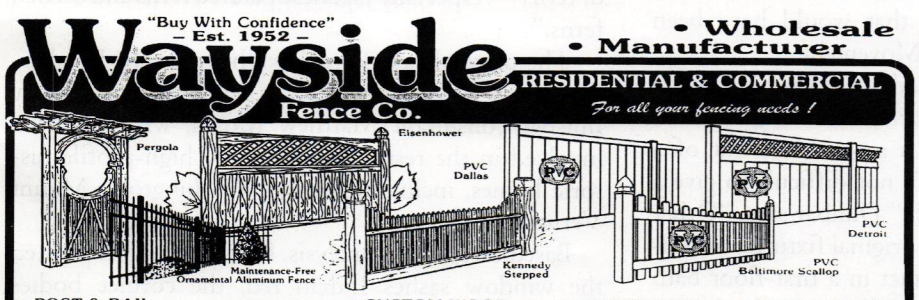
"Buy With Confidence" – Est. 1952 –

**Wayside Fence Co.**

• Wholesale • Manufacturer

RESIDENTIAL & COMMERCIAL

*For all your fencing needs !*




• POST & RAIL • CHAIN LINK (All Colors) • AUTOMATIC GATE OPENER

• CUSTOM WOOD • STOCKADE

• PVC FENCING • ARBORS

• DEER FENCING • PERMAHEDGE

Now! CONVENIENT LOCATION Plus! WE DELIVER!

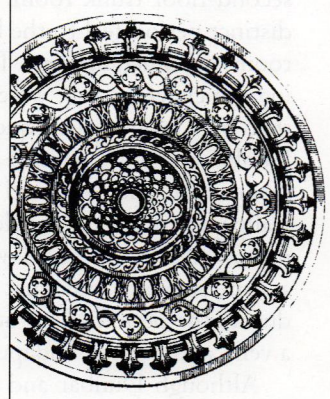
1-800-847-7789 | 968-6828 63 Third Avenue, Bay Shore, NY 11706

Visit Our Showroom With Over 75 Styles On Display!

WRITE IN NO. 4260



MACFARLANE'S CATALOG OF CAST IRON ORNAMENTATION



Walter Macfarlane's Cast Iron Foundries 1882 catalog contains the best and most comprehensive engravings of architectural cast iron. Found within its pages are massive storefronts, beautifully intricate and ornate applied details and more than 10,000 elements.

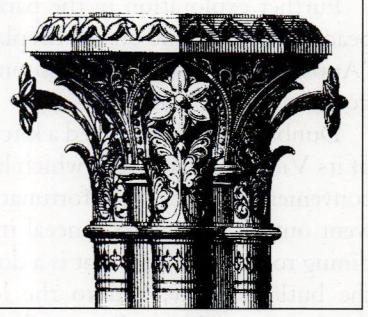
Historical Arts & Casting is offering this two volume hand bound reproduction.

$120

HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING, INC.

1-800-225-1414

www.historicalarts.com





*Fastest Way to get* ***Product Literature!***

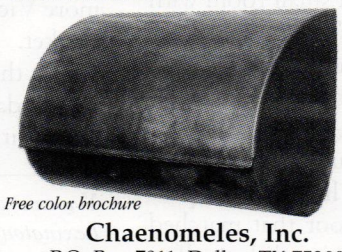
**FREE** ORDER PRODUCT LITERATURE FROM THIS ISSUE ON THE WEB

- Log onto **www.period-homes.com**
- Click on "Free Product Literature"
- Click on "Product Literature Card from Current Issue"



**Large Handcrafted Copper Mailboxes**

Artistically crafted in heavy-gauge copper, fusion-welded, and hand-rubbed to a rich patina. Teardrop style pictured. Other classic styles. For wall-mounting, but also two types of stands available with torch-cut custom numbers.



*Free color brochure*

**Chaenomeles, Inc.**

P.O. Box 7011, Dallas, TX 75209

214/249-6785 Fax: 214/826-1693

WRITE IN NO. 1360

*continued from page 14*



***The first-floor guest bedroom has a soft heart pine floor, as do all the rooms of the house. The wooden floor was not meant to be seen, but rather to be covered by wall-to-wall carpeting. However, in 1892, when the house was built, the Victorians were beginning to use area rugs.*** *Photo: Jennifer Law Young and Bruce Young*



***The original bathroom retained its period fixtures, so Dunbar and Sils repainted the room in its original color and added a wallpaper border.*** *Photo: Jennifer Law Young and Bruce Young*



***The wainscoting and trim were the only elements of the original kitchen which remained when Dunbar and Sils began their restoration nearly two decades ago. They created a fitted kitchen, complete with stained cherrywood cabinets, that gives the room a period look. The walls are painted Aesthetic Movement green and are topped by a period-reproduction wallpaper border, the Penelope Border by Bradbury & Bradbury.*** *Photo: Jennifer Law Young and Bruce Young*

The floors throughout the house were another matter altogether. At the time McDowell built his house, most homeowners were using wall-to-wall carpeting, and builders characteristically made floors of soft heart-pine that was meant to be covered up. Dunbar and Sils used authentic period-style wall-to-wall carpeting in the parlor as McDowell had done. This Wilton carpeting, which is woven in 27-in.-wide strips, was sewn together just as it would have been in Victorian times. They placed a Wilton area rug in the dining room because the vogue for area rugs began during the Japan craze, when the opening of the Orient also opened up the market for stylish carpets from Turkey. The dining room was often the first 19th-century room to make use of them. While the Victorians used them for style and health reasons — area rugs were considered more sanitary where food was served because they could be removed and the dirt beaten out of them — "it was a budgetary thing for us," Dunbar says. "The two rooms originally had had the same wall-to-wall carpeting, but an area rug requires fewer yards of carpet."

Further exploration in the parlor revealed that the peacock-blue art tile on the fireplace was not original. "Apparently, it was put on soon after the first was done," says Dunbar.

Dunbar and Sils designed a kitchen that retains a lot of its Victorian flavor but which has all of the modern conveniences. They were fortunate in that McDowell went out of his way to conceal it from the adjoining dining room. "On the right is a door to what had been the butler's panty, and to the left is the kitchen," Dunbar says. "The wall conceals the kitchen from the dining room, and there is a glass-paned bookcase visible from the kitchen. It is now filled with my husband's collection of 19th-century glass. That wall was a smart idea," Dunbar says.

At the time McDowell built his house, fitted kitchens had not been invented, and all Dunbar and Sils had to work with were the original wainscoting and trim, which they saved. "The bones of the room are still the same," says Dunbar. They installed stained cherrywood cabinets and painted the walls the same Aesthetic Movement green that they found on the guest bedroom walls and topped them with a period-style wallpaper border.

For the floor, Dunbar and Sils took their cue from the upstairs conservatory, which had been covered in 1-in.-x-1-in. tile in a checkerboard pattern. For the kitchen, they chose tiles in black, white, green, and taupe — colors that would have been popular during the Aesthetic Movement.

Originally, the house had had one bathroom, which was on the second floor in the service wing. Dunbar and Sils kept it and created a second one out of a second-floor trunk room. "It's not difficult to give a distinct period feel to the bath," Dunbar says. "Other rooms are much harder." The original fixtures, including the clawfoot tub, were intact in a first-floor bath that had been a subsequent addition to the house. Dunbar and Sils repainted its original Aesthetic Movement green and bordered with an Anglo-Japanesque wallpaper frieze. For the floor, they chose 1-in.-x-1-in. mosaic tiles in black and white and grouted them with a neutral misty gray that would have been in favor during the period. They added reproduction lighting, a vent, and a shower adapter.

Although Dunbar and Sils had many clues to the green bath's Victorian look, in the blue room, they were working with a blank slate. "It was a small room with two windows and nothing else in it," she says. Indeed, Japanesque sliding louvers on the windows, which were original, were the room's only distinguishing feature. They outfitted it with an antique sink that matched one in the green bathroom, a short antique clawfoot tub, a shower stall, a linen closet, antique lighting, a reproduction toilet and a pink-marble floor that matched the pink marble of the sink. They painted the walls a period blue that was suggested by the floor tile in the conservatory.

The tile in the shower, white with a border that was made by cutting black tiles in half and placing them in a staggered pattern, is in keeping with the period. The plumbing fixtures are chrome or nickel, as brass was not used during the Victorian period. "We did two things to make the blue bathroom work," Dunbar says. "We trimmed out the entry to the shower with matching woodwork, and the tile was grouted with grey so you can see the individual tile. In the green bathroom, the grout in the floor tile is misty grey. In Victorian times, the grout never matched the tile and was always a neutral color. That's a small thing you can do to give a period look."

When it came to furnishings, they chose a typically Anglo-Japanese eclectic mix of 18th-century antiques: Colonial Revival, and 19th-century Anglo-Japanese and Modern Gothic styles. Thus, the bedroom has a brass bed, complete with an Asian-inspired crazy quilt; the parlor has a c.1890 ebonized Anglo-Japanese parlor suite; the first-floor guest bedroom has a c.1820 Sheraton bed; and the dining room has an American Empire sideboard.

While they were restoring the interior, they also were buying new plantings for the Anglo-Japanese landscape that McDowell started. "We added some plants that are of Japanese origin or that were popular during the Japanese craze," Dunbar says. "We planted chrysanthemums, iris (particularly Japanese), and lots of ferns — especially Japanese painted ferns and ostrich ferns."

The original exterior color scheme of the Dunbar-Sils house was determined through paint analysis by finishes consultant Matthew Mosca, who has been involved in the restoration of many high-profile historic homes, including George Washington's Mount Vernon.

Based on Mosca's analysis, Dunbar and Sils painted the window sashes Indian red, the cornice bodies bronze brown, and the trim and porch supports sand color to match the sandstone around the front door. Part of the cornice details are picked out in blue-grey to match the color of the gable's shingles. The doors were stained a walnut color.

Dunbar and Sils say the project, 18 years in the making, still is not finished. Although they do not plan any more major construction, they have yet to tackle the third floor, and they still want to do some more carpeting and wallpapering now that there are so many more Victorian-style home-furnishing products on the market.

"In the first-floor guest room, I concocted a frieze from a dado that I had sliced up," Dunbar says. "I will replace it because there are a lot more options now." ◆

*You can contact Sils Construction at 108 W. Preston St., Lexington, VA 24450; phone: 540-463-1706; or e-mail: psils@rockbridge.net. Jean Dunbar can be reached through her company, Historic Design Inc., 108 W. Preston St., Lexington, VA 24450; phone: 540-463-3291; or e-mail: dunbar@rockbridge.net.*

CABIN & TIMBER

*Since 1996*

- **Log Building Restorations And Moving**
- **Recycled Timberframes**
- **Feasibility Consultations**

**www.cabintimber.com**

835 East Pattison Street
Ely, MN 55731
Phone: 218-365-6609

Email:
info@cabintimber.com

WRITE IN NO. 242

◆ MASONRY ◆

## French Limestone

**Rossi S.A.**
Paris, France
(Stock in U.S.A.)

**Rossi U.S.A. Corp.**
Tel: 708-386-0183 Fax: 708-386-0186
Email: rossiusa@worldnet.att.net

**Quarriers • Fabricators**

WRITE IN NO. 392

## Why compromise?




**CHAMPLAIN STONE, LTD.**
*Quarriers of natural building and landscaping stone.*
P.O. Box 650, Warrensburg, New York 12885
518-623-2902 • FAX 518-623-3088
www.champlainstone.com

WRITE IN NO. 4270

◆ WOOD & PLASTICS ◆

**www.period-homes.com**

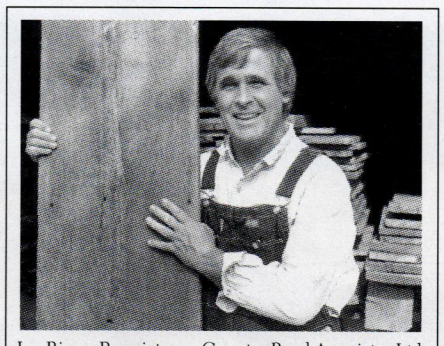
*The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture*

PERIOD HOMES

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

*Log onto — and then Bookmark*

**www.period-homes.com**



Joe Rizzo, Proprietor Country Road Associates Ltd.

"AUTHENTIC 19th C. BARNWOOD IS MY BUSINESS"

- FLOORING: Chestnut, White Pine, Oak, Heart Pine, Hemlock, Cherry & more
- Random widths from 3" - 20"
- BARNSIDING: faded red, silver-gray & brown
- HAND-HEWN BEAMS: up to 13" wide, Random Lengths

Large quantities available
Deliveries throughout the USA

**COUNTRY ROAD ASSOCIATES LTD.**
63 Front Street, P.O. Box 885
Millbrook, NY 12545
Open Tues.-Sat. 10-4 Sun. & Mon. by Apt.
845- 677-6041 Fax 845-677-6532
www.countryroadassociates.com

WRITE IN NO. 7480



## EARLY NEW ENGLAND RESTORATIONS

*Acquires 17th & 18th Century Houses and Barns Often Slated For Demolition, Dismantles, Relocates and Restores Them To Their Original Splendor*

PROJECT MANAGEMENT • CUSTOM BUILDING
FULL TIME STAFF OF HIGHLY SKILLED CRAFTSMEN & ARTISANS
FULL INVENTORY OF ANTIQUE FLOORING, BEAMS & HARDWARE

*Offering "The Best of Both Worlds" By Maintaining Historical and Architectural Integrity While Integrating The Most Comfortable and Energy Efficient Systems Available.*

273 PENDLETON HILL ROAD • NORTH STONINGTON, CONNECTICUT 06359
phone 860-599-4393 e-mail: ENER1@AOL.COM fax 860-599-4403

WRITE IN NO. 2768

# Victorian Homestead on the Kansas Plain

## Cottonwood Ranch, a Victorian Homestead in Studley, Kansas, is revived as a living museum.

ARCHITECTURAL CONSERVATOR: John Feinberg at the Collaborative inc. (tCi), Boulder, Colo., in collaboration with Brent Bowman and Associates, Manhattan, Kan.
CLIENT: Kansas State Historical Society, Topeka, Kan.
CONTRACTOR: Dan Rockhill & Sons, Lawrence, Kan.



*The front porch of Cottonwood Ranch unified the original one-room center portion (1885) of the house with the east and west additions that were built in the 1890s. The porch elements are decidedly Victorian and add a picturesque quality to the building, as does the oval stained-glass window.*

The town of Studley in western Kansas was founded by an Englishman named Abraham Pratt during the 1800s. His sons also settled in Studley, most notably, John Fenton Pratt, a rancher and entrepreneur. The community was named for Studley Royal, a historical park in Yorkshire County, near Ripon, England. Studley attracted many English people who brought their English sensibilities and Victorian style to the western plains of Kansas.

The Pratt family homestead, called Cottonwood Ranch, began in 1885 as a stone house with a sod-covered roof. It was a one-room building that measured 32-1/2 ft. by 18-1/2 ft. inside. Later, a wooden roof replaced the sod, and the east and west wings were added in 1890 and 1896, respectively.

The design of the house and the outbuildings were modeled the farms of North Yorkshire. John Pratt, somewhat eccentric, even styled the arid landscape with gardens and orchards, and installed a good-sized pond upon which he punted as if on the Thames. Much of the history of the ranch and the day-to-day activity was meticulously recorded in the journals that Pratt maintained — a great aid to the Historical Society and the architects involved with the restoration.

The house itself is modest, as were most on the Kansas plains. It is unusual in that it is surrounded with a low stone wall that's topped with a woven fence, to prevent children and pets from wandering off as much as to keep sheep and horses and other farm animals away from the lawn. Other elements that made the house different from the typical ranch house were the fanciful Victorian detail in the front porch and the lovely stained-glass windows in several of the rooms.





*These photographs show the Cottonwood Ranch homestead — so called for the number of cottonwood trees planted by John Fenton Pratt — before (inset) and after the restoration commissioned by the Kansas State Historical Society. The house is built of soft local limestone or chalkstone, which by 1980 had deteriorated in many places. One of the main concerns when rebuilding the damaged portions of the stone walls was water control. On the interior of exterior walls, plaster had been applied directly to the stone with no insulation. The stone suffered from capillary absorption of ground and surface water and consequent spalling from freezing and salt crystallization. The restoration was conducted under the watch of architectural conservator John Feinberg, architect Brent Bowman, and contractor Dan Rockhill, a professor of architecture at Kansas University and a preservation advocate.* All photographs courtesy of the Kansas State Historical Society, Topeka, Kansas.

The outbuildings, except for the washhouse which was enclosed with the house, were arranged in a row with a stone fence to connect them. The walls of the outbuildings and the fence served as the wall of the corral; they were also decorative and were used as garden trellises.

Members of the Pratt family, successful farmers, businessmen, and sheep ranchers, lived on Cottonwood Ranch continuously until 1980. In 1982 the state of Kansas acquired the house and 23 acres of the original property with the intent to preserve and develop it into a "living museum" that interprets ranching and farming in northwestern Kansas. The Kansas State Historical Society in Topeka began the research process and hired tCi of Boulder, Colo., to complete a Historical Structures Report (HSR), Site Master Development Plan, and an Interpretive Plan.

After the planning stage, the work description of the HSR was integrated into plans and specifications jointly prepared

*continued on page 20*

# The Best of Both Worlds



## A Process Made Easier...

### Design Flexibility

For thirty years, we have been facilitating timber frame projects for hundreds of architects. An important part of our success is allowing the architectural plan to dictate the frame design.

## ... A Home Made Better.

### Quality Craftsmanship

While structural integrity is imperative, functionalism must be married to form. Our experienced designers and craftsmen ensure that each timber in the frame performs its job both structurally and aesthetically.

***Working with architects to design and craft the most beautiful timber frame homes imaginable.***

**Vermont Timber Frames, Inc.**
7 Pearl Street, Cambridge, NY 12816
PH: 518-677-8860
FAX: 518-677-3626
Website: www.vtf.com
Email: jimgibbons@vtf.com

VERMONT TIMBER FRAMES

THE GUILD OF MASTER CRAFTSMEN UK

WRITE IN NO. 8540

# The Barn People

2218 US Route 5 North • Windsor, VT 05089
Ph: 802-674-5898 Fax: 802-674-6310
www.thebarnpeople.com

**Vintage Vermont Barn Frames** and outbuildings dismantled, restored, and reassembled on your choice site anywhere in the U.S. Built from three-hundred-year-old trees by hands that took the time to do things right. These time-proven structures come in a wide variety of shapes and sizes and make excellent dwellings, great room additions, studios, garages, guest houses, and oddly enough. . . barns. Since 1974 people have called or written. Please do so.

*Feasibility Studies, Consulting, Restoration, Preservation, and Stabilization*

WRITE IN NO. 440

◆ROOFING◆



# CHIMNEY POTS

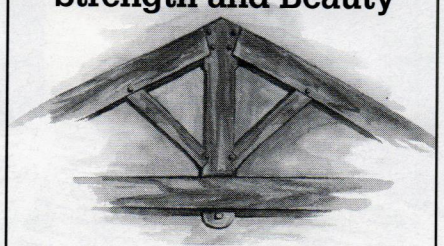
ANTIQUE & NEW
OVER 800 IN STOCK
ORNATE COLORS
GLAZED UNGLAZED
CUSTOM DRAGONS & GARGOYLES

**THE CHIMNEY POT SHOPPE**

PHONE 724/345-3601
FAX 724/345-8243
**www.chimneypot.net**

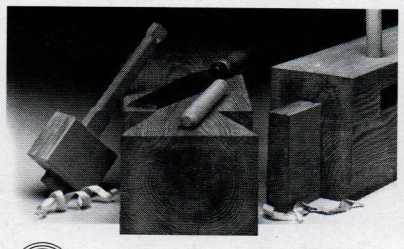
WRITE IN NO. 410

## Strength and Beauty



Our skilled craftsmen turn hand-crafted timbers into durable frame structures that last for generations. Or, if you prefer, our timber roof trusses provide the same beauty and endurance on a smaller, even more affordable scale.

339 Lamborntown Road
West Grove, Pennsylvania 19390

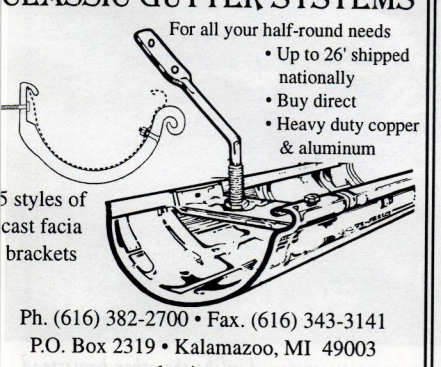


**HUGH LOFTING TIMBER FRAMING INC**

e-mail: hugh@hughloftingtimberframe.com
web site: www.hughloftingtimberframe.com
For literature, enclose $12.00
**(610)444-5382**

WRITE IN NO. 663

## CLASSIC GUTTER SYSTEMS



For all your half-round needs
- Up to 26' shipped nationally
- Buy direct
- Heavy duty copper & aluminum

5 styles of cast facia brackets

Ph. (616) 382-2700 • Fax. (616) 343-3141
P.O. Box 2319 • Kalamazoo, MI 49003
www.classicgutters.com

WRITE IN NO. 1280

## Architectural Timberworks

Quality Handcrafted Timber Framing since 1981

"For When The Details Matter"

RR1, Box 349A
Dallas, PA 18612
(570) 639-2353
Fax (570) 639-0931
URL: www.archtimb.com
E-MAIL: archtimb@epix.net

WRITE IN NO. 592

## DULUTH TIMBER COMPANY

**The Largest Supplier Of Vintage Timbers and Flooring In The U.S.A.**

Two West Coast Locations

FEATURING: Resawn, Handhewn, and Sandblasted Timbers; Remilled Plank Flooring and Millwork from Douglas Fir, Heart Pine and Australian Hardwoods.

## DULUTH TIMBER COMPANY

LOGGING THE INDUSTRIAL FOREST

**Duluth**
P.O. Box 16717
Duluth, MN 55816
P: 218-727-2145 ~ F: 218-727-0393
email: info@duluthtimber.com

**Recycled Lumberworks**
596 Park Blvd ~ Ukiah, CA 95482
P: 707-462-2567 ~ F: 707-462-8607
email: recycledlumber@pacific.net

**Edison**
5715A Gilkey Ave
Bow-Edison, WA 98232
P: 360-766-6253 ~ F: 360-766-4413
email: brandin@duluthtimber.com

WRITE IN NO. 112

*continued from page 18*

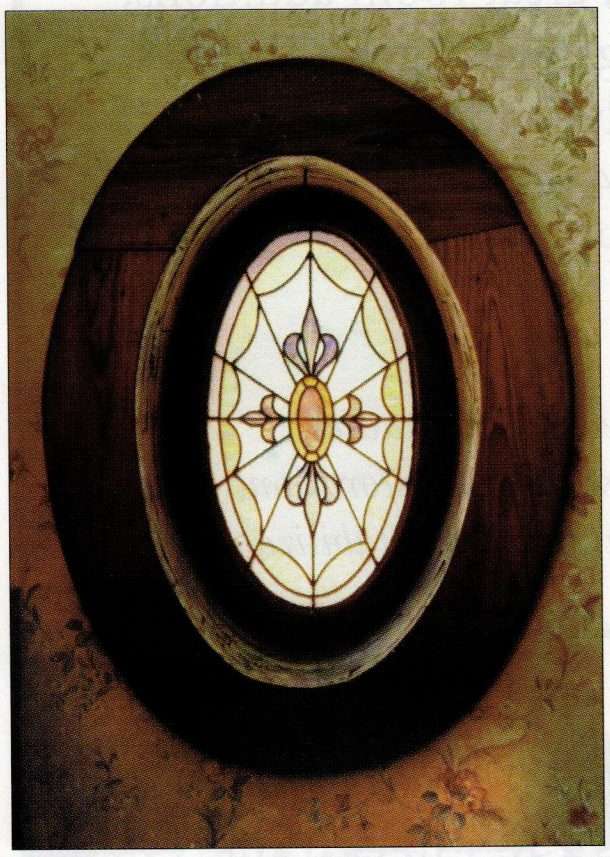


*This image shows one of the complex's stone outbuildings. Consistent with what was familiar in Yorkshire County, England, the outbuildings were arranged in a line with a connecting stone fence. In this manner, the walls of the buildings and the stone fence became the walls of the corral. The outbuildings served as the hub of the Pratt's sheep-raising operation, and were used for shearing sheep and lambing, and storing farm equipment; there were also stalls for eight horses. There was a bunkhouse for hired help, two wooden granaries, a water-storage cistern with a windmill, and an icehouse.*

by tCi and Brent Bowman & Associates of Manhattan, Kan. The house and grounds had deteriorated, but as Terry Marmet of the Kansas Historical Society says, "All the pieces were still there." Very little had been altered in the house except for the addition of electrical fixtures and a bathtub, which were retained in the restoration as testimony to the passage of time.

The scope of work on the house included repairing holes in the pressed tin ceilings, reattaching the interior plaster, restoring historic paint colors, replacing wallpapers, matching new wood shingles, and restoring or replacing missing porch elements. The grounds were regraded to keep water away from the fence and the walls of the house and outbuildings, which were made of a beautiful but crumbling local limestone or chalkstone. In some places the damage was so advanced that the only option was to dismantle the walls, number each stone, and reconstruct them on a hidden concrete foundation. According to architectural conservator John Feinberg of tCi, "The project included a range of work, from light repair to rebuilding walls that had completely collapsed."

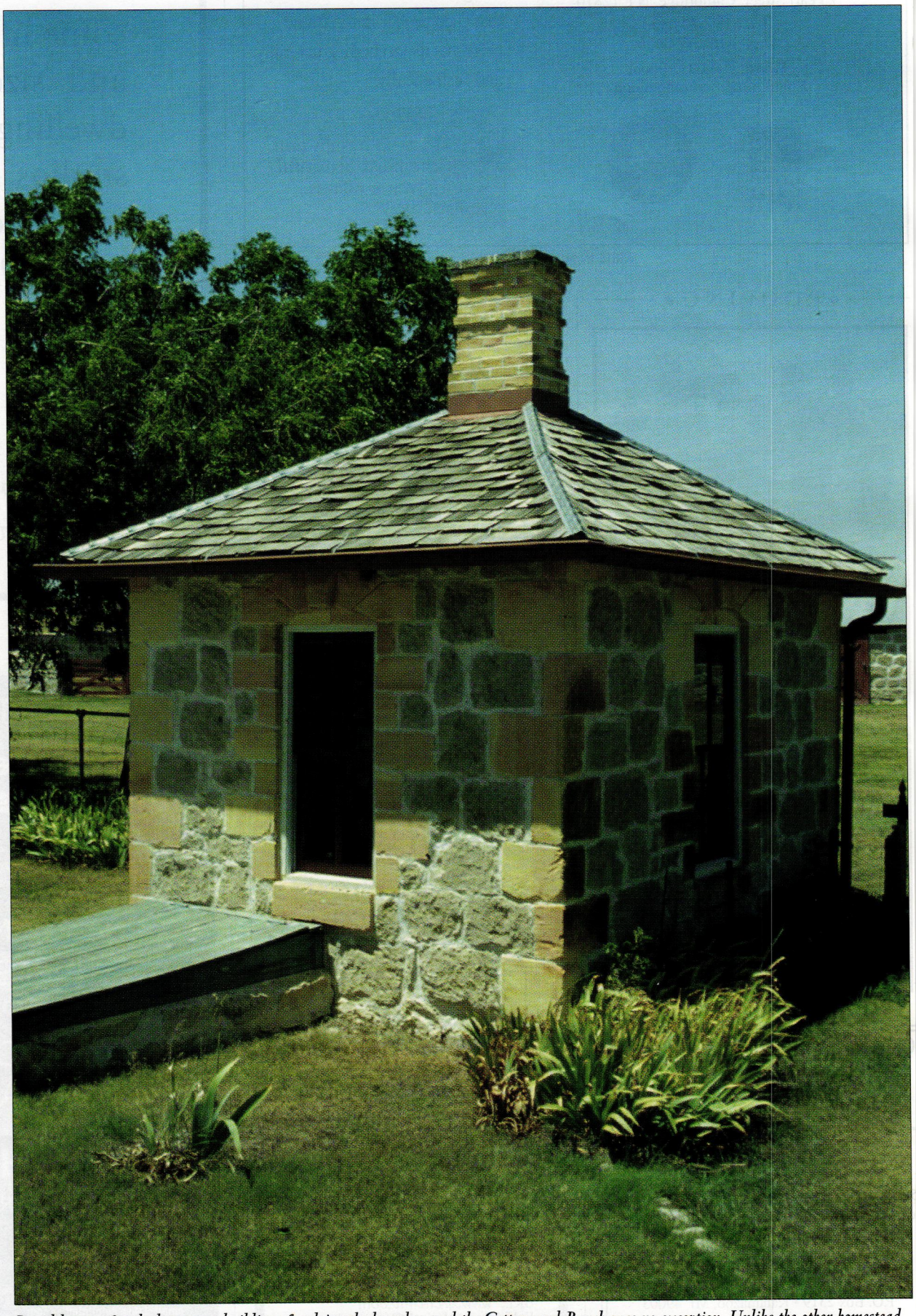
Dan Rockhill & Sons of Lawrence, Kan., expertly completed the all-necessary excavation and construction work on the ranch. Cottonwood Ranch opened to the public as an interpretation of the life the Pratt family led. Visitors may now see how important it was to the English settlers in Studley to import familiar farm-building architectural styles: The use of similar materials and design principles re-created a bit of Victorian England on the harsh plains of Kansas. As Brent Bowman says, "This project is special. It has a great position in Kansas history." ◆



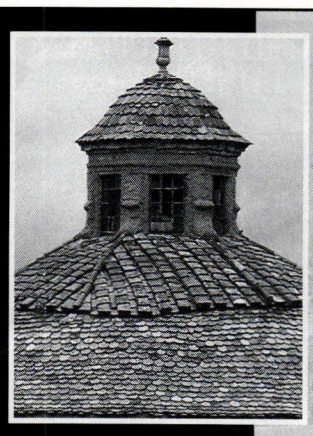
*Shown here is one of the two stained-glass windows at Cottonwood Ranch, which were in remarkable condition. In this image, you can also see the wallpaper that was researched and replaced.*



*Although not the high-Victorian style with which most people are familiar, this modest ranch house is endowed with the Victorian sensibility of the 1880s. According to John Fenton Pratt's detailed records, the furnishings were ordered from England and included a horsehair sofa, matching chairs with mahogany trim, a Chinese screen, and several brass beds. Members of the Pratt family continued to live in the house until 1980 with little to no change, save the addition of electricity and a bathtub. The tin ceiling and the fireplace with its carved surround and pink, green, and white tiles, are original to the house and were restored to the condition seen here.*



*Rural homes often had separate buildings for doing the laundry, and the Cottonwood Ranch was no exception. Unlike the other homestead outbuildings on the property, which are lined up in a row with connecting stone walls, this little structure is enclosed with the house. The washhouse is also unique because it is the only outbuilding that has a foundation and underlying cellar.*



# NEW & HISTORICAL CLAY TILE ROOFING

- Unique Clay Trim Pieces
- Glazed Roof Tiles
- English Chimney Pots

**The Largest Salvaged Ludowici® Inventory In America!**

1209 Carroll Street
Carrollton, Texas 75006

**1-800-446-0220**
**www.claytile.com**

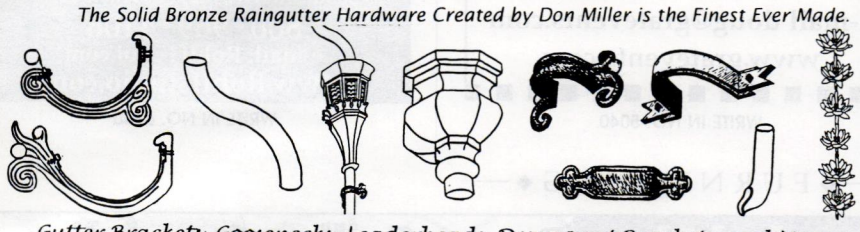
Most Tile In Stock! ▣ We Buy/We Sell
**Over a 90% Success Rate In Matching Existing Historical Tiles**

THE ROOF TILE AND SLATE CO

WRITE IN NO. 9560

*For Strength, Beauty, & Variety,*

*The Solid Bronze Raingutter Hardware Created by Don Miller is the Finest Ever Made.*



*Gutter Brackets, Goosenecks, Leaderheads, Downspout Brackets, and More.*

The COPPERWORKS of Don Miller

*toll free* **877-633-9308** *free catalog*
*http://members.aol.com/gutterarts*

WRITE IN NO. 2000

◆ FINISHES ◆

# ORNAMENTAL PERFECTIONISTS



**Manufactures of stock and custom decorative ceilings, panels and systems. Over 150 stock designs available. Specialists in highly ornamented flat or barrel vaulted systems designed to install in standard grid. Also manufactures of crown and cornice mouldings, and other architecural ornament. Distributors of pressed tin lay-in or nail-up ceilings.**

**entol industries incorporated**
1200 n.w. 4th street homestead, fl 33030
toll free: 1-800-entol-55 (368-6555)
phone: 305-247-1111
fax: 305-247-6211

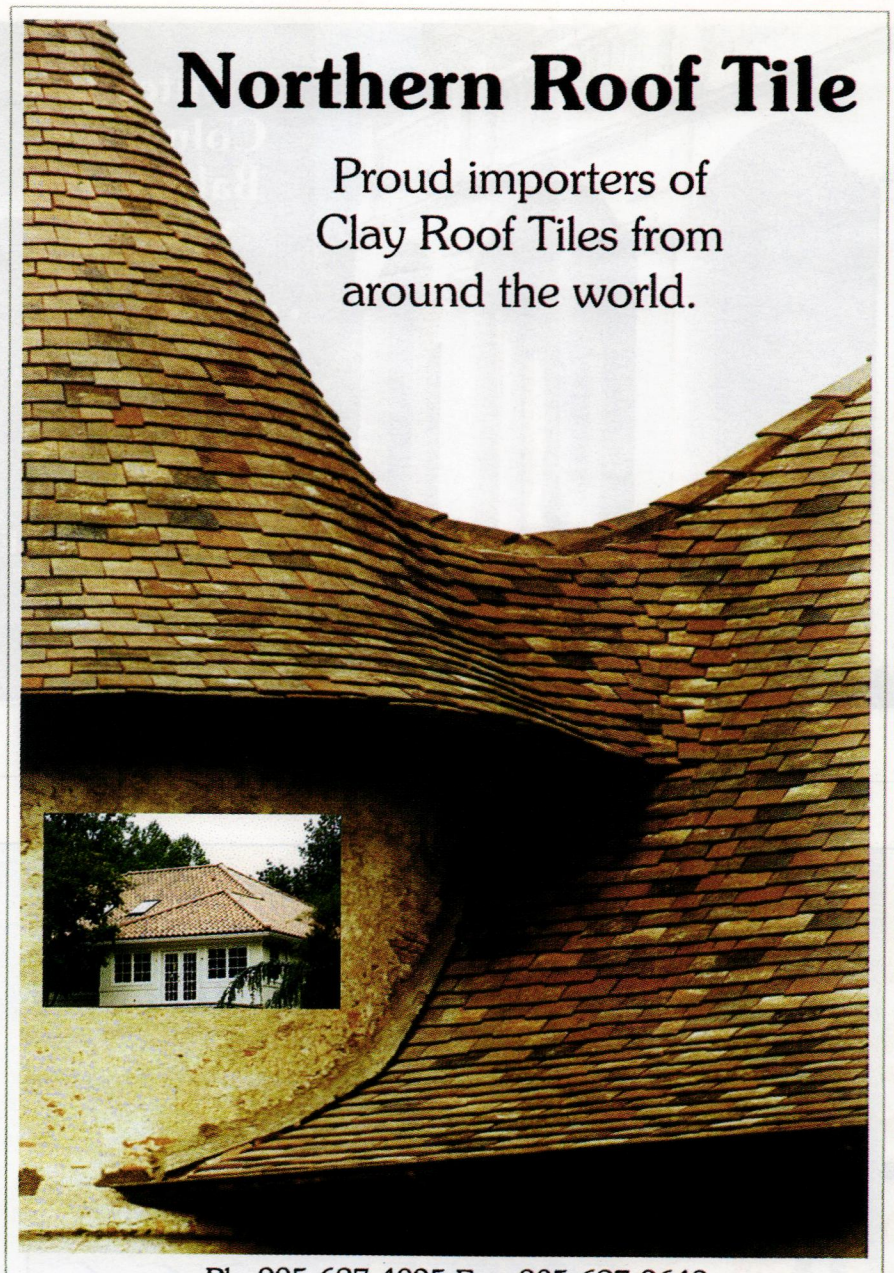
www.entol.com e-mail: sales@entol.com

*Masters of Ornament*
**entol**

WRITE IN NO. 720

# Northern Roof Tile

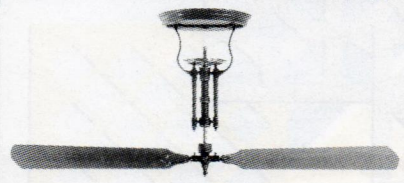
Proud importers of
Clay Roof Tiles from
around the world.



Ph: 905-627-4035 Fax: 905-627-9648
Po Box 275 Milgrove, Ont L0R 1V0
E-mail nrts@wchat.on.ca Web www.northernrooftiles.com

WRITE IN NO. 4040 FOR ROOF TILES; 3490 FOR CHIMNEY POTS

## ARCHITECTURAL FANS



**WOOLEN MILL FAN COMPANY**
290 WOOLEN MILL ROAD
NEW PARK, PA 17352
PH/FAX 717-382-4754
e-mail:woolenmill@earthlink.net
www.architecturalfans.com

WRITE IN NO. 316

# www.period-homes.com

*The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture*

PERIOD HOMES

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

*Log onto — and then Bookmark*

**www.period-homes.com**

T • H • E
# DURABLE SLATE
COMPANY

Providing the highest quality of craftsmanship.

◆

Slate, tile, and metal roofing. Repair, restoration, and new installation.

◆

Thousands of projects successfully completed.

◆

Over ONE MILLION pieces of salvaged slate and tile currently in stock. Constantly buying new stock.

www.durableslate.com

(614) 299-5522
(513) 621-3455
1-800-666-7445

WRITE IN NO. 3720



## Architectural Columns & Balustrade Systems

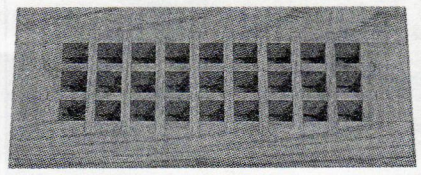
- Fiberglass (FRP)
- Polymer composites
- Custom fabricated PVC

MANOR STYLE
NATIONAL DISTRIBUTOR
800•325•2188

WRITE IN NO. 703

◆SPECIALTIES◆

## WOODEN FLOOR GRATES



From 2" x 10" to 20" x 32"
• 3 FLOOR MODELS
• BASEBOARD • WALLMOUNTED
• UNFINISHED OR PREFINISHED
• EGGCRATE OR LOUVERED
Send $2.00 for catalog and receive a $5.00 coupon to:

GRATE VENTS
P.O. Box 471
Crystal Lake, IL 60039-0471
(815) 459-4306
Fax (815) 459-4267
e-mail doug@gratevents.com
www.gratevents.com

WRITE IN NO. 5040

## DEDICATED TO EXCELLENCE IN STAINED GLASS



*Over 75 years of Creating & Conserving America's Stained Glass*

ROHLF STUDIO

ROHLF'S STUDIO, INC.
783 South 3rd Ave., Mount Vernon, NY 10550
800•969•4106
e-mail: Rohlf1@aol.com
www.Rohlfstudio.com

WRITE IN NO. 6240

◆FURNISHING◆

## Leaded Glass Dome Ceiling Specialist

Over 20 years experience making art glass domes
EXCEPTIONAL COLOR
TRADITIONAL DESIGNS
EXCELLENT QUALITY
Top quality steel frames: round, oval, rectangular, 8, 12, 16, & 20 foot sizes
Call or write for color photos and information

LARRY ETZEN STUDIO
P.O.Box 22341, KC, MO 64113
816 523 3978
Fax: 816 523 5782



WRITE IN NO. 1267

## ARCHITECTURAL GRILLE

Custom Designed, Fabricated & Finished
**Bar Grilles and Perforated Grilles**



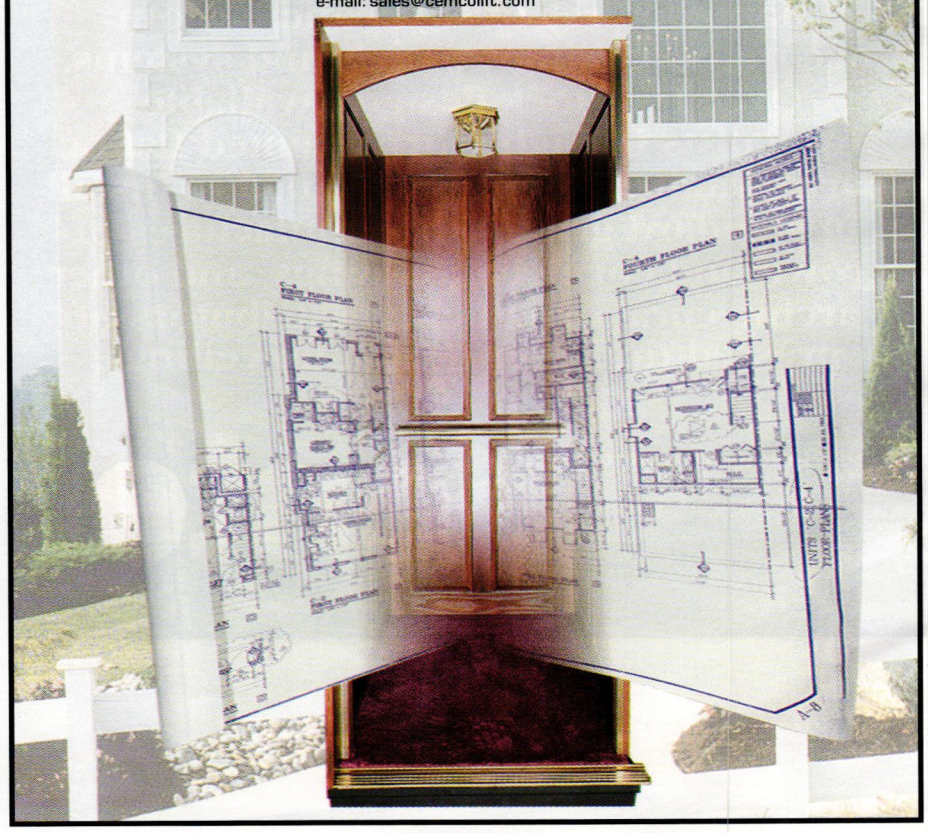
77-14th Street, Brooklyn, New York 11215
718-832-1200 / Fax: 718-832-1390
Toll Free # (outside NY) (800) 387-6267
Web: www.archgrille.com
E-mail address: archgril@connix.com
Division of Giumenta Corporation

WRITE IN NO. 9820

## A Standard Feature for the Future

Residential elevators are fast becoming a standard feature in a custom home.
Whether it's a new construction or a remodeling project,
Cemcolift elevators are quick to install and have minimal space requirements.
Call our Sales Department for details.
1-800-962-3626

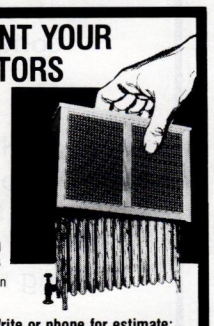
CEMCOLIFT
ELEVATOR SYSTEMS
Web Site: www.cemcolift.com
P.O. Box 500 • 2801 Township Line Road
Hatfield, PA 19440-0500
Tel: 215-703-0358 Fax: 215-703-0343
e-mail: sales@cemcolift.com



WRITE IN NO. 3250

## DON'T PAINT YOUR RADIATORS

Paint drastically reduces the efficiency of steam & hot water radiators and wood enclosures are poor heat conductors.



***Affordable Ace Radiator Enclosures...***

- Offer durability of steel with baked enamel finish in decorator colors
- Keep drapes, walls & ceilings clean
- Project heat out into the room

*FREE* Estimates & Product Brochure

Write or phone for estimate:
1-800-543-7040 Toll-Free
1-513-385-0555 in Ohio (Collect)

arsco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3564 Blue Rock Road, Cincinnati, Ohio 45247

WRITE IN NO. 8610

## Arts & Crafts Period Textiles

Current production of turn-of-the-century design linens
Curtains · Pillows · Yardage
Table scarves · Bedspreads
Custom work · Embroidery kits
Free brochure or $10 catalog with color photos and fabric samples.
5427 Telegraph Avenue, #W2
Oakland, California 94609
www.TextileStudio.com
510-654-1645

WRITE IN NO. 8230




Hans Duus Blacksmith, Inc.

(805) 688-9731

Fax (805) 688-1793 • e-mail: hansduus@silcom.com

73 Industrial Way • Buellton, CA 93427

WRITE IN NO. 8041

EVERGREEN STUDIOS

- TABLE LAMPS
- FLOOR LAMPS
- LANTERNS
- CHANDELIERS
- SCONCES & PENDANTS
- EXTERIOR LIGHTING

V. MICHAEL ASHFORD 360.352.0694

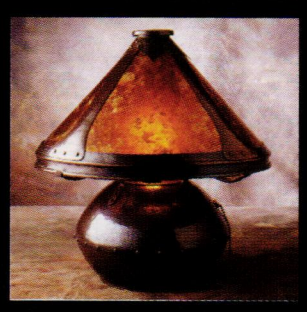
6543 ALPINE DR SW OLYMPIA, WA 98512

WWW.EVERGREENSTUDIOS.COM

$3.00 FOR COLOR CATALOG









WRITE IN NO. 5030

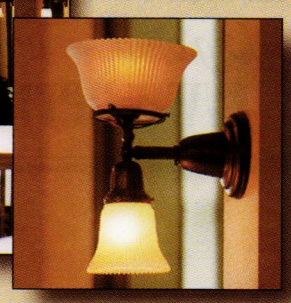



WRITE IN NO. 247

LUMINARIA



An extensive selection of authentic antique light fixtures, inspired reproductions and custom designs all available on-line. To request a catalogue, or place an order, telephone: 1-800-638-5619.

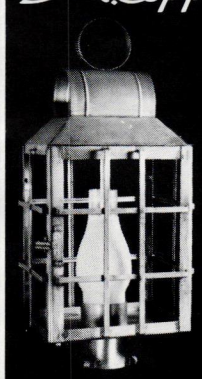


*Explore a world of lighting at:*

WWW.LUMINARIALIGHTING.COM

WRITE IN NO. 336

Josiah R. Coppersmythe



Hand Crafted Early American Lighting Fixtures

1033p - 25" high

POSTLIGHT

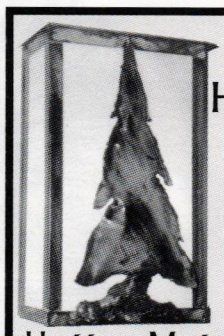
$175.00

*75 Other Styles Five Finishes*

Catalog $3.00

508• 869• 2769

80 STILES RD., BOYLSTON, MA 01505



Handmade Solid Copper Lighting

Hutton Metalcrafts, Inc.

P.O. Box 418, Pocono Pines, PA 18350

Call 570 646-7778

Surf www.copperlamps.com

WRITE IN NO. 2853

# Distinctive Lighting Reproductions

CLASSIC LIGHTING DEVICES

*Entirely Handcrafted*

Chandeliers
Wall Sconces
Lanterns & Lamps
Period & Natural Finishes
Custom Work
Repair & Replicate

**Classic Lighting Devices**
12 Summit Street
East Hampton, CT 06424
860-267-8814 Fax: 860-365-0254

Request a brochure
*Visit our workshop and see*
our full line models

WRITE IN NO. 1331

AMERICA'S
OLDEST MAKERS
OF COLONIAL AND
EARLY AMERICAN
LIGHTING FIXTURES

**AUTHENTIC DESIGNS**

*93 The Mill Road*
*West Rupert, Vermont 05776*
*(802) 394-7713*

*Catalogue available*

WRITE IN NO. 60

*"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes."*
*The Editors*

# www.period-homes.com

*Internet Gateway to Historical Products*

## PERIOD HOMES

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 112 product categories
- 371 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 162 Online product brochures
- Links to 272 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

*Log onto — and then Bookmark —*
**www.period-homes.com**

# THE PALLADIO AWARDS

## FOR EXCELLENCE IN TRADITIONAL RESIDENTIAL DESIGN

SPONSORED BY
PERIOD HOMES MAGAZINE
TRADITIONAL BUILDING MAGAZINE
RESTORATION & RENOVATION
CONFERENCE & EXHIBIT

**The Palladio Awards** are named in honor of Andrea Palladio, the Renaissance architect who created modern architecture for his time, while using models from the past for inspiration and guidance.

Palladio Prizes for
Residential Architecture will be
awarded in four categories:

- RESTORATION & RENOVATION PROJECTS
- SYMPATHETIC ADDITIONS
- NEW CONSTRUCTION
- ADAPTIVE RE-USE

Corresponding awards will also be made
for Commercial & Civic projects.

JUDGING WILL BE BY A PANEL OF DISTINGUISHED ARCHITECTURAL DESIGNERS SELECTED BY THE EDITORS OF PERIOD HOMES AND TRADITIONAL BUILDING MAGAZINES.

For details on the Award Program, Judging Criteria, and Submission Requirements, go to www.period-homes.com

WRITE IN NO. 7777

# ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES & SALVAGED BUILDING MATERIALS

If your client is looking for architectural ornament, antique furnishings, or salvaged building materials, the following Buying Guide (pp. 27-34) lists several dozen companies that might have what you're looking for. The Product Index (below and on page 26) is a general overview of what any one dealer will have at any particular time. Remember: inventory will vary. Many of these companies will send snapshots; conversely, you can mail or fax a photo or drawing of what you're looking for.

## INDEX OF SUPPLIERS BY PRODUCT CATEGORY

### Antique Beams & Boards

Admac Salvage
Aged Woods, Inc.
America Heart Pine, Inc.
Antique Lumber
Antique Woods & Colonial Restorations, Inc.
Appalachian Woods
Architectural Antiquities
Architectural Artifacts
Architectural Timber & Millwork
Authentic Wood Floors, Inc.
Barn People, The
Barn Shadow Enterprises
Bear Creek Lumber
Brandt, Sylvan
Carlisle Restoration Lumber
Carlson's Barnwood Co.
Centre Mills Antique Floors
Century Wood Products
Chestnut Specialists, Inc.
Chestnut Woodworking & Antique Flooring
Christopher D. Hess, Inc.
Country Road Associates, Ltd.
Duluth Timber Co.
Eagle Creek Designs
Early New England Restorations
Florida Victorian Architectural Antiques
Harvey Millwork, Inc.
Hill Country Woodworks of Texas
Longleaf Lumber
Mountain Lumber Co.
Normandy Imports, Ltd.
Olde Good Things
Perry S. Prince Asian Antiques
Pinch of the Past
Pioneer Millworks
Queen City Architectural Salvage
Recycling The Past
Southern Accents Arch. Antiques
The Woods Company
Timeless Wood, Inc.
Vermont Timber Frames, Inc.
Vintage Barns, Inc.
Vintage Lumber Co.

### Antique-Restoration Services

Aardvark Antiques
Al Bar-Wilmette Platers
Antique Woods & Colonial Restorations, Inc.
Architectural Artifacts
Architectural Artifacts, Inc.
Aurora Lampworks
Ball & Ball Hardware
Bathroom Machineries, DEA
Florida Victorian Architectural Antiques
Historical Lighting
Kronenberger & Sons Restoration
Neri Antiques
Pinch of the Past
Queen City Architectural Salvage
Seekircher Steel Window Repair Corp.
Vintage Barns, Inc.

### Art Glass

Aardvark Antiques
Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques, Ltd.
Architectural Antiques
Architectural Antiques (MN)
Architectural Antiques Exchange
Architectural Artifacts, Inc.
Architectural Salvage, W.D. Inc.
Brandt, Sylvan
Carlson's Barnwood Co.
Great Gatsby's
Materials Unlimited
Metropolitan Artifacts
Old House Heaven
Restoration Resources Inc.
Wooden Nickel Architectural Antiques

### Barns & Outbuildings

Antique Lumber
Antique Woods & Colonial Restorations, Inc.
Barn People, The
Brandt, Sylvan
Cabin & Timber
Carlson's Barnwood Co.
Chestnut Oak Company
David D. Parker Structural Restoration
Early New England Restorations
Great Gatsby's
Kronenberger & Sons Restoration
Longleaf Lumber
Queen City Architectural Salvage
The Woods Company
Vintage Barns, Inc.

### Bars & Back Bars

Aardvark Antiques
Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques, Ltd.
Architectural Antiques
Architectural Antiques (MN)
Architectural Antiques Exchange
Architectural Artifacts
Architectural Artifacts, Inc.
Architectural Heritage, Inc.
Architectural Salvage, W.D. Inc.
Carlson's Barnwood Co.
Florida Victorian Architectural Antiques
Materials Unlimited
Restoration Resources Inc.
Wooden Nickel Architectural Antiques

### Benches

Aardvark Antiques
Admac Salvage
Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques, Ltd.
Architectural Antiques
Architectural Antiques (MN)
Architectural Artifacts, Inc.
Architectural Salvage, W.D. Inc.
Great Gatsby's
Metropolitan Artifacts
Pinch of the Past
Southern Accents Arch. Antiques

### Brick

Brickyard Inc., The
Florida Victorian Architectural Antiques

### Ceiling Panels

Architectural Artifacts
Carlson's Barnwood Co.
Old House Heaven
Pinch of the Past

### Ceramic Tile

Architectural Antiques
Architectural Antiques (MN)
Architectural Artifacts, Inc.
Colonial Antiques
Cornerstone
Country Flair Tile
Metropolitan Artifacts
Perry S. Prince Asian Antiques
Pinch of the Past
Recycling The Past
Restoration Resources Inc.
Southern Accents Arch. Antiques

### Chimney Pots

Architectural Antiques
Architectural Antiques (MN)
Architectural Artifacts, Inc.
Architectural Heritage, Inc.
Architectural Salvage, W.D. Inc.
Brandt, Sylvan
Chimney Pot Shoppe
Cornerstone
Metropolitan Artifacts
Normandy Imports, Ltd.
Renaissance Roofing, Inc.
Southern Accents Arch. Antiques
TileSearch, Inc.
Wooden Nickel Architectural Antiques

### Columns & Capitals

Aardvark Antiques
Admac Salvage
Architectural Antiques
Architectural Antiques (MN)
Architectural Antiquities
Architectural Artifacts
Architectural Artifacts, Inc.
Architectural Heritage, Inc.
Architectural Salvage Warehouse
Carlson's Barnwood Co.
Colonial Antiques
Florida Victorian Architectural Antiques
Great Gatsby's
Materials Unlimited
Metropolitan Artifacts
New England Demolition & Salvage
Olde Good Things
Pinch of the Past
Queen City Architectural Salvage
Restoration Resources Inc.
Southern Accents Arch. Antiques
Zaborski Emporium

### Doors

Aardvark Antiques
Admac Salvage
Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques, Ltd.
Antique Woods & Colonial Restorations, Inc.
Architectural Antiques
Architectural Antiques (MN)
Architectural Antiques Exchange
Architectural Antiquities
Architectural Artifacts
Architectural Artifacts, Inc.
Architectural Heritage, Inc.
Architectural Salvage Warehouse
Architectural Salvage, W.D. Inc.
Barn Shadow Enterprises
Brandt, Sylvan
Carlson's Barnwood Co.
Colonial Antiques
Cornerstone
Eagle Creek Designs
Florida Victorian Architectural Antiques
Great Gatsby's
Harvey Millwork, Inc.
Hill Country Woodworks of Texas
Materials Unlimited
Metropolitan Artifacts
New England Demolition & Salvage
Normandy Imports, Ltd.
Old House Heaven
Olde Good Things
P&C Imports, Ltd.
Perry S. Prince Asian Antiques
Pinch of the Past
Queen City Architectural Salvage
Recycling The Past
Restoration Resources Inc.
Southern Accents Arch. Antiques
The Woods Company
Wooden Nickel Architectural Antiques
Zaborski Emporium

### Flooring

Aged Woods, Inc.
America Heart Pine, Inc.
Antique Lumber
Antique Woods & Colonial Restorations, Inc.
Appalachian Woods
Architectural Antiques
Architectural Antiques (MN)
Architectural Artifacts
Architectural Timber & Millwork
Authentic Wood Floors, Inc.
Barn Shadow Enterprises
Bear Creek Lumber
Brandt, Sylvan
Carlisle Restoration Lumber
Carlson's Barnwood Co.
Centre Mills Antique Floors
Century Wood Products
Chestnut Specialists, Inc.
Chestnut Woodworking & Antique Flooring
Christopher D. Hess, Inc.
Cornerstone
Country Flair Tile
Country Road Associates, Ltd.
Duluth Timber Co.
Durable Slate Co.
Eagle Creek Designs
Florida Victorian Architectural Antiques
Harvey Millwork, Inc.
Hill Country Woodworks of Texas
Longleaf Lumber
Old House Heaven
Pioneer Millworks
Queen City Architectural Salvage
Roof Tile & Slate Co.
Southern Accents Arch. Antiques
The Woods Company
Timeless Wood, Inc.
Vintage Barns, Inc.
Vintage Lumber Co.

### Fountains

Aardvark Antiques
Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques, Ltd.
Architectural Antiques
Architectural Antiques (MN)
Architectural Artifacts, Inc.
Architectural Heritage, Inc.
Architectural Salvage, W.D. Inc.
Cornerstone
Florida Victorian Architectural Antiques
Great Gatsby's
Metropolitan Artifacts
Minchinhampton Architectural Salvage Company
Pinch of the Past
Proler Oeggerli Garden Antiques
Recycling The Past
Southern Accents Arch. Antiques
Wooden Nickel Architectural Antiques

### Furniture

Aardvark Antiques
Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques, Ltd.
Antiquarian Traders
Architectural Antiques Exchange
Architectural Artifacts, Inc.
Architectural Heritage, Inc.
Barn Shadow Enterprises
Bogart Antiques
Cornerstone
Florida Victorian Architectural Antiques
Hill Country Woodworks of Texas
Materials Unlimited
Metropolitan Artifacts
Neri Antiques
Pinch of the Past
Wooden Nickel Architectural Antiques
Zaborski Emporium

### Garden Ornament

Aardvark Antiques
Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques, Ltd.
Architectural Antiques
Architectural Antiques (MN)
Architectural Artifacts, Inc.
Architectural Heritage, Inc.
Architectural Salvage Warehouse
Architectural Salvage, W.D. Inc.
Carlson's Barnwood Co.
Colonial Antiques
Cornerstone
Elizabeth Street
Florida Victorian Architectural Antiques
Great Gatsby's
Metropolitan Artifacts
Minchinhampton Architectural Salvage Company
Normandy Imports, Ltd.
Old House Heaven
Olde Good Things
P&C Imports, Ltd.
Perry S. Prince Asian Antiques
Pinch of the Past
Proler Oeggerli Garden Antiques
Queen City Architectural Salvage
Recycling The Past
Restoration Resources Inc.
Southern Accents Arch. Antiques
Wooden Nickel Architectural Antiques
Zaborski Emporium

### Hardware

Aardvark Antiques
Admac Salvage
Al Bar-Wilmette Platers
Architectural Antiques
Architectural Antiques (MN)
Architectural Antiquities
Architectural Artifacts
Architectural Artifacts, Inc.
Architectural Heritage, Inc.
Architectural Salvage Warehouse
Architectural Salvage, W.D. Inc.
Ball & Ball Hardware
Bathroom Machineries, DEA
Brandt, Sylvan
Carlson's Barnwood Co.
Colonial Antiques
Crown City Hardware Co.
Eagle Creek Designs
Eugenia's Antique Hardware
Florida Victorian Architectural Antiques

*INDEX, continued from previous page*

Jim Leonard Antique Hardware
Materials Unlimited
Metropolitan Artifacts
New England Demolition & Salvage
Old House Heaven
Olde Good Things
Pinch of the Past
Queen City Architectural Salvage
Recycling The Past
Restoration Resources Inc.
Southern Accents Arch. Antiques
Tony's Architectural Salvage
Zaborski Emporium

## Ironwork

Aardvark Antiques
Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques, Ltd.
Antiquarian Traders
Architectural Antiques
Architectural Antiques (MN)
Architectural Antiques Exchange
Architectural Antiquities
Architectural Artifacts, Inc.
Architectural Heritage, Inc.
Architectural Salvage Warehouse
Architectural Salvage, W.D. Inc.
Carlson's Barnwood Co.
Colonial Antiques
Florida Victorian Architectural Antiques
Materials Unlimited
Metropolitan Artifacts
Minchinhampton Architectural Salvage Company
Normandy Imports, Ltd.
Old House Heaven
Olde Good Things
Pinch of the Past
Queen City Architectural Salvage
Recycling The Past
Restoration Resources Inc.
Southern Accents Arch. Antiques
Tony's Architectural Salvage
Wooden Nickel Architectural Antiques
Zaborski Emporium

## Lighting, Exterior

Aardvark Antiques
Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques, Ltd.
Architectural Antiques
Architectural Antiques (MN)
Architectural Antiquities
Architectural Artifacts, Inc.
Architectural Heritage, Inc.
Architectural Salvage Warehouse
Architectural Salvage, W.D. Inc.
Bathroom Machineries, DEA
Colonial Antiques
Florida Victorian Architectural Antiques
Great Gatsby's
Historical Lighting
Luminaria Lighting
Materials Unlimited
Metropolitan Artifacts
Neri Antiques
New England Demolition & Salvage
Olde Good Things
Pinch of the Past
Restoration Resources Inc.
Southern Accents Arch. Antiques
Tony's Architectural Salvage
Zaborski Emporium

## Lighting, Interior

Aardvark Antiques
Admac Salvage
Al Bar-Wilmette Platers
Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques, Ltd.
Antiquarian Traders
Architectural Antiques
Architectural Antiques (MN)
Architectural Antiques Exchange
Architectural Antiquities
Architectural Artifacts
Architectural Artifacts, Inc.
Architectural Heritage, Inc.
Architectural Salvage Warehouse
Architectural Salvage, W.D. Inc.
Aurora Lampworks
Bathroom Machineries, DEA
Bogart Antiques
City Lights
Colonial Antiques
Florida Victorian Architectural Antiques
Historical Lighting
Luminaria Lighting
Materials Unlimited
Metropolitan Artifacts
Neri Antiques
New England Demolition & Salvage
Olde Good Things
Pinch of the Past
Queen City Architectural Salvage
Restoration Resources Inc.
Southern Accents Arch. Antiques
Tony's Architectural Salvage
Wooden Nickel Architectural Antiques
Zaborski Emporium

## Mantels

Aardvark Antiques
Admac Salvage
Antiquarian Traders
Antique Woods & Colonial Restorations, Inc.
Architectural Antiques
Architectural Antiques (MN)
Architectural Antiques Exchange
Architectural Antiquities
Architectural Artifacts
Architectural Artifacts, Inc.
Architectural Heritage, Inc.
Architectural Salvage Warehouse
Architectural Salvage, W.D. Inc.
Carlson's Barnwood Co.
Colonial Antiques
Cornerstone
Duluth Timber Co.
Eagle Creek Designs
Elizabeth Street
Florida Victorian Architectural Antiques
Great Gatsby's
Harvey Millwork, Inc.
Hill Country Woodworks of Texas
Materials Unlimited
Metropolitan Artifacts
Minchinhampton Architectural Salvage Company
Neri Antiques
New England Demolition & Salvage
Normandy Imports, Ltd.
Old House Heaven
Olde Good Things
P&C Imports, Ltd.
Pinch of the Past
Pioneer Millworks
Recycling The Past
Restoration Resources Inc.
Southern Accents Arch. Antiques
The Woods Company
Wooden Nickel Architectural Antiques
Zaborski Emporium

## Paneling

Aardvark Antiques
Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques, Ltd.
Appalachian Woods
Architectural Antiques
Architectural Antiques (MN)
Architectural Antiques Exchange
Architectural Artifacts, Inc.
Architectural Heritage, Inc.
Barn Shadow Enterprises
Bear Creek Lumber
Brandt, Sylvan
Carlisle Restoration Lumber
Carlson's Barnwood Co.
Chestnut Woodworking & Antique Flooring
Duluth Timber Co.
Eagle Creek Designs
Florida Victorian Architectural Antiques
Great Gatsby's
Harvey Millwork, Inc.
Longleaf Lumber
Metropolitan Artifacts
Perry S. Prince Asian Antiques
Pinch of the Past
Pioneer Millworks
Restoration Resources Inc.
Southern Accents Arch. Antiques

## Plumbing Fixtures

Aardvark Antiques
Admac Salvage
Architectural Antiques
Architectural Antiques (MN)
Architectural Antiques Exchange
Architectural Antiquities
Architectural Artifacts
Architectural Artifacts, Inc.
Architectural Salvage Warehouse
Bathroom Machineries, DEA
Chadder USA c/o Southern Accents
Colonial Antiques
Florida Victorian Architectural Antiques
Materials Unlimited
Metropolitan Artifacts
New England Demolition & Salvage
Olde Good Things
Pinch of the Past
Queen City Architectural Salvage
Recycling The Past
Restoration Resources Inc.
Southern Accents Arch. Antiques
Tony's Architectural Salvage
Vintage Plumbing
Zaborski Emporium

## Porch & Garden Furniture

Aardvark Antiques
Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques, Ltd.
Architectural Artifacts, Inc.
Architectural Heritage, Inc.
Architectural Salvage, W.D. Inc.
Carlson's Barnwood Co.
Cornerstone
Florida Victorian Architectural Antiques
Materials Unlimited
Metropolitan Artifacts
Pinch of the Past
Recycling The Past
Southern Accents Arch. Antiques
Wooden Nickel Architectural Antiques
Zaborski Emporium

## Radiators

Aardvark Antiques
Admac Salvage
Architectural Antiques Exchange
Architectural Artifacts
Architectural Salvage Warehouse
Carlson's Barnwood Co.
New England Demolition & Salvage
Pinch of the Past
Queen City Architectural Salvage
Zaborski Emporium

## Salvaged Building Materials

Aardvark Antiques
Admac Salvage
Aged Woods, Inc.
Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques, Ltd.
Antique Lumber
Antique Woods & Colonial Restorations, Inc.
Architectural Antiques
Architectural Antiques (MN)
Architectural Artifacts
Architectural Artifacts, Inc.
Architectural Salvage Warehouse
Architectural Timber & Millwork
Authentic Wood Floors, Inc.
Barn People, The
Bear Creek Lumber
Boneyard Salvage
Brandt, Sylvan
Carlisle Restoration Lumber
Carlson's Barnwood Co.
Centre Mills Antique Floors
Chestnut Oak Company
Chestnut Specialists, Inc.
Colonial Antiques
Cornerstone
Country Road Associates, Ltd.
Duluth Timber Co.
Eagle Creek Designs
Early New England Restorations
Florida Victorian Architectural Antiques
Great Gatsby's
Kronenberger & Sons Restoration
Longleaf Lumber
Minchinhampton Architectural Salvage Company
New England Demolition & Salvage
Normandy Imports, Ltd.
Old House Heaven
Olde Good Things
Perry S. Prince Asian Antiques
Pinch of the Past
Queen City Architectural Salvage
Recycling The Past
Restoration Resources Inc.
Southern Accents Arch. Antiques
The Woods Company
Timeless Wood, Inc.
Tony's Architectural Salvage
Virginia Antique Building Supplies
Wooden Nickel Architectural Antiques
Zaborski Emporium

## Salvaged Church Materials

Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques, Ltd.
Architectural Antiques
Architectural Antiques (MN)

## Salvaged Roofing Materials

Antique Woods & Colonial Restorations, Inc.
Barn People, The
Bear Creek Lumber
Brandt, Sylvan
Carlisle Restoration Lumber
Carlson's Barnwood Co.
Chimney Pot Shoppe
Duluth Timber Co.
Durable Slate Co.
Early New England Restorations
Florida Victorian Architectural Antiques
Normandy Imports, Ltd.
Pinch of the Past
Renaissance Roofing, Inc.
Roof Tile & Slate Co.
Southern Accents Arch. Antiques
Tile Roofs, Inc.
TileSearch, Inc.
Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg.

## Salvaged Stone

Aardvark Antiques
America Heart Pine, Inc.
Antique Lumber
Architectural Artifacts, Inc.
Architectural Heritage, Inc.
Carlisle Restoration Lumber
Carlson's Barnwood Co.
Country Flair Tile
Cornerstone
Duluth Timber Co.
Eagle Creek Designs
Harvey Millwork, Inc.
Longleaf Lumber
Pinch of the Past
Recycling The Past
Southern Accents Arch. Antiques
The Woods Company
Wooden Nickel Architectural Antiques

## Shutters

Old House Heaven
Pinch of the Past

## Siding

Aardvark Antiques
Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques, Ltd.
Carlson's Barnwood Co.
Eagle Creek Designs
Timeless Wood, Inc.

## Stair Parts

Aardvark Antiques
Admac Salvage
America Heart Pine, Inc.
Appalachian Woods
Architectural Antiques
Architectural Antiques (MN)
Architectural Antiques Exchange
Architectural Antiquities
Architectural Artifacts
Architectural Artifacts, Inc.
Architectural Heritage, Inc.
Architectural Salvage Warehouse
Architectural Salvage, W.D. Inc.
Barn Shadow Enterprises
Bear Creek Lumber
Carlisle Restoration Lumber
Carlson's Barnwood Co.
Colonial Antiques
Duluth Timber Co.
Florida Victorian Architectural Antiques
Harvey Millwork, Inc.
Hill Country Woodworks of Texas
Longleaf Lumber
New England Demolition & Salvage
Old House Heaven
Pinch of the Past
Pioneer Millworks
Queen City Architectural Salvage
Restoration Resources Inc.
Southern Accents Arch. Antiques
Zaborski Emporium

## Statuary

Architectural Antiques
Architectural Antiques (MN)
Architectural Artifacts, Inc.
Architectural Heritage, Inc.
Cornerstone
Florida Victorian Architectural Antiques
Great Gatsby's
Metropolitan Artifacts
Minchinhampton Architectural Salvage Company
Pinch of the Past
Proler Oeggerli Garden Antiques
Recycling The Past
Restoration Resources Inc.
Southern Accents Arch. Antiques
Wooden Nickel Architectural Antiques
Zaborski Emporium

## Stoves & Ranges

Good Time Stove Co.

## Wainscoting

Aardvark Antiques
Admac Salvage
Architectural Antiques
Architectural Antiques (MN)
Architectural Antiques Exchange
Architectural Artifacts, Inc.
Barn Shadow Enterprises
Brandt, Sylvan
Carlson's Barnwood Co.
Century Wood Products
Florida Victorian Architectural Antiques
Hill Country Woodworks of Texas
Perry S. Prince Asian Antiques
Pinch of the Past
Pioneer Millworks
Restoration Resources Inc.
Southern Accents Arch. Antiques

## Weathervanes

Aardvark Antiques
Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques, Ltd.
Architectural Antiques
Architectural Antiques (MN)
Architectural Heritage, Inc.
Architectural Salvage, W.D. Inc.
Duluth Timber Co.
Durable Slate Co.
Kronenberger & Sons Restoration
Metropolitan Artifacts
Perry S. Prince Asian Antiques
Pinch of the Past
Southern Accents Arch. Antiques
Tile Roofs, Inc.
TileSearch, Inc.

## Windows

Admac Salvage
Architectural Antiques
Architectural Antiques (MN)
Architectural Antiquities
Architectural Artifacts, Inc.
Architectural Salvage Warehouse
Architectural Salvage, W.D. Inc.
Carlson's Barnwood Co.
Colonial Antiques
Florida Victorian Architectural Antiques
Metropolitan Artifacts
New England Demolition & Salvage
Old House Heaven
Pinch of the Past
Queen City Architectural Salvage
Recycling The Past
Restoration Resources Inc.
Seekircher Steel Window Repair Corp.
Southern Accents Arch. Antiques
Zaborski Emporium

# BUYING GUIDE TO
# ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES & SALVAGED BUILDING MATERIALS

## *About This Buying Guide*

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES & SALVAGED BUILDING MATERIALS from our database of companies that provide historical products and services to our audience of residential design and building professionals. From the companies' responses, the Editors selected the suppliers you'll find below and on the next few pages because they provide a good up-to-date cross-section of the market, both geographically and in the variety of their offerings.



*Salvaged from the former "Beacon Hill Estate" in Newport, R.I., this fountain of pure white Italian Carrara marble, made available by AARDVARK ANTIQUES, measures 10 ft. 8 in. tall x 6-1/2 ft. wide, and was most likely made in Italy in the 1890s.*

**Aardvark Antiques**
**www.aardvarkantiques.com**
**800-446-1052; Fax: 401-849-1591**
**P.O. Box 739, 9 JT Connell Highway**
**Newport, RI 02840**

Extensive selection of bronze fountains, from 15 in. to 11 ft. Also, bronze urns and planters, streetlights and sconces, statuary, iron fencing, gates, balconies, bars and back bars, lighting, architectural elements, art glass, etc.

◆ ◆ ◆



*ADMAC SALVAGE buys and sells architectural elements from the 19th and early-20th centuries, from millwork to plumbing.*

**Admac Salvage**
**www.admacsalvage.com**
**603-444-1200; Fax: 603-444-1211**
**111 Saranac St.**
**Littleton, NH 03561**

Firm buys and sells 19th- and early-20th-century architectural pieces as well as new and used building materials; 34,000-sq.ft. warehouse.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Aged Woods, Inc.**
**www.agedwoods.com**
**800-233-9307; Fax: 717-840-1468**
**2331 East Market Street**
**York, PA 17402**

Rustic, recycled antique woods and beams for t-&-g plank flooring, timber framing, paneling, stair parts, moldings, and in dimensional form for cabinetry. Kiln-dried and milled. Wide-plank, random-width, and antique flooring.

◆ ◆ ◆



*The repair, cleaning, polishing, and plating of vintage hardware is a way of life for AL BAR-WILMETTE PLATERS.*

**Al Bar-Wilmette Platers**
**www.albarwilmetteplaters.com**
**847-251-0187; Fax: 847-251-0281**
**127 Green Bay Road**
**Wilmette, IL 60091**

Preservation of old door and window hardware; repair, clean, polish, and plate hardware; all finishes: brass, bronze, copper, nickel, and chrome; work with architects, interior designers, and homeowners. Also, salvaged hardware.

◆ ◆ ◆



*A huge selection of vintage doors is displayed in the 50,000-sq.ft. showroom of ANDY THORNTON.*

**Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques, Ltd.**
**www.andythorntonltd.co.uk**
**+44-1422-377314; Fax: +44-1422-310372**
**Victoria Mills, Stainland Rd., Greetland**
**Halifax, W. Yorkshire, UK HX4 8AD**

Europe's largest supplier of architectural antiques & decor. From fireplaces, garden ornament, furniture, doors, panelling, decorative glass to lighting, entryways, & Gothic church fittings. Architectural-antiques directory available.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Antiquarian Traders**
**www.antiquariantraders.com**
**310-247-3900; Fax: 310-247-8864**
**9031 W. Olympic Blvd.**
**Beverly Hills, CA 90211**

American Victorian, French, Art Nouveau, and Deco antiques from the 19th and 20th centuries to furnish bedrooms, dining rooms, parlors, and offices; lighting; architectural pieces; 4,000-sq.ft. woodworking/refinishing shop.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Antique Woods & Colonial Restorations, Inc.**
**www.vintagewoods.com**
**610-367-8193; Fax: 610-367-6911**
**1273 Reading Ave.**
**Boyertown, PA 19512**

Source of resawn and recovered vintage wood flooring, siding, beams, and mantels. Also, antique timber frames.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Appalachian Woods**
**www.appalachianwoods.com**
**800-333-7610; Fax: 540-337-1030**
**1240 Cold Spring Rd.**
**Stuarts Draft, VA 24477**

Wide-plank antique wood flooring in barn-board oak, wormy chestnut, heart pine, white pine, hemlock, D. fir; traditional flooring in other hardwoods. Also, molding, stair parts, beams, paneling, & ceiling planks & furniture lumber.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Architectural Antiques**
**303-297-9722; Fax: 303-297-9290**
**2669 Larimer St.**
**Denver, CO 80205**

Salvage company has 16,000-sq.ft. showroom in Denver and 24,000-sq.ft. showroom in Minneapolis. New inventory on a monthly basis. Source of ecclesiastical items as well as the basics: clawfoot tubs, hardware, lighting, and more.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Architectural Antiques (MN)**
**www.archantiques.com**
**612-332-8344; Fax: 612-332-8967**
**607 Washington Ave., S.**
**Minneapolis, MN 55415**

Regular stock of vintage & reproduction lighting fixtures, stained- & Prairie-glass windows, mantels, doors, hardware, columns, ironwork, terra cotta, garden furnishings, marble, granite, plumbing, religious articles, and more.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Architectural Antiques Exchange**
**www.architecturalantiques.com**
**215-922-3669; Fax: 215-922-3680**
**715 N. Second St.**
**Philadelphia, PA 19123**

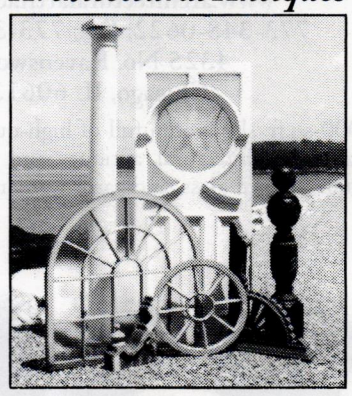
Architectural salvage, including antique and reproduction wood and marble mantels, doors, ornate armoires, street lamps, leaded and beveled glass, mirrors, bars, signs, urns, paneling, and lighting. *Write in No. 533*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Architectural Antiquities**
**www.archantiquities.com**
**207-326-4938; No Fax**
**General Delivery**
**Harborside, ME 04642**

Primarily Victorian-era antiques, including plumbing, hardware, interior and exterior lighting, columns, brackets, doors, windows, ironwork, fretwork, beams, stair parts, and mantels, all cleaned and refurbished. 45-minute video. *Write in No. 893*


***Architectural Antiques***



*Premier source for salvage items nationwide.*

- **Doors, windows, stained glass**
- **Brass lighting fixtures**
- **Victorian plumbing fixtures & accessories**
- **Fireplace mantles and accessories**

***Visit our picturesque Maine oceanfront location, where Yankee value is still important. Select from thousands of quality architectural items.***

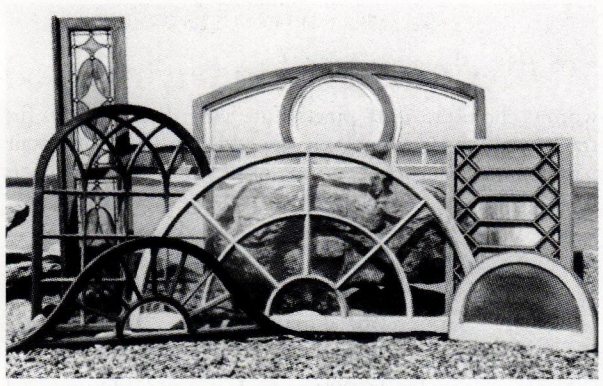
**Architectural Antiquities**

**Harborside, ME 04642 (207) 326-4938**

Call to order video or to receive free brochure

**WRITE IN NO. 893**

# BUYING GUIDE TO
# ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES & SALVAGED BUILDING MATERIALS



*Windows, from half rounds and palladians to art glass, are only one species of architectural antique offered in abundance by ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUITIES. Write in No. 893*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Architectural Artifacts**
**E-Mail: architectural@speedvox.net**
**419-243-6916; Fax: 419-243-0094**
**20 South Ontario St.**
**Toledo, OH 43602**

Over 20,000 sq.ft. of cool stuff for new construction or remodeling, from the everyday door to exquisitely carved marble. Firm salvages everywhere and ships anything anywhere. *Write in No. 535*



*Restored clawfoot tubs, such as this gleaming beauty, can be obtained from ARCHITECTURAL ARTIFACTS. Write in No. 535*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Architectural Artifacts**
**www.abqueencity.com**
**303-292-6012; Fax: 303-403-0886**
**2207 Larimer St.**
**Denver, CO 80205**

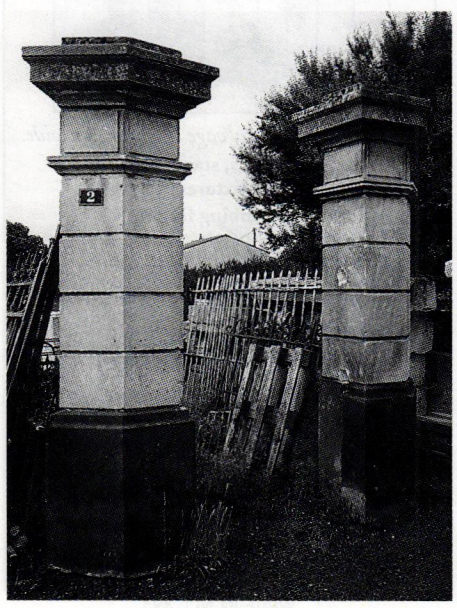
9,000-sq.ft. showroom filled with turn-of-the-century front doors, fireplace mantels, restored clawfoot tubs and pedestal sinks, tin ceilings, lighting fixtures, and period hardware.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Architectural Artifacts, Inc.**
**www.architecturalartifacts.com**
**773-348-0622; Fax: 773-348-6118**
**4325 No. Ravenswood**
**Chicago, IL 60613**

30,000-sq.ft. showroom full of high-quality American and European architectural antiques and furniture: fireplace mantels, stained glass, and garden ornament are specialties.

◆ ◆ ◆

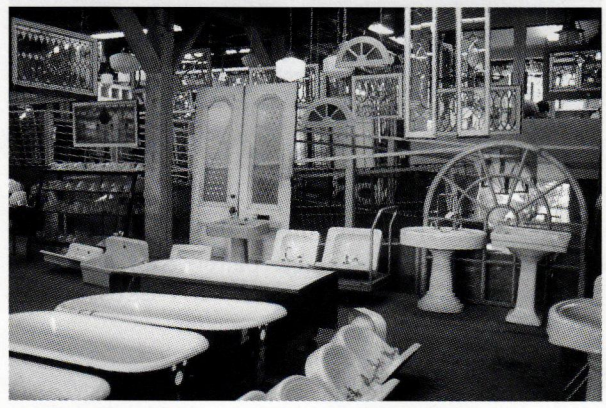


*This stone entrance from France, dating from 1790, was made available — along with the gates — by ARCHITECTURAL HERITAGE.*

**Architectural Heritage, Inc.**
**www.architecturalheritage.com**
**205-322-3538; Fax: 205-323-0084**
**2807 Second Ave. South**
**Birmingham, AL 35233**

European architectural antiques for garden & home; wide selection of doors, mantels, garden elements, outdoor lighting, other unusual items. Persons building, refurbishing or redecorating are likely to find that one-of-a-kind piece.

◆ ◆ ◆



*ARCHITECTURAL SALVAGE WAREHOUSE sells reclaimed decorative items directly from its warehouse as well as online.*

**Architectural Salvage Warehouse**
**www.greatsalvage.com**
**802-658-5011; Fax: Same as phone**
**53 Main Street**
**Burlington, VT 05401**

Company buys and sells salvaged architectural antiques from old houses in the Northeast. Has moved to a new facility at 53 Main Street in Burlington, VT 05401; website updated weekly.

◆ ◆ ◆



*One-of-a-kind treasures are rescued and offered to the public by ARCHITECTURAL SALVAGE.*

**Architectural Salvage, W.D. Inc.**
**www.architecturalsalvage.com**
**502-589-0670; Fax: 502-589-4024**
**614-618 E. Broadway**
**Louisville, KY 40202**

Three buildings of architectural antiques: leaded glass, mantels, light fixtures, doors, more; ironwork and antiques from France and England. Extensive line of reproduction architecturals. Also makes custom entryways & leaded glass.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Architectural Timber & Millwork**
**www.atimber.com**
**800-430-5473; Fax: 413-586-3046**
**P.O. Box 719**
**Hadley, MA 01035**

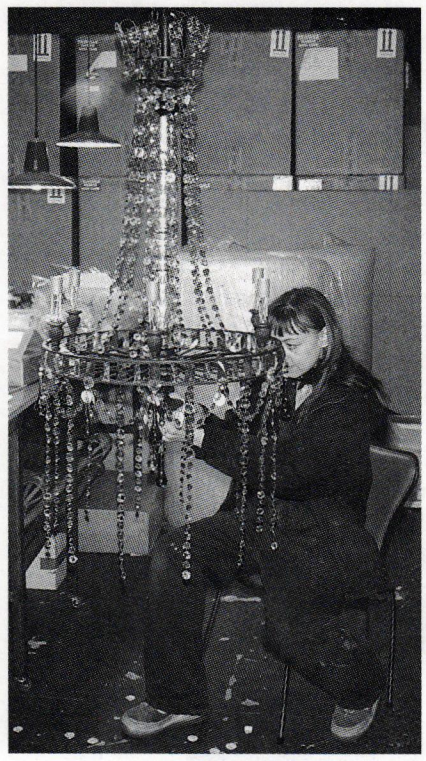
Fabrication of cupolas, steeples, and domes; survey, design, structural, ornamental fabrication, rigging, and installation services for historic structures. Timber-framing. Also, wide-plank flooring; doors, columns, cabinetry, more.

◆ ◆ ◆

**ASA Woodworking & Colonial Lumber**
**301-334-3189; Fax: 301-334-3470**
**207 W. Ashby Ellis Rd.**
**Oakland, MD 21550**

Wholesalers of antique American chestnut, oak, pine, hemlock, wide-plank flooring, barn siding and beams, antique log cabins.

◆ ◆ ◆



*This two-colored-glass chandelier was reconstructed with original and replacement crystals by the experts of AURORA LAMPWORKS.*

**Aurora Lampworks**
**www.auroralampworks.com**
**718-384-6039; Fax: 718-384-6198**
**172-174 North 11 St.**
**Brooklyn, NY 11211**

Restoration and replication of historical and custom lighting fixtures; residential, commercial, institutional. UL shop. email: ask@auroralampworks.com

◆ ◆ ◆

**Authentic Wood Floors, Inc.**
**800-765-3966; Fax: 717-428-0464**
**P.O. Box 153**
**Glen Rock, PA 17327**

Lumber reclaimed from barns and warehouses and recycled into flooring, beams, paneling, molding, wainscoting, etc. Company mills and kiln-dries product.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Ball & Ball Hardware**
**www.ballandball-us.com**
**610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639**
**463 W. Lincoln Hwy.**
**Exton, PA 19341**

Manufactures historically accurate copies of 18th-, 19th-, and 20th-century builder's hardware and lighting. Broad line of furniture hardware and fireplace tools; repairs and sells antique hardware; custom reproductions. *Write in No. 2930*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Barn People, The**
**www.thebarnpeople.com**
**802-674-5898; Fax: 802-674-6310**
**2218 US Rt. 5 North**
**Windsor, VT 05089**

Splendid inventory of restored antique NE barn frames which firm will reassemble anywhere for adaptive reuse. *Write in No. 440*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Barn Shadow Enterprises**
**www.barnshadow.com**
**877-380-8446; Fax: 716-593-5075**
**32 Lee Place**
**Wellsville, NY 14895**

Custom wide-plank floors from antique wood; wall and ceiling treatments, stair components, moldings, doors, beamery, tables.

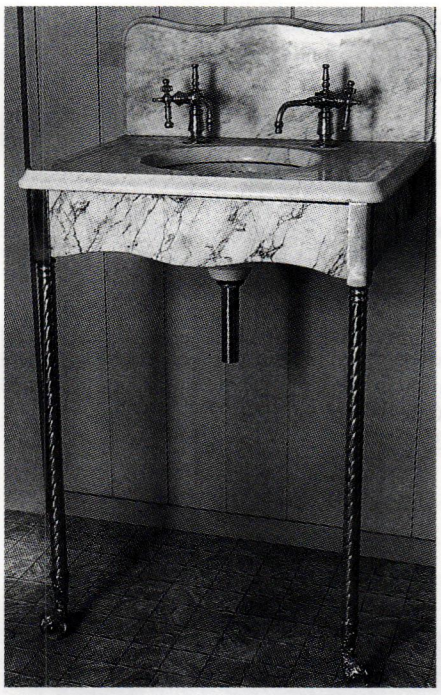
◆ ◆ ◆

**Bathroom Machineries, DEA**
**www.deabath.com**
**209-728-2031; Fax: 209-728-2320**
**495 Main Street**
**Murphys, CA 95247**

Early American and Victorian bathroom fixtures & accessories. Antique and reproduction clawfoot tubs, high-tank toilets, pedestal sinks, original light fixtures, original medicine cabinets, mirrors, and many one-of-a-kind items. *Write in No. 1725*

BUYING GUIDE TO

# ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES & SALVAGED BUILDING MATERIALS



*BATHROOM MACHINERIES restored and made available this marble-top basin, circa 1900, which features a backsplash and marble skirt, a marbleized 12-in. bowl, and rope brass legs with glass ball feet. Write in No. 1725*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Bear Creek Lumber**
**www.bearcreeklumber.com**
**800-597-7191; Fax: 509-997-2040**
**P.O. Box 669**
**Winthrop, WA 98862**

All-natural wood products including FSC-certified and recycled wood. Siding, flooring, decking, trim, and boards available. Delivery worldwide.

◆ ◆ ◆



*BOGART ANTIQUES specializes in furniture, lighting, and accessories from 19th-century America.*

**Bogart Antiques**
**www.antiqueslighting.com**
**516-764-5712; Fax: 516-764-0529**
**P.O. Box 265**
**Rockville Centre, NY 11571**

Antique chandeliers and lamps, with an emphasis on gas chandeliers. No reproductions; all antiques, dating from 1820 to 1900.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Boneyard Salvage**
**www.boneyardsalvage.com**
**540-343-6200; Fax: 540-343-6245**
**1809-B Franklin Rd.**
**Roanoke, VA 24014**

Wide selection of architectural antiques and salvaged building materials from the 19th through early-20th centuries.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Brandt, Sylvan**
**www.sylvanbrandt.com**
**717-626-4520; Fax: 717-626-5867**
**651 East Main Street**
**Lititz, PA 17543**

18th- and 19th-century building materials salvaged from old houses and barns. Specialist in antique and resawn flooring with added new tongue-and-groove. Roof rafters, floor joists, hardware, and antique glass also available.

◆ ◆ ◆



*Authentic antique clinker brick, recovered by THE BRICKYARD, can be used for a variety of purposes, from an exterior facade to the elaborate fireplace mantel shown here.*

**Brickyard Inc., The**
**816-380-3366; Fax: 816-887-5757**
**P.O. Box A**
**Harrisonville, MO 64701**

Source of authentic, antique clinker bricks, recovered from an abandoned brickyard, with highly distinctive shapes, colors, and textures, ideal for constructing hearths and chimney facings. Will match samples.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Cabin & Timber**
**www.cabintimber.com**
**218-365-6609; Fax: 218-365-3142**
**835 East Pattison St.**
**Ely, MN 55731**

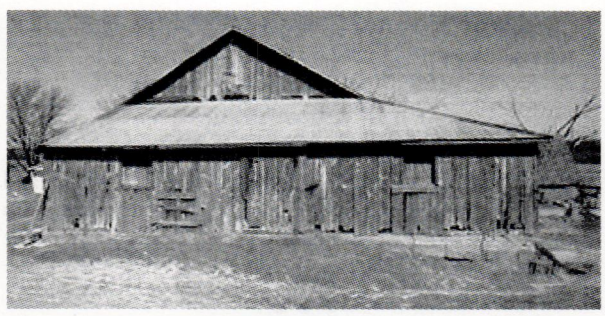
Since 1996, firm has restored, moved, remodeled, and combined vintage, hand-hewn log buildings and timber-frame barns into modern custom homes. Consult website for pictures and current inventory. *Write in No. 242*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Carlisle Restoration Lumber**
**www.wideplankflooring.com**
**800-595-9663; Fax: 603-446-3540**
**1676 Route 9**
**Stoddard, NH 03464**

Custom-crafted wide-plank floors in widths up to 20 in. and lengths up to 16 ft., in both antique/reclaimed planking or newly sawn old-growth material. Every floor is graded and dried to re-create the look of hand-crafted floors. *Write in No. 5580*

◆ ◆ ◆



*Today's abandoned barn is tomorrow's flooring, paneling, and lumber, thanks to the reclamation and remilling efforts of CARLSON'S BARNWOOD COMPANY.*

**Carlson's Barnwood Co.**
**www.carlsonsbarnwood.com**
**309-522-5550; Fax: 309-522-5123**
**8066 N. 1200 Ave.**
**Cambridge, IL 61238**

Antique barnwood planks, beams, dimensional lumber, remilled flooring, and architectural antiques. Complete timberframes and barns available.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Centre Mills Antique Floors**
**www.igateway.com/mall/homeimp/wood/index.htm**
**717-334-0249; Fax: 717-334-6223**
**P.O. Box 16**
**Aspers, PA 17304**

Specialist in hand-hewn oak and hickory beams salvaged from early barns, mills, and outbuildings; inventory of materials that might not be immediately available elsewhere.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Century Wood Products**
**www.centurywood.com**
**519-787-3768; Fax: 519-787-3769**
**RR #4**
**Fergus, ON CANADA NIM 2W5**

Firm offers flooring, beams, and wainscoting milled from timbers and lumber salvaged from barns and buildings slated for demolition.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Chadder USA c/o Southern Accents**
**www.chadderusa.com**
**877-775-1025; Fax: 256-737-0375**
**308 2nd Avenue SE**
**Cullman, AL 35055**

Sole US distributor for replicated English tubs, sinks, water closets, and other bath fittings from the Chadder Co. of Sussex, England. Provides antique look with modern convenience.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Chestnut Oak Company**
**www.chestnutoakcompany.com**
**860-668-0382; Fax: Same as phone**
**3810 Old Mountain Road**
**West Suffield, CT 06093**

Company will dismantle, move, and re-erect post-and-beam houses and barns. Always has an inventory of antique barn frames, still standing, large and small.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Chestnut Specialists, Inc.**
**www.chestnutspec.com**
**860-283-4209; Fax: Same as phone**
**400 Harwinton Ave.**
**Plymouth, CT 06782**

Firm remanufactures flooring from reclaimed antique lumber. Sells original flooring, hewn barn beams, weathered siding, sheathing planks, and dimensional lumber. Antique chestnut, oak, pine, and hemlock.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Chestnut Woodworking & Antique Flooring**
**www.chestnutwoodworking.com**
**860-672-4300; Fax: 860-672-2441**
**P.O. Box 204**
**West Cornwall, CT 06796**

Original wideboard flooring and remilled tongue-&-groove flooring in chestnut, oak, white pine, heart pine, and hemlock. Kiln-dried. All recycled woods. Also, furniture-grade antique woods; hand-hewn beams; barn siding.

◆ ◆ ◆



*THE CHIMNEY POT SHOPPE offers an array of antique chimney pots in a spectrum of styles, sizes, and colors. Write in No. 410*

**Chimney Pot Shoppe**
**www.chimneypot.net**
**724-345-3601; Fax: 724-345-8243**
**1915 Brush Run Road**
**Avella, PA 15312**

BUYING GUIDE TO

# ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES & SALVAGED BUILDING MATERIALS

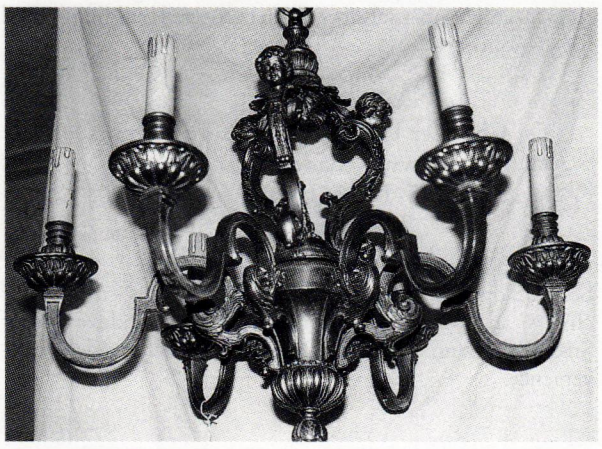
Extensive inventory of new and antique chimney pots. Quality, hand-crafted stock imported from England includes a wide array of colors, sizes, and styles. Will ship anywhere in North America. *Write in No. 410*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Christopher D. Hess, Inc.**
**610-760-9533; Fax: 610-797-5767**
**3931 Cedar Dr.**
**Walnutport, PA 18088**

"Age & Element Enhanced" reclaimed barn lumber for rustic and contemporary uses, casual to elegant. Beams & other structural materials milled to custom widths and lengths, graded & kiln-dried; chestnut, oak, white pine, hemlock. *Write in No. 1275*

◆ ◆ ◆



*Antique chandeliers are only one type of vintage lighting which can be found at CITY LIGHTS.*

**City Lights**
**www.citylights.nu**
**617-547-1490; Fax: 617-497-2074**
**2226 Massachusetts Ave.**
**Cambridge, MA 02140**

Antique wall sconces & chandeliers, American & European: brass, crystal, iron, white metal; Louis XV, Victorian, Art Deco, Georgian, Federal, Aesthetic, other styles. No mail order; please stop by shop.

◆ ◆ ◆



*COLONIAL ANTIQUES provides architectural salvage from a range of American eras, not just the 18th century.*

**Colonial Antiques**
**www.antiquearchitectural.com**
**317-873-2727; Fax: 317-846-4861**
**5000 W. 96th St.**
**Indianapolis, IN 46268**

Architectural antiques including lighting, restored & unrestored; hundreds of glass shades. Huge selection of antique brass hardware; many antique fireplace mantels. Also, plumbing, tiles, ironwork, garden items, doors, & much more.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Cornerstone**
**www.cornerstonesalvage.com**
**718-855-2673; Fax: 212-677-9002**
**499 Van Brunt St., #8A**
**Brooklyn, NY 11231**

Provides & locates high-end, hard-to-find int/ext architectural antique materials, including antique tile, antique & new limestone, centuries-old wood & terra cotta, & architectural & garden elements salvaged from around the world.

◆ ◆ ◆



*COUNTRY FLAIR TILE is a major source of reclaimed French antique flooring.*

**Country Flair Tile**
**www.homeandgardendecor.com**
**860-927-3178; Fax: 860-927-4978**
**P.O. Box 401, Kent Green**
**Kent, CT 06757**

Cement brick and tile, terrazzo, quarry tile, ceramic tile, slate, and a French antique collection of reclaimed terra cotta and limestone.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Country Road Associates, Ltd.**
**www.countryroadassociates.com**
**845-677-6041; Fax: 845-677-6532**
**P.O. Box 885**
**Millbrook, NY 12545**

Firm specializes in 19th-century reclaimed wood for use as flooring, paneling, or cabinetry. Also sells reclaimed barn-siding and hand-hewn beams. *Write in No. 7480*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Crown City Hardware Co.**
**626-794-1188; Fax: 626-794-2064**
**1047 N. Allen Ave.**
**Pasadena, CA 91104**

Wide selection of hardware, including glass knobs, bin pulls, door and window hardware; styles include Victorian and Arts & Crafts. Also: selection of original antique hardware. *Write in No. 432*

◆ ◆ ◆

**David D. Parker Structural Restoration**
**www.parkerrestoration.com**
**802-251-0000; Fax: 802-251-0001**
**P.O. Box 6458**
**Brattleboro, VT 05302**

Specializing in 18th- and 19th-century houses, barns, and covered bridges; dismantles barns and wooden frame houses and relocates them; workshop has a variety of antique lumbers.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Decorum, Inc.**
**207-775-3346; Fax: 207-775-3038**
**231 Commercial Street**
**Portland, ME 04101**

New and antique decorative hardware and accessories, claw-foot tubs, slate sinks, old stoves, pedestal sinks, lighting, doors, windows, and more. *Write in No. 1680*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Duluth Timber Co.**
**www.duluthtimber.com**
**218-727-2145; Fax: 218-727-0393**
**P.O. Box 16717**
**Duluth, MN 55816**

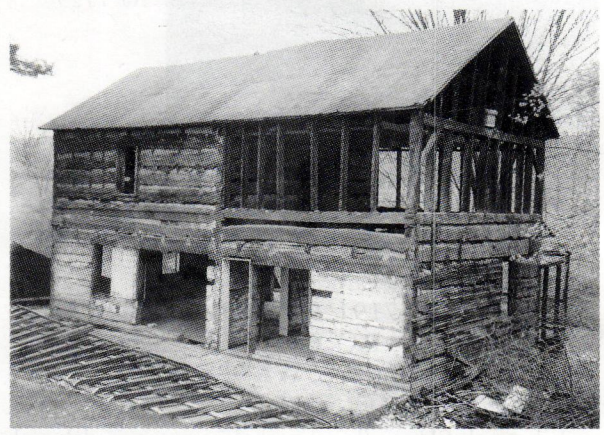
Deals exclusively in reclaimed wood. Custom mill offers posts, beams, flooring, paneling, siding, and custom millwork. *Write in No. 112*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Durable Slate Co.**
**www.durableslate.com**
**800-666-7445; Fax: 614-299-7100**
**1050 North Fourth St.**
**Columbus, OH 43201**

Installs slate & metal roofing in the Midwest & East, specializing in restoration of religious properties. Custom metalwork, restoration & new installation of slate roofs, & steeple work. Gutter systems, including collector boxes. *Write in No. 3720*

◆ ◆ ◆



*EAGLE CREEK DESIGNS disassembles antique timber-frame structures and reassembles them for new buyers.*

**Eagle Creek Designs**
**330-274-2041; Fax: 330-274-3370**
**6025 Schustrich, P.O. Box 163**
**Mantua, OH 44255**

Stock barns and log houses; complete inventory of salvaged building materials, including beams, flooring, doors, wood paneling, siding, mantels. Also, salvaged stone; consultation services; barns disassembled and reassembled.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Early New England Restorations**
**860-599-4393; Fax: 860-599-4403**
**273 Pendleton Hill Rd.**
**North Stonington, CT 06359**

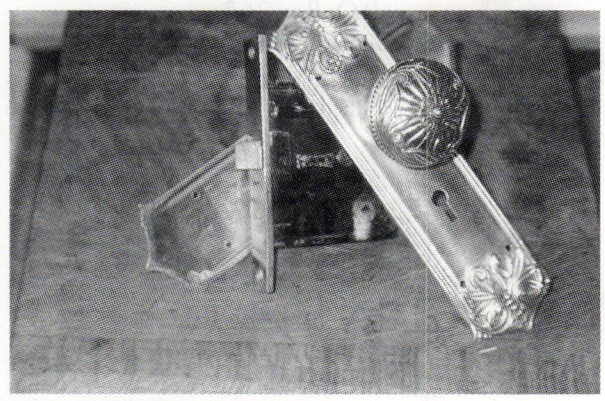
Antique pine flooring recycled from old boards. *Write in No. 2768*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Elizabeth Street**
**www.elizabethstreetgallery.com**
**212-644-6969; Fax: 212-644-8090**
**1176 Second Ave.**
**New York, NY 10021**

Re-creation of period pieces, as well as antique originals in stone and marble; custom stonework. *Write in No. 3001*

◆ ◆ ◆



*Vintage door knobs and lock sets can always be found at EUGENIA'S ANTIQUE HARDWARE. Call for more information*

**Eugenia's Antique Hardware**
**www.eugeniaantiquehardware.com**
**800-337-1677; Fax: 770-458-5966**
**5370 Peachtree Road**
**Chamblee, GA 30341**

Supplier of authentic antique hardware, such as curtain tie-backs, door knockers, hinges, door plates, rosettes, furniture hardware, and twist bells. Vintage bathroom accessories in nickel-plated brass and porcelain. *Call for more information*

BUYING GUIDE TO

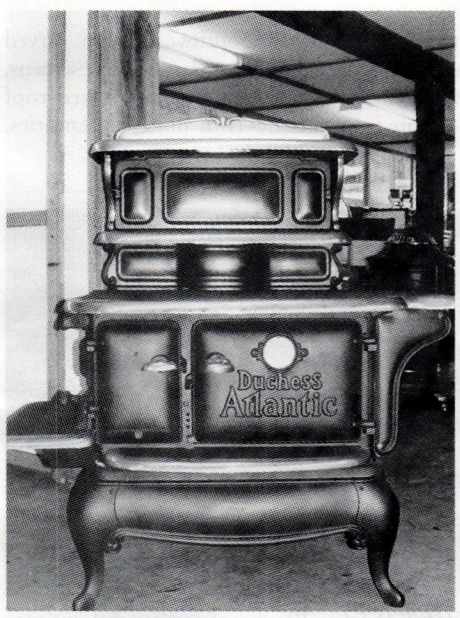
# ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES & SALVAGED BUILDING MATERIALS



*FLORIDA VICTORIAN ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES has been salvaging vintage building materials since 1981.*

**Florida Victorian Architectural Antiques**
**www.floridavictorian.com**
**386-734-9300; Fax: 386-734-1150**
**112 W. Georgia Ave**
**De Land, FL 32720**

Since 1981, firm has salvaged antique building materials, including heart pine flooring & beams, windows, doors, mantels, plumbing, hardware, stained glass, bricks, clay roof tiles, tin, slate, lighting, tiles, furniture, and more.




*Antique wood- and coal-burning stoves such as this one are restored and made available once again by GOOD TIME STOVE CO. Call for more information*

**Good Time Stove Co.**
**www.goodtimestove.com**
**888-282-7506; Fax: 413-268-9284**
**Route 112, P.O. Box 306**
**Goshen, MA 01032**

Authentic antique kitchen ranges and heating stoves, circa 1840-1930. Fully restored & functional; restored enamel, cast-iron, wood, and wood-gas combos; electric conversions available. *Call for more information*

**Goodwin Heart Pine Co.**
**www.heartpine.com**
**800-336-3118; Fax: 352-466-0608**
**106 SW 109th Pl.**
**Micanopy, FL 32667**

Firm manufactures flooring, stair parts, and architectural moldings from old-growth heart pine, heart cypress, and cherry. 16 grades of wood available.



*Vintage stonework is only one type of antique offered by GREAT GATSBY'S, in forms ranging from freestanding statues to bas-relief plaques such as this dramatic dual-griffin design.*

**Great Gatsby's**
**www.gatsbys.com**
**800-428-7297; Fax: 770-457-7250**
**5070 Peachtree Ind. Blvd.**
**Atlanta, GA 30341**

Antique gallery and auction house with an ever-changing inventory of garden ornament, furnishings, stained glass, entryways, fountains, gazebos, mantels, fine art, statuary, stone wells, and iron gates.

**Harvey Millwork, Inc.**
**www.harveymillwork.com**
**410-822-7689; Fax: 410-745-9926**
**P.O. Box 249**
**Bozman, MD 21612**

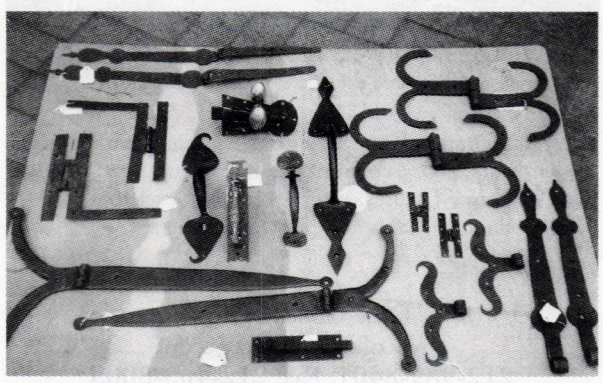
Specialist in longleaf heart pine, three species available, native and imported. Custom flooring, doors, molding, paneling, vents/registers, mantels, trim, and stair parts; shipping worldwide.

**Hill Country Woodworks of Texas**
**www.texaswoodwork.com**
**512-756-6950; Fax: 512-756-2804**
**507 E. Jackson St.**
**Burnet, TX 78611**

Inventory of antique beams in longleaf pine, white pine, fir, & hand-hewns of misc. species. Architectural products, custom doors, flooring bead board, stair parts, & custom furnishing from antique beams. Custom saw-mill operations.

**Historical Lighting**
**www.historicallighting.com**
**310-820-6616; No Fax**
**1620 Brockton #6**
**Los Angeles, CA 90025**

Antique and reproduction chandeliers, sconces, floor and table lamps. Extensive stock of Victorian through Art Deco lighting. Has also restored lighting for commercial and residential properties for over 20 years.



*JIM LEONARD ANTIQUE HARDWARE reclaims 18th- and 19th-century wrought-iron door hardware.*

**Jim Leonard Antique Hardware**
**336-454-3583; No Fax**
**509 Tangle Drive**
**Jamestown, NC 27282**

18th- and 19th-century wrought-iron door hardware and fireplace items, andirons, cranes etc. Interior/exterior thumb latch, square/keyhole plate latch, elbow lock, slide bolt. Strap & rams horn hinge. Send $3 for photos/price list.

**Kronenberger & Sons Restoration**
**www.kronenbergersons.com**
**860-347-4600; Fax: 860-343-0309**
**955 South Main St.**
**Middletown, CT 06457**

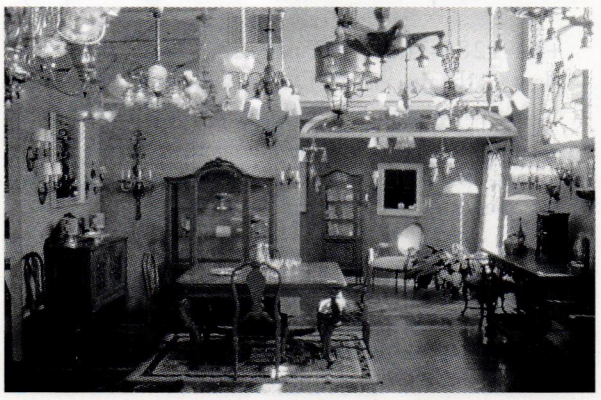
Restoration contactor specializing in int/ext restoration encompassing all types of finishes. Extensive experience on National Landmark projects, including museums, churches, town halls, libraries, barns, period homes & outbuildings.

**Longleaf Lumber**
**www.longleaflumber.com**
**617-625-3659; Fax: 617-625-3615**
**70-80 Webster Ave.**
**Somerville, MA 02143**

Antique lumber mill specializes in longleaf heart pine, chestnut, Eastern antique white pine, and other woods; flooring and custom milling; wide-plank and random-width boards. Also, bamboo and barn boards.

**Luminaria Lighting**
**www.luminarialighting.com**
**800-638-5619; Fax: 509-456-8298**
**154 South Madison St.**
**Spokane, WA 99201**

Ever-changing collection of unique antique light fixtures from the late-19th century to 1940, all available online. Also, original reproduction designs customized and finished to clent's specifications. Full-color catalog available. *Write in No. 336*



*Lighting and furniture are only two of the many kinds of antique products offered by MATERIALS UNLIMITED.*

**Materials Unlimited**
**www.materialsunlimited.com**
**800-299-9462; Fax: 734-482-3636**
**Two West Michigan Ave.**
**Ypsilanti, MI 48197**

Fully restored, UL-rated, antique lighting, Victorian to French Art Deco. Renaissance Revival, walnut full mantels over 10 ft. tall; also, oak Arts & Crafts. Art glass, windows and doors, hardware, furniture, and accessories.



*Antique ornamental fences and gates are one of the specialties of METROPOLITAN ARTIFACTS.*

**Metropolitan Artifacts**
**www.ypbellsouth.com/metroartifacts**
**770-986-0007; Fax: 770-457-8670**
**4783 Peachtree Rd.**
**Atlanta, GA 30341**

Specialist in European and American architectural antiques, including iron and bronze artifacts, entryways, door hardware, fireplace mantels, lighting, bathtubs, sinks, and garden

BUYING GUIDE TO

# ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES & SALVAGED BUILDING MATERIALS

ornament. Will service your custom-design needs.

◆ ◆ ◆



*MINCHINHAMPTON always has on stock a wealth of antique British statuary, such as this eagle pier cap.* Write in No. 640

**Minchinhampton Architectural Salvage Company**
**www.catbrain.com**
**+44-1285-760886; Fax: +44-1285-760838**
**New Catbrain, Aston Down, Cirencester Road**
**Minchinhampton, Glouc., UK GL6 8PE**

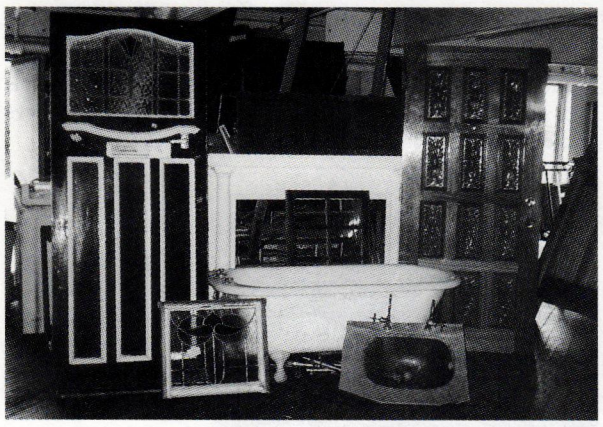
Acquisitions of major architectural features, statuary, fountains, cast-iron work, garden accessories, fine stone and wood chimney pieces. *Write in No. 640*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Mountain Lumber Co.**
**www.mountainlumber.com**
**800-445-2671; Fax: 434-985-4105**
**P.O. Box 289**
**Ruckersville, VA 22968**

Reclaimed antique heart pine, domestic and European oak, and Amercan chestnut custom-milled for moldings, doors, entryways, and paneling. All millwork custom-made to classic architectural proportions and styles.

◆ ◆ ◆



*The inventory of vintage delights offered by NEW ENGLAND DEMOLITION & SALVAGE changes everyday.*

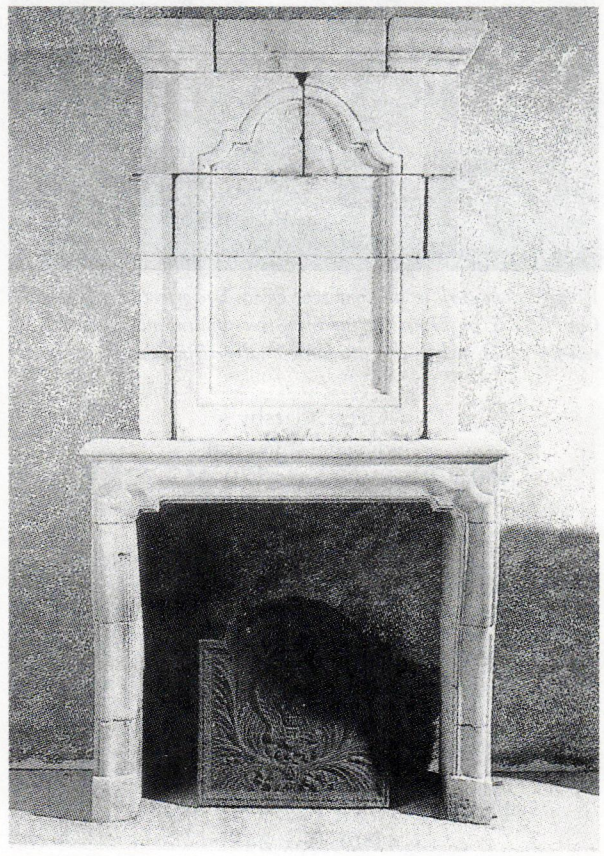
**New England Demolition & Salvage**
**www.nedsalvage.com**
**508-291-7258; Fax: 508-273-0274**
**3065 Cranberry Hwy.**
**East Wareham, MA 02538**

70,000 sq.ft. of architectural antiques, including doors, windows, stained glass, mantels, clawfoot tubs, sinks, radiators, shutters, and hardware. Inventory changes every day.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Normandy Imports, Ltd.**
**803-328-9232; Fax: Same as phone**
**1102 Falls Road**
**Rock Hill, SC 29730**

Direct importer of antique French building materials, architectural, and garden elements; including hand-cut stone basins, sinks, and troughs for planters, fountain reservoirs, stone tables for the garden, and terra-cotta flooring.



*This 17th-century, limestone Louis XIV fireplace exemplifies the imported treasures made available by NORMANDY IMPORTS.*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Old House Heaven**
**www.oldhouseheaven.com**
**217-479-8020; Fax: 217-479-8232**
**602 E. State St.**
**Jacksonville, IL 62650**



*OLD HOUSE HEAVEN is a paradise of reclaimed house parts, from windows and doors to art glass and lighting.*

Offers a full range of carefully reclaimed house parts, including hardware, doors, columns, mantels, iron gates, tin ceiling panels, lighting fixtures, and stained and beveled glass. Also offers reclaimed beams and flooring lumber.

◆ ◆ ◆

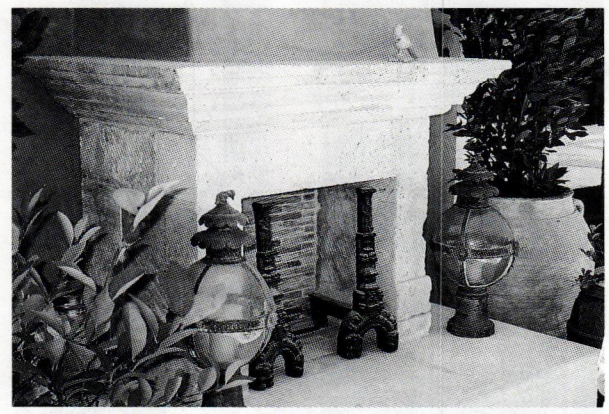
**Olde Good Things**
**www.oldegoodthings.com**
**212-989-8401; Fax: 212-463-8005**
**124 W. 24th St.**
**New York, NY 10011**

Inventory of architectural salvage includes period flooring, hardware, doors, mantels, columns, moldings, ironwork (gates, doors, fencing, garden ornament), and more. Also, extensive supply of terra cotta from landmark buildings.

◆ ◆ ◆

**P&C Imports, Ltd.**
**www.pc-imports.com**
**858-459-5888; Fax: 858-456-0351**
**7628 Herschell Ave.**
**La Jolla, CA 92037**

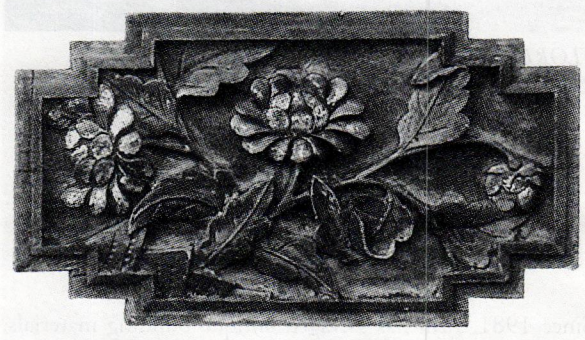
Fine European architectural & garden antiques, including French & Italian fireplaces of limestone, marble & wood. Collection of antique garden accessories includes terra-cotta containers, stone urns & fountains. Also, roofing tiles. *Write in No. 649*



*European architectural antiques, such as this handsome mantel, are the specialty of P&C IMPORTS.* Write in No. 649

◆ ◆ ◆

**Perry S. Prince Asian Antiques**
**www.asianarts.com**
**541-488-1989; Fax: Same as phone**
**P.O. Box 1364**
**Ashland, OR 97520**



*Specializing in architectural antiques from Southwest China, PERRY S. PRINCE obtains highly unusual items, such as this 19th-century floral plaque, measuring 18-1/2 in wide x 19-1/2 in. high.*

Antique architectural pieces from Southwest China: carved decorative beams and wooden dragons, latticework screens, doors, windows, wooden plaques, terra-cotta/glazed roof ornaments, and more from the late-18th and 19th centuries.

◆ ◆ ◆



*PINCH OF THE PAST has 20 years of architectural-antique and restoration experience behind the items it offers.*

**Pinch of the Past**
**www.pinchofthepast.com**
**912-232-5563; Fax: Same as phone**
**109 W. Broughton St.**
**Savannah, GA 31401**

20 years' architectural-antique and restoration experience. Will restore lighting, metals, and hardware; custom-casting services for iron, brass, concrete, and plaster. Catalog of hard-to-find restoration and architectural items.

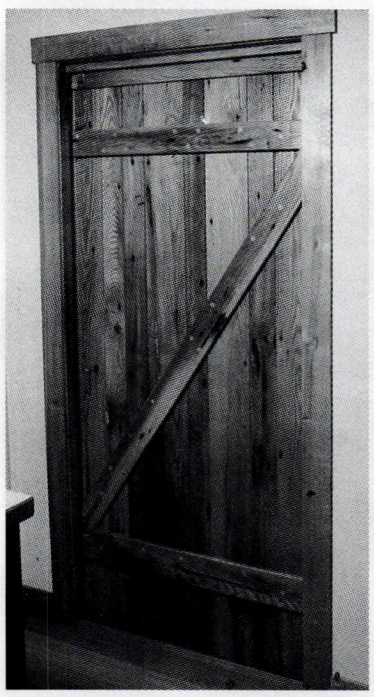
◆ ◆ ◆

**Pioneer Millworks**
**www.pioneermillworks.com**
**800-951-9663; Fax: 716-924-9962**
**1180 Commercial Drive**
**Farmington, NY 14425**

Firm supplies antique, recycled heavy timbers for timberframers. Also, high-quality reclaimed wood flooring, doors, molding, timbers, furniture, cabinetry, and stair parts from

# BUYING GUIDE TO
# ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES & SALVAGED BUILDING MATERIALS

timber sourced from old building sites and barns.



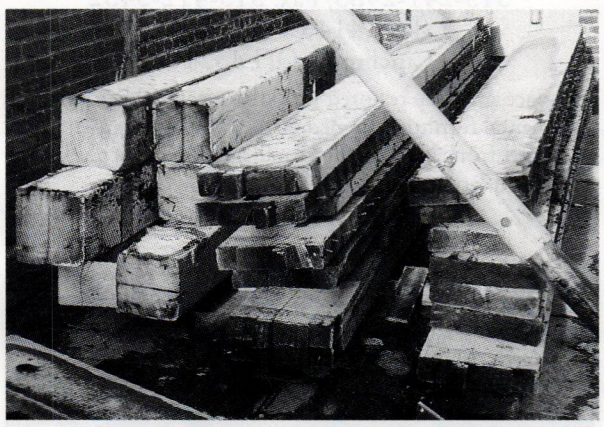
*Using salvaged and reclaimed wood, PIONEER MILLWORKS fashions new items, such as this door made to the clients' specifications from vintage barnwood — from the clients' own old barn.*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Proler Oeggerli Garden Antiques**
**214-871-2233; Fax: 214-871-0101**
**2611 Worthington St.**
**Dallas, TX 75204**

Antique European garden fountains, ornaments, & statuary from Italian & French estates. Custom-made commissions for commercial & residential projects hand-carved in stone & marble. Rep for English Bulbeck lead planters & fountains.

◆ ◆ ◆



*Hand-hewn timbers are only one kind of vintage building material available from QUEEN CITY ARCHITECTURAL SALVAGE.*

**Queen City Architectural Salvage**
**www.abqueencity.com**
**303-296-0925; Fax: 303-403-0886**
**P.O. Box 16541**
**Denver, CO 80216**

Inventory of classic architectural details includes hand-hewn timbers, remilled t&g flooring, original-finish clawfoot tubs & sinks, along with sheds filled with doors & stair parts. Wholesale yard open to public; call for hours.

◆ ◆ ◆

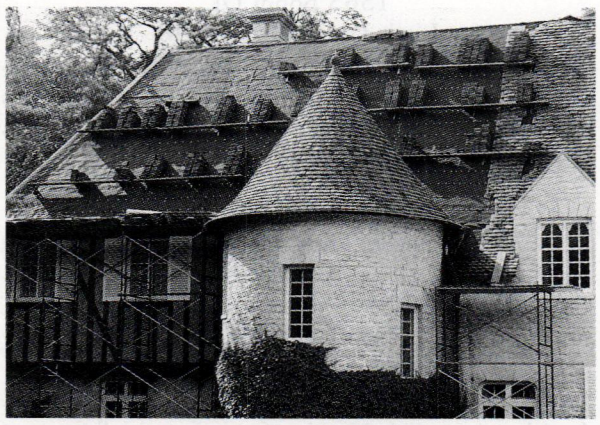


*All aspects of architectural salvage and garden antiques can be found at RECYCLING THE PAST.*

**Recycling The Past**
**www.recyclingthepast.com**
**609-660-9790; Fax: 800-878-3251**
**381 N. Main St.**
**Barnegat, NJ 08005**

Specialist in all aspects of architectural salvage and garden antiques; travels the country in search of the best and most unusual items available. Wanted: architectural salvage.

◆ ◆ ◆



*RENAISSANCE ROOFING supplies, salvages, and installs slate and tile roofing nationwide.*

**Renaissance Roofing, Inc.**
**www.claytileroof.com**
**800-699-5695; Fax: 815-547-1425**
**P.O. Box 5024**
**Rockford, IL 61125**

Supplier, salvager, and installer of tile and slate roofing materials nationwide. Huge quantity of Ludowici roof tile ready to ship.

◆ ◆ ◆



*RESTORATION RESOURCES is a primary source in New England for authentic and unique vintage architectural decor.*

**Restoration Resources Inc.**
**www.restorationresources.com**
**617-542-3033; Fax: 617-542-3034**
**31 Thayer St.**
**Roxbury, MA 02118**

10,000 sq.ft. of quality architectural antiques, including mantels, hardware, stained glass, kitchen and bath fixtures, building ornaments, lighting, doors, statuary, and garden accents for homes, restaurants, hotels, retail, etc.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Roof Tile & Slate Co.**
**www.vermontslate.com OR www.claytile.com**
**800-446-0220; Fax: 972-242-1923**
**1209 Carroll St.**
**Carrollton, TX 75006**

New & vintage clay tile & slate roofing; custom blending of clay tiles & used roofing slate; field tiles and trim are palletized and ready to ship; also, flooring for interior spaces, pavers, specialty trim for historical projects. *Write in No. 9560*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Seekircher Steel Window Repair Corp.**
**914-725-1904; Fax: 914-725-1122**
**2 Weaver St.**
**Scarsdale, NY 10583**

Specialist in repair & restoration of steel casement windows & doors, residential, commercial, historic. All work done on-site. Recently completed the restoration of all steel windows & doors at Frank Lloyd Wright's "Fallingwater." *Write in No. 3590*

◆ ◆ ◆



*These British church doors typify the architectural salvage provided by SOUTHERN ACCENTS.*

**Southern Accents Arch. Antiques**
**www.antiques-architectural.com**
**256-737-0554; Fax: 256-737-0375**
**308 2nd Avenue SE**
**Cullman, AL 35055**

Architectural items from around the world: doors from France & England; copper slipper tubs; jeweled, stained, & beveled glass windows; entry gates; gas lighting; door hardware; entire porches, stairways, & balconies; mantels.

◆ ◆ ◆

**The Woods Company**
**www.thewoodscompany.com**
**888-548-7609; Fax: 717-263-9346**
**5045 Kansas Ave., Cumberland Valley Bus Pk**
**Chambersburg, PA 17201**

Wide-plank flooring from remilled antique woods (heart pine, oak, chestnut, white pine) and traditional new woods. Brush and circle-sawn textured flooring; stair parts; antique beams.

◆ ◆ ◆



*TILE ROOFS can provide clients with various kinds of vintage, hard-to-find tile fittings.*

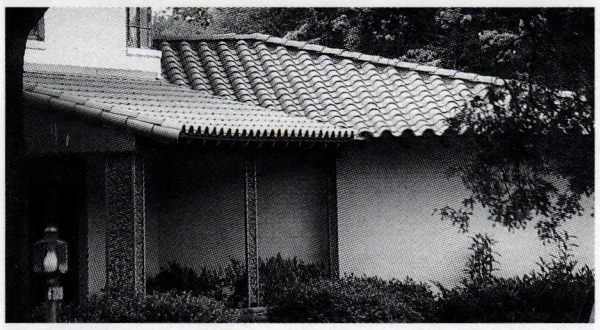
BUYING GUIDE TO

# ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES & SALVAGED BUILDING MATERIALS

**Tile Roofs, Inc.**
**www.tileroofs.com**
**888-708-TILE; Fax: 708-479-7865**
**12056 S. Union Ave.**
**Chicago, IL 60628**

One of the largest stocks of salvaged clay roofing tiles and slate roofing in the U.S. Specialists in the supply and installation of tiles to match existing roofing for additions and restorations of historic properties.

◆ ◆ ◆



*TILESEARCH lists, sells, and identifies historic and vintage clay-tile and slate roofing.*

**TileSearch, Inc.**
**www.tilesearch.net**
**817-491-2444; Fax: 817-491-2457**
**P.O. Box 1694**
**Roanoke, TX 76262**

Listing, selling, and identification service for new and used clay-tile and slate roofing. Exact matches or new substitutes, as well as custom productions. Special fasteners, slater's tools, technical advice, & documents available.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Timeless Wood, Inc.**
**888-515-0886; Fax: 954-421-8606**
**1730 Route 14**
**Irasburg, VT 05845**

Supplier of antique building materials, including hardwood flooring, beams, and weathered siding.

◆ ◆ ◆



*TONY'S ARCHITECTURAL SALVAGE offers this entryway from the Lloyds of London building in London, England, built in 1926.*

**Tony's Architectural Salvage**
**www.tonysarchitecturalsalvage.com**
**714-538-1900; Fax: 714-538-1966**
**123 N. Olive St.**
**Orange, CA 92866**

Warehouse has 18,000 sq.ft. of 19th- & 20th-c. European & American architectural salvage, including gates, fencing, grills, wood carvings, beams, windows, doors, columns, staircases, sinks, tubs, mantels, art glass, & sculpture.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg.**
**www.vhr-roof-tile.com**
**800-236-8453; Fax: 920-766-0776**
**1565 Bohm Dr.**
**Little Chute, WI 54140**

Known as "cold climate" tile expert; offers extruded concrete roofing tiles in nine styles and 20 standard colors and sufaces for restoration and new construction. Also, recycled slate, concrete, and clay roof tiles.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Vermont Timber Frames, Inc.**
**www.vtf.com**
**518-677-8860; Fax: 518-677-3626**
**7 South Pearl Street**
**Cambridge, NY 12816**

Traditional timber-frame products for commercial and residential projects, with 25 years of experience in all forms of heavy-timber construction. *Write in No. 8540*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Vintage Barns, Inc.**
**www.vintagewoods.com**
**914-340-9870; Fax: 914-339-4573**
**333 Mossy Brook Road**
**High Falls, NY 12440**

Barn-restoration company also offers reclaimed hand-hewn beams, vintage flooring, and more.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Vintage Lumber Co.**
**www.vintagelumber.com**
**800-499-7859; Fax: 301-845-6475**
**1 Council Drive, P.O. Box 485**
**Woodsboro, MD 21798**

Random-width T&G plank flooring in antique reclaimed oak, chestnut, yellow pine, & new rustic grade woods. Available solid or engineered, unfinished or prefinished in various grades, widths, thicknesses. Also, antique beams & siding.

◆ ◆ ◆



*VINTAGE PLUMBING sells antique fixtures, such as this marble sink that dates from c. 1899, for installation in traditionally styled interiors. Write in No. 779*

**Vintage Plumbing**
**www.vintageplumbing.com**
**818-772-1721; No Fax**
**9645 Sylvia Ave.**
**Northridge, CA 91324**

Hard-to-find Victorian-era American bath fixtures, such as Roman-style tubs, unusual toilets, fancy pedestal sinks, rib-cage showers, unique accessories, foot baths, sitz baths. Also, will repair and replace broken or missing parts. *Write in No. 779*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Virginia Antique Building Supplies**
**540-980-4232; Fax: 540-980-4338**
**170 Tower St., #7**
**Pulaski, VA 24301**

Source of antique building supplies.

◆ ◆ ◆

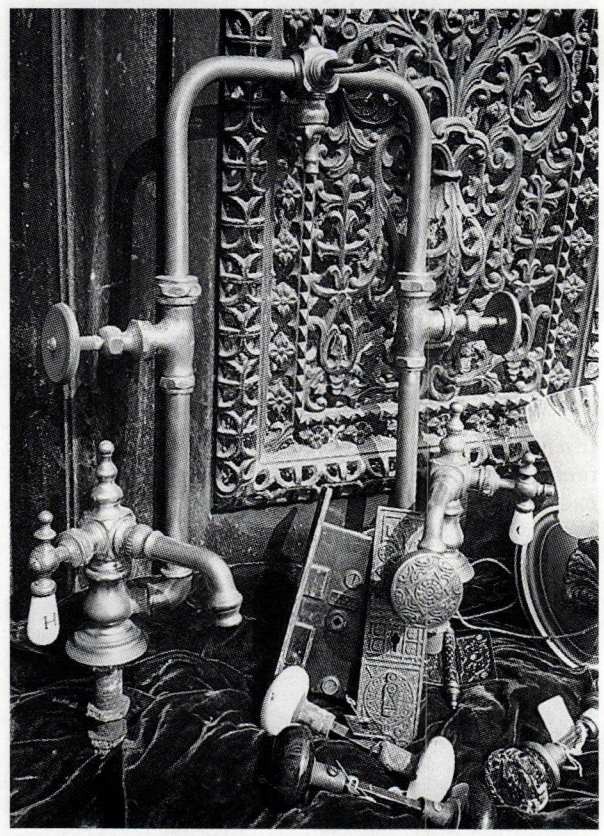


*WOODEN NICKEL offers this hand-carved, American-made mantel and overmantel, dating from the late-19th century and measuring 12-1/2 ft. tall x 9 ft. wide.*

**Wooden Nickel Architectural Antiques**
**www.woodennickelantiques.net**
**513-241-2985; Fax: 513-412-5452**
**1400-1414 Central Pkwy.**
**Cincinnati, OH 45210**

Fireplace mantels, restored chandliers, fancy Victorian and continental furniture, stained glass, iron fence, garden items, back and front bars, architectural salvage. Particularly specialized in large pieces.

◆ ◆ ◆



*Antique plumbing supplies and hardware are both specialties of THE ZABORSKI EMPORIUM.*

**Zaborski Emporium**
**www.stanthejunkman.com**
**914-338-6465; No Fax**
**27 Hoffman St.**
**Kingston, NY 12401**

Specialist in architectural salvage, antique plumbing supplies, and hardware, including bathtubs, sinks, faucets, and toilets; door and window hardware; lighting, porch columns, fireplace facades, interior/exterior doors, and more.

◆ ◆ ◆

TANGLEWOOD CONSERVATORIES

# The Tradition Lives On

Maryland's historic Eastern Shore is home to Tanglewood Conservatories' talented artisans who have perfected a centuries-old woodworking tradition.

Our elegant conservatories – each one a unique work of art – reflect a timeless classical style, beautifully blended with modern-day craftsmanship and materials.

Call today to schedule a visit with our design team or come and see art in the making, and talk with us about the conservatory of your dreams.

To learn more about Tanglewood Conservatories, you may also visit our critically acclaimed website at www.tanglewoodconservatories.com.





*"As a designer, it was so refreshing to find such creative and capable team players."*





Tanglewood Conservatories

TANGLEWOOD CONSERVATORIES LTD.

*Everything else is just another room®*

15 Engerman Avenue
Denton, MD 21629

**800.229.2925**

Mention Code PH102

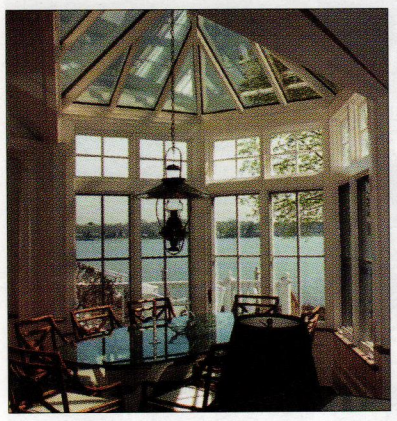
www.tanglewoodconservatories.com

WRITE IN NO. 8270

# BUYING GUIDE TO
# CONSERVATORIES & SUNROOMS

## *About This Buying Guide*

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of CONSERVATORIES & SUNROOMS from our database of companies that provide historical products and services to our audience of residential design and building professionals. From the companies' responses, the Editors selected the suppliers you'll find below because they provide a good up-to-date cross-section of the market, both geographically and in the variety of their offerings.



*This custom-designed conservatory from COLEBROOK CONSERVATORIES incorporates the finest-grade mahogany construction and true divided-lite windows and doors. Write in No. 382*

**Colebrook Conservatories**
**860-356-2749; Fax: 860-738-0429**
**152 Stillman Hill Road**
**Winsted, CT 06098**

Designer, manufacturer & installer of traditional conservatories, roof lanterns, window walls & screen rooms; mahogany construction; true divided-lite windows & doors; interior shading & ventilation systems. *Write in No. 382*

◆ ◆ ◆

**CS Conservatories**
**800-873-3966; Fax: 610-317-0582**
**www.creativeconservatories.com**
**Hellertown, PA 18055**

Designer & manufacturer of conservatories & solariums; framed in wood using mortise-&-tenon joinery; high-performance insulated glazing available; optional cedar, mahogany, or aluminum exterior capping; custom & standard details; skylights include arch, cone, dome, flat panel, lean-to, multiple-unit, operating, ventilating & abstract; porch enclosures. *Write in No. 454*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Design Forest**
**866-277-3255; Fax: 301-699-5682**
**www.appealblinds.com**
**Hyattsville, MD 20782**

U.S. distributor of Appeal conservatory blinds & greenhouse- & sunroom-shading systems.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Florian Design Center**
**718-224-1700; Fax: 718-224-0700**
**154-15 Cross Island Pkwy.**
**Flushing, NY 11357**

Manufacturer & installer of sunrooms, conservatories & greenhouses; many choices of glazing & sizes; kits.

◆ ◆ ◆



*GLASS HOUSE's Classic Octagon Conservatory features custom dentil moldings and cast-aluminum decorative eave bracketry and tension rods. Write in No. 1870*

**Glass House**
**800-222-3065; Fax: 860-974-1173**
**50 Swedetown Road**
**Pomfret Center, CT 06259**

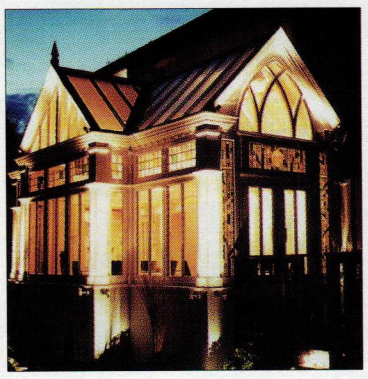
Designer, manufacturer & installer of conservatories, solariums, glass-roof systems & specialty skylights; diverse choice of materials & finishes with state-of-the-art glazing; true divided-lite, ornamental metalwork & copper-clad options; variable trims & accessories. *Write in No. 1870*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Glass Houses, Ltd.**
**718-596-9449; Fax: Same as phone**
**www.glass-houses.com**
**Brooklyn, NY 11231**

Designer & manufacturer of conservatories, orangeries, poolhouses & gazebos; glass & timber designs are individually constructed in Norfolk, England. *Write in No. 593*

◆ ◆ ◆



*OAK LEAF CONSERVATORIES' hardwood structures are engineered and built with an eye for detail and reflect the specific needs and style the customer requires. Write in No. 6860*

**Oak Leaf Conservatories**
**800-360-6283; Fax: 404-847-9072**
**876 Davis Drive**
**Atlanta, GA 30327**

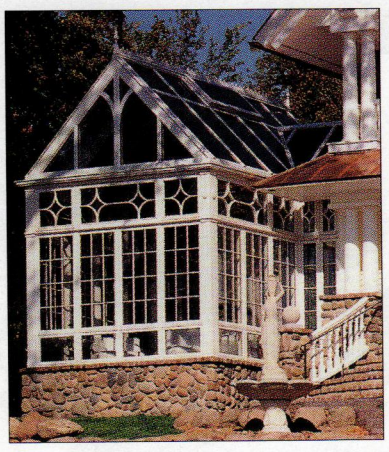
Designer, manufacturer & installer of custom-built conservatories using traditional skills of British designers & craftsmen; premium materials include mahogany & true divided-lite double glazing; designs can include glass domes, cupolas & roof lanterns. *Write in No. 6860*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Private Garden Greenhouse Systems**
**413-566-0277; Fax: 413-566-8806**
**www.private-garden.com**
**Hampden, MA 01036**

Designer & manufacturer of English-Victorian greenhouses & custom conservatories; commercial, institutional, industrial & hobby greenhouses; garden centers & pool enclosures; consultation & conservatory-renovation services.

◆ ◆ ◆

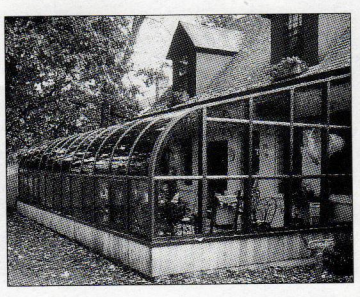


*This authentic period wood-frame solarium from RENAISSANCE CONSERVATORIES includes unseen details such as cabinet-quality sealed mortise-and-tenon joinery, concealed structural steel supports, and dual-seal commercial-grade insulating glass. Write in No. 378*

**Renaissance Conservatories**
**800-882-4657; Fax: 717-661-7727**
**www.renaissance-online.com**
**Leola, PA 17540**

Designer, manufacturer & installer of custom-made glass enclosures; period conservatories, solariums & sunrooms with hand-crafted components; roof lanterns & garden windows. *Write in No. 378*

◆ ◆ ◆



*This glass and aluminum room addition from SUNBILT SOLAR PRODUCTS features a curved-eave design and double-insulated glass.*

**Sunbilt Solar Products**
**718-297-6040; Fax: 718-297-3090**
**www.sunbilt.com**
**Jamaica, NY 11433**

Supplier of glass & aluminum additions in straight- or curved-eave design; double-insulated glass; bronze & low-E bronze tints; project-out windows & patio doors; frame finish in white or bronze.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Sunshine Rooms**
**316-838-0033; Fax: 316-838-0839**
**www.sunshinerooms.com**
**Wichita, KS 67204**

Manufacturer of sunrooms, conservatories, solariums, greenhouses, atriums & skylights; 200 standard variations on 7 solarium styles; customized units; Galaxie skylights.

◆ ◆ ◆



*TANGLEWOOD CONSERVATORIES' Victorian-style structures employ modern-day craftsmanship and materials and are designed within a historical context. Write in No. 8270*

**Tanglewood Conservatories, Ltd.**
**800-229-2925; Fax: 410-479-4797**
**www.tanglewoodconservatories.com**
**Denton, MD 21629**

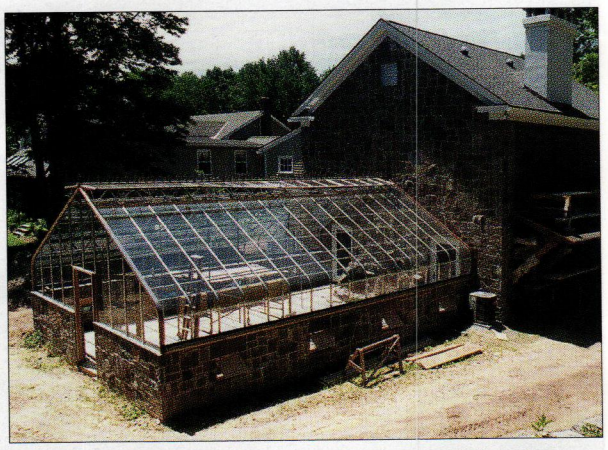
Designer, manufacturer & installer of hand-crafted traditional wood conservatories, skylights, roof lanterns & other glass architecture; high-end details, custom designs & premium-grade construction using Honduras mahogany; high-performance insulated glass, solid-brass hardware, true divided-lite windows & doors, ornamental castings & discrete ventilation & shading systems. *Write in No. 8270*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Town & Country Conservatories**
**773-506-8000; Fax: 773-506-8815**
**1475 West Foster Avenue**
**Chicago, IL 60640**

Supplier of English conservatories & orangeries in custom & standard sizes; classically-based designs with exceptional detailing; free flyer, $11.50 for color brochure & design guide. *Write in No. 666*

◆ ◆ ◆



*WARD GREENHOUSES relocated and restored this 1920s greenhouse. Call for more information*

**Ward Greenhouses**
**978-369-1354; Fax: Same as phone**
**345 Lexington Road**
**Concord, MA 01742**

Supplier of greenhouses constructed from new & antique greenhouse materials; large inventory of antique greenhouses including Lord & Burnham, Lutton, King, Hitchings & more; many sizes & shapes; greenhouse restorations; restoration parts; design & consulting services. *Call for more information*

◆ ◆ ◆

**WWW.**
**traditional-building.com**

*Internet Gateway to Historical Products*

**PERIOD HOMES**

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Product Database with 112 product categories and
- 371 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 162 Online product brochures
- Links to 272 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month

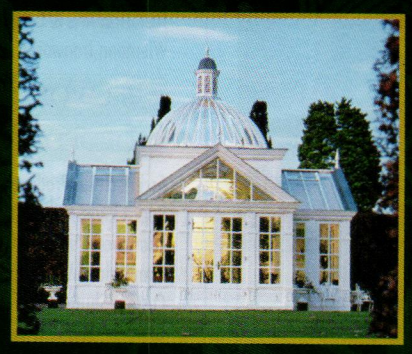
*Log onto — and then Bookmark*

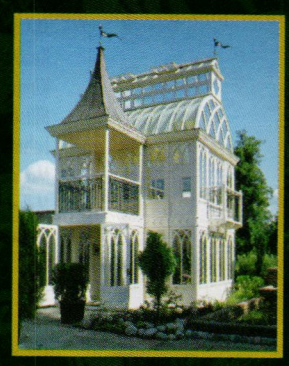
**www.period-homes.com**

**WWW.**
**period-homes.com**

**The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture**

Unsurpassed in artistry and craftsmanship, each handbuilt conservatory is designed to reflect existing architectural detail or to bring your individual vision to life.





OakLeaf
CONSERVATORIES OF YORK



OAK LEAF CONSERVATORIES LTD., YORK, ENGLAND.
*Please send $10 for a copy of our full colour brochure*

AMERICAN OFFICE Tel: 1-800-360-6283 Fax: 404-250-6283
876 Davis Drive, Atlanta, Georgia 30327

WRITE IN NO. 6860

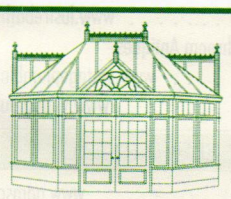


**Telling details.** The superb finish and subtle details of a Town & Country Conservatory tell even the casual observer that this is England's finest craftmanship. Call us about a design or to order our colour brochures and Planning Guide.

TOWN & COUNTRY
*Masterworks in Glass*

1475 W. Foster Ave. • Chicago, IL 60640 • fax: 773-506-8815 • ph: 773-506-8000

WRITE IN NO. 666



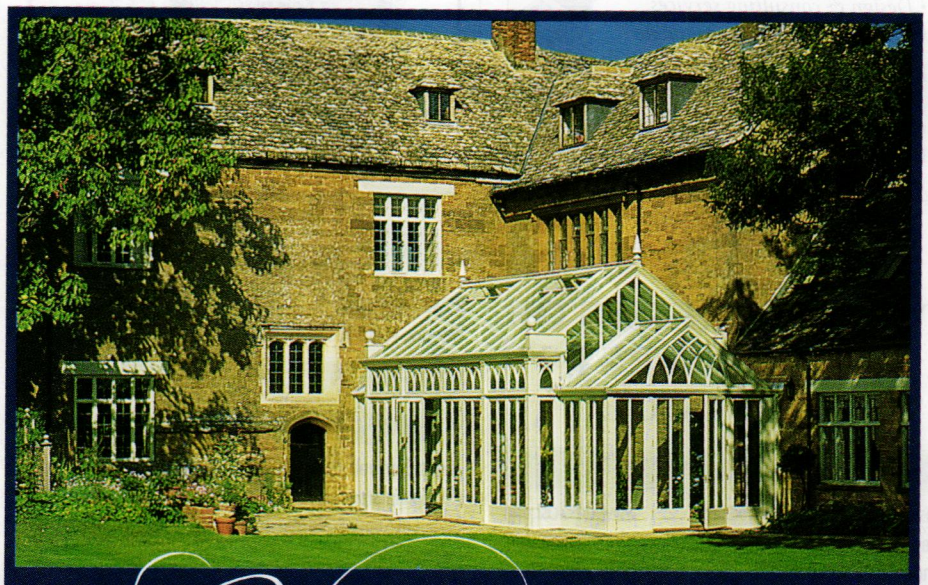
COLEBROOK CONSERVATORIES

*Period Glass Houses - Lanterns - Mortise & Tenon Mahogany Construction*

**Call (800) 356-2749** **Manufactured in Norfolk, CT**



WRITE IN NO. 382



Glass Houses

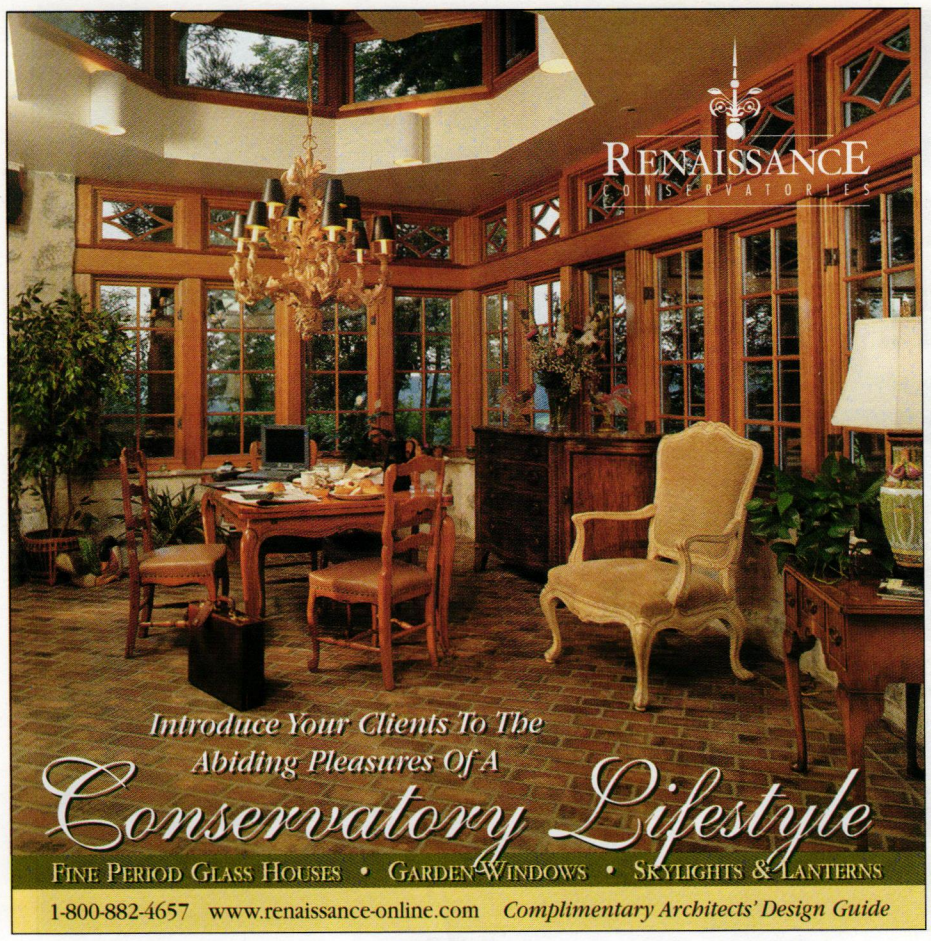
Beautiful Glass Architecture

Conservatories & Orangeries handcrafted in Norfolk, England

Call for our new portfolio
Tel: (718) 596 9449
Email: design@glass-houses.com
www.glass-houses.com

LONDON NEW YORK PARIS HAMBURG THE HAGUE PRAGUE

WRITE IN NO. 593

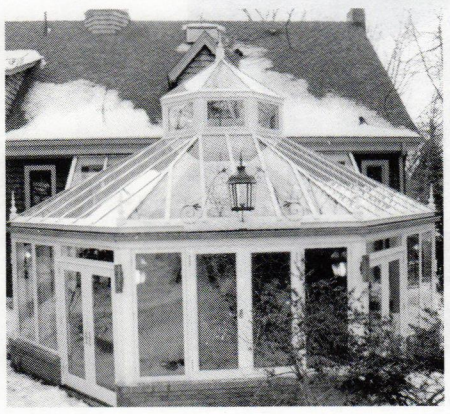



WRITE IN NO. 378

Glass House

Designers and Fabricators of:

*Traditional Conservatories • Solariums • Specialty Skylights*





*Far Hills, NJ • Pomfret, CT*

*1-800-222-3065*

*(860) 974-1665*

*FAX: (860) 974-1173*

*Quality Made in the USA*

WRITE IN NO. 1870

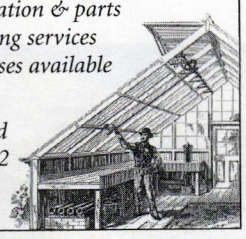
WARD

GREENHOUSES

*Since 1975, providing:*

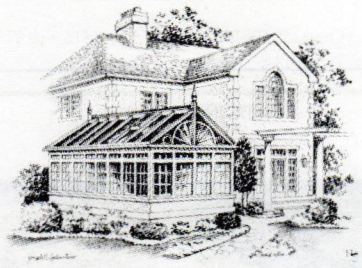
- *Custom greenhouses & conservatories from new & antique materials*
- *Greenhouse restoration & parts*
- *Design & consulting services*
- *Antique greenhouses available*

MARK WARD
*345 Lexington Road*
*Concord, MA 01742*
PHONE & FAX
*(978)369-1354*



WRITE IN NO. 654

*The* CONSERVATOIRE



MANUFACTURED BY
CS CONSERVATORIES

LEHIGH VALLEY, PA
TEL: (800) 873-3966
EMAIL: creative@v35.com

WRITE IN NO. 454


# WEB ADDRESSES OF ADVERTISERS IN THIS ISSUE

## PROFESSIONAL SERVICES

Institute Of Classical Architecture . . . www.classicist.org
Restoration Show . . www.restorationandrenovation.com
The Information Refinery . . . . . www.inforefinery.com

## GARDEN & LANDSCAPE PRODUCTS

A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. www.aandmvictorian.com
Am-Dia, Inc. . . . . www.victorianmarketplace.com
AmazingGates.com . . . . . www.amazinggates.com
Florentine Craftsmen . . . www.florentinecraftsmen.com
GARDENS. . . . . www.gardenviews.com
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. . . . . www.haddonstone.com
Limestone Concept, Inc. . . . www.limestoneconcept.com
MHJ Group . . . . . www.mhjgroup.com
Rossato Giovanni . . . . . www.vicenzastone.com
Wayside Fence Co. . . . . www.waysidefence.com

## STONE, BRICK & MASONRY RESTORATION

Atelier Jouvence Stonecarving . www.atelierjouvence.com
Champlain Stone, Ltd. . . . . www.champlainstone.com
Dixie Cut Stone & Marble, Inc. . . . . www.dixiestone.com
Exhausto, Inc. . . . . www.exhausto.com
Guardian Chimney Lining . . . . . www.guardianinc.com
Pine Hall Brick . . . . . www.pinehallbrick.com
**ProTech Systems/Ventinox www.protechinfo.com**
Texas Carved Stone, L.P. . . . www.texascarvedstone.com

## ORNAMENTAL METALWORK

Architectural Grille . . . . . www.archgrille.com
Arsco Mfg. Co. . . . . www.arscomfg.com
Artistic Railings, Inc. . . . . www.artistictrail.com
Badger Village Blacksmithing . . www.badgervillage.com
Bill's Custom Metal Fabrication . . www.ironcrafters.com
Chelsea Decorative Metal . . . . . www.thetinman.com
DecorativeIron.com . . . . . www.decorativeiron.com
Edward Majewski . . . . . www.ejmcopper.com
Handelman Studios . . www.stevenhandelmanstudios.com
Historical Arts & Casting . . . . . www.historicalarts.com
Wiemann Ironworks . . . . . www.wiemanniron.com

## MILLWORK & EXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT

Architectural Products by Outwater . www.outwater.com
Beech River Mill . . . . . www.beechrivermill.com
Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns . . . . . www.columns.com
Cumberland Woodcraft Co. www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com
Custom Shutters, Inc. . . . . www.customshutters.com
Diamond Manufacturing, Inc. . . www.diamondmfg.com
Goodwin Associates . . . . . www.goodwinassociates.com
J&L Shutters, Inc. . . . . www.jlshutters.com
Kestrel Shutters . . . . . www.diyshutters.com
Kingsland Co. Shutters . . . . www.kingsland-shutters.com
Klitsas, Dimitrios - Fine Wood Sculptor . . www.klitsas.com
Lohmann Wood Carving . www.lohmannwoodcarving.com
Manning Design Co. . . . . www.manningdesign.com
Millwork Specialties . . . . www.millwork.specialties.com
Mohamad Wood Turning Co. . . . . www.mohamadwoodturning.com
New England Woodturners . . . . . www.newenglandwoodturners.com
Old World Mouldings, Inc. . www.oldworldmouldings.com
Passaic Millwork . . . . . www.resourcenet.com/pami.htm
Shutter Depot . . . . . www.shutterdepot.com
Shuttercraft . . . . . www.shuttercraftinc.com
Tendura . . . . . www.tendura.com
Timberlane Woodcrafters . . . . . www.timberlanewoodcrafters.com
Vintage Woodworks . . . . . www.vintagewoodworks.com
Vixen Hill Porch Systems . . . . . www.vixenhill.com
White River Hardwoods-Woodworks . www.mouldings.com

## ROOFING & ROOF SPECIALTIES

C&J Metal Products . . . . . www.cjmetals.com
Chimney Pot Shoppe . . . . . www.chimneypot.net
Classic Gutter Systems . . . . . www.classicgutters.com
Copperworks of Don Miller . . . . www.copperworks.net
Durable Slate Co. . . . . www.durableslate.com
Northern Roof Tile Sales . www.northernrooftilesales.com
Roof Tile & Slate Co. . . . . www.claytile.com
Scotia Slate Products, Ltd. . . . . www.scotiaslate.com

## DOORS, WINDOWS & HARDWARE

Advanced Repair Technology . www.advancedrepair.com
Allied Window, Inc. . . . . www.invisiblestorms.com
Ball & Ball Hardware . . . . . www.ballandball-us.com
Baltica. . . . . www.baltica.com
Blaine Window Hardware, Inc. . . www.blainewindow.com
Bolection Door . . . . . www.bolectiondoor.com
Brothers' Custom Windows & Doors . . . . . www.brotherswindows.com
Charles Bergerson . . . . . www.bergersonwindow.com
Cirecast, Inc. . . . . www.cirecast.com
Cityproof Corp. . . . . www.cityproof.com
Colonialworks . . . . . www.colonialworks.com
Coppa Woodworking . . . www.coppawoodworking.com
Craftsmen Hardware Co. . . www.craftsmenhardware.com
Drums Sash & Door Co. . . www.drumssashanddoor.com
E.R. Butler & Co. . . . . www.erbutler.com
Enjo Architectural Millwork . . . . . www.enjo.com
Frank Allart & Company, Ltd. . . . . www.allart.co.uk
Grabill Windows & Doors . . . . www.grabillwindow.com
H.I.C. Window & Door Co. . . . www.homeideacenter.com
Hahn's Woodworking Co. . www.hahnswoodworking.com
Hendricks Woodworking . . . . . www.historicdoors.com
Innerglass Window Systems . . . www.stormwindows.com
Joseph Millworks . . . . . www.josephmillworks.com
Kayne & Son Custom Hardware . . . . . www.customforgedhardware.com
Kingsland Co. Doors . . . . . www.kingsland-shutters.com
Michael Reilly Design . . . . . www.michaelreilly.com
**Nanz Custom Hardware, Inc. . . www.nanz.com**
Old Smithy Shop . . . . . www.oldsmithyshop.com
Parrett Mfg. . . . . www.parrettwindows.com
Petit Industries, Inc. . . . . www.petitindustries.com
Pollard Windows . . . . . www.pollardwindows.com
Pullman Mfg. Corp. . . . . www.pullmanmfg.com
Rocky Mountain Hardware . . . . . www.rockymountainhardware.com
**Sheppard Doors & Glass . www.beveldoor.com**
Wm. J. Rigby Co. . . . . www.wmjrigby.com
Woodstone Co. . . . . www.woodstone.com
Zeluck Doors & Windows . . . . . www.zeluck.com

## FLOORS, WALLS, CEILINGS, FINISHES & MOLDINGS

AA-Abbingdon Affiliates, Inc. . . . . www.abbingdon.com
Adelphi Paper Hangings . www.adelphipaperhangings.com
Amsterdam Corp. . . . . www.dutchtile.com
Bradbury & Bradbury Art Wallpapers www.bradbury.com
Burrows & Co., J.R. . . . . www.burrows.com
Carlisle Restoration Lumber . www.wideplankflooring.com
Color People . . . . . www.colorpeople.com
Decorators Supply Corp. . . . www.decoratorssupply.com
Designs in Tile . . . . . www.designsintile.com
Entol Industries, Inc. . . . . www.entol.com
Faux Effects, Inc. . . . . www.fauxstore.com
Fischer & Jirouch . . . . . www.fischerandjirouch.com
Grate Vents . . . . . www.gratevents.com
Jeffrey Court, Inc. . . . . www.jeffreycourt.com
Kremer Pigments, Inc. . . . . www.kremer-pigmente.de
London Tile Co. . . . . www.londontile.com
Meredith Collection . . . . . www.meredithcollection.com
Nocera Art Tile . . . . . www.art-tile.com
North Prairie Tileworks . . . . . www.handmadetile.com
Pratt & Larson Tile . . . . . www.prattandlarson.com
Waterlox Coatings Corp. . . . . www.waterlox.com

## FIREPLACES & OTHER SPECIALTIES

Alaco Ladder Co. . . . . www.alacoladder.com
American Cast Limestone, Inc. . . www.americancast.com
American Period Design . www.americanperioddesign.com
Carroll Corp. . . . . www.carrollmantels.com
Chaenomeles, Inc. . . . . www.chaenomeles.com
Chivaran Old World Cast Stone www.chivaranoldworld.com
Copper House . . . . . www.thecopperhouse.com
DMS Studios . . . . . www.dms-studios.com
Earth Fire Designs . . . . . www.earthfiredesigns.com
Elizabeth Street . . . . . www.elizabethstreet gallery.com
Fires of Tradition . . . . . www.firesoftradition.com
Grate Fires . . . . . www.gratefires.com
Old World Stoneworks . . . www.oldworldstoneworks.com
Pacific Energy Fireplace Products Ltd. . . . . www.pacificenergy.net
Rais & Wittus Inc. . . . . www.raiswittus.com
Renato Specialty Products, Inc. . . . . www.renatos.com
Stone Magic Mfg. . . . . www.stonemagic.com
Warming Trends, LLC . . . . . www.warming-trends.com
Wine Cellar Innovations . www.winecellarinnovations.com

## ARTWORK & FURNISHINGS

Arts & Crafts Period Textiles . . . . www.textilestudio.com
Fishman Mosaics . . . www.georgefishmanmosaics.com
New West Furniture . . . . . www.newwest.com
Rohlf's Studio, Inc. . . . . www.rohlfstudio.com
Rutter Decorative Painting Studios . www.lynnerutter.com

## SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

Architectural Timberworks . . . . . www.archtimb.com
Barn People, The . . . . . www.thebarnpeople.com
Cabin & Timber . . . . . www.cabintimber.com
CS Conservatories . . . . www.creativeconservatories.com
Glass Houses, Ltd. . . . . www.glass-houses.com
Hugh Lofting Timber Framing . . . . . www.hughloftingtimberframe.com
Renaissance Conservatories . www.renaissance-online.com
Tanglewood Conservatories, Ltd. . . . . www.tanglewoodconservatories.com
Vermont Timber Frames, Inc. . . . . www.vtf.com

## ELEVATORS & DUMBWAITERS

CemcoLift Inc. . . . . www.cemcolift.com

## BATHROOM FIXTURES/ACCESSORIES

Bathroom Machineries, DEA . . . . . www.deabath.com
Clawfoot Supply . . . . . www.clawfootsupply.com
Ginger . . . . . www.gingerco.com
Myson, Inc. . . . . www.mysoninc.com
Strom Plumbing by Sign of the Crab . . . . . www.signofthecrab.com
Sunflower Showerhead Co. www.deweyusa.com/deweyusa
The Bath Works . . . . . www.lustrebath.co.uk
Vintage Plumbing Bathroom Antiques . . . . . www.vintageplumbing.com
Vintage Tub & Bath . . . . . www.vintagetub.com

## LIGHTING & ELECTRICAL

AAMSCO Lighting, Inc. . . . . www.aamsco.com
Authentic Designs . . . . . www.authentic-designs.com
Classic Lighting Devices . www.classiclightingdevices.com
Coppersmythe, Josiah R. . . . www.jrcoppersmythe.com
Dahlhaus Lighting, Inc. . . . www.dahlhaus-lighting.com
Hutton Metalcrafts . . . . . www.copperlamps.com
King's Chandelier Co. . . . . www.chandelier.com
Luminaria Lighting, Inc. . . . www.luminarialighting.com
Michael Ashford/Evergreen Studios . . . . . www.evergreenstudios.com
Newstamp Lighting Co. . . . www.newstamplighting.com
Period Lighting Fixtures, Inc. . . www.periodlighting.com
Woolen Mill Fan Co. . . . . www.architecturalfans.com

## ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES & SALVAGE MATERIALS

Architectural Antiques Exchange . . . . . www.architecturalantiques.com
Country Road Associates, Ltd. . . . . www.countryroadassociates.com
Duluth Timber Co. . . . . www.duluthtimber.com
Eugenia's Antique Hardware . . . . . www.eugeniaantiquehardware.com
Good Time Stove Co. . . . . www.goodtimestove.com
Minchinhampton Arch. Salvage Co. . . www.catbrain.com
P&C Imports, Ltd. . . . . www.pc-imports.com

# A Specifier's Guide to Chimney-Lining Systems

## Suffering from the flue? Here are some alternative ways to cure smokey or dangerous chimneys.

by James R. Marshall

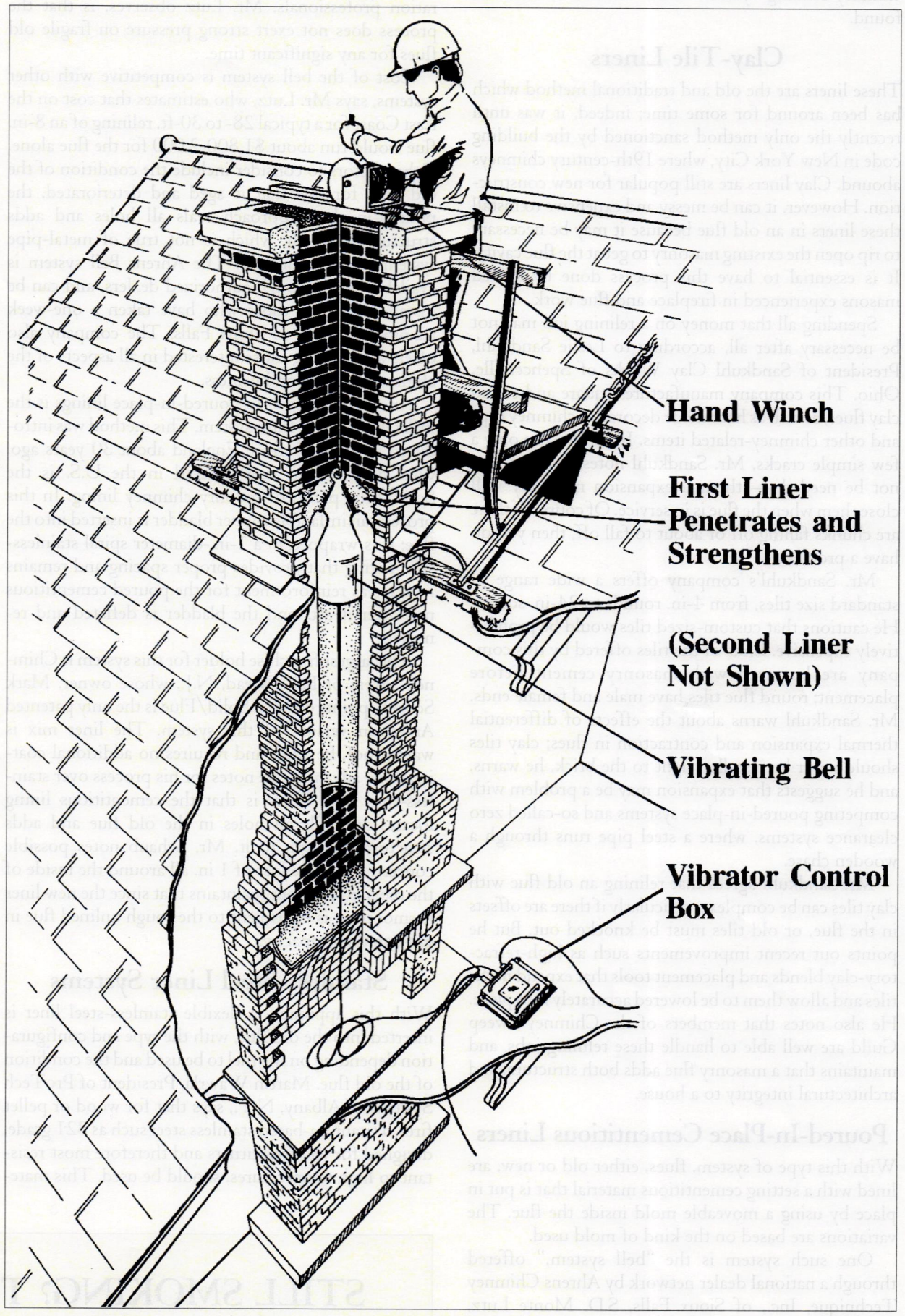
There are a few essential things we ask of a chimney: We want the smoke to go up, not into the house, we don't want the house to catch on fire, and we want to ensure a smooth passage for Saint Nick in December. We also want the chimney flue to be the right size and material for optimal efficiency in the heating system. However, such performance is often missing, particularly in old-house chimneys, and we may consider relining the flue. When we plan to reline an old masonry flue to make it safe and efficient for modern usage, there are a number of important considerations to take into account. For this article we've talked to several chimney experts for some tips.

Why should a flue be lined at all? Many older houses have simple brick-and-mortar or stone flues without lining — terra-cotta clay-tile flue liners didn't come on the scene until 1920. However, there are several reasons for lining: Most obviously, a properly lined flue allows the smoke and combustion gases to be vented safely to the atmosphere without leaking into the home. In the event of a chimney fire, a liner can prevent the flames from penetrating any voids or cracks in the masonry flue wall; in a chimney-fire or overfiring situation, the liner also reduces overheating of the outside of the chimney, thus reducing the threat of fire in adjoining wood. A liner can also help resize a flue for optimum performance of the heating system: An oil-fired unit needs a flue big enough to carry away forced draft gases; a gas unit needs a flue that is not only the right size, but also adequately insulated.

With today's high-efficiency oil- or gas-fired heating units, the flue gases exit much cooler than in older systems. A modern system also operates intermittently, unlike an old coal-fired system in which the fire was banked for the night and the flue didn't cool off. These factors mean that considerably more condensation can form inside the flue with the newer systems. With a high-efficiency gas appliance, the condensate is a clear liquid, often rendered acidic by chlorides from the air; coal or oil can contain sulfur that also produces corrosive condensates. Cooling in the flue of a wood-fired system or wood-burning fireplace can cause increased creosote formation, which can block the flue and increase risk of chimney fires. Proper linings can resist these acids and deposits, and provide an insulation effect that keeps the gases warmer, thus reducing condensation.

When considering a flue relining, we must first look carefully at the old flue to find out its size, its cross sectional shape, whether it has offsets, whether it has clearance from the building structure, and its actual state of deterioration, in order to determine whether the flue needs relining or insulation, and if so what kind. A thorough inspection involves examination inside and out, from the roof and from the interior via the clean-out door or stovepipe thimble. There are now video-inspection systems available for flues. We must also look at the type of fuel and heating system the flue serves.

Depending on the answers to these questions, we must also consider the applicable codes and standards. The National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) has produced a chimney and fireplace code, NFPA 211, which requires, among other things, an annual inspection, and lining of the flue with a listed or approved material. NFPA codes cover materials and installation techniques. Underwriters Laboratories has developed a standard, UL 1777, designed for public safety for metallic and masonry flue liners, which includes temperature tests, thermal shock, freeze/thaw, acid resistance and rain entry. In early 1990, UL added tests to allow chimney liners to be tested and listed under UL 1777 for chimneys that have zero clearance to combustible materials — a situation that exists in older homes built before codes required a clearance or where code enforcement has been lax. Local codes may or may not include these NFPA codes and UL standards.




*In this poured-in-place chimney-lining system offered by Ahrens Chimney Techniques, a vibrating steel bell is winched upward and wedges the lining mixture into all the nooks and crannies of the old flue.*

There is today a good deal of controversy in chimney-lining circles about these codes and standards, whether they are realistic and whether they are being applied conscientiously. Jim Buckely says we should look at the way they did it in old houses. His firm, Buckley Rumford Fireplace Co. of Port Townsend, Wash., specializes in the restoration of 18th- and 19th-century fireplaces and the construction of new Rumford fireplaces (a tall and shallow design developed in the 18th century, which is said to have superior heating performance). The answer to the clearance issue was added thickness of the flue, he notes, and he questions UL attempts to develop a reliable zero-clearance standard. He warns about modern construction, even high-end, in which the flue is simply a plywood chase with a metal pipe running through it. He asserts that the insulation called for in UL 1777 is often omitted as builders cut corners. For a fuller discussion of the standards issue, see Buckely's web site: www.rumford.com.

Once a decision is reached to reline a flue, the first step, as always, is to select a reputable and experienced contractor. Then we must determine how best to do

*continued on page 40*

*CHIMNEY-LINING SYSTEMS, continued from page 39*

the job. There are today three basic approaches to relining old flues:

- Open up the existing masonry structure and insert new clay-tile liners;
- reline the flue using a cementitious poured-in-place lining;
- reline the flue with a flexible metal pipe inserted into it.

Each approach has its advantages and limitations. We asked suppliers of each type to assess their products, compare them with the other types, and suggest hints for the specifier or client to use when selecting a chimney-relining system. What follows is what we found.

## Clay-Tile Liners

These liners are the old and traditional method which has been around for some time; indeed, it was until recently the only method sanctioned by the building code in New York City, where 19th-century chimneys abound. Clay liners are still popular for new construction. However, it can be messy and expensive to install these liners in an old flue because it may be necessary to rip open the existing masonry to get at the flue cavity. It is essential to have this process done by skilled masons experienced in fireplace and flue work.

Spending all that money on a relining job may not be necessary after all, according to Leslie Sandkuhl, President of Sandkuhl Clay Works of Spencerville, Ohio. This company manufactures square and round clay flues, as well as handmade decorative chimney tops and other chimney-related items. If the flue has only a few simple cracks, Mr. Sandkuhl notes, relining may not be needed — thermal expansion may very well close them when the flue is in service. Of course, if there are chunks falling off or about to fall off, then you do have a problem.

Mr. Sandkuhl's company offers a wide range of standard size tiles, from 4-in. rounds to 24-in. square. He cautions that custom-sized tiles would be prohibitively expensive. Ends of the tiles offered by this company are buttered with masonry cement before placement; round flue tiles have male and female ends. Mr. Sandkuhl warns about the effects of differential thermal expansion and contraction in flues; clay tiles should never be installed tight to the brick, he warns, and he suggests that expansion may be a problem with competing poured-in-place systems and so-called zero clearance systems, where a steel pipe runs through a wooden chase.

Mr. Sandkuhl agrees that relining an old flue with clay tiles can be complex, particularly if there are offsets in the flue, or old tiles must be knocked out. But he points out recent improvements such as high-refractory-clay blends and placement tools that expand in the tiles and allow them to be lowered accurately into place. He also notes that members of the Chimney Sweep Guild are well able to handle these relining jobs, and maintains that a masonry flue adds both structural and architectural integrity to a house.

## Poured-In-Place Cementitious Liners

With this type of system, flues, either old or new, are lined with a setting cementitious material that is put in place by using a moveable mold inside the flue. The variations are based on the kind of mold used.

One such system is the "bell system," offered through a national dealer network by Ahrens Chimney Technique, Inc., of Sioux Falls, S.D. Monte Lutz, Ahren's General Manager, describes the process as follows: A bullet- or torpedo-shaped bell is lowered via a winch and cable to the bottom of the flue to be lined, with the cone pointing upward. The bell is made of 3/16-in. steel and has a vibrator inside. A lightweight, zero-slump insulating concrete mixture is poured in on top of the bell, which is winched up through it with the vibrator operating. The bell's shape produces a wedging effect, according to Mr. Lutz, which forces the mixture into place and fills in any cracks or imperfections in the flue. The pour-pull cycle is repeated until the bell reaches the top of the flue and is removed. The result, according to Mr. Lutz, is a properly sized flue with a 1-1/2-in. insulating lining. Next, a second coating of a proprietary glazing compound is sprayed on to a thickness of about 1/8 in. This coating provides resistance to acids, moisture, and cleaning brushes.

Ahrens is the only company to offer this second coating, according to Mr. Lutz, who likens it to the added protection provided by painting a house. The installation is allowed to cure for three days to a week and is then suitable for any fuel combustion: gas, oil, wood, or coal. It meets the UL 1777 standard for flue-relining materials.

Advantages of the bell system, according to Mr. Lutz, include its versatility. It can be used for multiple-flue situations and for flues with offsets: The bell is only about 16 in. long for an 8-in. diameter and is guided by the cable. For rectangular cross sections, oblong bells are used; they are available in 1/8- or 1/4-in. size increments. Ahrens has hundreds of rental bells available, or can make a custom size or shape. The advantage to the bell system that most impresses restoration professionals, Mr. Lutz observes, is that the process does not exert strong pressure on fragile old flues for any significant time.

Cost of the bell system is competitive with other systems, says Mr. Lutz, who estimates that cost on the East Coast for a typical 28- to 30-ft. relining of an 8-in. flue would run about $1,800-2,000 for the flue alone. Other factors to consider include the condition of the old flue; for one that is aged and deteriorated, the poured-in-place approach seals all holes and adds structural strength, which is not true of metal-pipe systems, Lutz maintains. The Ahrens Bell system is available only through authorized dealers, and can be installed only by those who have taken a one-week training program in Sioux Falls. The company also offers a school for those interested in all aspects of the chimney-restoration business.

Another approach to poured-in-place linings is the inflatable-rubber-form system. This method was introduced to the U.S. from England about 30 years ago. One such system now offered in the U.S. is the Solid/Flue pumped masonry chimney lining. In this process, an inflatable rubber bladder is inserted into the flue; it is wrapped in a 1-in.-diameter spiral stainless-steel spring that provides proper spacing and remains in place as reinforcement for the poured cementitious mix after it sets and the bladder is deflated and removed.

The largest franchise holder for this system is Chimney Savers of Belle Mead, N.J., whose owner, Mark Schaub, points out that Solid/Flue is the only patented American version of this system. The liner mix is waterproof, he adds, and requires no additional coating. One advantage he notes for his process over stainless-steel tube liners is that the cementitious lining locates and fills all holes in the old flue and adds structural strength to it. Mr. Schaub notes possible concern about the loss of 1 in. all around the inside of the repaired flue, but maintains that since the new liner is smooth, it is equivalent to the rough unlined flue in gas-handling capacity.

## Stainless-Steel Liner Systems

With this approach, a flexible stainless-steel liner is inserted into the old flue, with the type and configuration depending on the fuel to be used and the condition of the old flue. Martin Wawrla, President of ProTech Systems of Albany, N.Y., says that for wood or pellet fires, a titanium-based stainless steel such as 321 grade, designed for jet afterburners and therefore most resistant to high temperatures, should be used. This material is supplied by ProTech in its Ventinox Hi-Flex liner systems for lining flues that serve wood-burning fireplaces or stoves.

For gas or oil systems, ProTech supplies its Ventinox VG system, which uses AL29-4C, a patented Allegheny Ludlum grade of stainless. It is the stainless-steel formulation most resistant to corrosion in this type of application, according to Mr.Wawrla. The VG system is the product of choice, he adds, for today's higher-efficiency burners, where flues are subject to condensation and deposition of such corrosive salts as chlorides and sulfates. These compounds would eat up clay liners or ordinary stainless steel, he warns. The company also offers a titanium-stainless system, Ventinox VFT, which is slightly less expensive than the AL29-4C and is designed for oil systems.

The Ventinox system includes a 0.007 mm thickness, continuously welded stainless-steel pipe corrugated in a spiral for flexibility and to allow for thermal expansion and contraction. Where the old flue has offsets, the Ventinox system can bend sharply, according to Mr.Wawrla, and the liner can be pulled down from below using a guide cone.

For a zero-clearance situation, or where clearance is not reliably known, the Ventinox system can be installed with either a TherMix Portland cement-vermiculite insulating system, which adheres to the chimney walls and seals cracks, or with a ProFoil ceramic-wrap system that wraps directly around the liner. The latter approach is preferred for applications where the gap between chimney and liner is large, according to Mr. Wawrla. Insulation is required for any solid-fuel (coal or wood) system, he notes, and while not required for oil or gas, it is advisable as a means of preserving the heat of the flue gas.

As for cost, Mr. Wawrla says that clay tile liners are the least expensive, but are difficult to install in an existing flue; poured-in-place and stainless systems are roughly equivalent in cost, with poured-in-place having lower material but higher labor costs, and vice versa for the stainless system.

The Ventinox system is sold through chimney-supply and HVAC dealers, and can be installed by any good mechanic or plumber, Mr. Wawrla adds. It is available in 3- to 12-in. diameters and in various lengths, depending on the diameter, and can be ovalized to fit a particular chimney chase. The company also supplies a variety of auxiliary components, such as tees, elbows, and rain caps.

### *A Treasure Trove of Chimney & Fireplace Info*

Jim Buckley, president of the Buckley Rumford Fireplace Co., maintains a website — **www.rumford.com** — that contains an amazing amount of design and specification data on masonry fireplaces and chimneys, plus the codes that relate to them. And if you're looking for down-loadable specs and design details on the venerable Rumford fireplace, it's all there.

## STILL SMOKING? TRY A CHIMNEY FAN

Despite careful planning and installation, a chimney-relining job can still produce smoke and/or draft problems by changing the flue size. One solution is to put an exhaust fan on top of the chimney. Such a product is the Exhausto fan made in Denmark and supplied in the U.S. by Exhausto, Inc., of Atlanta, Ga. According to Gitte Hagensen, president of residential sales in the U.S., lining and restoration of an old chimney system can reduce the size not only of the flue but also of the fireplace opening. Another problem curable with this fan, she adds, is condensation caused when a modern heating unit uses an old, oversize flue and the combustion gases exit at too low a velocity. The fans come in four sizes depending on flue and fireplace size, and are manually operated with a variable speed control for optimum draft. The cast-aluminum units are quiet, compact and unobtrusive, Ms. Hagensen maintains, and are easy to install. They can be masked inside a chimney pot if space permits. While most applications are in old houses, she adds, the fans can also help out in high-end new construction where large fireplaces and open floor plans can produce draft problems. Exhausto sells directly to dealers and chimney-lining specialists and has been in the U.S. for 12 years.

# WWW. period-homes.com

*Internet Gateway to Historical Products*

PERIOD HOMES

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Product Database with 112 product categories and 371 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 162 Online product brochures
- Links to 272 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month

*Log onto — and then Bookmark*

**www.period-homes.com**



**Ventinox®** Chimney Liners

- Lifetime Warranty
- Registered Dealer Program
- Safe and Reliable
- Impeccable Track Record
- National Distribution
- Welded Seam

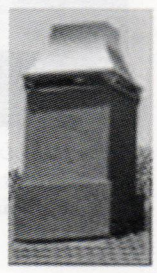
c UL LISTED

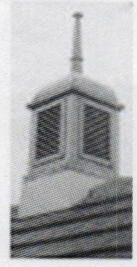
PTS ProTech Systems, Inc.
26 Gansevoort St., Albany, NY 12202
1-800-766-3473 or sales@protechinfo.com
Web Site: www.protechinfo.com

WRITE IN NO. 5940



Edward J. Majewski
"Quality Manufacturers of Custom Architectural Copperwork"





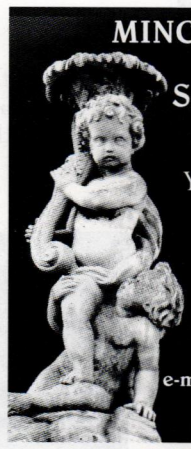
Chimney Caps
Finials
Cupolas
Dormer Vents
Louvers
Leader Heads

(407) 538-7911
Fax: (407) 275-3928

www.EJMcopper.com

WRITE IN NO. 588





MINCHINHAMPTON
ARCHITECTURAL SALVAGE COMPANY

Your Resource for *all* Traditional English Architectural Antiques

Gloucestershire, England
tel 011-44-1285-760-886
e-mail: masco@catbrain.com
www.catbrain.com

WRITE IN NO. 640





*English Edge® Pavers*
*Classic Elegance and Warmth from*
**Pine Hall Brick**

The warmth and elegance of the English Edge® series of pavers makes it at home in any setting.

Our full line of pavers meets or exceeds ASTM C902 SX Type 1 PX

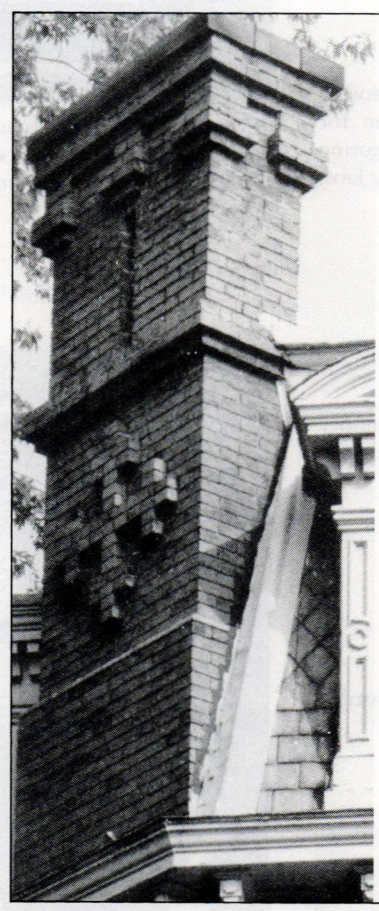
Call1-800-334-8689 to talk to one of the trained paving specialists on our staff.

English Edge®
*America's Premier Paver™*
CLAY GENUINE PAVERS

Pine Hall Brick Co., Inc.
P.O. Box 11044
Winston-Salem, NC 27116-1044

WRITE IN NO. 5130





**GUARDIAN**
**CHIMNEY LINING**

Architects, contractors, and homeowners are well acquainted with the complexities of restoring masonry chimneys while maintaining their historic value. Poured and solidified with the existing chimney, the GUARDIAN CHIMNEY LINER® permanently restores the structure without altering the appearance or historical integrity. The GUARDIAN CHIMNEY LINER® dramatically increases structural strength, improves fireplace or appliance performance and is suitable for all fuels. The unique GUARDIAN formula is designed for zero-clearances with only 3/4" liner thickness. So impressive is the GUARDIAN material, that it is backed by a lifetime guarantee!

For more information, call
800-545-6607
or visit our website
www.guardianinc.com

WRITE IN NO. 804



PRESERVATION 2002 EXPO

March 8-10, 2002 · Saratoga Springs, NY

Specialty artisans, contractors, vendors, hard-to-find resources for the preservation and restoration of older or historic properties, inside and out.

- EXHIBITORS
- SEMINARS
- DEMONSTRATIONS
- CENTERPIECE GARDEN

Admission: $6 per day
Hours: Saturday 10-5, Sunday 11-5
Information: Saratoga Springs Preservation Foundation 518-587-5030
www.meetinsaratoga.org/preservationexpo

*For booth information, please call the Saratoga Springs Preservation Foundation, 518-587-5030*





**A Simple and Tested Solution to Smoking Fireplaces and Stoves**

Now with an EXHAUSTO Chimney Fan you can offer the ultimate solution to fireplaces that have poor or insufficient draft. You gain satisfied customers while resolving difficult or "impossible" smoke problems.

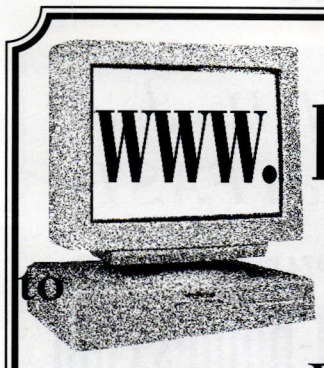
- *Easy No-Mess Installation*
- *Quiet Operation*
- *Cures most Draft Problems*

For a Free Dealer Package, Call:
(800) 255-2923

EXHAUSTO

WRITE IN NO. 5670





**www.period-homes.com**

**The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture**

# BUYING GUIDE TO CHIMNEY RESTORATION & CONSTRUCTION

## *About This Buying Guide*

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of CHIMNEY RESTORATION & CONSTRUCTION services from our database of companies that provide historical products and services to our audience of residential design and building professionals. From the companies' responses, the Editors selected the suppliers you'll find below because they provide a good up-to-date cross-section of the market, both geographically and in the variety of their offerings.

**Ahrens Chimney Technique, Inc.**
**800-843-4417; Fax: 605-335-1525**
**www.ahrenschimney.com**
**Sioux Falls, SD 57104**

Manufacturer & supplier of products & services for restoring masonry chimneys & fireplaces; Ahrens Bell System for chimney relining & Chamber Tech 2000 for restoring smoke chambers; flue linings, chimney pots, chimney fans, chimney caps, dampers & specialty mortars.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Chimney Pot Shoppe**
**724-345-3601; Fax: 724-345-8243**
**www.chimneypot.net**
**Avella, PA 15312**

Supplier of extensive selection of new & antique chimney pots; hand-crafted stock imported from England; wide array of colors, sizes & styles. *Write in No. 410*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Chimney Restoration Systems**
**410-376-3404; Fax: 410-221-0824**
**www.chimneysystems.com**
**Cambridge, MD 21613**

Supplier & installer of chimney-lining systems; compatible with all chimneys & fuels.

◆ ◆ ◆



***The chimney cap, cupola, finial, and standing-seam roof on this Heathrow, Fla., residence were manufactured and installed by EDWARD MAJEWSKI.*** *Write in No. 588*

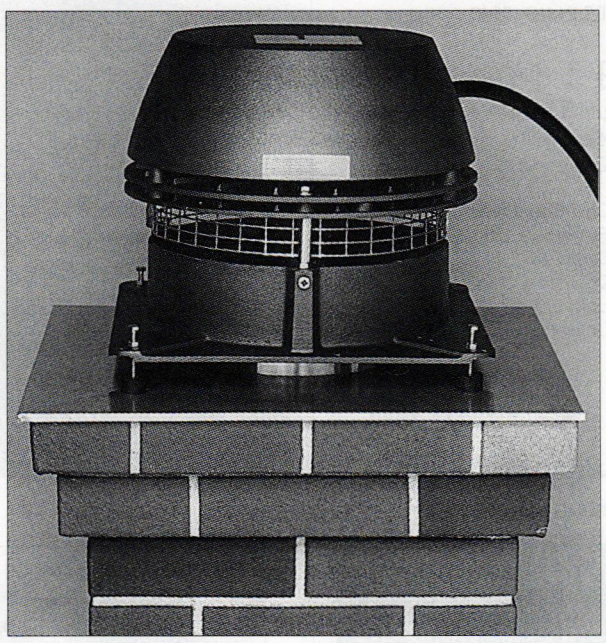
**Edward J. Majewski**
**407-538-7911; Fax: 407-275-3928**
**www.ejmcopper.com**
**Orlando, FL 32826**

Manufacturer of custom architectural sheet-metal fabrications; chimney caps, cupolas, finials, spires, dormer vents, leader heads, louvers & more; online catalog. *Write in No. 588*

◆ ◆ ◆

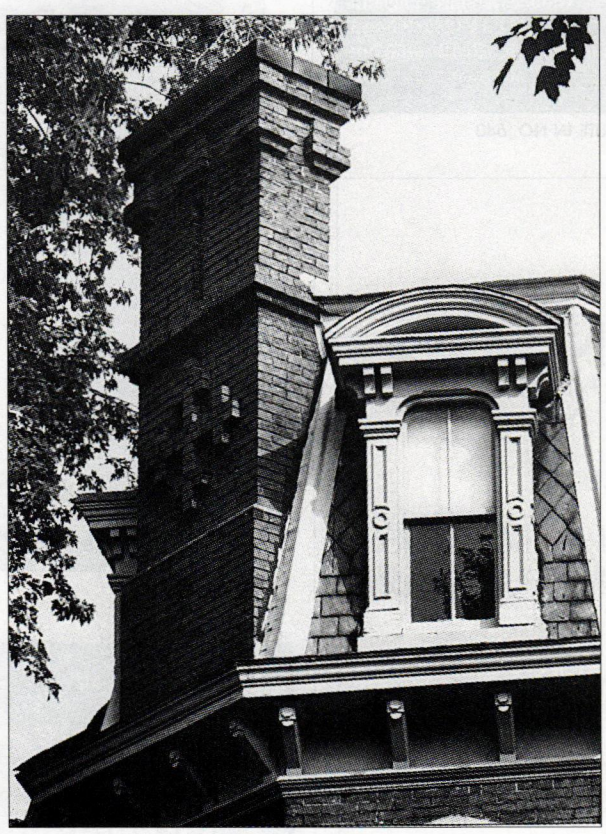
**Exhausto, Inc.**
**800-255-2923; Fax: 770-587-4731**
**www.exhausto.com**
**Roswell, GA 30076**

Supplier of chimney-top-mounted draft equipment guaranteed to correct smoke or draft problems with fireplaces, stoves, barbecues, furnaces etc. *Write in No. 5670*



***EXHAUSTO produces chimney-top-mounted fans that are constructed from cast aluminum and stainless steel and can be used for both wood- and gas-burning fireplaces, stoves, ovens and BBQ's.*** *Write in No. 5670*

◆ ◆ ◆



***GUARDIAN CHIMNEY LINER's system uses a cast-in-place liner that increases both structural integrity and chimney performance.*** *Write in No. 804*

**Guardian Chimney Lining**
**800-545-6607; Fax: 540-439-6700**
**www.guardianinc.com**
**Bealeton, VA 22712**

Supplier of cast-in-place chimney liners that restore chimneys without altering appearance or historical integrity; increase structural strength; suitable for all fuels. *Write in No. 804*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Minchinhampton Arch. Salvage Co.**
**+44-1285-760886; Fax: +44-1285-760838**
**www.catbrain.com**
**Minchinhampton, Glouc. UK GL6 8PE**

Supplier of major architectural features, garden statuary, fountains, chimney pieces, fireplaces, timber flooring, flagstone, hand-forged ironwork & garden accessories. *Write in No. 640*

◆ ◆ ◆



***PINE HALL BRICK's Tidewater series of oversize tumbled brick captures the qualities of Early American handmade brick and is particularly well suited to restoration projects.*** *Write in No. 5130*

**Pine Hall Brick**
**336-779-6116; Fax: 336-721-7517**
**www.pinehallbrick.com**
**Winston Salem, NC 27105**

Supplier of face brick, special shapes, pavers; 21 face-brick styles; 16 clay-paver styles; stock & custom shapes; arches; antique & other finishes. *Write in No. 5130*

◆ ◆ ◆



***The Ventinox system from PROTECH features a seamless liner and FasClamp components that enable a simple installation for venting oil and gas appliances.*** *Write in No. 5940*

**ProTech Systems/Ventinox**
**800-766-3473; Fax: 518-463-5271**
**www.protechinfo.com**
**Albany, NY 12202**

Supplier of Ventinox chimney-lining systems; continuously-welded, airtight, flexible liners fabricated from titanium-stabilized stainless steel; acid-resistant & non-porous; U.L. listed; liners for upgrading masonry chimneys to gas, oil & wood heaters. *Write in No. 5940*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Rutland Products**
**800-544-1307; Fax: 802-775-5262**
**www.rutland.com**
**Rutland, VT 05702**

Manufacturer of wood stove-, fireplace-, & chimney-repair products; chimney-care products; chimney-cleaning brushes; products for the restoration & maintenance of alternative-fuel heating systems.

◆ ◆ ◆

*For FREE Product Information FAST, log onto our website*
**www.period-homes.com**

# BUYING GUIDE TO
# PORCHES, DECKS & PORCH PARTS

## *About This Buying Guide*

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of PORCHES, DECKS & PORCH PARTS from our database of companies that provide historical products and services to our audience of residential design and building professionals. From the companies' responses, the Editors selected the suppliers you'll find below and on the next few pages because they provide a good up-to-date cross-section of the market, both geographically and in the variety of their offerings.

**A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc.**
**626-575-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781**
**www.aandmvictorian.com**
**South El Monte, CA 91733**

Manufacturer of many architectural elements in either gypsum or precast concrete; columns, moldings, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, fountains & gazebos; custom designs & finishes. *Write in No. 7470*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Allen Architectural Metals, Inc.**
**800-204-3858; Fax: 256-761-1961**
**www.allenmetals.com**
**Talladega, AL 35161**

Manufacturer of custom ornamental metal castings in iron, aluminum, bronze, brass, stainless steel & ductile iron; historical restoration with existing patterns; unusual cast items; cast-metal porch parts; railings, balusters, fretwork & gingerbread, brackets, spandrels & custom turnings.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC**
**800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403**
**www.outwater.com**
**Wood Ridge, NJ 07075**

Supplier of more than 35,000 ready-to-ship standard & innovative building-component product essentials that include interior/exterior architectural millwork, columns, decorative moldings & trim, wrought-iron components, hardware & lighting. Porch parts include hand railings, balusters, fretwork & gingerbread, latticework, brackets, spandrels, & decking in polymer, wood, various polymer & resin blends & fiber & marble composites. *Write in No. 5008*

◆ ◆ ◆



***Six Colossal Columns from CHADSWORTH'S 1.800.COLUMNS are shown on this residence in Bloomington, Ill. The columns are made using a filament-winding procedure that utilizes the continuous strengh of 70% fiberglass in a thread form.*** *Write in No. 1580 for polystone; 180 for wood*

**Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns**
**800-486-2118; Fax: 910-763-3191**
**www.columns.com**
**Historic Wilmington, NC 28401**

Supplier of custom & stock columns, pillars, pilasters & posts; capitals; interior & exterior; plain or fluted; round, square, belley, octagonal; all styles & sizes; job-site delivery; worldwide shipping; PolyStone, fiberglass, polymer composite, wood, FRP, etc. *Write in No. 1580 for PolyStone, 180 for Wood*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Chivaran Old World Cast Stone**
**707-935-0711; Fax: 707-935-0311**
**940 First Street West**
**Sonoma, CA 95476**

Supplier of custom fireplace surrounds in plaster, stone & cast stone; columns. *Write in No. 575*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Concrete Designs Inc.**
**800-279-2278; Fax: 520-624-3420**
**3650 S. Broadmont Dr.**
**Tucson, AZ 85713**

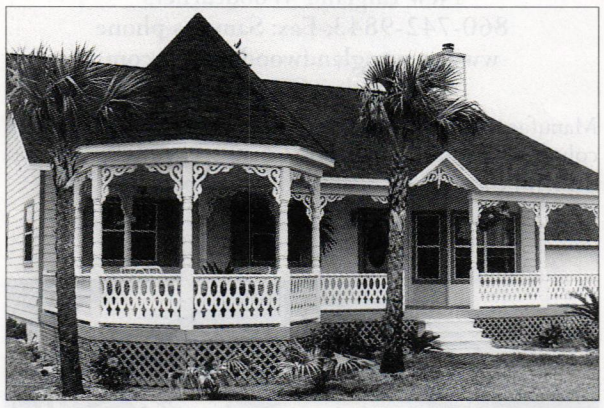
Manufacturer of over 1,600 precast concrete & GFRC items; moldings, door & window surrounds, balustrades, columns, mantels, site furnishings; custom work; standard line of columns; capitals & bases in various colors; precast concrete & GFRC mantels; stock & custom. *Write in No. 5190*

◆ ◆ ◆

**CS Conservatories**
**800-873-3966; Fax: 610-317-0582**
**www.creativeconservatories.com**
**Hellertown, PA 18055**

Designer & manufacturer of conservatories & solariums; framed in wood using mortise-&-tenon joinery; high-performance insulated glazing available; optional cedar, mahogany, or aluminum exterior capping; custom & standard details; skylights include arch, cone, dome, flat panel, lean-to, multiple-unit, operating, ventilating & abstract; porch enclosures. *Write in No. 454*

◆ ◆ ◆



***CUMBERLAND WOODCRAFT's hardwood porch features a gable, turnings, posts, balustrades, rails, and Victorian-style corner brackets.*** *Write in No. 1310*

**Cumberland Woodcraft Co.**
**800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502**
**www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com**
**Carlisle, PA 17013**

Supplier of an extensive line of carved ornament; hand-crafted wall-units, ornate fireplace surrounds & paneling in select hardwoods with exotic veneers; hand-crafted porch trim including brackets, spandrels, turnings & posts; screen doors & porch swings in select hardwoods or PVC; licensee of the Victorian Society In America for wood trim. *Write in No. 1310*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Dixie Cut Stone & Marble, Inc.**
**888-450-2858; Fax: 989-777-8791**
**www.dixiestone.com**
**Bridgeport, MI 48722**

Stonecarvers since 1960; custom limestone fireplaces; carvings, door & window surrounds, balusters, columns & signs; Indiana buff limestone, Texas cream & Mankato gold, Berea sandstone & red sandstone. *Write in No. 279*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc.**
**203-937-1874; Fax: 203-937-7321**
**44 Railroad Ave.**
**West Haven, CT 06516**

Manufacturer of custom hand-turned columns, cylinders, rope twists, spirals & other turnings; capitals & other carvings; exact duplicates for restoration; hardwoods; load- & non-load-bearing columns up to 44 in. dia. and 24 ft. high. *Write in No. 8210*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Goodwin Associates**
**716-248-3320; Fax: 716-387-0153**
**www.goodwinassociates.com**
**Rochester, NY 14618**

Supplier of interior & exterior millwork in a variety of materials; architectural details; columns (load-bearing and decorative), moldings, balustrade systems, crown & cornice moldings, pilasters, corbels, porch parts in polymer, wood & fiberglass. *Write in No. 806*

◆ ◆ ◆

**H.A. Stiles Company**
**800-447-8537; Fax: 207-854-3863**
**www.hastiles.com**
**Westbrook, ME 04098**

Supplier of turned, shaped & molded wood products for consumers & industry; custom components machined from select hardwoods; for furniture, display, or restoration.

◆ ◆ ◆

**HB&G**
**800-264-4424; Fax: 334-566-4629**
**www.hbgcolumns.com**
**Troy, AL 36081**

Manufacturer of PermaCast synthetic columns with a large range of ornamental capitals; synthetic PermaPorch railing in pre-built sections or individual pieces; PermaPorch posts; cornice moldings, entrance features & medallions; custom columns in any species of wood; all products distributed throughout the U.S. & Canada.

◆ ◆ ◆



***HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING fabricates a variety of custom porch parts in cast iron, bronze, and aluminum, including canopies such as the one shown here.*** *Write in No. 1210*

**Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.**
**800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493**
**www.historicalarts.com**
**West Jordan, UT 84088**

Designer & manufacturer of lighting, columns & capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings & fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron; restoration & custom work. Hand railings, balusters, lattices, brackets, spandrels, custom turnings, canopies & columns in cast iron, bronze & aluminum. *Write in No. 1210*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Limestone Concept, Inc.**
**310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651**
**www.limestoneconcept.com**
**Los Angeles, CA 90035**

Supplier of hand-carved limestone fireplaces, fountains, columns, balustrades, capitals, mantels, benches, ornament, garden statuary, sculpture; French-limestone slabs & tile; antique terra cotta; natural-stone flooring; quarry tile. *Write in No. 5390*

◆ ◆ ◆

# BUYING GUIDE TO
# PORCHES, DECKS & PORCH PARTS



*MANOR STYLE's fiberglass columns and custom-fabricated PVC overdoor treatment were used for the entrance to this residence.* Write in No. 703

**Manor Style, Ltd.**
**800-325-2188; Fax: 410-298-0848**
**6741 Whitestone Rd.**
**Baltimore, MD 21207**

Supplier of load-bearing fiberglass/composite columns & balustrades; decorative elements; cornices, niches, domes, window panels & crossheads; arches & trellises produced in PVC or preformed polymer; structural porch posts; in-house estimating, spec binders & samples; nationwide distribution. *Write in No. 703*

◆ ◆ ◆



*The Roman Corinthian columns on this Victorian porch were manufactured by MELTON CLASSICS in all-heart redwood with composite ornamental caps and fiberglass attic bases.*

**Melton Classics, Inc.**
**800-963-3060; Fax: 770-962-6988**
**www.meltonclassics.com**
**Lawrenceville, GA 30042**

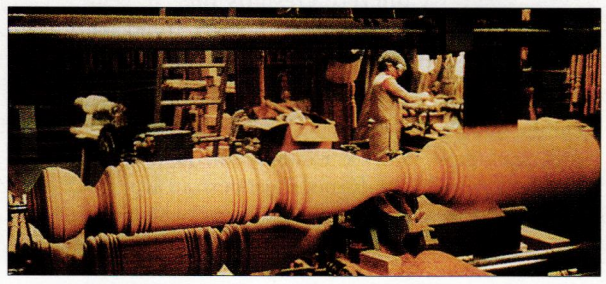
Supplier of columns, moldings, balustrades, door & window features, cornices, porch parts & many other architectural elements manufactured from fiberglass, polyurethane, marble/resin composite, cast stone, synthetic stone or GFRC; authentic classical & custom designs.

◆ ◆ ◆

**MHJ Group**
**800-423-6589; Fax: 334-281-0575**
**www.mhjgroup.com**
**Montgomery, AL 36108**

Group of companies producing wood products; traditional & Victorian-styled turnings, decking materials & accessories; will ship to locations worldwide; porch parts: hand railings, balusters, gingerbread, lattices & deck components in wood. *Write in No. 630*

◆ ◆ ◆



*MOHAMAD WOOD TURNING can produce colossal custom turnings in any species of wood.* Write in No. 50

**Mohamad Wood Turning Co.**
**718-417-0025; Fax: 718-417-0021**
**www.mohamadwoodturning.com**
**Brooklyn, NY 11206**

Manufacturer of custom spirals, turnings, balusters & columns in all classical styles; load-bearing for interior or exterior use; fluting, reeding, rope twists & custom carving; fractional columns available; diameters up to 18 in. & lengths up to 10 ft. *Write in No. 50*

◆ ◆ ◆

**New England Woodturners**
**860-742-9843; Fax: Same as phone**
**www.newenglandwoodturners.com**
**Andover, CT 06232**

Manufacturer & supplier of wood, fiberglass & polymer columns, flagpoles, porch posts, balusters, newel posts, medallions, cornerblock, finials & more. *Write in No. 3540*

◆ ◆ ◆



*PAGLIACCO TURNING & MILLWORK custom-manufactures porch posts in historical designs from seasoned California redwood.* Write in No. 7070

**Pagliacco Turning & Milling**
**415-488-4333; Fax: 415-488-9372**
**P.O. Box 225**
**Woodacre, CA 94973**

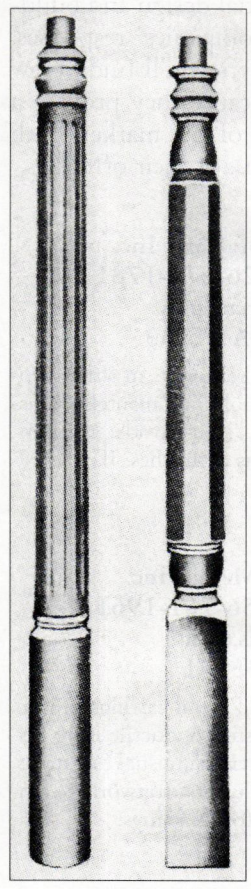
Manufacturer of columns & other turnings in Classical styles; solid & hollow turnings from 1-5/8 in. to 24 in. x 20 ft.; some load-bearing; stair parts, railings, balustrades, balusters, spindles, newels & more. *Write in No. 7070*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Passaic Millwork**
**973-772-9013; Fax: 973-458-0431**
**www.resourcenet.com/pami.htm**
**Passaic, NJ 07055**

Manufacturer of custom circular, elliptic, spiral, curved & straight stairs; rails & parts; columns, moldings, radius work, turnings & fluting to 12 ft.; clear & finger-joint pine moldings; poplar & oak. *Write in No. 3340*

◆ ◆ ◆



*SCHWERD's hand-turned wood posts, models #s P-65 and P-85, are manufactured from Northern white pine.* Write in No. 1610

**Schwerd Mfg. Co., A.F.**
**412-766-6322; Fax: 412-766-2262**
**3215 McClure Ave.**
**Pittsburgh, PA 15212**

Manufacturer of architecturally-correct wood columns & pilasters; custom fabrication for complete columns or individual components; ten styles of ornamental capitals; aluminum bases for even-diameter exterior columns. *Write in No. 1610*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Tek-Rail**
**800-983-5724; Fax: 770-460-1559**
**www.tek-rail.com**
**Peachtree City, GA 30269**

Manufacturer of code-certified polymer railing systems in four styles; Tek-Deck vinyl deck systems & Tek-Fence vinyl fence systems.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Tendura**
**800-TENDURA; Fax: 334-566-2363**
**www.tendura.com**
**Troy, AL 36081**

Supplier of TenduraPlank, a composite lumber that comes with a factory-applied primer, lifetime warranty & has the look & feel of real wood; ideal for porches & decks; call for a sample. *Write in No. 652*

◆ ◆ ◆

**The Federalist**
**203-625-4727; Fax: 203-629-8775**
**369 Greenwich Ave.**
**Greenwich, CT 06831**

Supplier of furniture, interior/exterior lighting & accessories; handmade reproductions of 18th- & early-19th-century pieces; lighting includes porch, wall-, post- & ceiling-mounted fixtures; electric & gas. *Write in No. 2833*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Victoriana East**
**856-546-1882; Fax: 856-546-1883**
**www.victorianaeast.com**
**Audubon, NJ 08106**

Manufacturer of custom porch parts; brackets, corbels, sawn balusters, latticework, storm windows & doors, shutters, hand rails, gingerbread, fretwork & custom turnings.

◆ ◆ ◆

{"There's a beautiful home mansions of bliss for you and



far over the sea. There are for me." – "A Beautiful Home"}

# HIS MUSIC IS ETERNAL. HIS PORCH IS DERN NEAR IT.



{Hank Williams' boyhood home ~ Georgiana, Alabama}

Hank Williams discovered love, heartache, and the simple, healing beauty of music on the porch of this modest house in Georgiana, Alabama. His music will endure in our hearts forever.



But, until recently, it looked like his porch was going to pass on. So, when the restorers of Hank's house decided to rebuild his front porch, they chose a material that would last as long as his music. They turned to Tendura®.

In the name of durability, many architects have foregone the romantic authenticity of traditional wood, compromising with cold alternatives. Stone. Brick pavers. Tile. Now, with Tendura, there's a durable alternative so like the original wood it's being used in restorations throughout the country. TenduraPlank® is a composite lumber that combines the warmth of wood with the durability of plastic. It comes with a factory-applied primer and can be installed using the same tools as the traditional fir tongue and groove it replaces. With the look and feel of traditional fir lumber, it has heart. Warmth. Best of all, it's guaranteed for as long as you own your home. The TenduraPlank porch lives longer with less heartache. And, that's exactly why the restorers of Hank's home chose it.



*Because it is made from by-product sawdust, no trees are timbered just to make TenduraPlank.*



*TenduraPlank has the look and feel of the three-inch tongue and groove it replaces – with one big difference – it does not rot.*

People say the kitchen is the heart of the home. Once upon a time, the tongue-and-groove front porch was its soul. It was where dreams were made, songs were sung, and memories were composed. With TenduraPlank, the traditional wood front porch is back. With the soul and tradition of simpler days, but the timelessness of a well-made song.

TENDURA

QUALITY THAT ENDURES

tendura.com 1-800-TENDURA

WRITE IN NO. 652

# FAGAN DESIGN

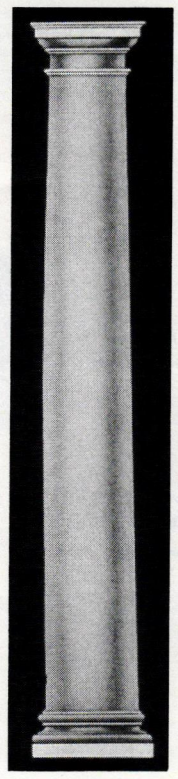
*A complete line of architectural columns and turnings. Our columns can be based on your designs — or the traditional orders of architecture.*

Large or small, our columns and turnings surpass the toughest architectural standards, and we use only the finest materials and advanced methods of construction.
Further, we offer:

- Moldings • Curved crowns
- Porch Posts • Capitals
- Carvings • Fluting & spiral rope twists
- Other large turnings (Diameters to 12 ft.; Lengths to 36 ft.)

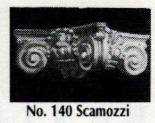
**Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc.**
**44 Railroad Ave., Dept. PH, West Haven, CT 06516**
**Phone: (203) 937-1874 Fax: (203) 937-7321**

WRITE IN NO. 8210

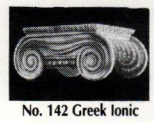


# SCHWERD'S
## Quality Wood Columns since 1860

A.F. Schwerd Manufacturing Co. has been producing wood columns and pilasters for over 135 years. The wood is thoroughly seasoned pine for exterior use; additional lumber species available for interior. Production begins with a minimum 2" shaft wall thickness using solid piece lumber (no finger joints) resulting in a quality, durable column. Columns are available in diameters from 4" to 50" and in the length required for your specific installation up to 35'. To assist in your restoration projects, we can manufacture columns to match your existing design. Capitals, shafts, bases and plinths can be purchased separately.


No. 140 Scamozzi

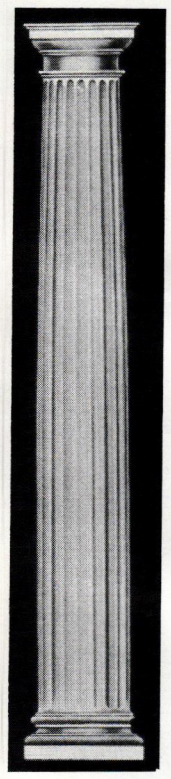

No. 150 Roman Corinthian


No. 142 Greek Ionic

Our ornamental capitals are made of a hard, durable composition suitable to withstand the elements. Additional styles are available.

Our complete aluminum bases are manufactured of thick metal and are recommended for exterior columns for a seamless base that will last a lifetime. The aluminum plinths are ventilated for air circulation through the column shaft. Complete aluminum bases are available in three architecturally-correct styles for even diameter columns from 8" to 30".


#130 ATTIC BASE

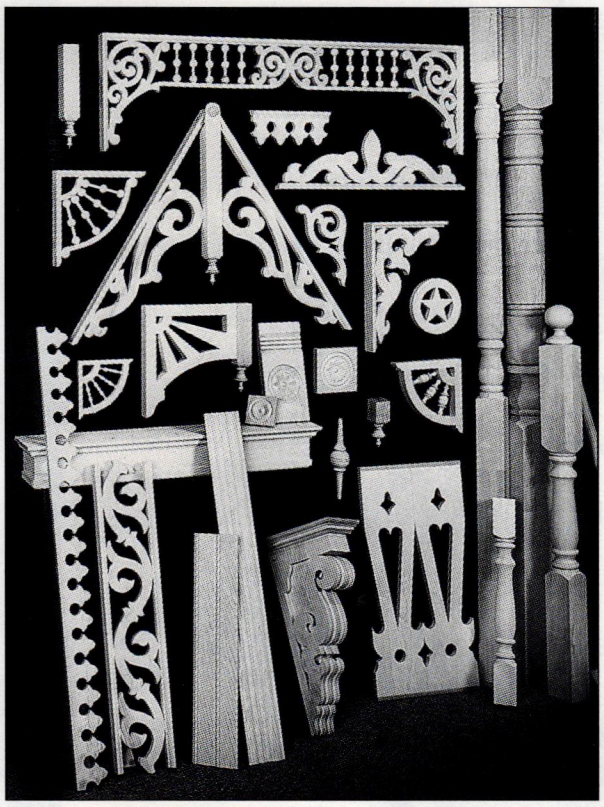


Call or write for our free catalog.

**A.F. SCHWERD MANUFACTURING COMPANY**
3215 McClure Avenue, Dept. PH • Pittsburgh, PA 15212
Telephone: (412) 766-6322 • Fax: (412) 766-2262

WRITE IN NO. 1610


# BUYING GUIDE TO
# PORCHES, DECKS & PORCH PARTS



*VINTAGE WOODWORKS manufactures a wide range of Victorian-style wood elements for exterior millwork projects. Write in No. 1061*

**Vintage Woodworks**
**903-356-2158; Fax: 903-356-3023**
**www.vintagewoodworks.com**
**Quinlan, TX 75474**

Supplier of Victorian millwork; wood porch parts; turned posts, turned & sawn balusters, railings, brackets, corbels, custom-length spandrels & more; 224-page Master Reference catalog; 208-page Porch Design book. *Write in No. 1061*

◆ ◆ ◆



***This porch was created with prefabricated modular components available from VIXEN HILL MANUFACTURING.*** *Write in No. 655*

**Vixen Hill Porch Systems**
**800-423-2766, Fax: 610-286-2099**
**www.vixenhill.com**
**Elverson, PA 19520**

Supplier of modular cedar porch system; interchangeable screens & optional storm glass; a variety of architectural inserts. *Write in No. 655*

◆ ◆ ◆



***Historically-accurate porch parts and turnings from THE WOOD FACTORY are copied from Victorian catalogues, photographs, and drawings.*** *Write in No. 7120*

**Wood Factory**
**936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791**
**111 Railroad Street**
**Navasota, TX 77868**

Manufacturer of historically-accurate millwork reproductions, interior & exterior: doors, screen doors, gingerbread, benches, mantels, gazebo parts, finials, cresting, fancy-cut shingles, stair parts, railings & porch parts; custom porch parts & turnings researched & copied from Victorian catalogs, photos & drawings. *Write in No. 7120*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Woodline Co.**
**562-436-3771; Fax: 562-436-8891**
**1521 W. 14th St.**
**Long Beach, CA 90813**

Supplier of architectural wood products; wood carvings & corbels, stair parts, finials, balusters, newel posts, rosettes, columns, capitals & posts; oak, poplar, alder; special orders in other species; wood columns up to 30 in. dia. & 22 ft. high. *Write in No. 5240*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Woodway Products**
**503-286-5372; Fax: 503-286-4092**
**www.woodwayproducts.com**
**Portland, OR 97217**

Manufacturer of pre-assembled deckrail panels in wood; latticework.

◆ ◆ ◆

*To receive FREE Product Literature FAST, log onto our website* **www.period-homes.com** *and click on "Free Product Literature"*

# VICTORIAN TRADITIONS

Order Online www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com

The Victorian Society in America

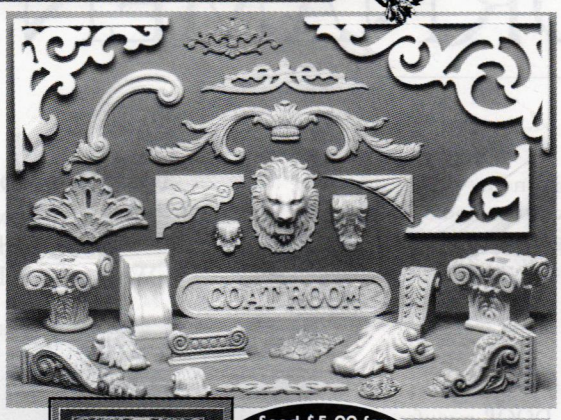
Exclusive Woodwork Licensee

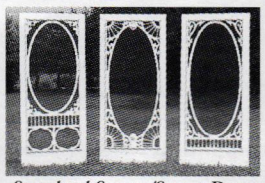
*Victorian Gingerbread, carvings, turnings and more, in solid hardwoods.*

*Period Mantels, Vanities, Wall Units, Bars, Backbars and Entertainment Centers.*

*Complete custom design service also available.*

*Interior and exterior restoration projects our specialty.*



*Standard Screen/Storm Doors. Custom Screen/Storm Doors, too.*



Send $5.00 for full-color catalog with hundreds of products

FACTORY DIRECT PRICING

*Free to the Trade* Since 1975

Cumberland Woodcraft Co. INC.

**1-800•367-1884** P.O. Drower 609, Carlisle, PA 17013 • Dept.242
E-mail sales@cumberlandwoodcraft.com

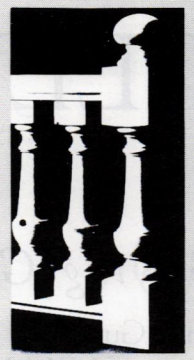
WRITE IN NO. 1310

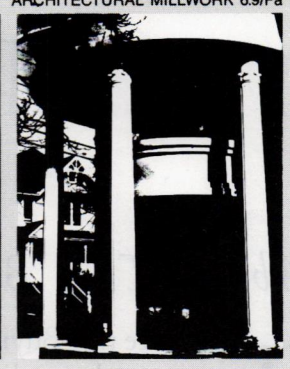
## 24 Page Catalog

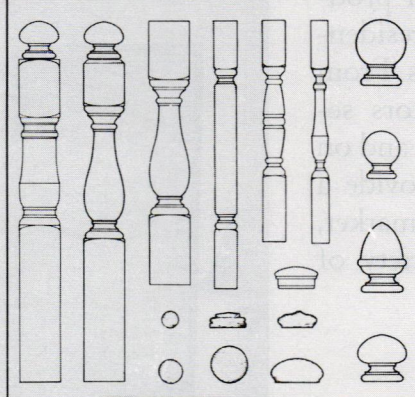
ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORK 6.9/Pa

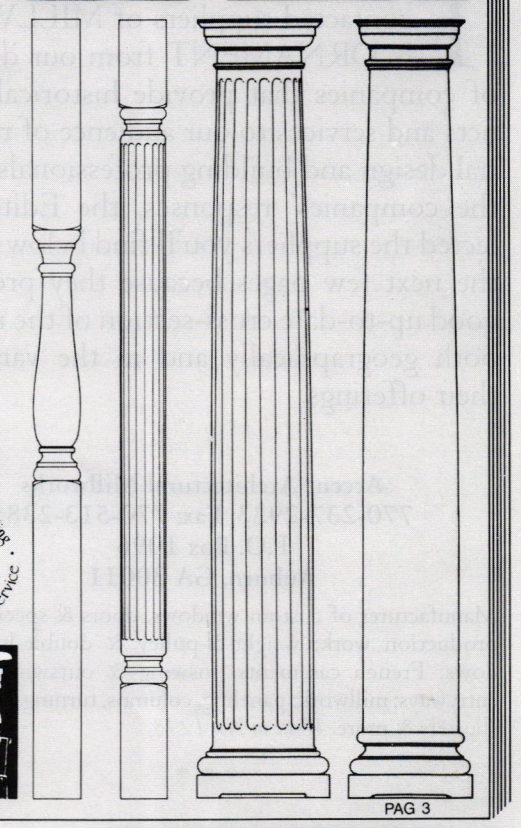
# PAGLIACCO

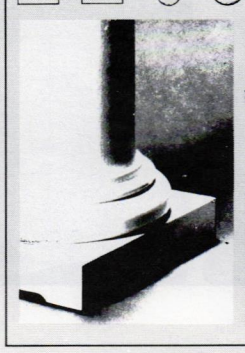
**Catalog of Wood**
**BALUSTERS**
**NEWEL POSTS**
**PORCH POSTS**
**RAILINGS**
**COLUMNS**
**CYLINDERS &**
**CUSTOM TURNING**











Pagliacco Turning and Milling & Architectural Wood Turning Service



PAG 3

**Our catalog shows a complete range of architectural turnings. All products incorporate design authenticity, skilled craftsmanship and quality materials.**

**VICTORIAN TURNINGS & MILLWORK**
**Designs are based on manufacturers' catalogs from 1870 to 1920.**

**CLASSIC COLUMNS**
**Accurately reflect the Greek & Roman orders with true entasis & details.**

**CALIFORNIA REDWOOD**
**All products are available from decay & termite resistant clear-heart Redwood. Interior turnings are available from Oak & Mahogany.**

Pagliacco Turning and Milling & Architectural Wood Turning Service

P.O. Box 225 TB
Woodacre, CA 94973
Telephone:
(415) 488-4333

For your catalog, send $6 (no charge to designers, builders & dealers when requested on Company letterhead).

WRITE IN NO. 7070

We Can Create Any
Spiral, Column or Turning to your Specifications
Call for our full brochure.

www.mohamadwoodturning.com
mohamadwoodwork@aol.com

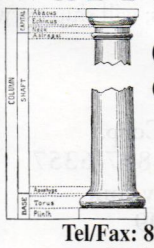



MOHAMAD WOODTURNING CORP. 28 Meadow St. Brooklyn, NY 11206
Tel:(718) 417.0025 Fax:(718) 417.0021

WRITE IN NO. 50

A fine and courteous maker and supplier of wood and fiberglass columns, wood porch posts, balusters, newels for interior or exterior, finials, cornerblock, medallions, and more.

NEW ENGLAND WOODTURNERS



Columns?
(yes, and that's not all.)

**Tel/Fax: 860.742.9843**
**or newenglandwoodturners.com**

WRITE IN NO. 3540

Passaic Millwork — Wood Turning

**STAIRCASES**
**RAILINGS**
**BALUSTERS**
**COLUMNS**
**POSTS**

INTERIOR / EXTERIOR

CUSTOM/STOCK MOLDINGS & RADIUS • EASEMENTS / TURNOUTS & COMPOUND RAIL FITTINGS• BOTTOM V-NOTCHED EXTERIOR CUSTOM-TURNED BALUSTERS WITH MATCHING SHOE RAILS• HARDWOOD LUMBER CUT & MILLED TO SIZE

**Fax (973) 458-0431**
**Phone (973)772-9013**
229 Central Ave., Passaic, NJ 07055-8613

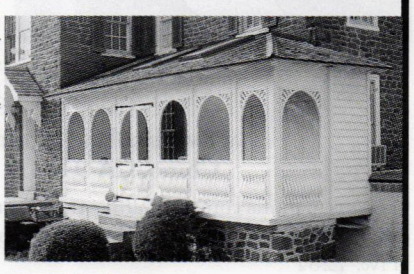
WRITE IN NO. 3340

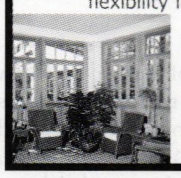
www.PorchSystems.com

**FINALLY, A PORCH YOU CAN LIVE WITH !**

*BY Vixen Hill*

Developed from our renowned GardenHouse design, our modular cedar Porch System makes existing porches usable nearly year round, and can easily be incorporated into new construction. Interchangeable screens and optional storm glass, as well as a variety of architectural inserts, add a new and welcomed flexibility in design and function.

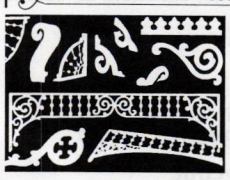




VIXEN HILL
800-423-2766
CATALOG $5.00 OR FREE FROM OUR WEB SITE
DEPT. PH MAIN ST. ELVERSON, PA [19520]

WRITE IN NO. 655

*Architectural Details*



- Guaranteed!
- Largest Supplier
- Interior & Exterior
- Buy Direct & Save
- Amazing Selection

FREE 192pg. MASTER CATALOG
130 usage photos! Extensive how-to info!

Also, 208p. *Porch Book* $6.95
How to design, build, and decorate your dream porch!

Priority Mail $3 extra

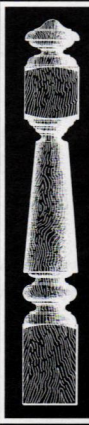
52 Screen/ Storm Doors

VINTAGE WOODWORKS
PO Box 39 MSC 3925
Quinlan, TX 75474-0039
903-356-2158
www.vintagewoodworks.com

WRITE IN NO. 1061

The Wood Factory

AUTHENTIC VICTORIAN MILLWORKS



**Screen Doors • Porch Parts**
**Custom Woodwork • Moldings**
**Ornamental Trim**

**Send $2.00 for a Catalog**

**111 Railroad Street**
**Navasota, Texas 77868**
**Tel: (936) 825-7233**
**Fax: (936) 825-1791**

WRITE IN NO. 7120

**BURTON WOODWORKS/ MANSION MILLWORKS**

**Provides Quality Outdoor Porch & Deck Specialties in Cedar, Redwood & Treated**

- Turnings (1-1/2" to 5-1/8" SQ's)
- Ball Tops /Post Caps/Slipover Caps
- Turned Posts / Newels/ Porch Posts

*Call for catalog or pricing*

**1-800-423-6589**
4290 Alatex Rd. Montgomery, AL 36108

**WWW.MHJGROUP.COM**

WRITE IN NO. 630

CHADWORTH'S
1.800.COLUMNS

*See our full page full color ad on inside front cover.*

WRITE IN NO. 1580 FOR POLYSTONE; 180 FOR WOOD

# BUYING GUIDE TO
# MILLWORK & ORNAMENT

## *About This Buying Guide*

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of MILLWORK & ORNAMENT from our database of companies that provide historical products and services to our audience of residential design and building professionals. From the companies' responses, the Editors selected the suppliers you'll find below and on the next few pages because they provide a good up-to-date cross-section of the market, both geographically and in the variety of their offerings.

**Accent Architectural Millworks**
**770-237-2933; Fax: 770-513-2385**
**P.O. Box 1096**
**Auburn, GA 30011**

Manufacturer of custom windows, doors & specialties; reproduction work; weight-&-pulley & double-hung windows; French casements, inswing & outswing; custom entryways; millwork: paneling, columns, turnings, moldings, shutters & more. *Write in No. 1248*

◆ ◆ ◆



*ALACO LADDER's solid-oak library ladders with cast-iron wheel housings are often used in kitchen settings. Write in No. 1282*

**Alaco Ladder Co.**
**909-591-7561; Fax: 909-591-7565**
**www.alacoladder.com**
**Chino, CA 91710**

Custom manufacturer of rolling-track library ladders; oak & other hardwoods; many hardware options & finishes. *Write in No. 1282*

◆ ◆ ◆

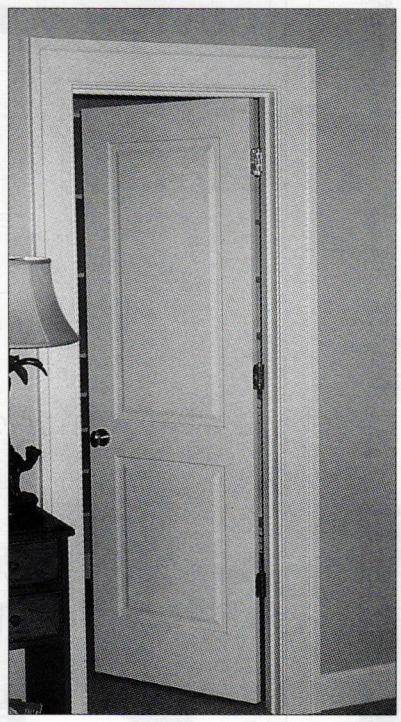
**Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC**
**800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403**
**www.outwater.com**
**Wood Ridge, NJ 07075**

Supplier of more than 35,000 ready-to-ship standard & innovative building-component product essentials that include int./ext. architectural millwork, columns, decorative moldings & trim, wrought-iron components, hardware & lighting. *Write in No. 5008*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Bolection Door**
**336-851-5208; Fax: 888-511-5209**
**www.bolectiondoor.com**
**Greensboro, NC 27420**

Supplier of solid, one-piece MDF doors in any design or size, with or without raised moldings; custom doors from CAD drawings; radius-top, custom heights & widths, stile & rail, panel, all to custom specifications. *Write in No. 519*



*BOLECTION DOOR manufactures a line of one-piece interior doors in MDF. Write in No. 519*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Carlisle Restoration Lumber**
**800-595-9663; Fax: 603-446-3540**
**www.wideplankflooring.com**
**Stoddard, NH 03464**



*The antique wood used for the flooring and paneling in this traditional living room was supplied by CARLISLE RESTORATION LUMBER. Write in No. 5580*

Supplier of custom-crafted wide-plank flooring & paneling; widths up to 20 in. & lengths up to 16 ft.; antique/reclaimed planking or newly-sawn old-growth material; all lumber is graded & dried; antique heart pine, chestnut, oak & pine; new oak, pine, maple, cherry, hickory, birch & walnut. *Write in No. 5580*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns**
**800-486-2118; Fax: 910-763-3191**
**www.columns.com**
**Historic Wilmington, NC 28401**

Supplier of custom & stock columns, pillars, pilasters & posts; capitals; interior & exterior; plain or fluted; round, square, belley, octagonal; all styles & sizes; job-site delivery; worldwide shipping; PolyStone, fiberglass, polymer composite, wood, FRP, etc. *Write in No. 1580 for PolyStone, 180 for Wood*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Christopher D. Hess, Inc.**
**610-760-9533; Fax: Same as phone**
**3931 Cedar Dr.**
**Walnutport, PA 18088**



*CHRISTOPHER D. HESS' Age Enhanced antique oak is reclaimed from old buildings and remilled for flooring and other applications. Write in No. 1275*

Supplier of 'Age & Element Enhanced' reclaimed barn lumber for rustic & contemporary uses; beams & other structural materials milled to custom widths & lengths; graded & kiln-dried; chestnut, oak, white pine, hemlock. *Write in No. 1275*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Crown Point Cabinetry**
**603-543-1218; Fax: 603-543-9511**
**www.crown-point.com**
**Claremont, NH 03743**

Manufacturer of custom cabinetry in period styles; Shaker, Victorian, Arts & Crafts, Early American & traditional.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Cumberland Woodcraft Co.**
**800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502**
**www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com**
**Carlisle, PA 17013**

Supplier of an extensive line of carved ornament; hand-crafted wall-units, ornate fireplace surrounds & paneling in select hardwoods with exotic veneers; hand-crafted porch trim including brackets, spandrels, turnings & posts; screen doors & porch swings in select hardwoods or PVC; licensee of the Victorian Society In America for wood trim. *Write in No. 1310*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Custom Shutters, Inc.**
**800-323-8458; Fax: 903-488-3034**
**www.customshutters.com**
**Como, TX 75431**

Manufacturer of custom interior plantation-style shutters; finished & unfinished; four sizes of functional elliptical louvers available; archtops & rakeheads; will ship anywhere. *Write in No. 5014*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Decorators Supply Corp.**
**773-847-6300; Fax: 773-847-6357**
**www.decoratorssupply.com**
**Chicago, IL 60609**

Supplier of 14,000 patterns for period architectural elements & molded ornament, from ceiling medallions to mantels, in plaster of paris, compo & wood since 1893; set of 5 catalogs, $30; cornice moldings, columns & capitals, mantels, door & window surrounds, ceiling medallions, ornamental ceilings, niches & domes, brackets & corbels. *Write in No. 210*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Deer Park Stairbuilding & Millwork**
**631-363-5000; Fax: 631-363-2167**
**51 Kennedy Avenue**
**Blue Point, NY 11715**

Designer & fabricator of straight, curved, circular & spiral stairs; millwork. *Write in No. 1107*

- Hand-Carved Quality
- Corbels • Finials
- Columns & Capitals
- Newel Posts & Balusters

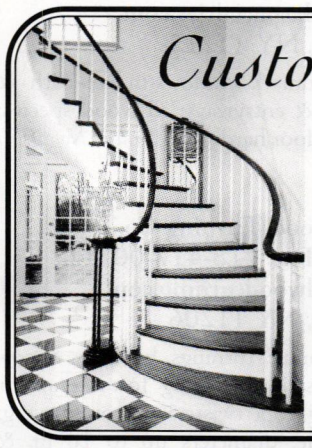


- Call or Fax for Free Catalog
- Special orders welcome
- Custom Designs, Patterns, and Wood Species Also Available

**WOODLINE**
*Manufacturers of Fine Wood Products*

1521 W. 14th Street, Long Beach, CA 90813
Tel: (562) 436-3771 Fax: (562) 436-8891

WRITE IN NO. 5240



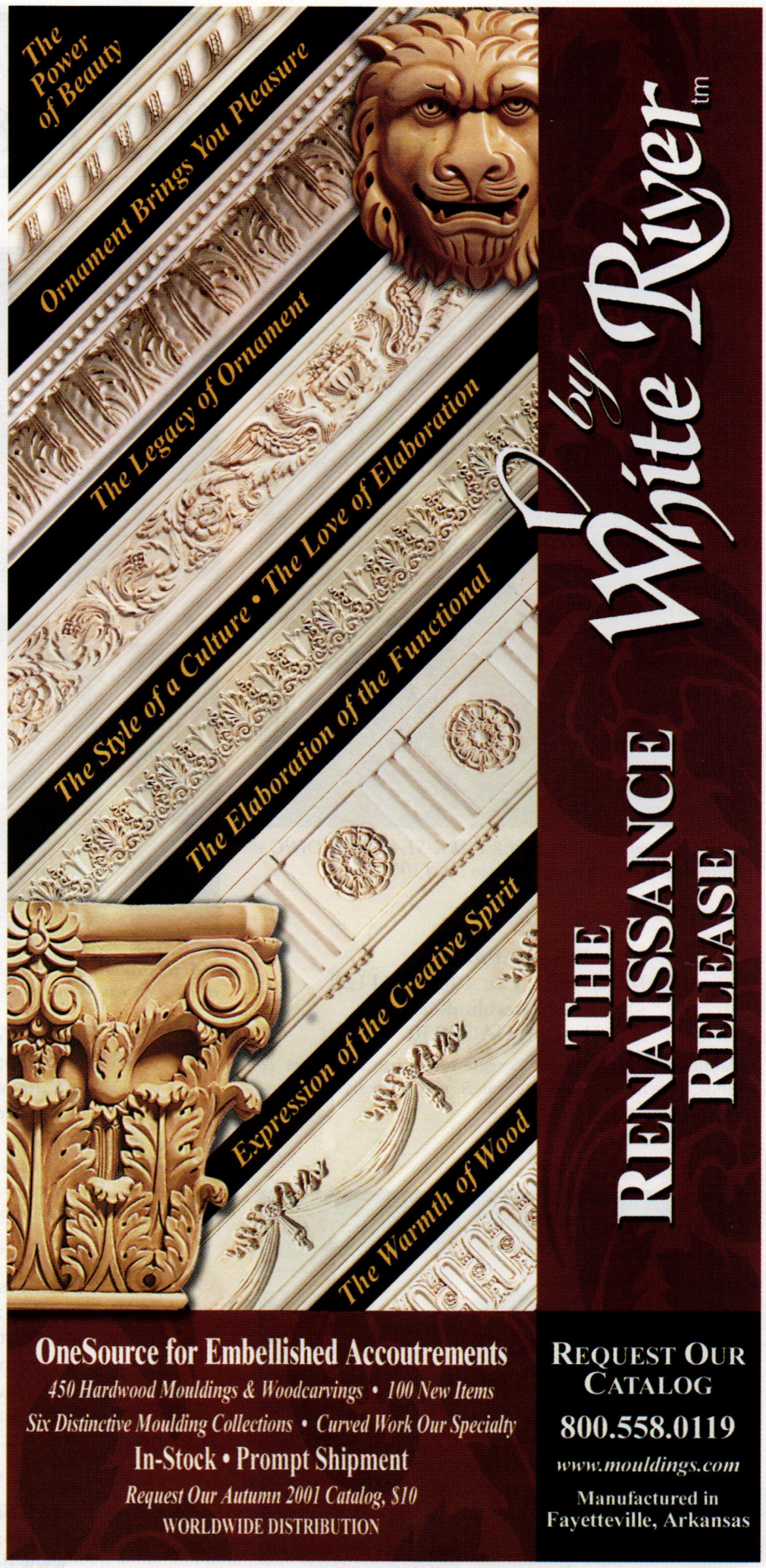
*Custom Stairs Since 1952*

DESIGNERS OF PRESTIGIOUS STAIRS
- ARCHITECTURAL • ELLIPTICAL
- CIRCULAR • SPIRAL

PRODUCTION STAIR & RAIL SYSTEMS

DEER PARK
STAIRBUILDING & MILLWORK, INC.
51 KENNEDY AVE., BLUE POINT, NY 11715
631-363-5000 FAX: 631-363-2167

WRITE IN NO. 1107




The Renaissance Release by White River tm

**OneSource for Embellished Accoutrements**
*450 Hardwood Mouldings & Woodcarvings • 100 New Items*
*Six Distinctive Moulding Collections • Curved Work Our Specialty*
**In-Stock • Prompt Shipment**
*Request Our Autumn 2001 Catalog, $10*
WORLDWIDE DISTRIBUTION

REQUEST OUR CATALOG
800.558.0119
www.mouldings.com
Manufactured in Fayetteville, Arkansas

WRITE IN NO. 1099

**Antique Wood Floors**

CHRISTOPHER HESS, Inc.

CUSTOM ANTIQUE WOOD FLOORING
meticulously hand crafted to exacting standards milled on our premises: oak, eastern white & yellow pine, chestnut, hemlock (kiln dried)
Call for current prices and availability
Hewn beams • Barn Board • Original House Flooring

610-760-9533

WALNUT PORT, PA 18088
e-mail: chbarndawg@entermail.net
fax: 610-797-5767
Member N. W. F. A.
"Quality, not production"

WRITE IN NO. 1275

CHADWORTH'S
1.800.COLUMNS

*See our full page full color ad on inside front cover.*

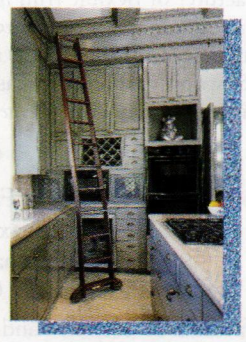
WRITE IN NO. 1580 FOR POLYSTONE; 180 FOR WOOD



*Maple wood Rolling Ladder with custom stain.*

*Reaching New Heights*

*Nothing adds a touch of class and utility like a Rolling Ladder from Alaco. The perfect blend of form and function, Alaco's Rolling Ladders are ideal for kitchens, libraries, restaurants, dens, wine racks, storage areas and many other residential and commercial applications. These beautiful ladders enhance the looks, safety, convenience and value of any home or business.*



*Find out about "The Designer's Rolling Track Ladder." Call Alaco to discuss the heights you want to reach with your project.*

ALACO Rolling Ladders
*5167 'G' Street • Chino, CA 91710-5143 • (888) 310-7040*
*Web site: www.alacoladder.com*

WRITE IN NO. 1282

# BUYING GUIDE TO
# MILLWORK & ORNAMENT



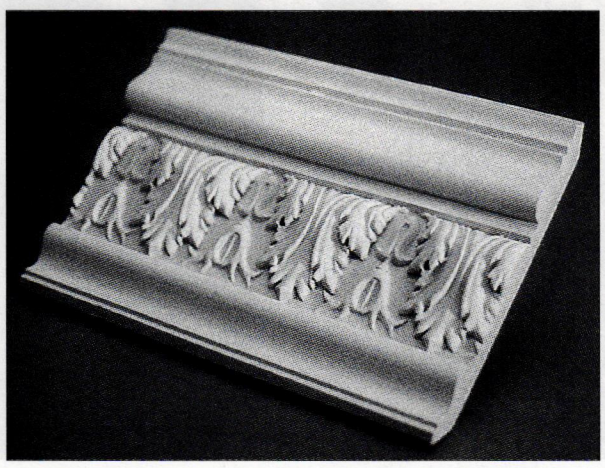
*The Traditional stair from DEER PARK STAIRBUILDING features all-oak construction.* Write in No. 1107

◆ ◆ ◆

**Devenco Products**
**800-888-4597; Fax: 404-377-1120**
**www.shutterblinds.com**
**Decatur, GA 30030**

Manufacturer of interior & exterior custom shutters & blinds; American period replicas & Victorian styles; extensive range of woods.

◆ ◆ ◆



*The #DF368 polyurethane crown from DIAMOND MFG. is available in flexible DiamondFlex or rigid Diamond Cast moldings.* Write in No. 583

**Diamond Manufacturing, Inc.**
**800-343-1009; Fax: 816-421-4735**
**www.diamondmfg.com**
**Kansas City, MO 64116**

Manufacturer of flexible trim molding, cast-urethane ornamental products, & custom reproductions; all items stainable & paintable. Standard products include: flexible crown, base, panel, & specialty moldings; cast capitals, corbels, & ceiling medallions; custom work. *Write in No. 583*

◆ ◆ ◆

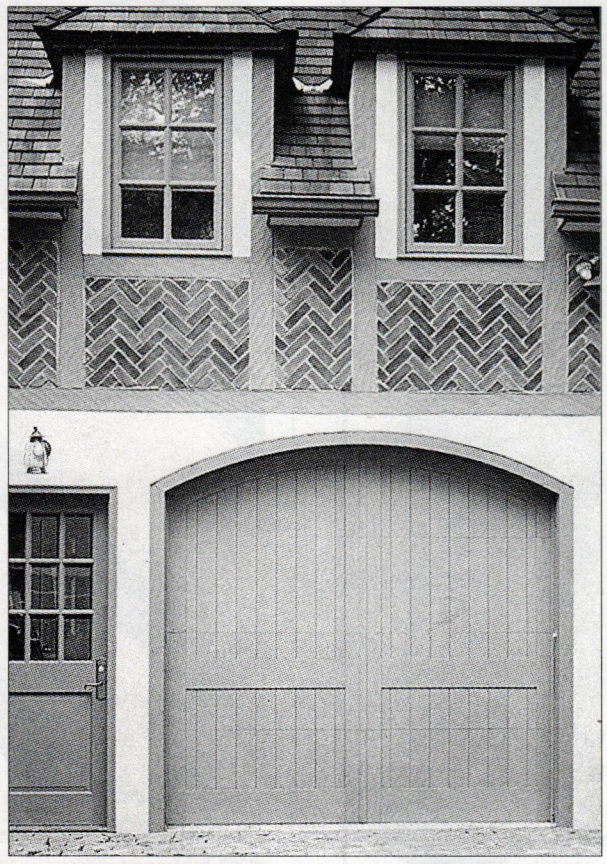
**Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc.**
**203-937-1874; Fax: 203-937-7321**
**44 Railroad Ave.**
**West Haven, CT 06516**

Manufacturer of custom hand-turned columns, cylinders, rope twists, spirals & other turnings; capitals & other carvings; exact duplicates for restoration; hardwoods; load- & non-load-bearing columns up to 44 in. dia. and 24 ft. high. *Write in No. 8210*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Goodwin Associates**
**716-248-3320; Fax: 716-387-0153**
**www.goodwinassociates.com**
**Rochester, NY 14618**

Supplier of interior & exterior millwork in a variety of materials; architectural details; columns (load-bearing and decorative), moldings, balustrade systems, crown & cornice moldings, pilasters, corbels, porch parts in polymer, wood & fiberglass. *Write in No. 806*



*HAHN'S WOODWORKING fabricated this garage door and entrance door in Western red cedar.* Write in No. 6640

**Hahn's Woodworking Co.**
**908-241-8825; Fax: 908-241-9293**
**www.hahnswoodworking.com**
**Roselle, NJ 07203**

Custom manufacturer of traditional swing-out & sliding doors for carriage houses; overhead motorized operating doors with the appearance of swing-out carriage-house doors; matching entry doors. *Write in No. 6640*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Hendricks Woodworking**
**610-756-6187; Fax: 610-756-6171**
**www.historicdoors.com**
**Kempton, PA 19529**

Custom manufacturer of wood windows & doors for restoration or period-style construction; circular casings & moldings for doors & windows. *Write in No. 3570*

◆ ◆ ◆

**J&L Shutters, Inc.**
**901-452-7054; Fax: 901-452-7067**
**www.jlshutters.com**
**Memphis, TN 38116**

Supplier of synthetic, functional & custom-made interior & exterior hurricane shutters. *Write in No. 8054*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Kestrel Shutters**
**800-494-4321; Fax: 610-326-6779**
**www.diyshutters.com**
**Stowe, PA 19464**

Supplier of true mortise-&-tenon shutters, interior & exterior; custom-sizes; assembled or in shutter kits; panel & louver styles; glass or fabric inserts available; interior & exterior shutter hardware; cabinet hardware. *Write in No. 7990*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Kingsland Co. Shutters**
**860-542-6981; Fax: 860-542-1752**
**www.kingsland-shutters.com**
**Norfolk, CT 06058**

Manufacturer of exterior shutters in Honduras mahogany; louvered, raised-panel, cutouts, reproduction; mortise-&-tenon construction; copper caps, fixed control rods, hardware; paneled & louvered arched tops. *Write in No. 196*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Klitsas, Dimitrios - Fine Wood Sculptor**
**413-566-5301; Fax: 413-566-5307**
**www.klitsas.com**
**Hampden, MA 01036**

Custom sculptor & carver of wood architectural elements, interior & exterior; furniture (all periods), fireplace mantels, stairs, chandeliers, capitals, moldings & specialty carvings. *Write in No. 7380*



*James Lohmann of LOHMANN WOODCARVING hand-carved these intricate acanthus-motif details.* Write in No. 103

**Lohmann Wood Carving**
**906-355-2382; Fax: 906-355-2386**
**www.lohmannwoodcarving.com**
**Covington, MI 49919**

Woodcarver for more than 25 years; all styles; custom design; re-creation or restoration; staircase parts, mantelpieces, pediments, capitals, doors & moldings. *Write in No. 103*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Michael Reilly Design**
**631-208-0710; Fax: 631-208-0711**
**www.michaelreilly.com**
**Calverton, NY 11933**

Fabricator of high-end custom wood windows & doors, cabinetry & architectural woodwork.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Millwork Specialties**
**800-592-7112; Fax: 718-965-3974**
**www.millwork.specialties.com**
**Brooklyn, NY 11215**

Custom millwork shop; landmark windows in late-18th- & 19th-century styles; doors & entryways; all wood species; bent, round & arched tops; door hardware. *Write in No. 3050*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Mohamad Wood Turning Co.**
**718-417-0025; Fax: 718-417-0021**
**www.mohamadwoodturning.com**
**Brooklyn, NY 11206**

Manufacturer of custom spirals, turnings, balusters & columns in all classical styles; load-bearing for interior or exterior use; fluting, reeding, rope twists & custom carving; fractional columns available; diameters up to 18 in. & lengths up to 10 ft. *Write in No. 50*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Muller Construction, Inc.**
**201-707-2446; Fax: 845-733-0829**
**Box 73, #2 Oak Hill Road**
**Westtown, NY 10998**

Custom-woodworking firm; on-site construction of millwork, including entryways & passageways; custom finishes; casings, moldings, paneling, casework, kitchen cabinetry, custom-built furniture, libraries, wine-tasting rooms, custom theaters & more. *Write in No. 5001*

◆ ◆ ◆

**New England Woodturners**
**860-742-9843; Fax: Same as phone**
**www.newenglandwoodturners.com**
**Andover, CT 06232**

Manufacturer & supplier of wood, fiberglass & polymer columns, flagpoles, porch posts, balusters, newel posts, medallions, cornerblock, finials & more. *Write in No. 3540*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Old World Mouldings, Inc.**
**631-563-8660; Fax: 631-563-8815**
**www.oldworldmouldings.com**
**Bohemia, NY 11716**

Manufacturer of hardwood moldings & millwork; several hundred stock profiles, profile matching, custom tooling, priming, and high-detail embossed patterns. All hardwood & softwood species. *Write in No. 274*

# REDEFINING THE ART OF CUSTOM INTERIORS



KITCHENS

BATHROOMS

BILLIARD ROOMS

IN HOME MOVIE THEATERS

LIBRARY'S

GREATROOMS

WINEROOMS



H.C. MULLER CONSTRUCTION INC.

Quality Custom Interiors Since 1975

Phone: (201) 707-2446 Box 73 2 Oak Hill Road Westtown, New York 10998

WRITE IN NO. 5001



JAMES LOHMANN

Route 1 Box 28 • Covington, MI 49919

906-355-2382 • jlohmann@up.net • 906-355-2386 fax

WRITE IN NO. 103

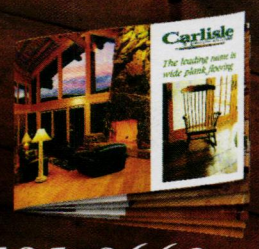
# One Floor at a Time

That's the way the Carlisle family has been crafting their traditional wide plank flooring since 1966.



- Old Growth Eastern White Pine
- Heart Pine
- Cherry
- Maple
- Hickory
- Walnut
- Birch
- Red Oak
- White Oak
- Antique Heart Pine
- Antique Chestnut
- Antique Oak
- Milled Barn Wood

Call for our FREE brochure and see what Carlisle can do to enhance the beauty of your home.




1-800-595-9663

Colorado 1-866-595-9663 Toll Free

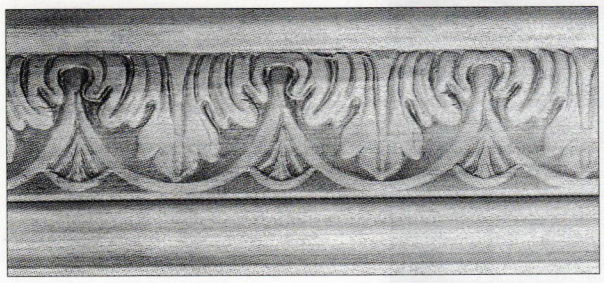
www.wideplankflooring.com

Carlisle RESTORATION LUMBER

*The Leading Name in Wide Plank Flooring*

WRITE IN NO. 5580

# BUYING GUIDE TO
# MILLWORK & ORNAMENT



*This crown molding, #2011 in the OLD WORLD MOULDINGS catalog, is 1-5/8 in. wide and projects 2 in. Write in No. 274*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Pagliacco Turning & Milling**
**415-488-4333; Fax: 415-488-9372**
**P.O. Box 225**
**Woodacre, CA 94973**

Manufacturer of columns & other turnings in Classical styles; solid & hollow turnings from 1-5/8 in. to 24 in. x 20 ft.; some load-bearing; stair parts, railings, balustrades, balusters, spindles, newels & more. *Write in No. 7070*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Passaic Millwork**
**973-772-9013; Fax: 973-458-0431**
**www.resourcenet.com/pami.htm**
**Passaic, NJ 07055**

Manufacturer of custom circular, elliptic, spiral, curved & straight stairs; rails & parts; columns, moldings, radius work, turnings & fluting to 12 ft.; clear & finger-joint pine moldings; poplar & oak. *Write in No. 3340*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Schwerd Mfg. Co., A.F.**
**412-766-6322; Fax: 412-766-2262**
**3215 McClure Ave.**
**Pittsburgh, PA 15212**

Manufacturer of architecturally-correct wood columns & pilasters; custom fabrication for complete columns or individual components; ten styles of ornamental capitals; aluminum bases for even-diameter exterior columns. *Write in No. 1610*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Shutter Depot**
**706-672-1214; Fax: 706-672-1122**
**www.shutterdepot.com**
**Greenville, GA 30222**

Supplier of interior & exterior custom & stock shutters; 2-1/2-in. movable louvers; raised-panel & fixed louvers; finished or unfinished; shutter hardware. *Write in No. 6830*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Shuttercraft**
**203-245-2608; Fax: 203-245-5969**
**www.shuttercraftinc.com**
**Madison, CT 06443**

Manufacturer of wood shutters, interior & exterior; red cedar, basswood, poplar & red oak; traditional styles in all sizes; moveable & fixed louvers, board & batten, raised panels, cut outs, hardware; full painting service; nationwide shipping. *Write in No. 5005*

◆ ◆ ◆



***This striking arched door was designed by architect Tony F. Miller and manufactured by SUN-DOR-CO.*** *Photo: John Martinelli Write in No. 5720*

**Sun-Dor-Co**
**800-835-0190; Fax: 316-284-0066**
**901 South Spencer Road**
**Newton, KS 67114**

Manufacturer of tall & odd-size doors & complete custom entrance systems; historical replications or new construction; sidelights, transoms, non-finger-jointed frames & solid-white-oak sills. *Write in No. 5720*

◆ ◆ ◆

**The Federalist**
**203-625-4727; Fax: 203-629-8775**
**369 Greenwich Ave.**
**Greenwich, CT 06831**

Supplier of furniture, interior/exterior lighting & accessories; handmade reproductions of 18th- & early-19th-century pieces; lighting includes porch, wall-, post- & ceiling-mounted fixtures; electric & gas. *Write in No. 2833*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Timberlane Woodcrafters**
**800-250-2221; Fax: 215-616-0600**
**www.timberlanewoodcrafters.com**
**North Wales, PA 19454**

Manufacturer of historically-accurate shutter hardware & shutters in Western red cedar; galvanized & powder-coated shutter hardware forged by area blacksmiths; call for free catalog. *Write in No. 1056*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Vintage Woodworks**
**903-356-2158; Fax: 903-356-3023**
**www.vintagewoodworks.com**
**Quinlan, TX 75474**

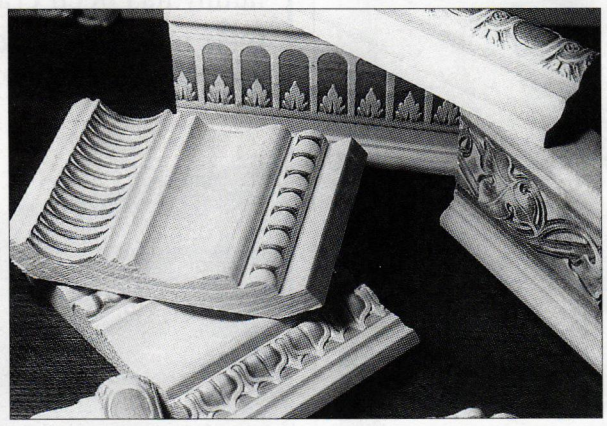
Supplier of Victorian millwork; wood porch parts; turned posts, turned & sawn balusters, railings, brackets, corbels, custom-length spandrels & more; 224-page Master Reference catalog; 208-page Porch Design book. *Write in No. 1061*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Waterlox Coatings Corp.**
**800-321-0377; Fax: 216-641-7213**
**www.waterlox.com**
**Cleveland, OH 44105**

Supplier of hand-made finishes; tung oil, phenolic resin & 'special ingredients' give a traditional hand-rubbed look; products provide superior penetration, protection & beauty to all wood surfaces; easy to maintain. *Write in No. 8064*

◆ ◆ ◆



***WHITE RIVER HARDWOODS produces embossed wood moldings in a wide variety of profiles and period styles.*** *Write in No. 1099*

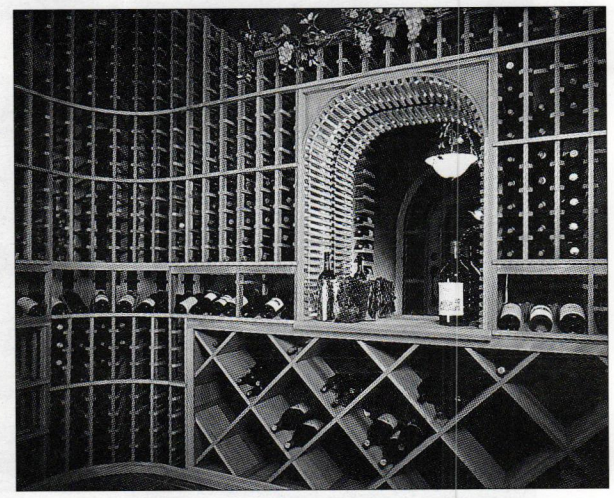
**White River Hardwoods-Woodworks**
**800-558-0119; Fax: 501-444-0406**
**www.mouldings.com**
**Fayetteville, AR 72701**

Manufacturer of smooth & embossed hardwood moldings, embossed MDF & high-relief Mon Reale; hand carvings; casings, moldings, doors, entryways; poplar & red oak in stock & other species as custom order. *Write in No. 1099*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Wine Cellar Innovations**
**800-229-9813; Fax: 513-979-5281**
**www.winecellarinnovations.com**
**Cincinnati, OH 45226**

Designer & manufacturer of custom wine cellars & wine racks for homeowners, wine stores, grocery stores, wine wholesalers & vineyards; four-color virtual-reality design service. *Write in No. 2910*



***Curved single-bottle racking, diamond bins, and an arch are features of this cellar by WINE CELLAR INNOVATIONS.*** *Write in No. 2910*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Wood Factory**
**936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791**
**111 Railroad Street**
**Navasota, TX 77868**

Manufacturer of historically-accurate millwork reproductions, interior & exterior: doors, screen doors, gingerbread, benches, mantels, gazebo parts, finials, cresting, fancy-cut shingles, stair parts, railings & porch parts; custom porch parts & turnings researched & copied from Victorian catalogs, photos & drawings. *Write in No. 7120*

◆ ◆ ◆



***WOODLINE's range of carved corbels includes this acanthus-motif model in oak.*** *Write in No. 5240*

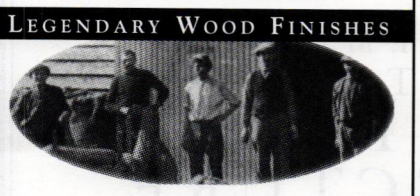
**Woodline Co.**
**562-436-3771; Fax: 562-436-8891**
**1521 W. 14th St.**
**Long Beach, CA 90813**

Supplier of architectural wood products; wood carvings & corbels, stair parts, finials, balusters, newel posts, rosettes, columns, capitals & posts; oak, poplar, alder; special orders in other species; wood columns up to 30 in. dia. & 22 ft. high. *Write in No. 5240*

◆ ◆ ◆

# WATERLOX FINISHES

LEGENDARY WOOD FINISHES



**Quality. Authentic. Natural Beauty. Hand Made. Easy to Use. Historic.**

From Guinness Pubs to the floor next door, our finishes have been enhancing hardwood floors for over 83 years.

The Hawkins family has been manufacturing wood finishes for four generations, since 1916. Our hand-made blend of Tung Oil and special ingredients give you the hand-rubbed look off the end of a brush. Our products provide superior penetration, protection and beauty to residential, institutional and commercial wood surfaces, and are easy to use and maintain. Choose from satin, semi and high gloss.

The Waterlox legend continues with our fine line of oil and waterborne urethanes made from the very best ingredients. Choose from satin or gloss.

For more information, please visit us online at ***www.waterlox.com*** or call us at *1.800.321.0377.*

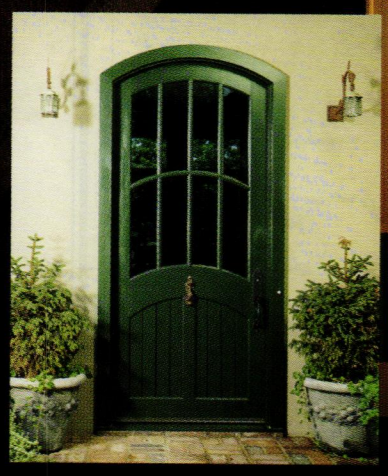
WATERLOX SINCE 1916

*Worldwide Finishing Solutions*

WRITE IN NO. 8064

Make **SUN-DOR-CO** your source

for custom doors and frames





We manufacture the doors that architects design.

**SUN-DOR-CO**

1.800.835.0190

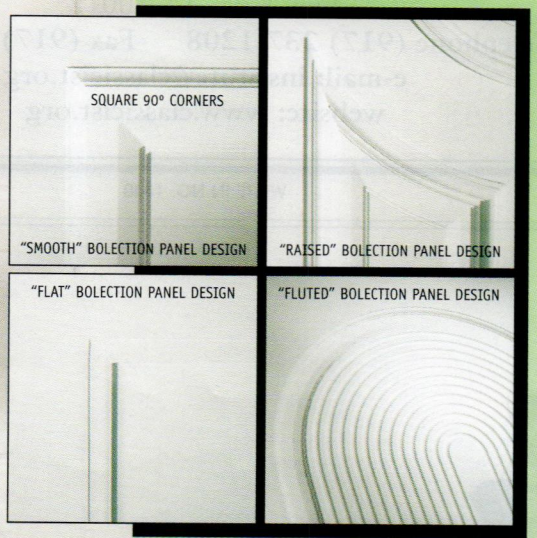
WRITE IN NO. 5720

Infinite Design Flexibility • Fire Rated Doors • Solid 1-Piece Construction

Custom Dimensions • Radius and Arch Tops • Environmentally Responsible

Superior Acoustic Properties • Quick Delivery • Smooth, Paintable Surface

# DETAILS MATTER




**BOLECTION™ DOOR** P.O. Box 21786 • Greensboro, NC 27420

t 336-851-5208 • f 888-511-5209 • www.bolectiondoor.com

WRITE IN NO. 519

# OLD WORLD MOULDINGS, INC.

*Quality Hardwood Mouldings and Millwork*

World class manufacturing facilities

Custom design and manufacturing capabilities

Specialize in ornamentally embossed hardwood mouldings

Mouldings for arches, circle tops, curves and radius applications in any profile

Over 400 mouldings in stock, several hundred profiles available

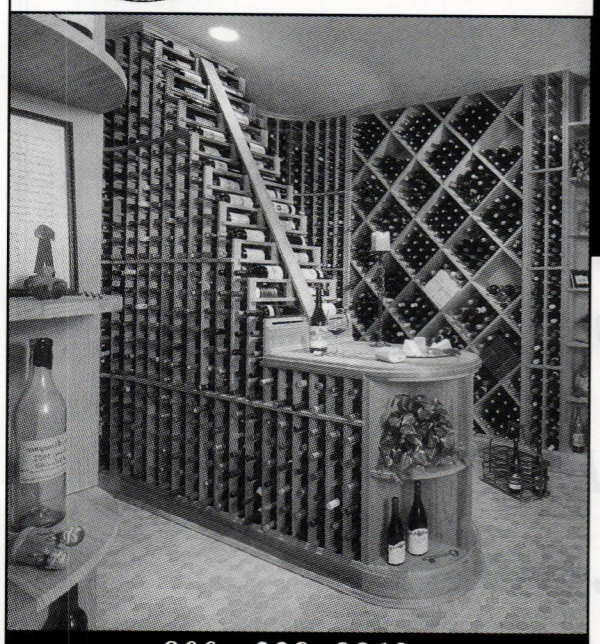
*Call for our catalog or visit our website*
**www.oldworldmouldings.com**

**Phone 631-563-8660 • Fax 631-563-8815**
**821 Lincoln Ave, Bohemia, NY 11716**

WRITE IN NO. 274

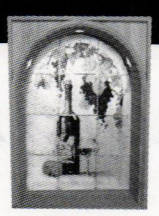
WINE CELLAR INNOVATIONS

# Wine Cellar Innovations

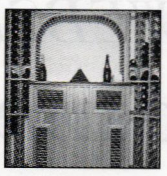


*800 • 229 • 9813*
www.winecellarinnovations.com

*Exceptional custom wine cellars, kits, and fixtures that will enhance any collection. We make your options abundant and your selection affordable.*



Cellar Art



Refrigeration

Call for our **FREE** Catalogs!

Factory Direct Installation

WRITE IN NO. 2910

# TRADITIONAL DOORS GARAGE, BARN & CUSTOM



Carriage house doors, electric motorized overhead operation. Traditional swing out and sliding barn doors. Clear kiln dried Western Red Cedar, Redwood, or Honduras Mahogany, other species available. True divided-lite windows with restoration glass, insulated glass, or to spec. Cabinet-grade joinery. Radius-top doors to match arched openings. Custom entry doors fabricated to match garage doors. Featured on This Old House's Dream House in Milton, MA.

**HAHNS WOODWORKING COMPANY, INC.**
**109 Aldene Road, Roselle, NJ 07203 • Ph (908) 241-8825 • Fax (908) 241-9293**
**VISIT OUR NEW, EXPANDED WEBSITE: www.hahnswoodworking.com**
**E-mail: info@hahnswoodworking.com**
Color catalog available with many design ideas.

WRITE IN NO. 6640




WRITE IN NO. 583

BECOME A MEMBER OF
THE INSTITUTE OF
CLASSICAL
ARCHITECTURE

*The leading educational resource for the classical tradition in architecture*

When you become a member of the Institute of Classical Architecture, you not only support its educational mission but also gain access to the Institute's wide range of programs and publications:

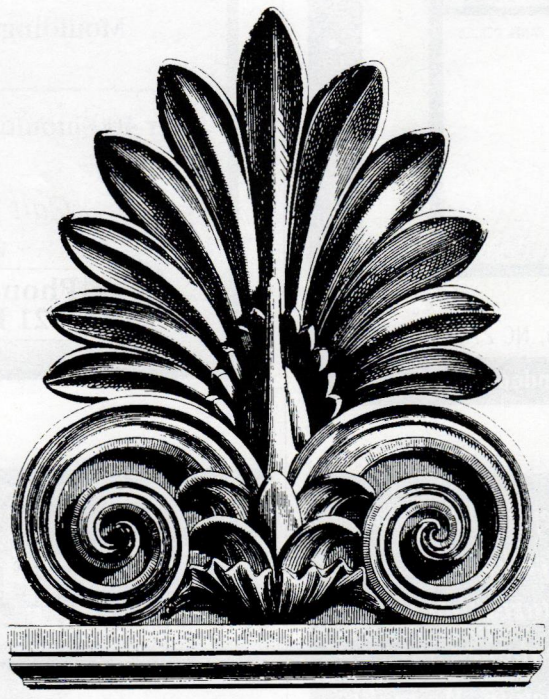
- ☐ Annual Journal: THE CLASSICIST
- ☐ Annual Conference
- ☐ Lecture and Salon Series
- ☐ Travel Programs
- ☐ Summer Program in Classical Architecture
- ☐ Book Series

Basic professional-level membership in the Institute is $50; higher levels of membership are available that support its ongoing educational programs. Send check directly to the Institute at the address below, or for more details log onto the Institute website at

**www.classicist.org**

THE INSTITUTE OF
CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
225 Lafayette St., Suite 1009
New York, NY 10012
**Telephone (917) 237-1208 Fax (917) 237-1230**
**e-mail: institute@classicist.org**
**website: www.classicist.org**

WRITE IN NO. 1340



COMING SOON...
THE PALLADIO AWARDS

*SEE THE FULL-PAGE AD ON PAGE 120 OF THIS ISSUE*

*OR GO TO OUR WEBSITE:*

**www.period-homes.com**

*AND CLICK ON THE PALLADIO AWARDS ICON*

# BUYING GUIDE TO
# SCREEN & STORM DOORS

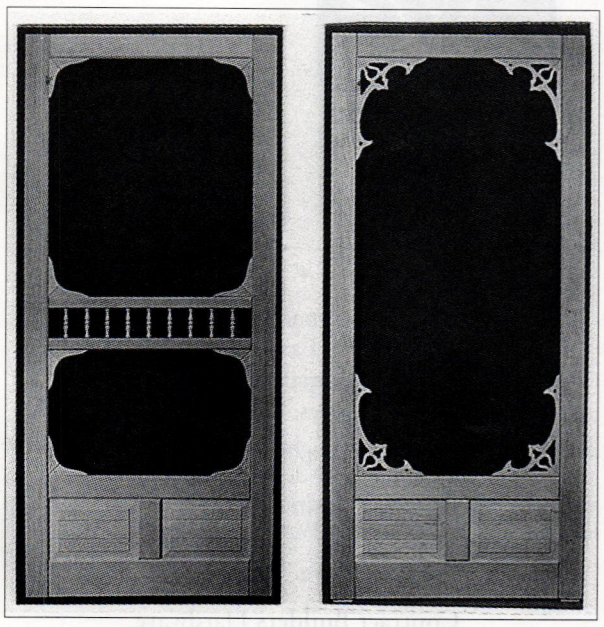
## *About This Buying Guide*

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of SCREEN & STORM DOORS from our database of companies that provide historical products and services to our audience of residential design and building professionals. From the companies' responses, the Editors selected the suppliers you'll find below because they provide a good up-to-date cross-section of the market, both geographically and in the variety of their offerings.

**Adams Architectural Wood Products**
**888-285-8120; Fax: 563-285-8003**
**www.adamsarch.com**
**Eldridge, IA 52748**

Manufacturer of custom windows & doors with an emphasis on historic-restoration projects; AWI premium-grade construction, with a wide variety of glazing & wood-species options; storm, screen & combination doors.

◆ ◆ ◆



*Victorian detailing is a feature of these wood screen doors from COPPA WOODWORKING. Write in No. 9600*

**Coppa Woodworking**
**310-548-4142; Fax: 310-548-6740**
**www.coppawoodworking.com**
**San Pedro, CA 90731**

Manufacturer of screen doors in 160 styles; odd sizes; arch-top doors & built-in dog doors; any color stain or paint; pine, Douglas fir, red oak & mahogany. *Write in No. 9600*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Cumberland Woodcraft Co.**
**800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502**
**www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com**
**Carlisle, PA 17013**

Supplier of hand-crafted Victorian & traditional-designed screen & storm doors made in select Spanish cedar with mortise-&-tenon frames & interchangeable tempered safety-glass inserts for year-round use. Unique, online design-your-own program for custom treatments; complementary porch trim. *Write in No. 1310*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Drums Sash & Door Co.**
**570-788-1145; Fax: 570-788-3007**
**www.drumssashanddoor.com**
**Drums, PA 18222**

Custom wood shop; replacement sash in all sizes & layouts; entryways & doors, moldings, raised-panel shutters, storm/screen doors; wide choice of profiles & woods; combination storm & screen doors with aluminum or brass wire; crossbuck combinations. *Call for more information*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Hahn's Woodworking Co.**
**908-241-8825; Fax: 908-241-9293**
**www.hahnswoodworking.com**
**Roselle, NJ 07203**

Custom manufacturer of traditional swing-out & sliding doors for carriage houses; overhead motorized operating doors with the appearance of swing-out carriage-house doors; matching entry doors. *Write in No. 6640*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Kingsland Co. Doors**
**860-542-6981; Fax: 860-542-1752**
**www.kingsland-shutters.com**
**Norfolk, CT 06058**

Manufacturer of custom-designed screen doors, storm doors & screen porch systems in Honduras mahogany; removable-screen porch enclosures with option for glass. *Write in No. 4573*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Vintage Woodworks**
**903-356-2158; Fax: 903-356-3023**
**www.vintagewoodworks.com**
**Quinlan, TX 75474**

Supplier of Victorian millwork; wood porch parts; turned posts, turned & sawn balusters, railings, brackets, corbels, custom-length spandrels; screen & storm doors; 224-page Master Reference catalog; 208-page Porch Design book. *Write in No. 1061*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Wood Factory**
**936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791**
**111 Railroad Street**
**Navasota, TX 77868**

Manufacturer of historically-accurate millwork reproductions, interior & exterior: doors, screen doors, gingerbread, benches, mantels, gazebo parts, finials, cresting, fancy-cut shingles, stair parts, railings & porch parts; custom porch parts & turnings researched & copied from Victorian catalogs, photos & drawings. *Write in No. 7120*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Wooden Screen Door Co.**
**207-832-0519; Fax: 207-832-6522**
**www.woodenscreendoor.com**
**Waldoboro, ME 04572**

Manufacturer of solid-mahogany screen & storm doors with mortise-&-tenon joinery throughout; Classic, Victorian, traditional & whimsical designs; custom sizing; built to order.

◆ ◆ ◆


***To receive FREE Product Literature FAST is as easy as 1, 2, 3:***

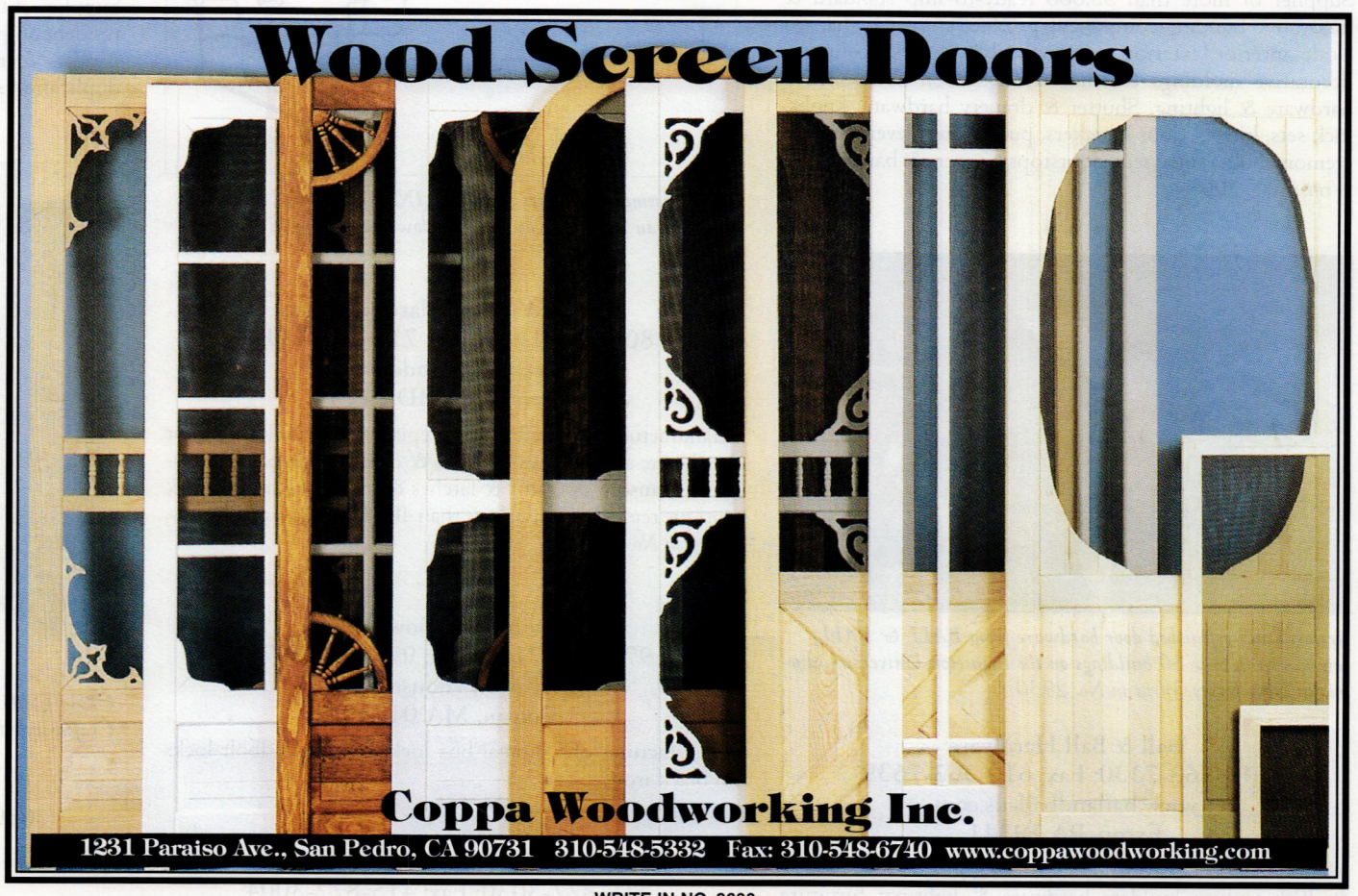
***(1) Log onto our website***

**www.period-homes.com**

***(2) Click on "Free Product Literature"***

***(3) Click on "Product Literature Card from***






WRITE IN NO. 9600

# BUYING GUIDE TO
# WINDOW & DOOR HARDWARE

## *About This Buying Guide*

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of WINDOW & DOOR HARDWARE from our database of companies that provide historical products and services to our audience of residential design and building professionals. From the companies' responses, the Editors selected the suppliers you'll find below and on the next few pages because they provide a good up-to-date cross-section of the market, both geographically and in the variety of their offerings.

**Acorn Forged Iron**
**508-339-4500; Fax: 508-339-0104**
**www.acornmfg.com**
**Mansfield, MA 02048**

Manufacturer of Early American hand-forged iron & stainless door & window hardware; latches, knobs, door knockers, slide bolts, pulls, lever handles & more; shutter & wood-gate hardware.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Al Bar-Wilmette Platers**
**800-300-6762; Fax: 847-251-0281**
**127 Green Bay Road**
**Wilmette, IL 60091**

Restorer of antique door & window hardware; clean, polish, plate, repair & lacquer hardware; all finishes: polish, antique & satin in brass, bronze, copper, pewter, nickel & chrome; large collection of salvage hardware: doorknobs, door plates, locks & pocket-door hardware; work with contractors, architects, interior designers & individual home owners.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Architectural Antiquities**
**207-326-4938; No Fax**
**www.archantiquities.com**
**Harborside, ME 04642**

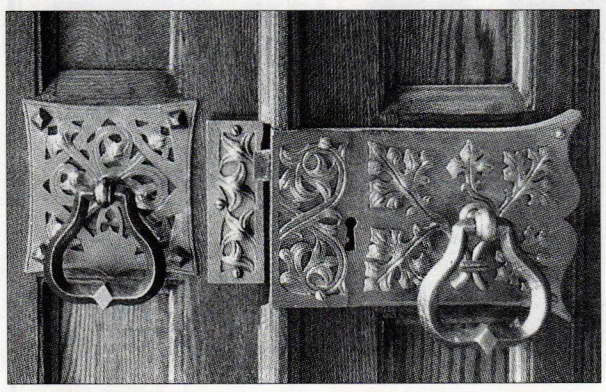
Supplier of architectural antiques, primarily Victorian; plumbing, hardware, interior & exterior lighting, columns, brackets, doors, windows, ironwork, fretwork, beams, stair parts & mantels; all cleaned & refurbished; video available. *Write in No. 893*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC**
**800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403**
**www.outwater.com**
**Wood Ridge, NJ 07075**

Supplier of more than 35,000 ready-to-ship standard & innovative building-component product essentials that include interior/exterior architectural millwork, columns, decorative moldings & trim, wrought-iron components, hardware & lighting. Shutter & drapery hardware; knobs, lock sets, hinges, door knockers, push plates, lever handles, cremone bolts, entry sets, doorstops, viewers & barrel bolts. *Write in No. 5008*

◆ ◆ ◆

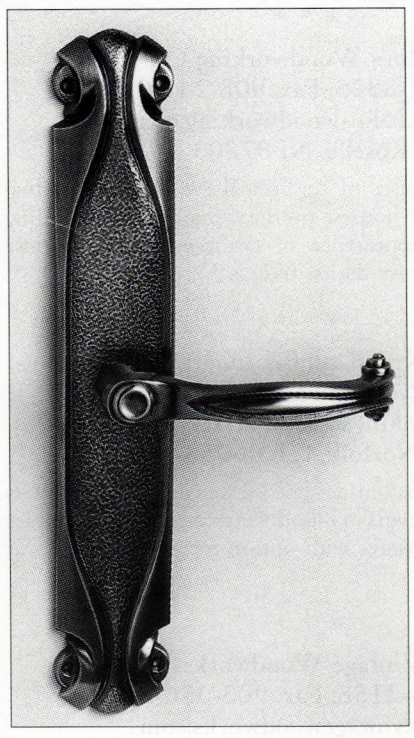


***Restored and refinished door hardware from BALL & BALL can be seen in over 30 buildings on the Princeton University campus in New Jersey.*** *Write in No. 2930*

**Ball & Ball Hardware**
**610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639**
**www.ballandball-us.com**
**Exton, PA 19341**

Manufacturer of historically-accurate copies of 18th-, 19th- & 20th-century builders hardware & lighting; furniture hardware & fireplace tools; repair & sale of antique hardware; custom reproductions; wrought-iron/steel, bronze, brass, copper & cast-iron. *Write in No. 2930*

◆ ◆ ◆



***This antique-bronze door set from BALTICA is the Cortina lever and backplate.*** *Write in No. 411*

**Baltica**
**508-763-9224; Fax: 508-763-4305**
**www.baltica.com**
**Mattapoisett, MA 02739**

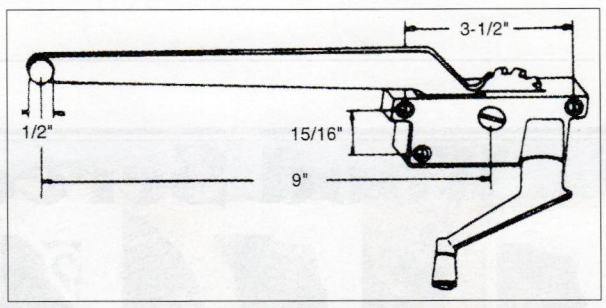
Manufacturer of hand-crafted European architectural fittings: custom-door hardware, cremones, hinge finials, switchplates, window & cabinet hardware; patented designs; authentic Gothic, Baroque & Moderne; drapery hardware, knobs, hinges, door knockers, door bells, push plates, lever handles & pocket-door hardware. *Write in No. 411*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Barry Supply Co.**
**212-242-5200; Fax: 212-675-7094**
**36 West 17 St.**
**New York, NY 10011**

Supplier of replacement window hardware; current & obsolete parts for windows & doors; sash weights, pulleys & locks, handles & operators; shutter, drapery & awning hardware; sliding- & folding-garage-door hardware & more.

◆ ◆ ◆




***Wood casement operators from BLAINE WINDOW HARDWARE can be used on awning windows and skylights.*** *Write in No. 730*

**Blaine Window Hardware, Inc.**
**800-678-1919; Fax: 717-264-1118**
**www.blainewindow.com**
**Hagerstown, MD 21740**

Manufacturer & distributor of replacement window & door hardware; sash pulleys, weights & chains, tape-balance systems, transom operator & latches & more; custom work & antique reproductions; more than 40,000 replacement parts. *Write in No. 730*

◆ ◆ ◆

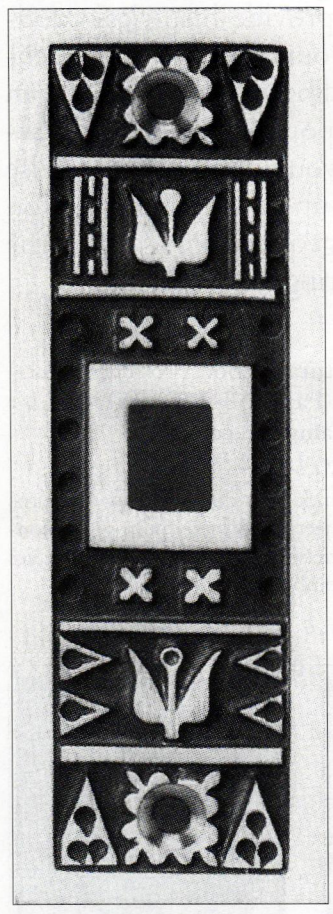
**Bow House/BowBends**
**978-368-7129; Fax: 978-365-6970**
**www.bowhouse.com**
**Bolton, MA 01740**

Manufacturer of Colonial box locks & rim deadbolt locks in black iron.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Cirecast, Inc.**
**415-822-3030; Fax: 415-822-3004**
**www.cirecast.com**
**San Francisco, CA 94124**

Supplier of reproduction builders hardware; special custom projects; Euro-hardware & ADA-retrofits; extensive experience in custom commercial projects; casement hardware, window locks, sash locks, knobs, lock sets, hinges, push plates, lever handles, cremone bolts, pocket-door hardware; antique/reconditioned hardware. *Write in No. 244*



***CIRECAST's cast-bronze pocket door lock is available in four suites, including this Eastlake-influenced model.*** *Write in No. 244*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Colonialworks**
**888-784-7399; Fax: 323-654-6249**
**www.colonialworks.com**
**Los Angeles, CA 90046**

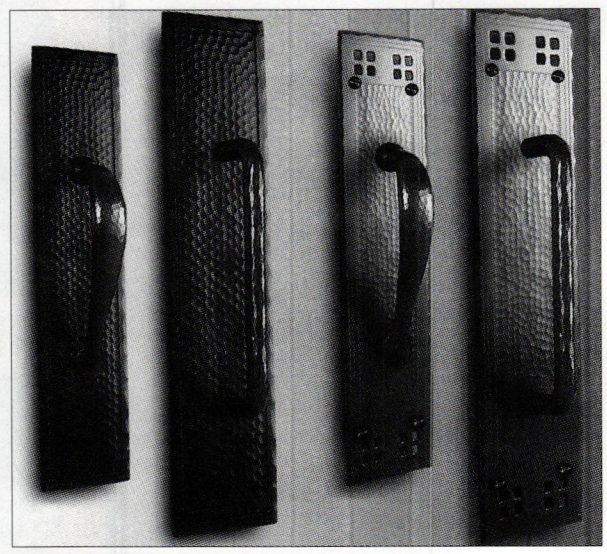
Supplier of decorative, wrought-iron & Rustic hardware for doors, windows & cabinets; door handles, knobs, hinges & kitchen-cabinet knobs; handmade & hard-to-find accessories; lighting. *Write in No. 1292*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Contract Builders Hardware**
**847-381-7060; Fax: 847-381-7199**
**www.contracthardwareinc.com**
**Barrington, IL 60010**

Supplier of hardware for new & old commercial & high-end residential projects; knobs, hinges, door knockers, lever handles & more; new reproduction & custom hardware duplication services.

◆ ◆ ◆



***CRAFTSMEN HARDWARE hand-crafts a range of Arts & Crafts-style hammered door pulls.*** *Write in No. 6980*

**Craftsmen Hardware Co.**
**660-376-2481; Fax: 660-376-4076**
**www.craftsmenhardware.com**
**Marceline, MO 64658**

Supplier of Arts & Crafts-style hand-hammered copper, brass & bronze hardware; custom & drapery hardware; air

# NO HOME IS COMPLETE WITHOUT THE RIGHT LIGHTING!

## HAND CRAFTED REPRODUCTION LIGHTING TO COMPLETE YOUR PERIOD HOME

*by Ball and Ball Hardware Reproductions*

Ball and Ball manufactures a complete line of reproduction interior and exterior lighting, in 18th, 19th, and 20th century designs. Using period techniques and materials, we faithfully reproduce each fixture with exacting attention to detail. Since 1932, Ball and Ball has been manufacturing the finest quality antique reproduction furniture hardware, builders' hardware, lighting fixtures, and fireplace accessories available.

BALL AND BALL HARDWARE REPRODUCTIONS

463 W. Lincoln Highway
Exton, PA 19341
Phone: 610-363-7330
Fax: 610-363-7639
Orders: 800-257-3711
www.ballandball-us.com

WRITE IN NO. 2930 FOR HARDWARE & NO. 7660 FOR LIGHTING

# BUYING GUIDE TO
# WINDOW & DOOR HARDWARE

grilles in 12 standard sizes with nominal duct sizes up to 20x20 in.; clocks in brass, bronze & copper. *Write in No. 6980*

◆ ◆ ◆



*This twisted-iron door pull is #265E in the CROWN CITY HARDWARE catalog. Write in No. 432*

**Crown City Hardware Co.**
**626-794-1188; Fax: 626-794-2064**
**1047 N. Allen Ave.**
**Pasadena, CA 91104**

Supplier of residential hardware; glass knobs, bin pulls, door & window hardware; Victorian & Arts & Crafts; wrought iron/steel & brass. *Write in No. 432*

◆ ◆ ◆



*E.R.BUTLER's elaborate model 1426/1335 French door hardware is fit for a castle - complete with crown on the crest. Write in No. 2260*

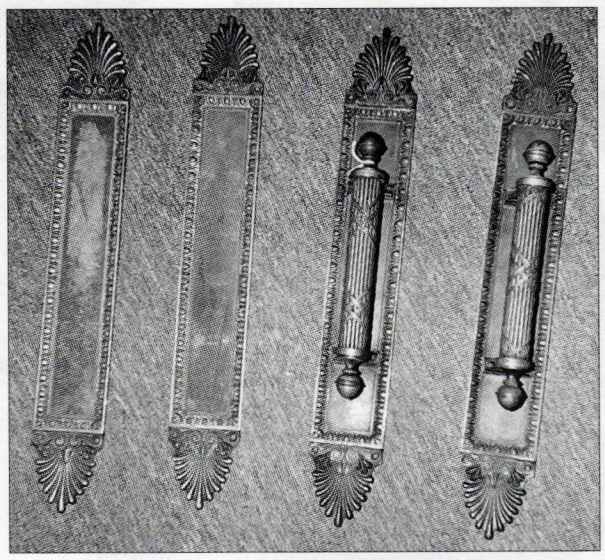
**E.R. Butler & Co.**
**212-925-3565; Fax: 212-925-3305**
**www.erbutler.com**
**New York, NY 10012**

Manufacturer of historically-accurate brass, bronze, nickel-silver & wrought-iron hardware for doors, windows & furniture; complete design selections of Early American period hardware, including 19th-century shell-shanked crystal, porcelain & wood trimmings; custom-plated & -patinated finishes; preservation & restoration services; consultation services to architects & builders. *Write in No. 2260*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Eugenia's Antique Hardware**
**770-458-1677; Fax: 770-458-5966**
**www.eugeniaantiquehardware.com**
**Chamblee, GA 30341**

Supplier of vintage hardware & antique bathroom accessories; 1890s to 1950s; no reproductions; door plates, dooknobs, mortise locks, door bolts; glass, porcelain, steel, bronze; complete sets, interior & exterior. *Call for more information*



*EUGENIA'S ANTIQUE HARDWARE's range of antique door fittings includes Y&T handles and push plates in polished brass. Call for more information*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Frank Allart & Company, Ltd.**
**+44-121-454-2977; Fax: +44-121-456-2234**
**www.allart.co.uk**
**Ladywood, Birmingham, UK BI6 8DR**

Designer & manufacturer of architectural hardware in brass & bronze; traditional finishes; knobs, push plates, cremones, pocket-door hardware, flush & surface bolts & house numbers. *Write in No. 8004*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Gerber Hinge Co.**
**800-643-7237; Fax: 323-655-8533**
**www.gerber-hinge.com**
**Los Angeles, CA 90036**

Importer of decorative European period hardware: Louis XV, XVI, Empire, Directoire & Art Deco; hinges, barrel hinges, casters, decorative nails, knobs, lock sets, door knockers, cremone bolts & more.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Hiles Plating Co.**
**816-421-6450; Fax: 816-421-1132**
**www.hilesplating.com**
**Kansas City, MO 64108**

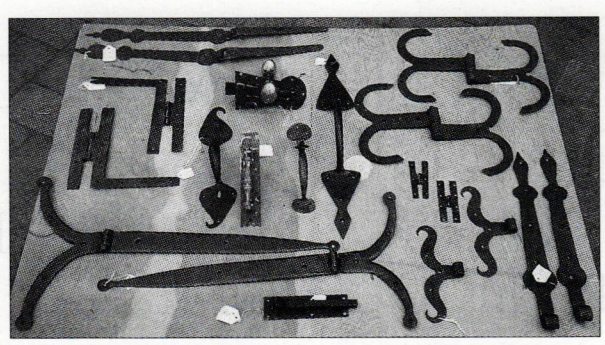
Restorer & refinisher of window & door hardware, light fixtures & chandeliers; custom finishes of antique hardware & finish-matching services.

◆ ◆ ◆

**James Peters & Son Inc.**
**215-739-9500; Fax: 215-739-9779**
**1936 N. Front St.**
**Philadelphia, PA 19122**

Supplier of period-style hardware for shutters, doors & gates in wrought steel with a black finish; stable hinges, shutter dogs, pull rings, door latches & more; new reproduction hardware. *Write in No. 1240*

◆ ◆ ◆

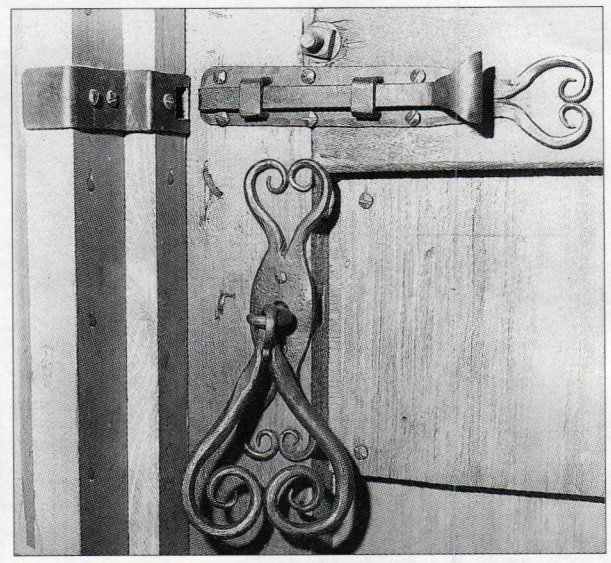


*JIM LEONARD ANTIQUE HARDWARDE distributes wrought-iron door hardware from the 18th and 19th centuries.*

**Jim Leonard Antique Hardware**
**336-454-3583; No Fax**
**509 Tangle Drive**
**Jamestown, NC 27282**

Supplier of 18th- & 19th-century wrought-iron door hardware & fireplace items; interior & exterior thumb latches, square/keyhole-plate latches, elbow-lock & slide bolts; strap & rams-horn hinges; $3 for photos & price list.

◆ ◆ ◆



*KAYNE & SON CUSTOM HARDWARE hand-forged this Moravian-heart bolt and handle. Call for more information*

**Kayne & Son Custom Hardware**
**828-667-8868; Fax: 828-665-8303**
**www.customforgedhardware.com**
**Candler, NC 28715**

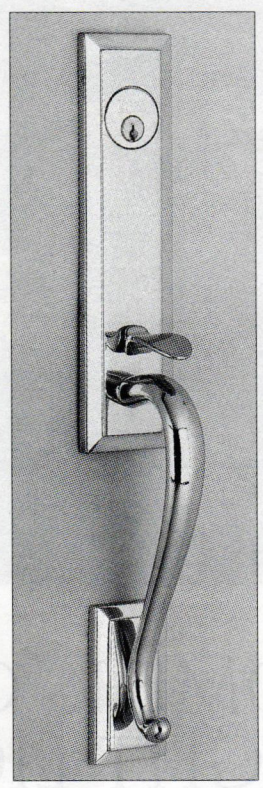
Manufacturer of hand-forged steel, cast-brass/bronze functional & dummy straps, straight- or curved-strap hinges, HL hinges, bolts, latches, pulls, locks, hooks, knockers & sash locks; custom restoration & reproductions. *Call for more information*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Knobbs Hardware**
**01437-532587; Fax: 01437-532711**
**www.door-knobs.co.uk**
**Clynderwen Pemb Wales, UK SA667LH**

Manufacturer of wood mortise knob & level sets; one-of-a-kind & experimental styles produced from models & drawings; old knobs copied; cupboard knobs; new reproduction hardware & custom hardware duplication.

◆ ◆ ◆



*MARKS USA's Gold Seal collection of decorative entry locksets carries lifetime finish and mechanical warranties.*

**Marks, USA**
**800-526-0233; Fax: 631-225-6136**
**www.marksusa.com**
**Amityville, NY 11701**

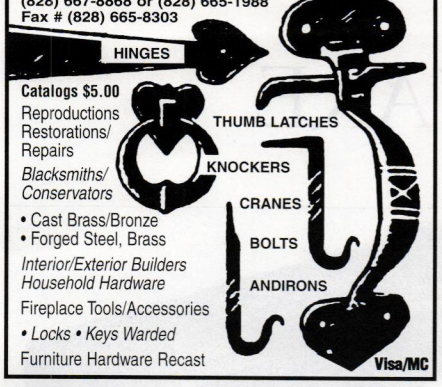
Manufacturer of decorative locksets; mortise, cylindrical, tubular & ornamental iron; knobs, escutcheons & lever handles.

◆ ◆ ◆

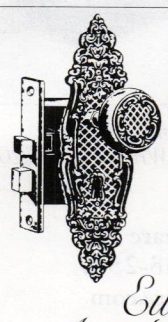
**Mitchell, D.C.**
**302-998-1181; Fax: 302-994-0178**
**8E Hadco Rd.**
**Wilmington, DE 19804**

Supplier of authentic reproduction period door & shutter hardware; box locks, strap hinges, shutter tie backs & more; hand-forged & hand-cast in wrought iron & cast bronze. *Write in No. 2800*

**Kayne & Son Custom Hardware**
100 Daniel Ridge Road, Dept. PH, Candler, NC 28715
(828) 667-8868 or (828) 665-1988
Fax # (828) 665-8303

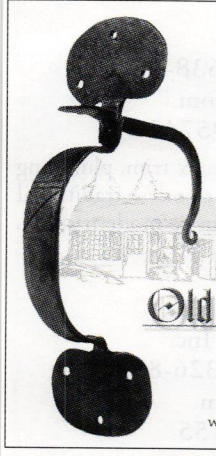



Catalogs $5.00
Reproductions
Restorations/
Repairs
*Blacksmiths/*
*Conservators*
• Cast Brass/Bronze
• Forged Steel, Brass
*Interior/Exterior Builders*
*Household Hardware*
Fireplace Tools/Accessories
*• Locks • Keys Warded*
Furniture Hardware Recast
Visa/MC



**Authentic Antique Hardware**
• One of a Kind
• No Reproduction
• Door Hardware
• Furniture Hardware
• Door Knockers
• Curtain Tie-backs
• Twist Bells

*Eugenia's Antique Hardware*
5370 Peachtree Rd.• Chamblee, GA 30341
(800) 337-1677 (770) 458-1677 Fax (770) 458-5966
website: eugeniaantiquehardware.com
e-mail eugeniashardware@mindspring.com



Old Smithy Shop Since 1918

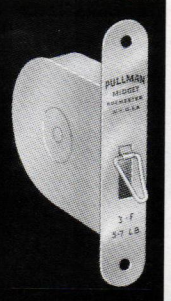
Hand forged period hardware.
**Old Smithy Shop**
Old Smithy Shop
193A #3 Route 13
Brookline, NH 03033
603-672-4113
www.oldsmithyshop.com

WRITE IN NO. 285

**Spring Counterbalances**



Struggling with your windows? Replace old pulleys, ropes, and weights for smooth, trouble-free operation.




**PULLMAN MFG.CORPORATION**
77 Commerce Drive, Rochester, NY 14623
Fax: (716) 359-4460 • Ph: (716) 334-1350

WRITE IN NO. 1048

E.R. BUTLER & CO.
SEE OUR
FULL PAGE AD
ON THE
INSIDE BACK COVER
OF THIS ISSUE.

*Fastest Way*
*to get **Product Literature!***

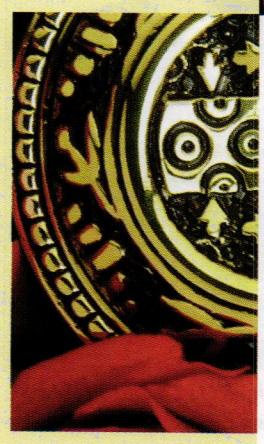
**FREE** ORDER PRODUCT LITERATURE FROM THIS ISSUE ON THE WEB

- Log onto **www.period-homes.com**
- Click on "Free Product Literature"
- Click on "Product Literature Card from Current Issue"

**It's always the smallest things that make the biggest difference.**



Our Windsor Door Knob, in solid brass, is a member of a suite of matching pieces that show the beautifully "inspired" design of the Victorian era.



At **Restoration.com**, you will discover many pieces of unique, hard to find restoration and antique hardware, that make one of the biggest differences in turning your house into a home.

**Restoration.com** is presented by Crown City Hardware. The Crown City Hardware catalog is available at Restoration.com for $5 (refundable with purchase), or write to

**1047 N. Allen Ave.**
**Dept. 00000**
**Pasadena, CA**
**91104.**

CROWN CITY HARDWARE
*"Get lost in the details."*

WRITE IN NO. 432



*House Candy...*
by CIRECAST

Fine Cast Brass Hardware (Now also available in cast iron.)

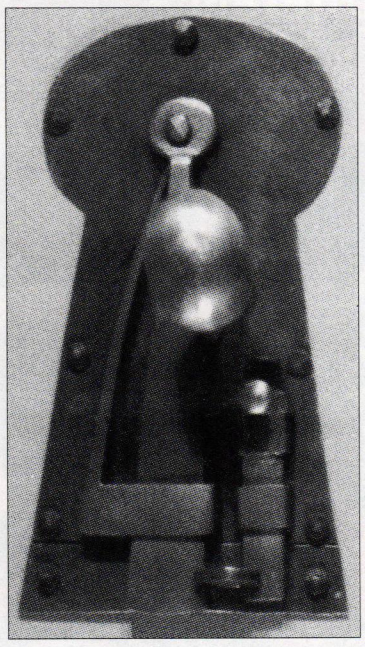
Cirecast
1790 Yosemite Avenue
San Francisco California
94124

www.cirecast.com

415•822•3030
www.fmasters@pacbell.net

WRITE IN NO. 244

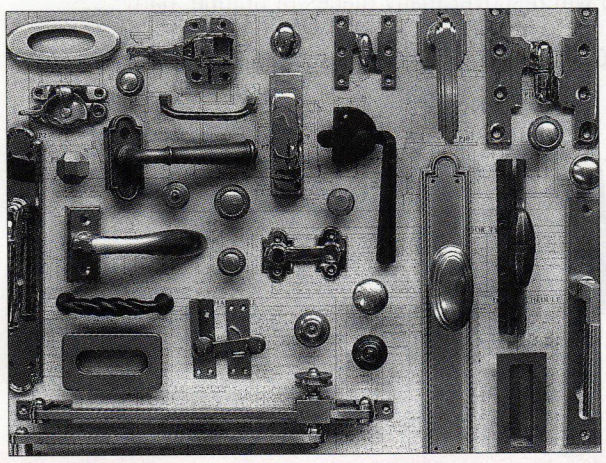
# BUYING GUIDE TO
# WINDOW & DOOR HARDWARE



*D.C. MITCHELL's hand-forged door hardware is available in linseed-oil or black-paint finishes.* *Write in No. 2800*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Nanz Custom Hardware, Inc.**
**212-367-7000; Fax: 212-367-7375**
**www.nanz.com**
**New York, NY 10013**



*Custom period door hardware, in a variety of metals and styles, is available from NANZ.* *Write in No. 1150*

Custom manufacturer of high-end period door hardware; Gothic to Moderne; metal finishing; consultation, specification & restoration services. *Write in No. 1150*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Nostalgic Warehouse**
**800-522-7336; Fax: 972-271-9726**
**www.nostalgicwarehouse.com**
**Garland, TX 75041**

Supplier of vintage door hardware in solid brass; new construction or historic renovation; over 20 doorset patterns with coordinating cabinet hardware & accessories; complete list of North American dealers on website.

◆ ◆ ◆



*This Early American hand-forged hinge and matching latch were manufactured by the OLD SMITHY SHOP.* *Write in No. 285*

**Old Smithy Shop**
**603-672-4113; Fax: Same as phone**
**www.oldsmithyshop.com**
**Brookline, NH 03033**

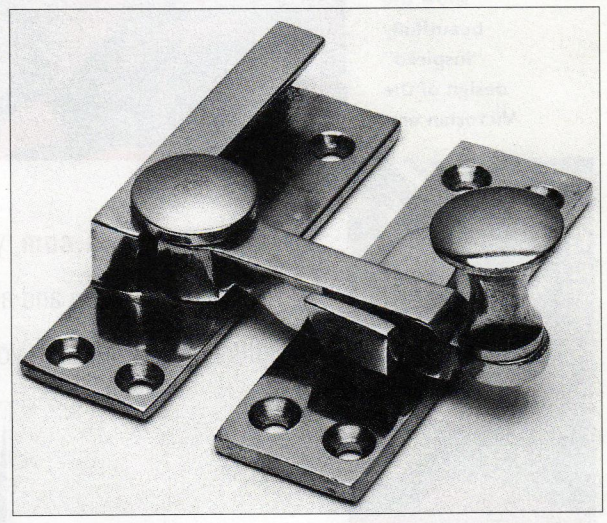
Supplier of Early American hand-forged handles, hinges & pieces; window locks, shutter & drapery hardware; Suffolk door handles & door-slide bolts. *Write in No. 285*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Patten Design**
**714-894-0131; Fax: 714-894-0031**
**15561 Product Ln., #D-5**
**Huntington Beach, CA 92649**

Manufacturer of custom door & window hardware in all styles; non-ferrous metals & stainless steel; large & small runs; knobs, levers, lock sets, escutcheons, cremones, pulls, hinges & more.

◆ ◆ ◆



*This quadrant-type sash lock, model #LKQ12 in the PHELPS catalog, is solid cast brass with a polished finish.* *Write in No. 6001*

**Phelps Company**
**802-257-4314; Fax: 802-258-2270**
**60 Elm Street**
**Brattleboro, VT 05301**

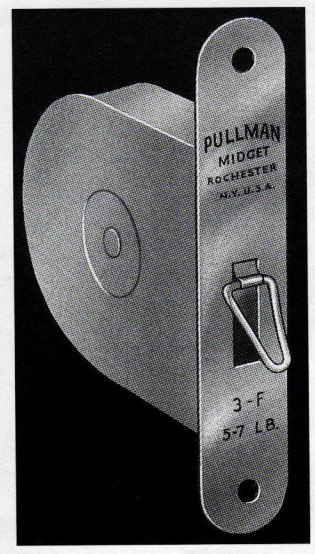
Supplier of traditional brass window & French-door hardware; sash pulleys, chains, locks, weights & lifts, casement & screen-door hardware & cremone bolts; unlacquered, oil-rubbed bronze, satin, nickel & polished-nickel finishes. *Write in No. 6001*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Phoenix Lock Co.**
**973-483-0976; Fax: 973-483-0977**
**www.phoenixlock.com**
**Newark, NJ 07107**

Manufacturer of cast-brass hardware & extruded-brass butt hinges since 1873; slide bolts, door stops, hooks & hasps.

◆ ◆ ◆

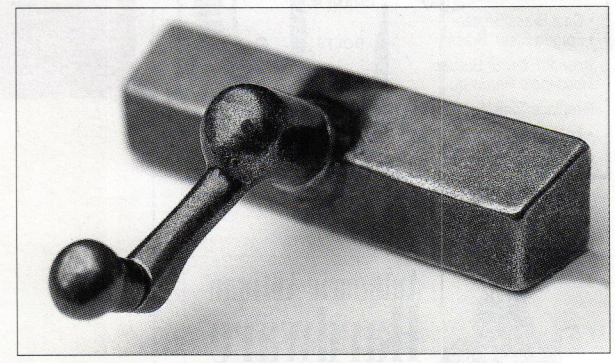



*The PULLMAN MFG. counterbalance can be used for any kind of window that must be suspended, lifted, pushed, pulled or retracted.* *Write in No. 1048*

**Pullman Mfg. Corp.**
**716-334-1350; Fax: 716-359-4460**
**www.pullmanmfg.com**
**Rochester, NY 14623**

Manufacturer of counterbalances for window sashes to replace weights, chains & pulleys; also used for industrial applications & equipment. *Write in No. 1048*

◆ ◆ ◆



*ROCKY MOUNTAIN HARDWARE's window crank is shown here in a white-bronze medium patina.* *Write in No. 7720*

**Rocky Mountain Hardware**
**888-788-2013; Fax: 208-788-2577**
**www.rockymountainhardware.com**
**Hailey, ID 83333**

Manufacturer of solid-bronze window & door hardware; levers, sash lifts & locks, window cranks & covers, locksets, handles, hinges & more; choice of seven hand-applied finishes. *Write in No. 7720*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Sign of the Crab**
**916-638-2722; Fax: 916-638-2725**
**www.signofthecrab.com**
**Rancho Cordova, CA 95742**

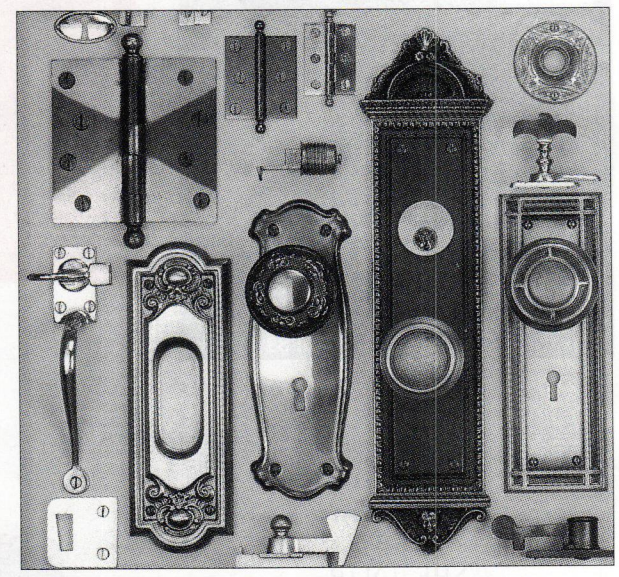
Distributer of solid-brass door hardware & trim, plumbing fittings, faucets & bath & shower accessories; traditional copper weathervanes; antique, Victorian & modern styles. *Write in No. 153*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Valli & Valli (USA) Inc.**
**212-326-8811; Fax: 212-326-8816**
**www.vallievalli.com**
**New York, NY 10155**

Manufacturer & distributor of door & cabinet hardware in solid brass & a variety of finishes.

◆ ◆ ◆



*This never-used antique door and window hardware is from WM. J. RIGBY's extensive collection.* *Write in No. 8410*

**Wm. J. Rigby Co.**
**607-547-1900; Fax: 607-547-5939**
**www.wmjrigby.com**
**Cooperstown, NY 13326**

Supplier of unused, original builders hardware; 1860s to 1940s; restored, high-quality antique hardware; restoration services. *Write in No. 8410*

◆ ◆ ◆



HANDCRAFTED BRONZE ARCHITECTURAL HARDWARE SINKS & FAUCETS 888) 788.2013

www.rockymountainhardware.com ROCKY MOUNTAIN

WRITE IN NO. 7720



*casement fastener*

*Our Model CF780 is a traditional pattern casement fastener available right or left handed with a choice of four different strike plates.*

**PHELPS COMPANY**

TRADITIONAL BRASS WINDOW HARDWARE

Tel 802-257-4314 Fax 802-258-2270

WRITE IN NO. 6001




WRITE IN NO. 6980

**WWW. period-homes.com**

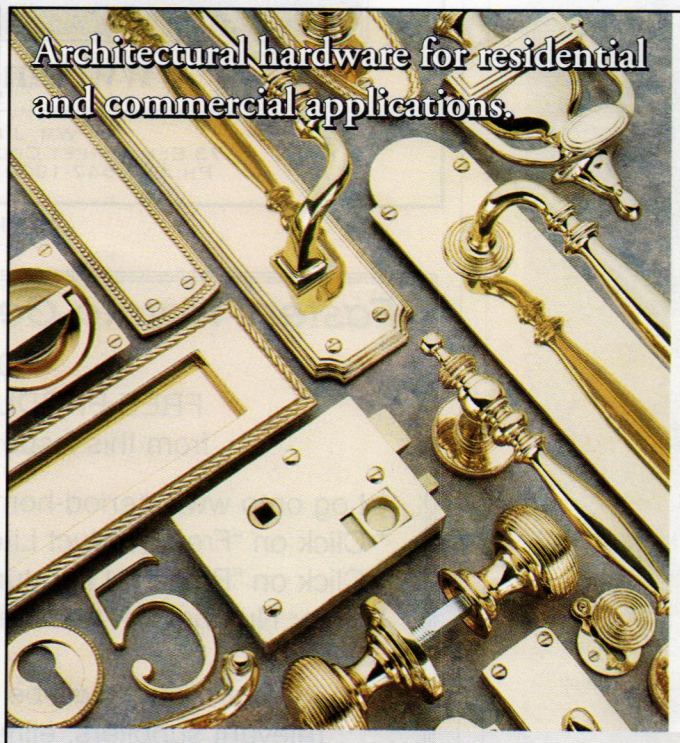
*The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture*

PERIOD HOMES

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

*Log onto — and then Bookmark*

**www.period-homes.com**




Available through these select dealers nationwide:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Allbright & Lockwood** | | |
| Santa Fe, NM | Toll- Free | 866-619-9891 |
| **Architectural Accents** | | |
| Atlanta, GA | | 404-266-8700 |
| **Carter Hardware** | | |
| Beverly Hills, CA | | 310-657-1940 |
| **Folger & Burt Architectural Hardware** | | |
| Soquel, CA | | 831-464-3295 |
| **Katonah Architectural Hardware** | | |
| Katonah, NY | | 914-232-7796 |
| **Period Furniture Hardware** | | |
| Boston, MA | | 617-227-0758 |
| **W.T. Weaver & Sons** | | |
| Washington, DC | | 202-333-4200 |
| **Wood Window Workshop** | | |
| Utica, NY | Toll- Free | 800-724-3081 |
| **US Sales Office** | | |
| uk.brass@icdc.net | Toll- Free | 888-582-9110 |

FRANK ALLART & COMPANY

**Birmingham, England**

WRITE IN NO. 8004




WRITE IN NO. 411

www.Colonialworks.com



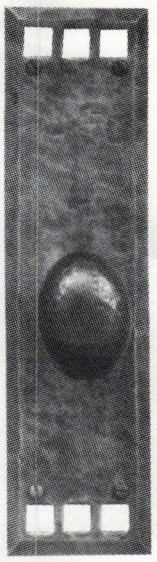
# Colonialworks

***Period Hardware Distribution Center***

Choose from over 30 different manufacturers of hand-made and hard-to-find restoration and remodeling hardware.

Visit us on the web, and search through the largest collection of door and cabinet hardware available.

**P.O. Box 46457, Los Angeles, CA**
**Tel: 888.784.7399 Fax: 323.654.6249**
**CD-ROM CATALOG AVAILABLE, PLEASE CALL**



**Bronze, Pewter, Black, Rust, Copper, Brass**

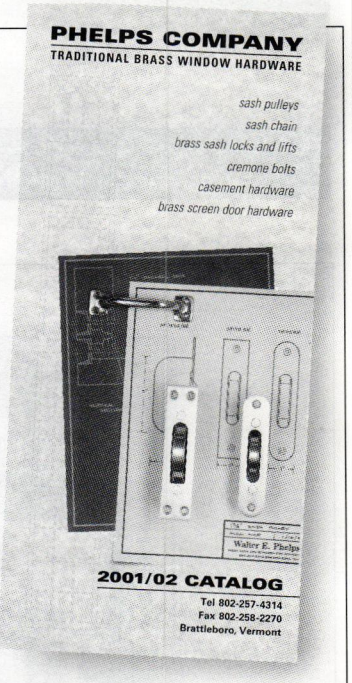
WRITE IN NO. 1292

*Sash pulleys, sash chain, brass sash locks and lifts; cremone bolts, casement hardware, and brass screen door hardware.*

***It's all in our new Catalog.***

*Our latest catalog includes clear photos and information for all of our hardware. Call us today to request your copy.*

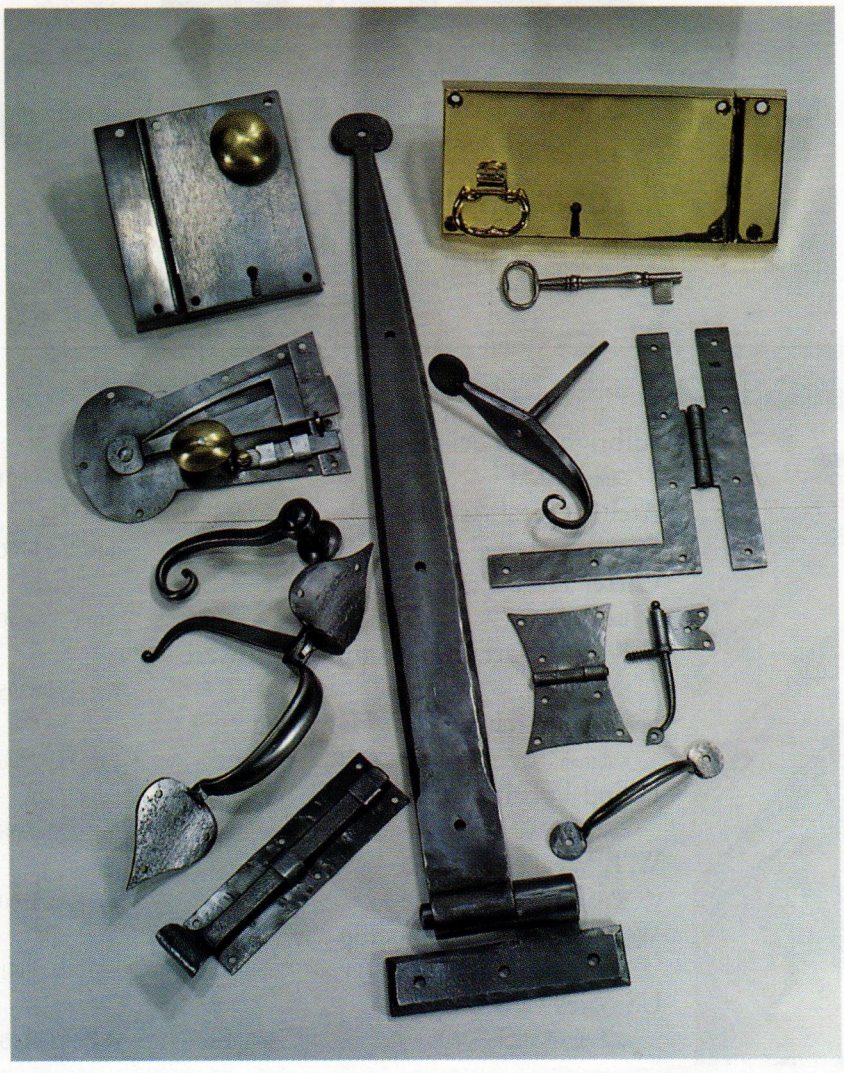
**PHELPS COMPANY**
TRADITIONAL BRASS WINDOW HARDWARE
**Tel 802-257-4314 Fax 802-258-2270**




WRITE IN NO. 6001

**DOOR HARDWARE BY:**

# *D. C. Mitchell*



CALL OR SEND FOR FREE INFORMATION TO:

**D. C. MITCHELL**

8 E. HADCO ROAD • WILMINGTON, DE 19804
PHONE 302 998 1181 FAX 302 994 0178

WRITE IN NO. 2800

*Have you ever dreamed of finding an old-house hardware store filled with original stock?*



**www.wmjrigby.com**

WM. J. RIGBY CO.
73 ELM STREET COOPERSTOWN, NY 13326
PH: 607-547-1900 • FAX: 607-547-5939

WRITE IN NO. 8410

***Fastest Way to Get Product Literature!***

Order
FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE
from this issue — ON THE WEB

* Log onto www.period-homes.com
* Click on "Free Product Literature"
* Click on "Product Literature Card from Current Issue"
* Enter Numbers of the Literature you need and "Submit"

Your request will be E-Mailed directly to the relevant suppliers, eliminating "snail mail" delays.

**www.period-homes.com**

PRODUCT LITERATURE VIA THE INTERNET

## *Fastest Way to Get Product Literature!*

Order
FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE
from this issue — ON THE WEB

* Log onto www.period-homes.com
* Click on "Free Product Literature"
* Click on "Product Literature Card from Current Issue"
* Enter Numbers of the Literature you need and "Submit"

Your request will be E-Mailed directly to the relevant suppliers, eliminating "snail mail" delays.

www.period-homes.com

PRODUCT LITERATURE VIA THE INTERNET



# www.period-homes.com

*Internet Gateway to Historical Products*

PERIOD HOMES

maintains the central Website for historically styled Residential products and services on the Internet — products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

*Log onto — and then Bookmark —*

**www.period-homes.com**





WRITE IN NO. 1150


# THE PALLADIO AWARDS

## For Excellence in Traditional Commercial & Civic Design

*Sponsored by* **TRADITIONAL BUILDING** *Magazine*
*Restoration & Renovation Conference & Exhibit*

**THE PALLADIO AWARDS** are named in honor of Andrea Palladio, the Renaissance architect who created modern architecture for his time, while using models from the past for inspiration and guidance.

**PALLADIO PRIZES** for Commercial & Civic Architecture will be awarded in three categories:

* **Restoration & Renovation Projects**
* **Sympathetic Additions**
* **New Construction**
* **Adaptive Re-use**

*Corresponding awards will also be made for Residential projects.*

Judging will be by a Panel of distinguished architectural designers selected by the Editors of **PERIOD HOMES** and **TRADITIONAL BUILDING** Magazines.

For details on the Award Program, Judging Criteria, and Submission Requirements, go to www.period-homes.com


WRITE IN NO. 7777

# The Repair of Historic Windows

**To specify a successful wood-window repair, it's not a bad idea to know what to expect from the subcontractor. Here's a soup-to-nuts description of the process.**

by **David Gibney,** *Historic Restoration Specialists*

Window units — the sashes, frames, sills, and trim — are among the most important features of a historic structure. To the original builder, windows offered a design opportunity, establishing proportion, scale, and architectural style. To the modern homeowner, windows can help establish the age of a structure, tell something about its history, and offer a readily accessible view of the building's original craftsmanship. Replacing the windows risks losing both the original design and the valuable information held in the original fabric. Replacements often cost considerably more than restoration, too. Combining the careful conservation of original fabric with modern restoration techniques not only saves money but also allows windows to continue to play their integral role in the design, structure, and history of a home.

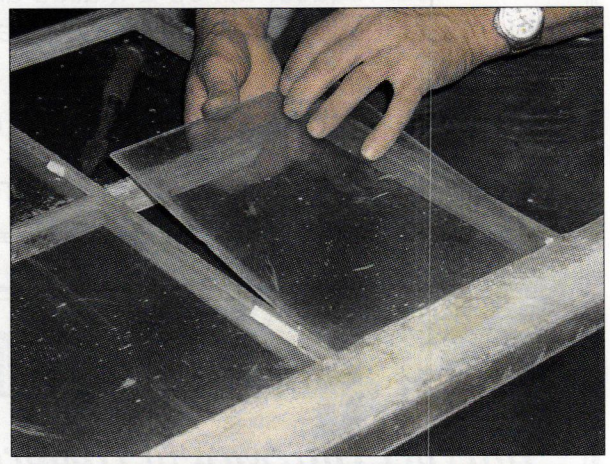
Windows, with all their detail, gave early designers the opportunity to use the design vocabulary of the entire building in a single architectural element. Size, proportions, and the level of detail in a window mirrors the design of the rest of the building. The profile of the muntins and moldings, for example, signals different approaches to design and different periods and architectural styles.

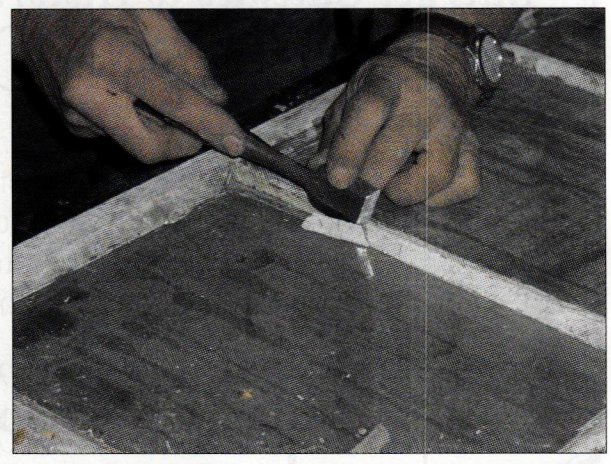
Once designed, the windows were executed by craftspeople whose skill, techniques, and available resources "date-stamp" their work. Historically, each piece of the window unit was hand-crafted. To make the individual muntins, rails, stiles, and frames, artisans used sash-molding planes, chisels, back saws, and a brace and bit; to piece them together, they used mortise-and-tenon joinery techniques.

Preserving the original fabric used for windows appeals not only to a modern aesthetic but also to the age-old emphasis on structural integrity. Limited quantities of brittle, poorly blown glass, for example, kept the size of individual lights small. Seen as a design liability historically, today the small wavy panes give buildings a much sought-after historical patina. Beyond aesthetics, though, original window-building fabric offers stability that cannot be matched with modern replacements. The lumber used to create Early American windows was generally first-growth native pine, walnut, or Douglas Fir, known for its cellular structural density and straightness of grain. This density and grain make first-growth wood more structurally stable and less prone to rot and deterioration than modern wood is, even of the same species.

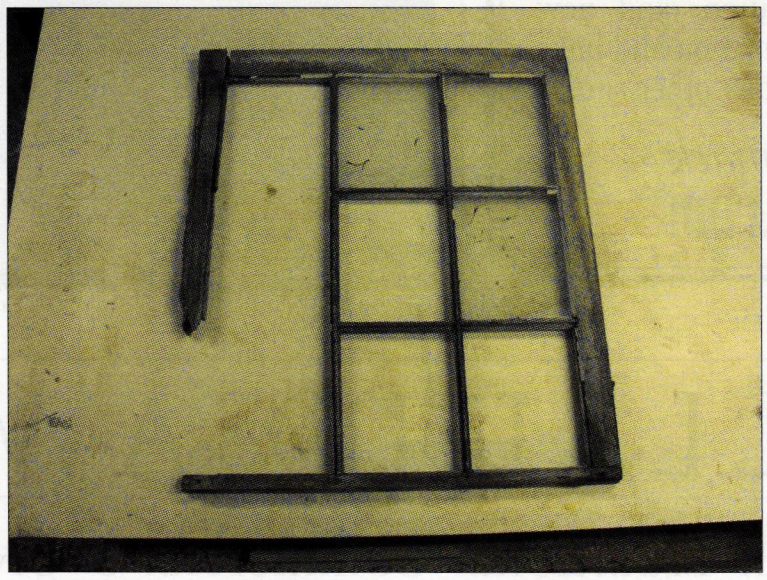
No discussion of window restoration would be complete without addressing cost, both for the initial work and as a result of energy efficiency. With proper weatherstripping, caulk, new glazing, and paint, original window units, with either interior or exterior storm windows, can be energy efficient.

Once the client agrees to restore the existing windows, the challenge is to find a comprehensive plan of how to approach the project. If you're sub-contracting out the wood-window restoration work, here is what you can expect from a job well done:





*Removal of Glass: The key point in glass removal is to test different methods. Test different techniques on small samples, being careful to minimize the loss of original material. Because of the historic and aesthetic value of old glass — and because once broken, it cannot be repaired — any substantial loss is unacceptable.*





*Unfinished/Finished examples of an unrestored and a restored early-19th-century nine-light window sash: Sashes were designed and executed by craftsmen whose skills, techniques, and available resources date-stamped their work. Historically, each piece of the window unit was hand-crafted using sash-molding planes, chisels, back saws, and a brace and bit. Combining careful conservation of original fabric and modern restoration techniques not only saves money but also allows windows to continue to play their integral role in the design, structure, and history of a home.*

## Remove the Sashes

Remove the upper and lower sashes from the frame. Carefully mark the interior window stops and parting strips so they can be re-installed in the same locations. If the sash has window weights, remove the rope or chain from the sides of the windows, tie it off, and carefully feed it through the upper pulley which will lower the weight within the frame. Avoid dropping the weight, a mistake that could break the rope or chain. Install a temporary piece of plywood or Plexiglass in the window opening during the sash-repair process.

## Remove the Glass

When removing glass, use whichever method that works best. Test different techniques on small samples, but be careful to minimize the loss of original material: Because of the historic and aesthetic value of old glass — and because once broken, it cannot be repaired — any substantial loss is unacceptable.

Glass is held in place by putty or glazing compound and small metal points. If the putty is brittle and loose, remove it with chisels, hack knives, and scrapers, and then carefully remove the metal points to free the glass. For more stubborn putty, use a mechanical/heat method, such as the C.R. Laurence Company #4500 putty softener, or the Fein Sander with a putty-removal blade attachment. If your success rate is low, consider not removing the glass and instead doing touch-up re-glazing. After removing the glass, remove any heavy paint build-up either by chemical stripping or heat. Again, test different techniques to ensure that no damage is done to the sash frames.

## Sash Repair

After the glass and paint have been removed, repair can begin on the sash. Using spliced-in replacement parts and epoxies, the restoration project can save the fabric that is still viable and replace only the rotten, damaged, or missing parts. For minor repairs and areas of limited

*continued on page 66*

PROBLEM:
Heat Loss.
SOLUTION:
Liberty Collection.



It's more than beautiful windows. Specify the Liberty Collection by Pollard and improve your quality of life.

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOMED

POLLARD WINDOWS LIBERTY COLLECTION

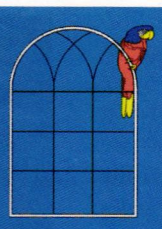
FOR A DEALER NEAREST YOU
CALL 1-800-846-4746

WRITE IN NO. 3055

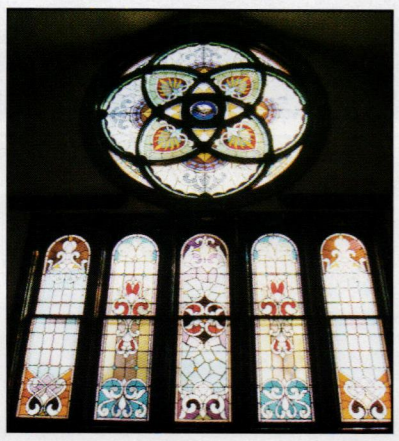
# Parrett Windows

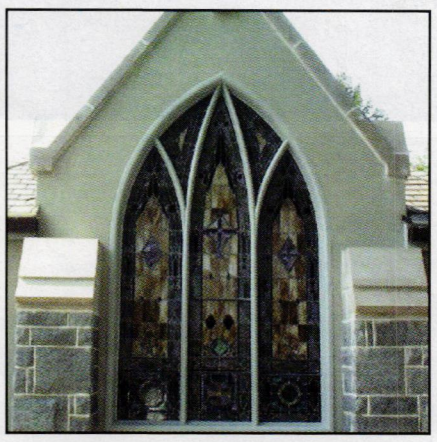
## Quality Crafted Custom Wood Windows

**Church Windows • Historic Restoration • New Construction**



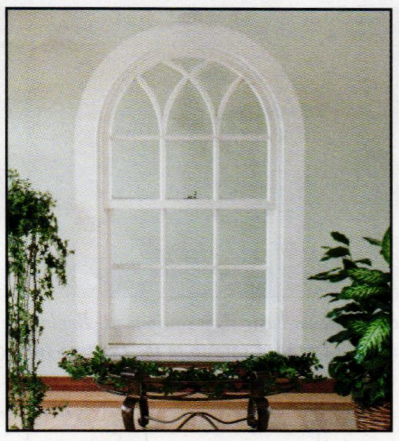
- Pine • Mahogany
- Oak • Cherry
- Maple • Douglas Fir
- Cypress • Redwood
- Other woods available per request

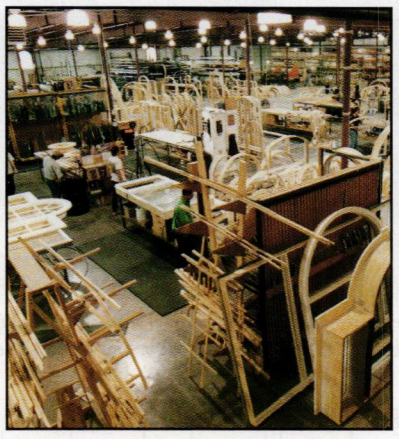


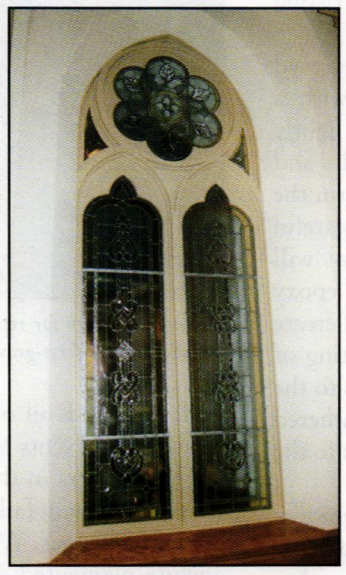




- Quality materials
- Custom profiles
- Superior detailing
- Sash or complete units
- Weight pulley balance systems
- Custom Casements
- True Divided Lite
- Simulated Divided Lite
- Custom radius or lineal casing







- Knowledgeable and experienced staff
- Superior service
- Reliable lead times
- On time, safe delivery with Parrett Express

**For Your Best Value In Custom Specialty Windows Contact:**

Parrett Mfg Inc • 810 2nd Avenue East PO Box 440 • Dorchester, WI 54425

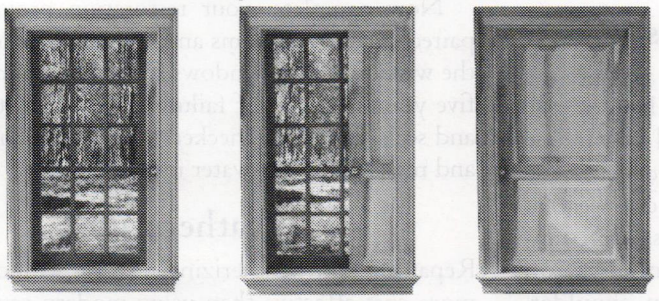
800-541-9527 • 715-654-6555 (fax)

www.parrettwindows.com • parrettwindows@tznet.com

WRITE IN NO. 3003

## EIGHTEENTH CENTURY "POCKET SHUTTER" WINDOW

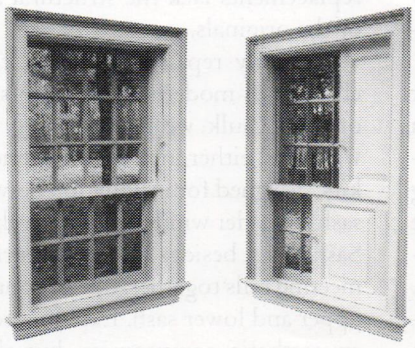
----------A Reproduction Window----------



**Windows that have the historic "Indian Shutter" architectural feature**
**One inch wide muntins -- True divided lights -- 7 " x 9 " glass**
**Authentic molding shapes**

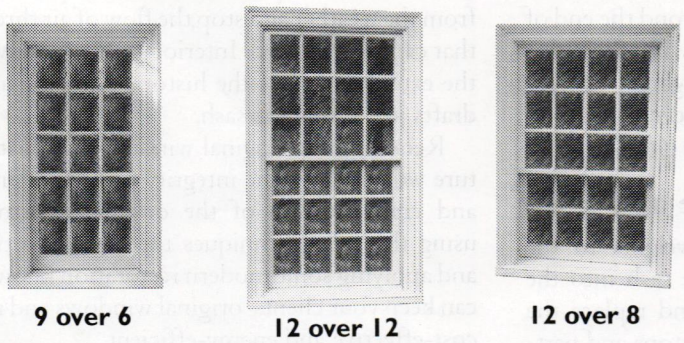
Available in five sizes

6 over 6 | 9 over 6 | 12 over 8 | 8 over 8 | 12 over 12



Wood shutter slides into an interior wall pocket assembly

A new window made to look and function as a period window

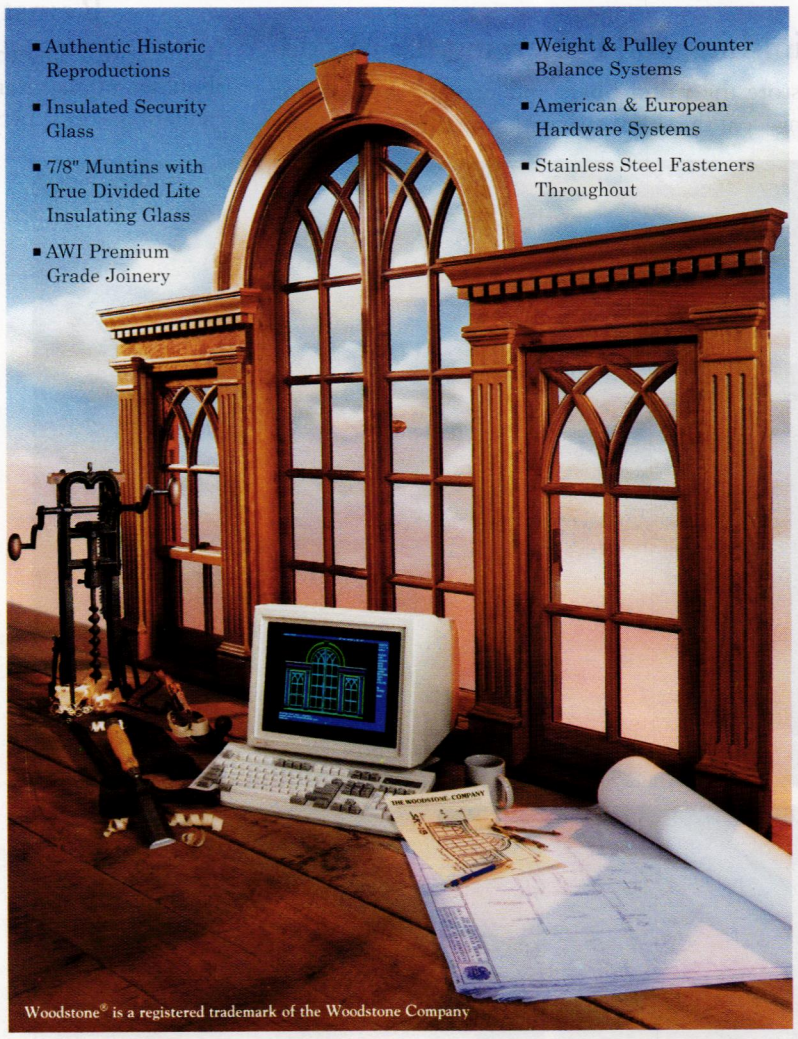


9 over 6 | 12 over 12 | 12 over 8

**Sun Architectural Woodworks, Inc.**
**Depot Hill Road, West Baldwin, ME 04091**
**phone: 207-625-7000 --- fax: 207-625-4444**

WRITE IN NO. 619

## CUSTOM MADE TRADITIONAL & CONTEMPORARY HIGH PERFORMANCE WOODEN WINDOWS & DOORS




Woodstone® is a registered trademark of the Woodstone Company

# WOODSTONE

*For Brochures: Please send $4.00 for shipping and handling*
*Dept. TB, Box 223, Westminster, Vermont 05158*
*Phone 802-722-9217 Fax 802-722-9528*
*E-Mail: sales@woodstone.com, Web: http//www.woodstone.com*

WRITE IN NO. 8430

*WOOD-WINDOW REPAIR, continued from page 64*

damage, consolidate with epoxies, and apply a thin coat of epoxy to the weathered surface. If large areas are rotted on the stiles and rails, the sash must be carefully dismantled. The original craftsperson joined the stiles and rails and drew them tight by inserting a square wooden peg into offset holes.

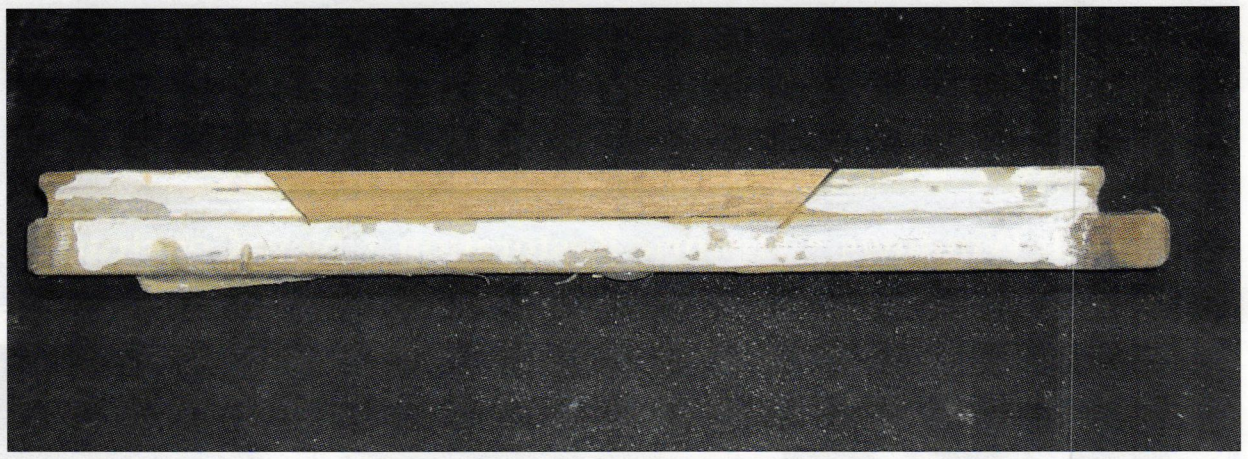
To disassemble a sash, tap out each peg from the side that shows a smaller diameter and then pull the joints apart. Next, make replacement parts. With the sash now in pieces, transfer the profiles of the muntins and rails to cutting knives for a shaper, table-saw, or radial-arm-saw moulding-head cutter, or contact a local mill shop to produce the needed stock for your repairs. The replacement wood should be, if at all possible, first-growth timber. If first-growth wood is not available, use wood of the same species as the window sash. Using the same wood ensures that your new wood splices and repairs move — expand and contract with changes in the weather — at the same rate as the original sash. With a small hand saw and chisel or a router, carefully remove only the unsound damaged areas. Using a piece of replacement stock, splice a new piece, or "dutchman," into the existing member and secure the repair with epoxy.

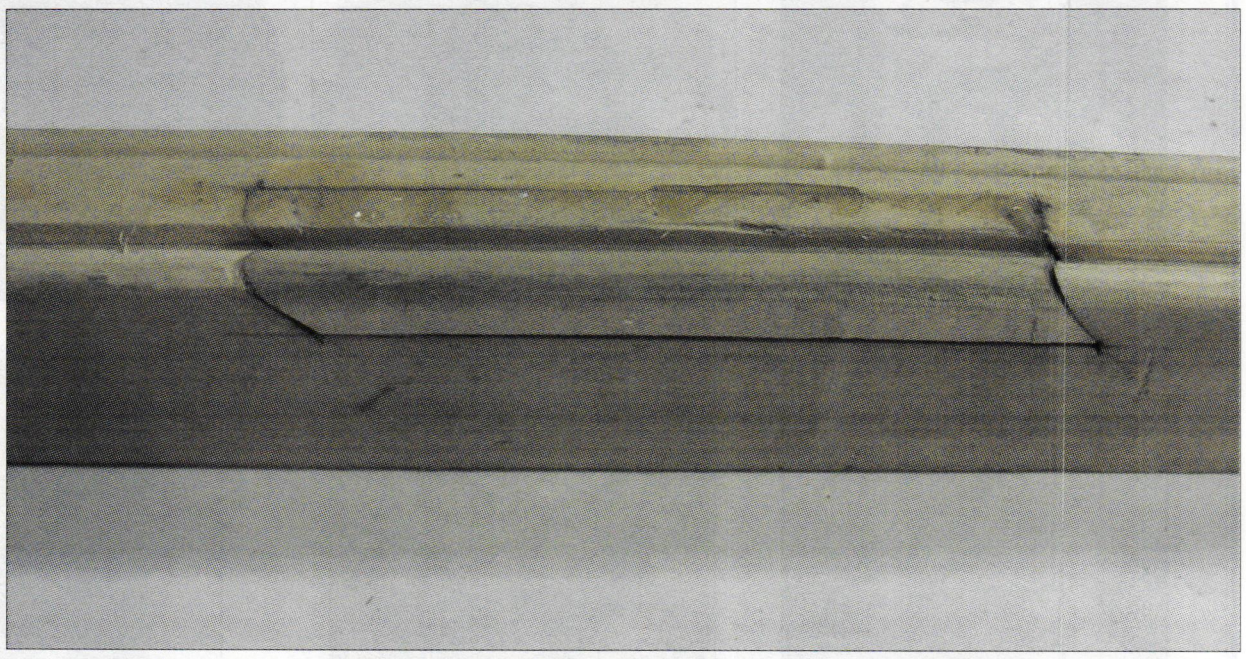
Sashes that are heavily weathered can be preserved and protected against further deterioration with a skim-coat of epoxy. To prepare the wood, lightly wire-brush by hand the exterior sides of the stiles and rails, thus removing the loose wood fibers. Warm the faces of the stiles and rails with a heat gun, being careful not to scorch the surfaces. This heat treatment will allow the initial application, or "pre-wet," of epoxy consolidant to travel deeper into the wood and create a stronger mechanical bond. After the pre-wetting of the epoxy is complete, add the thickening fillers to the epoxy to create a thin skim coat over the weathered surfaces. Let the skim coat dry, and sand smooth to the existing wood surface.

Having completed repairs to the individual window pieces, the sash can now be re-assembled by repeating the disassembly process in reverse. Even though sashes were not commonly glued until the late-19th century, apply a yellow weatherproof glue such as Titebond II or equivalent to each mortise-and-tenon joint, to help tighten the sash. During the reassembly and gluing process, the window sash should be squared up and clamped to ensure a tight, square fit in the window frame.

## Refinishing and Preserving the Wood

To restore the wood fibers and prepare the sash for painting, coat the entire sash with a mixture of one-part boiled linseed oil and one-part paint thinner. This treatment prevents the weathered wood from absorbing the binders in the new primer too quickly, which causes early paint failure. After two days of drying time, apply the primer. When using epoxies for repairs, use a white-pigmented shellac primer designed to stick to a non-absorbing smooth surface, such as Zinsser BIN Primer Sealer. This type of primer will also seal knots and stains. Regular oil-based primers are designed to penetrate into the wood fibers, but because epoxies are non-porous, a regular primer will lie on the surface and cause premature paint failure.





*Replacement stock for repairs can be easily made using molding-bead cutters designed to operate on basic shop equipment. Replacement material should be first-growth wood, bonded into place with epoxy, and then chiseled, planed, and sanded smooth to the existing surface.*

## Reinstalling the Glass

Before reinstalling the glass into the sash, apply to the shoulder of the muntins a thin layer of latex acrylic caulk or glazing putty that's recommended for window glass. This seal, called "back puttying," helps keep out weather and prevents the glass from trapping interior condensation against the muntin shoulder, which causes deterioration. Carefully set the glass into the bead of glazing or caulk, and secure it with push pins, usually one per side for a standard 8x12-in. glass light.

Allow the putty to dry for three weeks before applying a primer coat on the newly installed glazing. Once the glazing is primed, top coat the entire sash. After the final coat is completely dried and hardened, scrape and clean the glass to allow the paint film to bond to the glass 1/16 in. beyond the end of the glazing. This bonding creates a final seal against exterior moisture and prevents premature failure of the glazing.

## The Frame and Sill

Reconnect the weights to the sash, reinstall the sash into the window frame, and replace the original window stops and parting strips. For jambs and sills that can be saved, use a combination of the epoxy-consolidation repair methods described above, splicing and gluing in dutchmen of the same wood species. Again, treat dry, weathered wood with a boiled-linseed-oil/paint-thinner mixture before applying the white-pigmented shellac primer coat. If the entire sill must be replaced, use Honduran mahogany or black walnut, and cut a "drip cut" to prevent moisture problems. Water coming off the sill will have a tendency to wick back toward the building, trapping moisture and causing the sill to rot. To force water to drip away from the building, make a cut on the bottom of the sill 1/4 in. from the front, 3/16 in. wide and 1/4 in. deep. The new sill should receive one primer coat and one finish coat on all sides prior to installation.

Now complete, your restoration project has repaired current problems and added years to the life of the windows. The windows should be examined every five years for signs of failure. The sashes, trim, jamb, and seals should be checked for paint failure, scraped, and resealed against water infiltration.

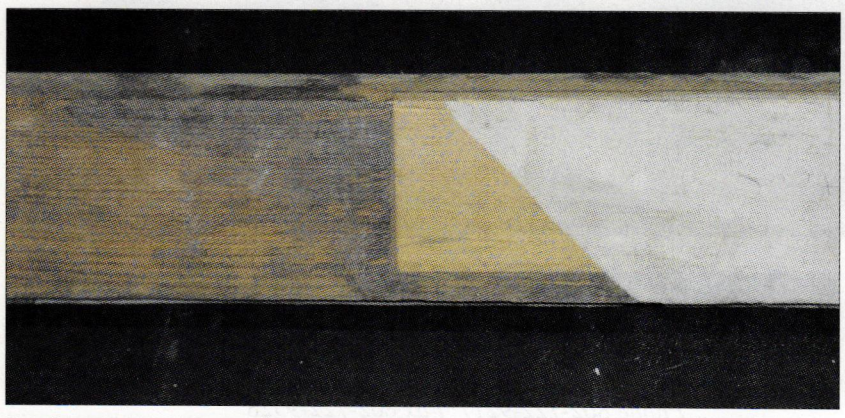
## Weatherization

Repairing and weatherizing historic windows can be more cost-effective than using modern replacements, which are more expensive and will not last as long. Standard replacement windows can cost as much as twice the price of repairing the originals, and modern replacements lack the structural and material stability of the originals.

Properly repaired windows can be just as energy efficient as modern replacements, with the proper use of paint, caulk, weatherstripping, sash locks, and storm windows, either interior or exterior. Weatherstripping kits, designed for installation between the jamb and the sash for older windows, effectively stop air infiltration. Sash locks, besides offering security, also draw the two meeting rails together, thus stopping drafts between the upper and lower sash. Exterior storm windows may be an aesthetic compromise, but they protect the sash from the weather and stop the flow of air through joints that cannot be sealed. Interior storm windows preserve the exterior look of the historic window and seal out drafts just inside the sash.

Retaining the original windows in a historic structure will preserve the integrity of the design, material, and craftsmanship of the original construction. By using the same techniques the original artisans used, and applying some modern restoration know-how, you can keep your clients' original windows and make them cost-effective and energy-efficient. ◆





*Dutchman Repair: Using a dutchman and epoxy method for repairs, any piece of the sash — muntins, styles, or rails — can be repaired. The restoration process can save the highly valued first-growth original fabric of the window and replace only the rotten or damaged areas.*

*David Gibney is president of Historic Restoration Specialists, Inc., a consortium of restoration artisans and craftsmen specializing in historic carpentry, masonry, decorative plaster, and timber framing. Contact: (301) 824-2800 (phone), (301) 432-1977 (fax), inquiry@historic-structures.com (e-mail), or on the web at www.historic-structures.com*

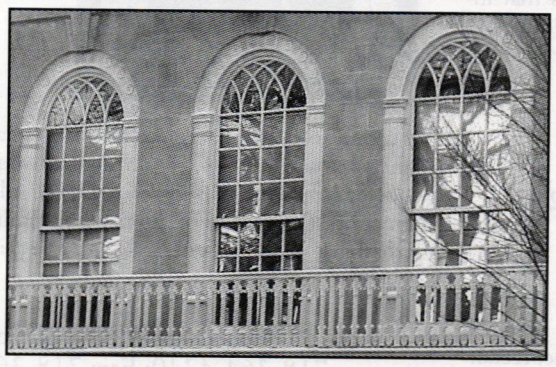
ZELUCK™
INCORPORATED, LLC
Architectural Wood Windows & Doors

The Legacy That Began in 1921 Continues Today...Timeless Design and Precision Craftsmanship 800.233.0101

New York Palm Beach, FL California

WRITE IN NO. 6920

## LANDMARK WOOD WINDOWS



■ Experienced in Landmark jobs ■ Restoration or new construction ■ Windows in any thickness ■ Sugar pine, poplar, oak, mahogany ■ Detailed shop drawings for Landmark approvals ■ Round or arched tops ■ Stock or scustom windows ■ Glazed or unglazed ■ Storefronts ■ Custom doors & entryways

*Call, Fax or write with your specs for a prompt quote*

**800-592-7112**

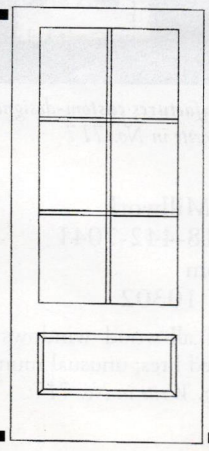
**(718) 768-7112 Fax: (718) 965-3974**

**E-mail: cot2@msn.com www.millwork-specialties.com**

**MILLWORK SPECIALTIES**

**189 Prospect Ave., Dept TB, Brooklyn, NY 11215**

WRITE IN NO. 3050



## H·I·C

WINDOW & DOOR Co.

LINCOLN WINDOWS

Specialty Door Panels Shipped All Over The U.S.

Let us quote your next fenestration project

Sash and doors are available in any type wood or muntin size or configuration.

www.homeideacenter.com

216 Seaboard Lane, Franklin, TN 37067

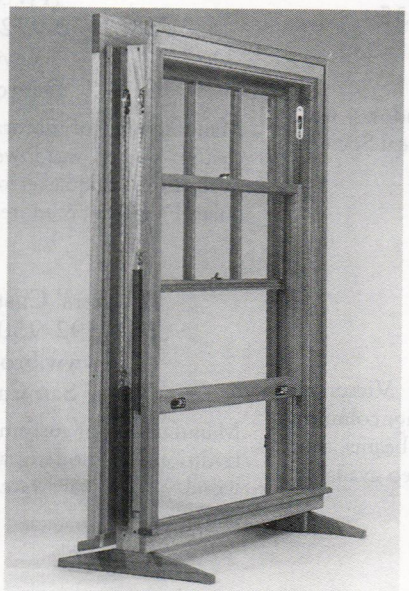
(615) 371-8080 Fax: (615) 377-3385

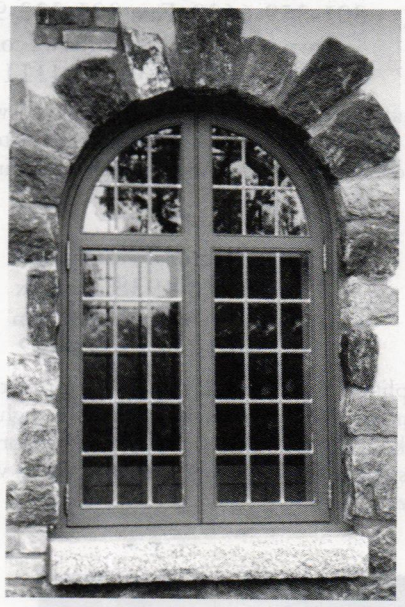
*This is just an example of what is available in our custom door collection.*

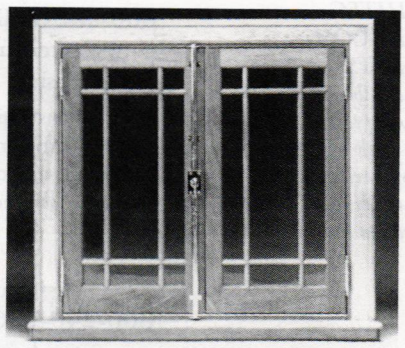
WRITE IN NO. 1067

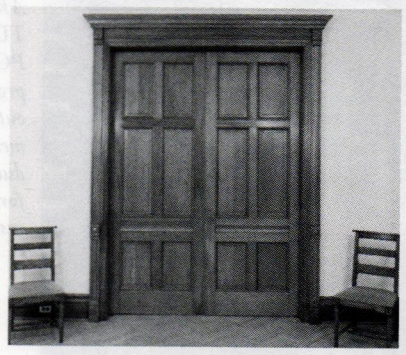
## History Repeats Itself At WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP

UNCOMPROMISING QUALITY AND CRAFTSMANSHIP









WWW WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP

Manufacturers of Custom Wood Windows & Doors

Value Engineered to Meet the Most Demanding Specifications

1-800-724-3081 Fax 315/733-0933

*A division of: Kershaw Zalewski Associates, Inc.*

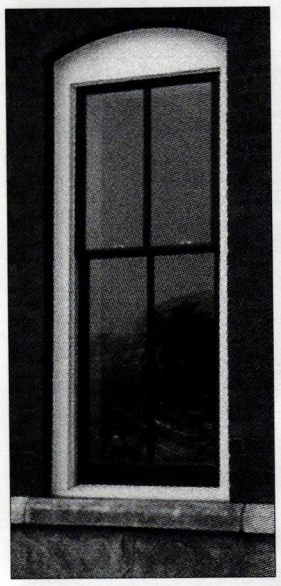
*839 Broad Street, Utica, New York 13501*

WRITE IN NO. 9640

# BUYING GUIDE TO
# WOOD WINDOWS

## *About This Buying Guide*

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of WOOD WINDOWS from our database of companies that provide historical products and services to our audience of residential design and building professionals. From the companies' responses, the Editors selected the suppliers you'll find below and on the next few pages because they provide a good up-to-date cross-section of the market, both geographically and in the variety of their offerings.



***ACCENT ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORKS** replaced the windows in this Spartanburg, S.C., building and matched the historic originals.* *Write in No. 1248*

**Accent Architectural Millworks**
**770-237-2933; Fax: 770-513-2385**
**P.O. Box 1096**
**Auburn, GA 30011**

Manufacturer of custom windows, doors & specialties; reproduction work; weight-&-pulley & double-hung windows; French casements, inswing & outswing; custom entryways; millwork: paneling, columns, turnings, moldings, shutters & more. *Write in No. 1248*

◆ ◆ ◆

**American Heritage Window Rebuilders**
**801-359-6639; Fax: 801-323-9055**
**www.americanhtgwindows.com**
**Salt Lake City, UT 84111**

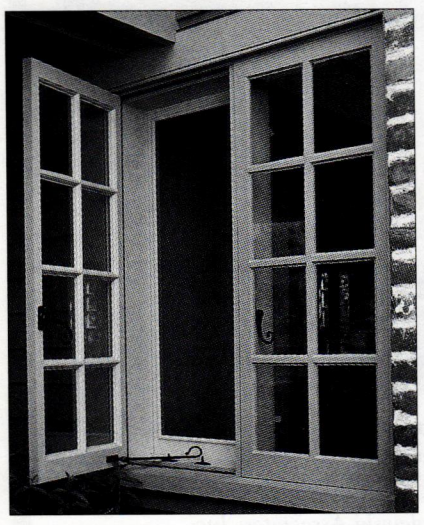
Manufacturer of historically-correct wood windows; window restorations; storm windows; State Historical Society-approved weather stripping; thermal upgrading.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Architectural Antiquities**
**207-326-4938; No Fax**
**www.archantiquities.com**
**Harborside, ME 04642**

Supplier of architectural antiques, primarily Victorian; plumbing, hardware, interior & exterior lighting, columns, brackets, doors, windows, ironwork, fretwork, beams, stair parts & mantels; all cleaned & refurbished; video available. *Write in No. 893*

◆ ◆ ◆

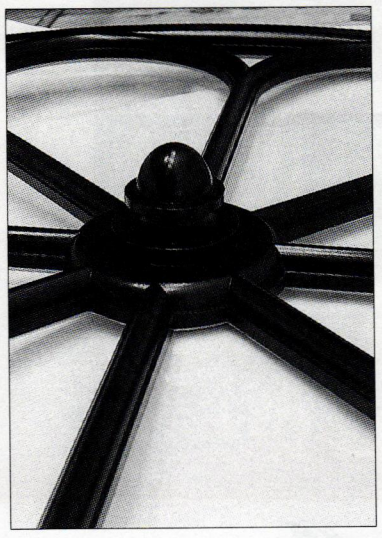


***ARCHITECTURAL COMPONENTS** produced these out-swing casements with reproduction hardware for a residential restoration project.*

**Architectural Components, Inc.**
**413-367-9441; Fax: 413-367-9461**
**26 North Leverett Road**
**Montague, MA 01351**

Designer & manufacturer of reproduction & custom wood windows & doors using traditional details, materials & joinery, blended with modern technology.

◆ ◆ ◆



***ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL IN WOOD** produced two 6-ft.-diameter rose windows, with this design at their centers, for a project in Groton, Mass.* *Call for more information*

**Architectural Detail in Wood**
**978-425-9026; Fax: Same as phone**
**41 Parker Road**
**Shirley, MA 01464**

Small artisan-run woodworking business; reproduction & re-interpretation of historic wood windows; pre-design consultations, site surveys, design services; period-appropriate sash & windows, curved & large decorative sash, hardware, r&d; site installation. *Call for more information*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC**
**800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403**
**www.outwater.com**
**Wood Ridge, NJ 07075**

Supplier of more than 35,000 ready-to-ship standard & innovative building-component product essentials that include int./ext. architectural millwork, columns, decorative moldings & trim, wrought-iron components, hardware & lighting. *Write in No. 5008*

◆ ◆ ◆

**AWSCO Millwork**
**888-472-9726; Fax: 937-263-6542**
**www.awsco.com**
**Dayton, OH 45427**

Manufacturer of decorative millwork, louvered vents & custom-shaped windows; full-round, half-round, octagon, oval, elliptical, quarter-round, cathedral, springline, rectangular, Palladian, & more.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Brothers' Custom Windows & Doors**
**650-592-9504; Fax: 650-592-9523**
**www.brotherswindows.com**
**San Carlos, CA 94070**

Manufacturer of custom wood windows & doors; historical, traditional & modern; all styles & types; large selection of wood, glass & hardware options; large projects. *Write in No. 567*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Century Woodworking, Inc.**
**800-448-7809; Fax: 860-379-1052**
**www.centurywoodworking.com**
**Pleasant Valley, CT 06063**

Manufacturer of custom windows incorporating traditional joinery & energy-efficient weatherstripping; numerous glazing options; single- or double-glazed; tempered or antique leaded glass; true divided-lite sashes.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Charles Bergerson**
**800-240-4365; Fax: 503-861-0316**
**www.bergersonwindow.com**
**Hammond, OR 97121**

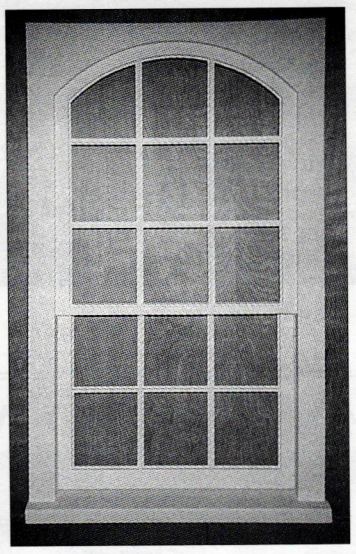
Manufacturer of custom wood windows & doors; many glazing options; milling to a four-thousandths-of-an-inch tolerance; work in any requested species; etched & beveled glass. *Write in No. 83*



***CHARLES BERGERSON** created historically-accurate windows in clear Western red cedar for this newly-built, Jarvis Hunt-inspired Colonial Revival residence in Wheaton, Ill.* *Write in No. 83*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Drums Sash & Door Co.**
**570-788-1145; Fax: 570-788-3007**
**www.drumssashanddoor.com**
**Drums, PA 18222**



***This custom, round-top, 9-over-6 double-hung window is the work of DRUMS SASH & DOOR.*** *Call for more information*

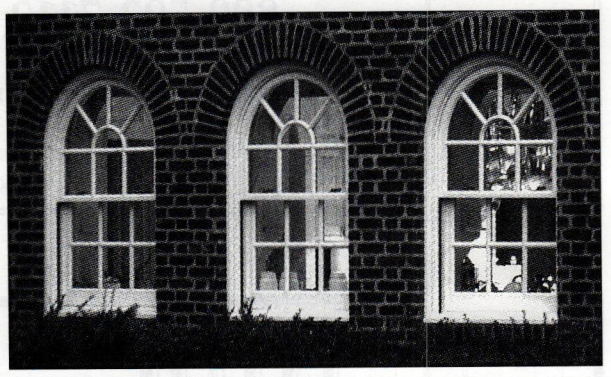
Custom wood shop; replacement sash in all sizes & layouts; entryways & doors, moldings, raised-panel shutters, storm/screen doors; wide choice of profiles & woods; combination storm & screen doors with aluminum or brass wire; crossbuck combinations. *Call for more information*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Englander Millwork Corp.**
**718-364-4240; Fax: 718-364-4780**
**www.engmill.com**
**Bronx, NY 10458**

Manufacturer of custom wood windows, solid-wood doors, storm doors, wood screen windows & doors & radiused or straight custom moldings; double-hung, casement, awning & slider windows.

◆ ◆ ◆



***ENJO DOORS & WINDOWS manufactures custom-designed wood windows in any size and shape.*** *Write in No. 717*

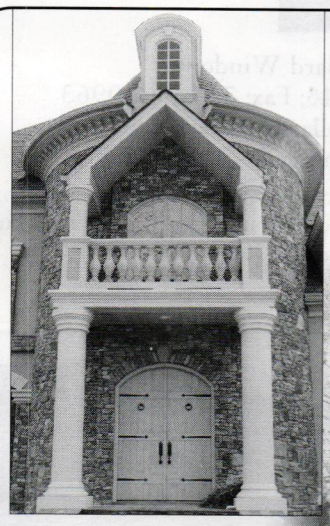
**Enjo Architectural Millwork**
**800-437-3656; Fax: 718-442-7041**
**www.enjo.com**
**Staten Island, NY 10302**

Manufacturer of custom-designed all-wood windows & doors in any size/shape; true divided lites; unusual muntin patterns; choice of weatherstripping. *Write in No. 717*

◆ ◆ ◆



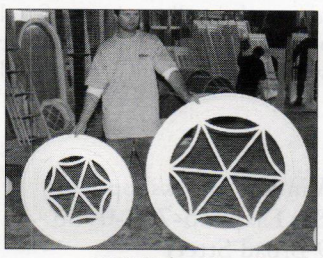

WRITE IN NO. 567



# Look South
## for Traditional Quality







**Reproductive Specialists in**
**Doors and Windows**

We build 'em like they used to! Here's the South's leading source for architectural millwork. Historical windows with antique restoration glass; all shapes and sizes. No order too difficult. We can duplicate all mouldings. Top workmanship; reasonable cost.

**Accent**
Architectural Millworks, Inc.

138 Etheridge Road, P.O. Box 1096, Auburn, GA 30011
Telephone 770/237-2933 • Fax 770/513-2385
www.accentarch.com • e-mail: sales@accentarch.com
4619
WINDOWS • ENTRYWAYS • DOORS • MOULDINGS • SHUTTERS COLUMNS

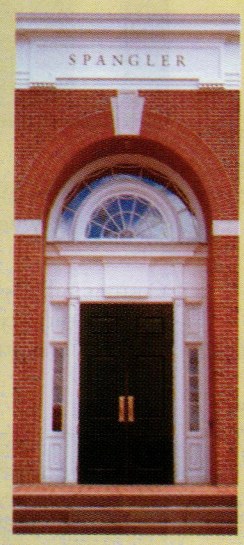
WRITE IN NO. 1248

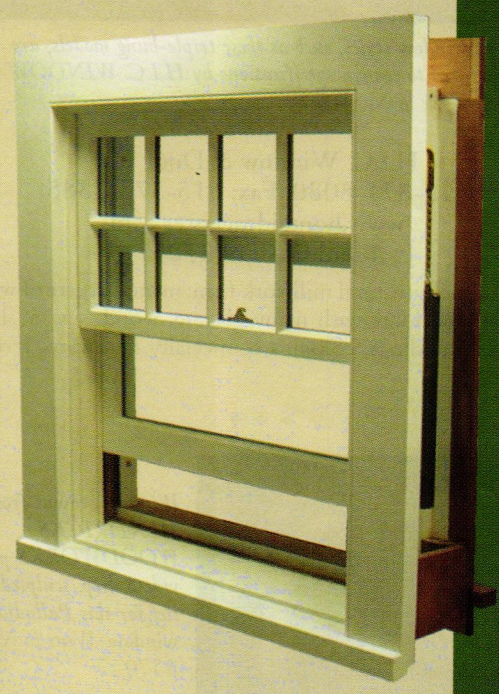


MANNING DESIGN

Architectural Millwork - Custom Wood Windows and Doors

AWI Member of the Architectural Woodwork Institute



We combine time-honored handcrafting skills with advanced technology to build enduring and elegant custom wood windows and doors.

**www.manningdesign.com**

Fall River, MA – 508-673-8783

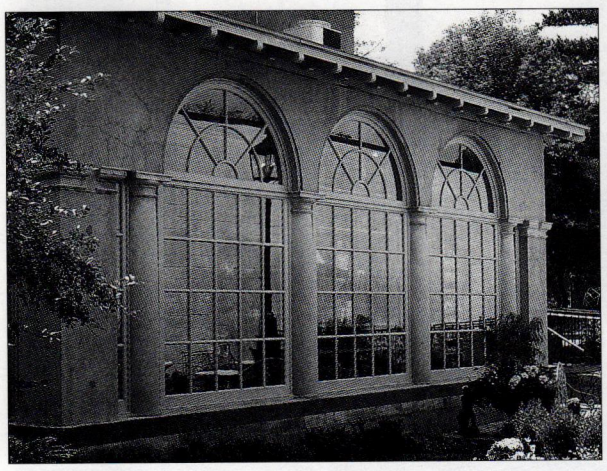
WRITE IN NO. 615

# BUYING GUIDE TO
# WOOD WINDOWS

**Fenestra-America**
**718-251-7387; Fax: 718-531-2564**
**14 Preston Court**
**Brooklyn, NY 11234**

Supplier of custom all-wood & clad-wood windows; European casements, round tops, ovals & rounds.

◆ ◆ ◆

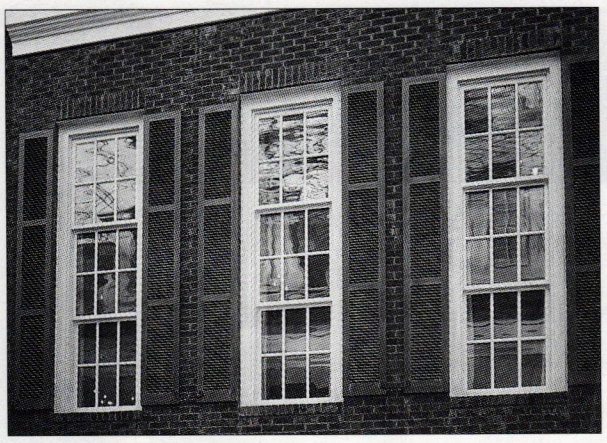


*These fixed pine round-top units were manufactured by GRABILL WINDOWS & DOORS for a restoration project. Write in No. 1910*

**Grabill Windows & Doors**
**810-798-2817; Fax: 810-798-2809**
**www.grabillwindow.com**
**Almont, MI 48003**

Custom-builder of doors & entryways; wood windows in casement, awnings & traditional double-hung units with weight-&-pulley operation; custom profiles & hardware; historically-accurate custom windows with leaded & stained-glass options; solid-bronze hardware in various finishes. *Write in No. 1910*

◆ ◆ ◆

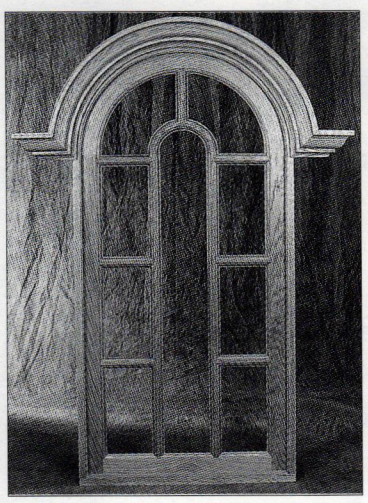


*Unusual window styles, such as these triple-hung models, are manufactured to custom specifications by H.I.C. WINDOW & DOOR. Write in No. 1067*

**H.I.C. Window & Door Co.**
**615-371-8080; Fax: 615-377-3385**
**www.homeideacenter.com**
**Franklin, TN 37067**

Full-line architectural millwork firm; manufacturer of wood windows & doors with many glazing, wood, size & shape options; moldings, columns & specialty hardware. *Write in No. 1067*

◆ ◆ ◆

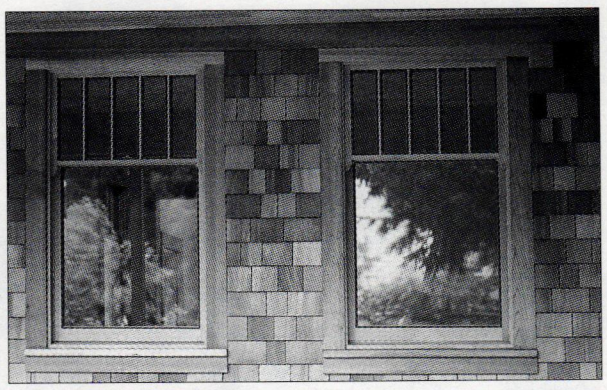


*Window crowns from HENDRICKS WOODWORKS provide a deep, sculpted relief for this Palladian window. Write in No. 3570*

**Hendricks Woodworking**
**610-756-6187; Fax: 610-756-6171**
**www.historicdoors.com**
**Kempton, PA 19529**

Custom manufacturer of wood windows & doors for restoration or period-style construction; circular casings & moldings for doors & windows. *Write in No. 3570*

◆ ◆ ◆



*JOSEPH MILLWORKS built this Craftsman-style divided-lite window in Douglas fir. Call for more information*

**Joseph Millworks**
**541-894-2347; Fax: Same as phone**
**www.josephmillworks.com**
**Baker City, OR 97814**

Manufacturer of custom doors, windows & millwork; new & restoration; Craftsman styles; true divided lites; mortise-&-tenon construction in recycled Douglas fir. *Call for more information*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Manning Design Co.**
**508-673-8783; Fax: 508-673-8851**
**www.manningdesign.com**
**Fall River, MA 02722**

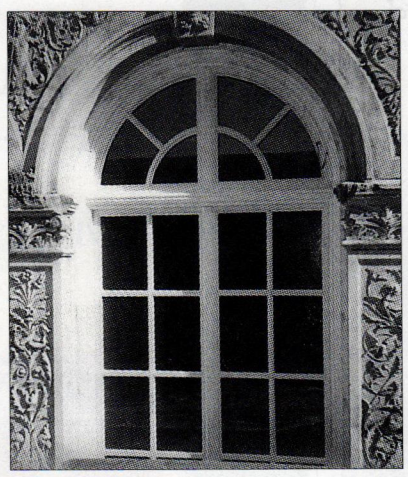
Architectural woodwork firm; wood windows & doors for residential, commercial & historic projects. *Write in No. 615*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Michael Reilly Design**
**631-208-0710; Fax: 631-208-0711**
**www.michaelreilly.com**
**Calverton, NY 11933**

Fabricator of high-end custom wood windows & doors, cabinetry & architectural woodwork.

◆ ◆ ◆

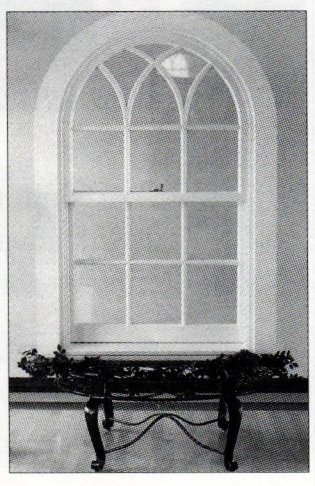


*MILLWORK SPECIALTIES custom-manufactured these arched-top divided-lite casements for a historical-restoration project. Write in No. 3050*

**Millwork Specialties**
**800-592-7112; Fax: 718-965-3974**
**www.millwork.specialties.com**
**Brooklyn, NY 11215**

Custom millwork shop; landmark windows in late-18th- & 19th-century styles; doors & entryways; all wood species; bent, round & arched tops; door hardware. *Write in No. 3050*

◆ ◆ ◆



*Historic styles such as this round-top window are a specialty of PARRETT. Write in No. 3003*

**Parrett Mfg.**
**800-541-9527; Fax: 715-654-6555**
**www.parrettwindows.com**
**Marshfield, WI 54449**

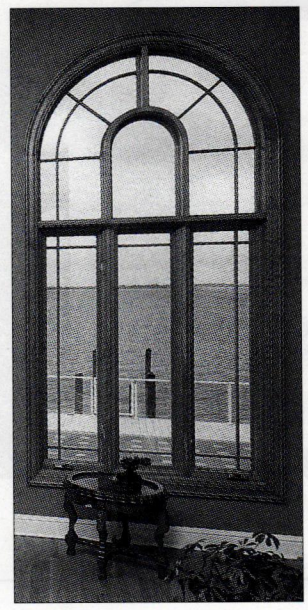
Manufacturer of wood windows, grilles & moldings; historic replications; numerous wood species, profiles & colors; numerous glazing options; clear lites, removable grilles, simulated divided-lite & true divided-lite options. *Write in No. 3003*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Passaic Millwork**
**973-772-9013; Fax: 973-458-0431**
**www.resourcenet.com/pami.htm**
**Passaic, NJ 07055**

Manufacturer of custom circular, elliptic, spiral, curved & straight stairs; rails & parts; columns, moldings, radius work, turnings & fluting to 12 ft.; clear & finger-joint pine moldings; poplar & oak; distributor of Marvin windows. *Write in No. 3340*

◆ ◆ ◆

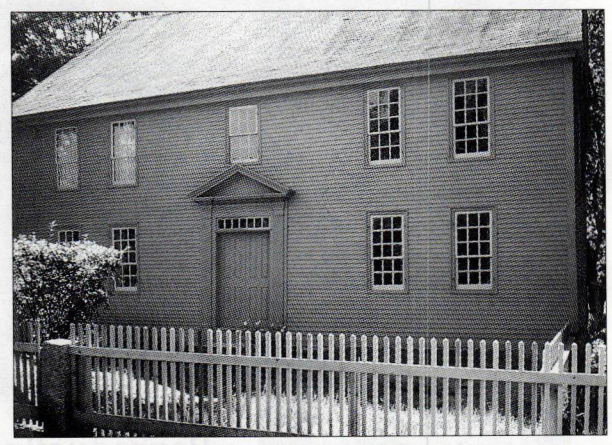


*POLLARD WINDOWS custom manufactured this window, which has a vinyl-clad exterior face and wood interior. Write in No. 3055*

**Pollard Windows**
**800-846-4746; Fax: 716-686-0963**
**www.pollardwindows.com**
**Cheektowaga, NY 14225**

Manufacturer of vinyl-clad wood windows in natural oak, pine, or maple interior; oval, round, casement, double-hung & custom shapes. *Write in No. 3055*

◆ ◆ ◆



*SUN ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORKS fabricated these authentic nine-over-six windows for the Low house, built in 1786, in historic South Berwick, Me. Write in No. 619*

**Sun Architectural Woodworks**
**207-625-7000; Fax: 207-625-4444**
**92 Depot Road**
**West Baldwin, ME 04091**

Custom design and fabrication of architectural millwork, custom doors & entrances, paneled walls, wainscot, fireplace facades; custom windows & sash; historic 18th-century double-hung windows; wood stairs, straight & circular. *Write in No. 619*

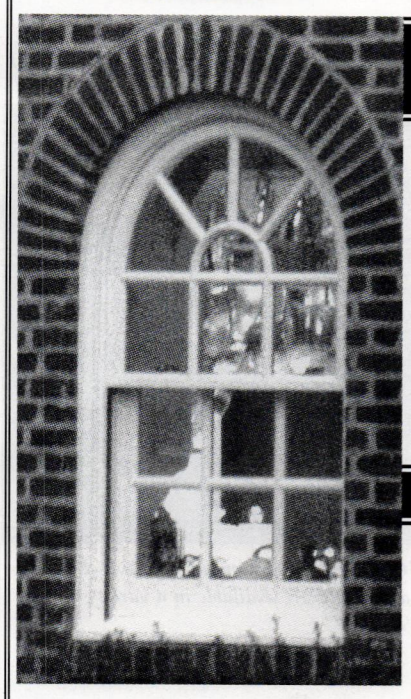
◆ ◆ ◆

**Wood Window Workshop**
**800-724-3081; Fax: 315-733-0933**
**839 Broad Street**
**Utica, NY 13501**

Manufacturer of custom wood windows & doors; any size or shape; complete architectural-millwork service; all domestic hardwoods & some tropical hardwoods; linear stock, paneling, casework, moldings & trim. *Write in No. 9640*

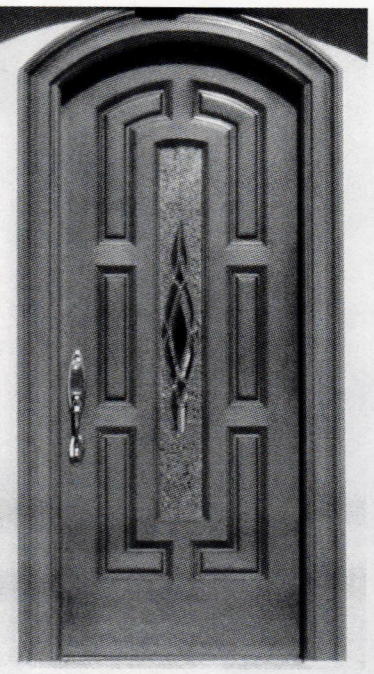
# ENJO Architectural Millwork

MANUFACTURER OF QUALITY CUSTOM HARDWOOD DOORS and WINDOWS



**FABRICATORS TO THE TRADE FOR OVER 39 YEARS**

- Stile and Rail Doors
- Wood Windows
- Wood & Glass Partitions
- Historical Reproductions, Renovations & New Construction
- Complete Store Fronts
- Trimmed Openings
- Wainscotting
- Commercial & Residential Projects



16 Park Avenue, Staten Island, NY 10302
800.437.ENJO (3656) 718.447.5220 phone 718.442.7041 fax
web address: www.enjo.com mail address: sales@enjo.com

WRITE IN NO. 717

## WOOD WINDOWS

**Historic Reproductions & Re-interpretations**

*by a small artisan business (Yes...small...purposely!)*

**Well proportioned Simplicity** is the hallmark of refined style.

Achieving simplicity requires imagination, skills and the flexibility to play with non-standard details.

We are artisans working in the small, flexible setting necessary to achieve that Simplicity:

- **Period Window Reproductions**
- **Re-interpreted Traditional Windows:**

Windows become the primary interior decoration. By playing with the intersections between window openings, the room and empty space, continuity between window and decoration is created. Our approach is fundamentally different from one in which layers of trim and unusually shaped windows are used as decorations.

**ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL IN WOOD**

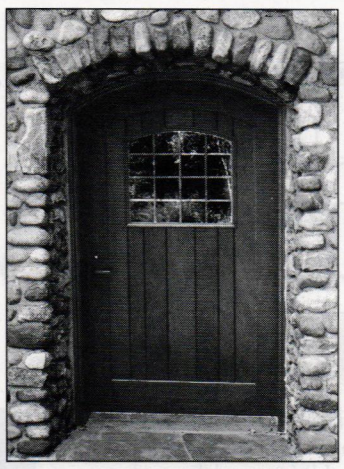
wood windows for historic & interpreted traditional buildings

Shirley, MA **(978) 425-9026 ph/fax**

## GRABILL

**Windows & Doors**

*Bringing Traditional Craftsmanship into the 21st Century*

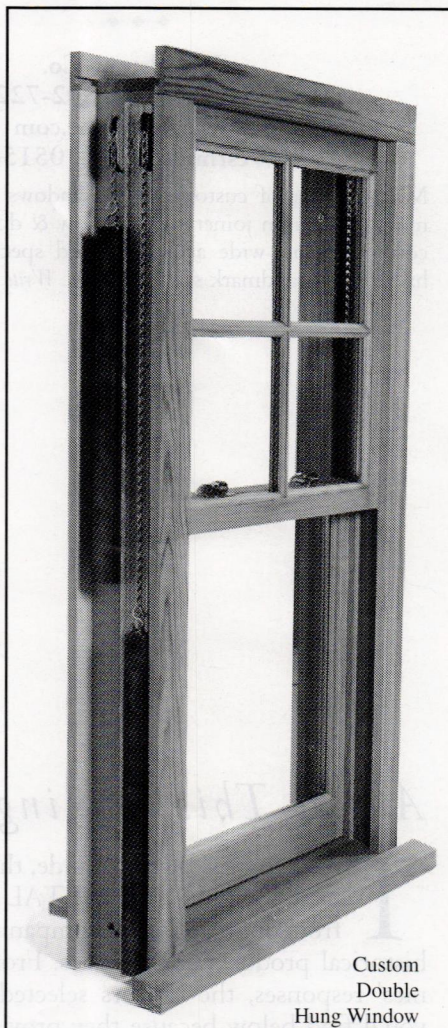


- ❑ Superior Detailing
- ❑ Quality Materials
- ❑ Distinctive Design
- ❑ Built to Specifications
- ❑ Art Glass Studio In-House

Mahogany • Teak
Cherry • Oak • Pine

7463 Research Drive • Almont, MI 48003
Ph: 810-798-2817 • Fax: 810-798-2809
www.grabillwindow.com

WRITE IN NO. 1910



Custom Double Hung Window Custom Manufactured by...**BERGERSON**

It isn't that we mill our Export Grade Clear Western Red Cedar to a four thousandth of an inch tolerance that defines our uniqueness. It's that every window and door is custom manufactured to your specifications.

When ordinary run of the mill just won't do, and cost is a consideration but not an issue . . .

CEDAR WINDOWS & DOORS
*By* **BERGERSON**

P.O. Box 184, Hammond, OR 97103
Tel. 503/861-3534 • Fax 503/861-0316
e-mail: bcw@pacifier.com
website: www.bergersonwindow.com
**Call 1-800-240-4365**
For FREE BROCHURE and more information...We're ready when you are.

WRITE IN NO. 83

## Historic Doors

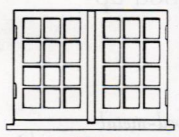



Hendricks Woodworking

Kempton, PA 19529
Phone 610-756-6187
www.historicdoors.com

WRITE IN NO. 3570

## WOOD WINDOWS & DOORS



**Replacement sash - any size or layout. Circle, Oval, Gothic, or Cottage. Custom mouldings, Doors raised panel shutters.**

**Raised wall panels, Bookcases, TV wall units with foldback doors. Hard and soft lumber for sale.**

**Insulated glass units made to order. Straight or circular stairs & wood railings.**

**Come see for yourself Pride still exists in Quality Workmanship**

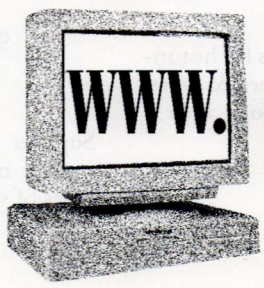
**DRUMS SASH & DOOR CO., INC.**

392 WEST BUTLER DRIVE, P.O. BOX 207, DRUMS, PA 18222
PHONE (570) 788-1145 FAX (570) 788-3007
website: www.drumssashanddoor.com
E mail: woodworking@intergrafix.net
CATALOG AVAILABLE

**Joseph Millworks**

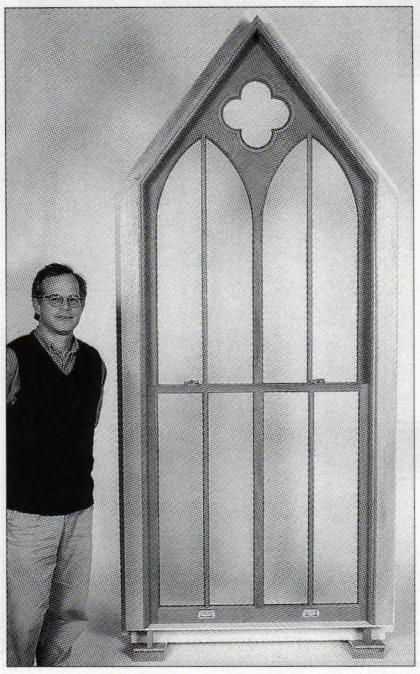
**Manufacturers of Custom Doors, Windows & Millwork**

**37123 Hansen Lane**
**Baker City, OR 97814**
**Ph/fax: 541-894-2347**




**period-homes.com**

# BUYING GUIDE TO WOOD WINDOWS



*WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP produced this single-hung window in Honduras mahogany with a weight pulley counter-balance and true divided-lite sash for a Carpenter Gothic-style home in upstate New York.* Write in No. 9640

◆ ◆ ◆

**Woodstone Co.**
**802-722-9217; Fax: 802-722-9528**
**www.woodstone.com**
**Westminster, VT 05158**

Manufacturer of custom wood windows & doors; coped mortise-&-tenon joinery; all window & door shapes, sizes, configurations; wide array of wood species & hardware; historical & landmark specifications. *Write in No. 8430*



*Traditional methods of joinery were used in WOODSTONE's construction of this true divided-lite fanlight.* Write in No. 8430

◆ ◆ ◆

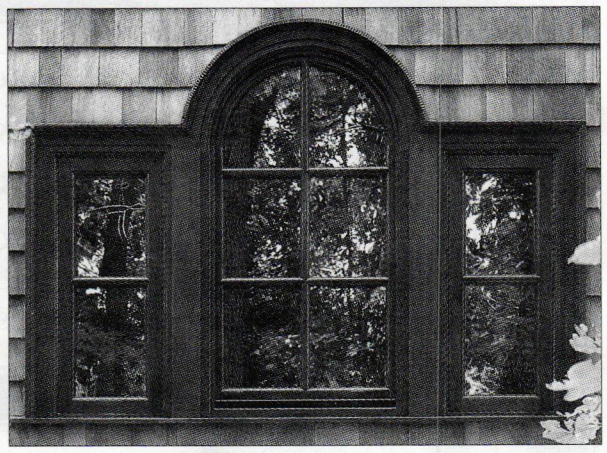
**WWP Enterprises**
**256-835-9952; Fax: Same as phone**
**www.wwpent.com**
**Anniston, AL 36207**

Manufacturer of software used to develop specifications for custom-shaped windows, ovals, ellipticals, segments, trapezoids, triangles & more; software used to develop a scaled drawing without the use of CAD.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Zeluck Doors & Windows**
**800-233-0101; Fax: 718-531-2564**
**www.zeluck.com**
**Brooklyn, NY 11234**

Manufacturer of custom wood windows & doors for almost a century; hardwood, mahogany, teak, cherry, cedar & other wood from responsibly managed forests. *Write in No. 6920*



*ZELUCK's Series 4000 American casement windows feature an outward opening action and are available in a variety of finishes.* Write in No. 6920

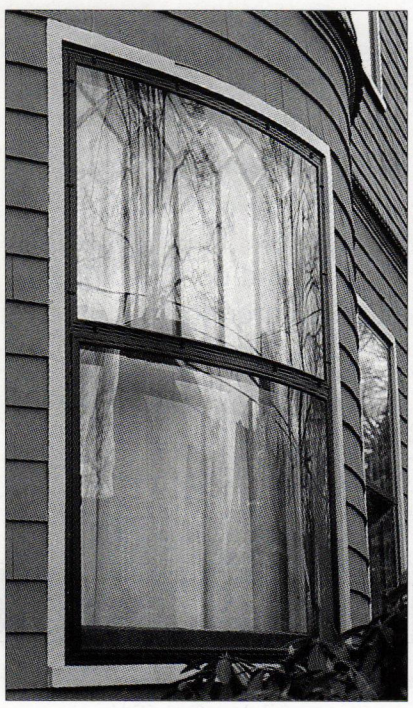
◆ ◆ ◆

**www.period-homes.com**
*Log on for FREE Product Literature . . . FAST!*

# BUYING GUIDE TO METAL WINDOWS

## *About This Buying Guide*

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of METAL WINDOWS from our database of companies that provide historical products and services. From the companies' responses, the Editors selected the suppliers you'll find below because they provide a good up-to-date cross-section of the market.



*This bowed-metal storm window was custom-designed and -fabricated by ALLIED WINDOW.* Write in No. 690

**Allied Window, Inc.**
**800-445-5411; Fax: 513-559-1883**
**www.invisiblestorms.com**
**Cincinnati, OH 45214**

Manufacturer of 'invisible' aluminum storm windows for interior or exterior; custom colors, special shapes, special glazing materials; protection from UV & vandalism; aluminum, wood, storm/screen combo, round top, curved/bent, round, custom shapes; fastenings include mechanical, velcro, magnetic, lift-out; outside-prime & inside-prime mounted; wide range of glazing options. *Write in No. 690*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.**
**800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493**
**www.historicalarts.com**
**West Jordan, UT 84088**

Designer & manufacturer of bronze windows, lighting, columns & capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings & fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron; restoration & custom work. *Write in No. 1210*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Seekircher Steel Window Repair Corp.**
**914-725-1904; Fax: 914-725-1122**
**2 Weaver St.**
**Scarsdale, NY 10583**

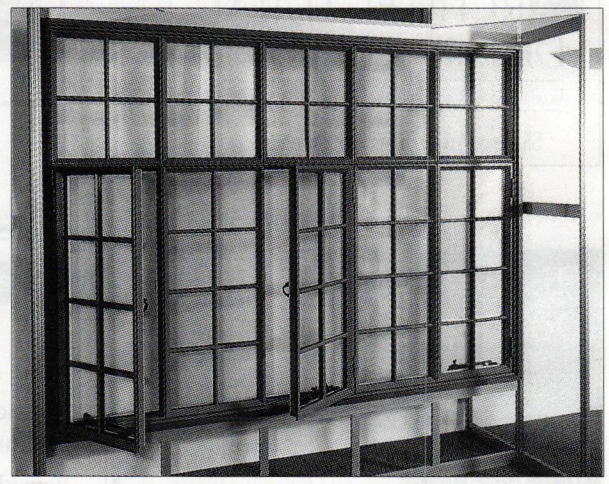
In-place repairer of steel casement windows since 1977; over 7,000 windows repaired annually in 21 states; vintage steel windows & doors. *Write in No. 3590*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Skyline Windows**
**212-491-3000; Fax: 212-491-5630**
**625 West 130 Street**
**New York, NY 10027**

Supplier of restoration & reproduction windows for historical landmarks; wide variety of materials, shapes & types; residential, commercial & government installations. *Write in No. 8870*

◆ ◆ ◆



*This award-winning Historic Series fiberglass casement window from TEMPEST ARCHITECTURAL PRODUCTS out-performed steel, accoustically and thermally, in strengh and stability trials.*

**Tempest Architectural Products**
**800-736-5766; Fax: 718-402-5683**
**765 E. 132nd St.**
**Bronx, NY 10454**

Manufacturer of Historic Series landmark-endorsed fiberglass casement windows with greater thermal & acoustic efficiency than steel; aluminum double-hung windows; landmark muntin grids.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Walsh Screen & Window, Inc.**
**914-668-7811; Fax: 914-668-7872**
**www.walshscreenandwindow.com**
**Mount Vernon, NY 10553**

Supplier of roll-away retractable window & door screens; interior magnetic insulating/noise-reduction windows; all types of screens & storm-window systems; custom colors & sizes.

◆ ◆ ◆




After seventy-nine years in the city, we're looking for a place in the country.

For 79 years, Skyline has been producing custom architectural windows for many of NY's finest landmark buildings, including The Dakota, The Beresford and the Majestic to name just a few. For the first time ever, the same craftsmanship and technology is available for residential homes with the Designline Series, a debut line of fine metal windows. Designline Series windows feature ultra-narrow sitelines, structural glazing and high rise resistance to the elements.

SKYLINE WINDOWS

FOR MORE INFORMATION OR A BROCHURE, CONTACT US AT 866-491-3600

WRITE IN NO. 8870



LOOKING FOR "INVISIBLE" STORM WINDOWS? HERE THEY ARE!

Historic Property Owners

Renovation Contractors

You will see the energy savings
Not the Storm Windows
Match Any Color
Match Any Shape
Inside or Outside Mounted
Inside or Outside Removable
Screen and Glass
Fixed-Magnetic-Sliding-Lift Out

ALLIED WINDOW, INC.
2724 W. McMicken Avenue
Cincinnati, Ohio 45214
(800) 445-5411 (TOLL-FREE)
(513) 559-1883 (FAX)
www.invisiblestorms.com
*"Where custom work is standard"*

WRITE IN NO. 690

www.
period-homes.com

The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture

Historically Styled Products for Residential Architecture

www.period-homes.com

# Steel-Window Repair Done Wright at Fallingwater

**The windows at Frank Lloyd Wright's Fallingwater were in grave disrepair. A preeminent steel-window repair company was able to restore the historic windows on site.**

by Leslie Jay

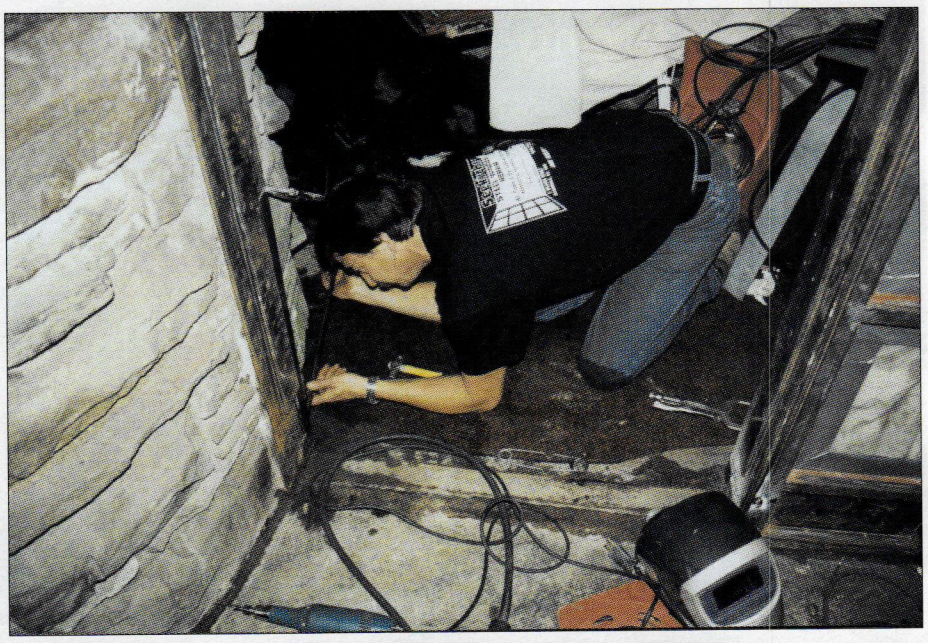
The refinement of rolled steel in the earl- 20th century encouraged architects to specify its use in frames for casement windows. Suddenly, casements attained new popularity. They made appearances in Tudor developments, where thin metal strips supported the style's signature divided panes, and in more modern houses, where the frames held uninterrupted fields of glass.

Decades later, as these windows began showing their age, many were converted to double-hung models. But at Fallingwater, the weekend residence Frank Lloyd Wright created in Mill Run, Pa., for department-store magnate Edgar Kaufmann, conversion of the steel windows and doors wasn't an option. The celebrated riverfront landmark — literally built around a waterfall — is now owned by the Western Pennsylvania Conservancy and must be maintained intact.



Toward that end, the Conservancy brought in Seekircher Steel Window Repair. "This was the first complete restoration of the windows and doors, and I wanted to preserve as much of the historic material as possible," says John Seekircher, president of his eponymous Scarsdale, N.Y.-based firm. He thinks that the condensation and heat loss associated with casements are exaggerated, the result of improper maintenance. Moreover, he notes, ripping out the original period windows may actually lower the value of an older one-family home. And there's another advantage to restoration: It costs a fraction of replacement.

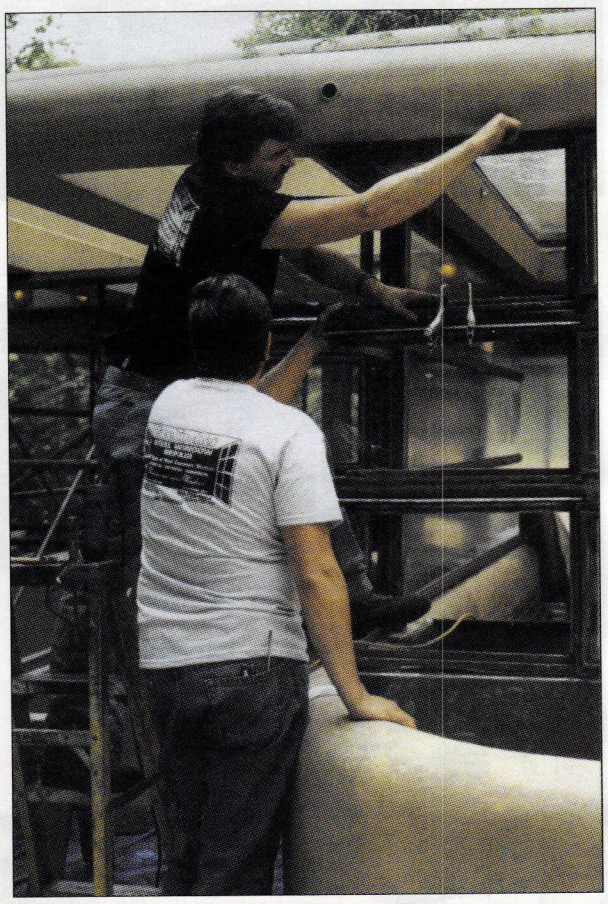
What he saw at Fallingwater, where he had previously fixed the sliding-door hatch leading from the house's living room to the stream, admittedly wasn't pretty. "Sagging had taken its toll," he recalls. "The glass leaked, because the house is near a waterfall." Nonetheless, Seekircher was optimistic. "People see rust and say, 'It's bad.' Things looked worse than they were."



*Bobby Seekircher restores a door frame, an effort that required three ten-hour days.*

In the past year, in consultation with Conservancy staffers, he mapped out the house, isolating repair zones from the tourists who continued to visit the site. Everywhere he worked, he engaged in the same laborious process: carefully realigning the metal, a task that took almost 3,000 man-hours and was completed in September 2001.

The first step was to open the windows, gently. Many were rusted shut. "We disconnected the hardware and got everything working and lubricated, leaving the glass in place," says Seekircher. "Taking the glass out can just create more problems." (For the record, Fallingwater's original quarter-inch plate glass had been replaced with quarter-inch laminate fifteen years earlier, to give the house better protection from ultraviolet rays.) Then Seekircher and his crew manually twisted each frame back into shape, using shims. Where metal was badly deteriorated, patches were welded on.



*"We're almost like chiropractors, taking stress off mechanical parts," says John Seekircher, seen here with his brother, Bobby, attending to windows in the hatch area of Fallingwater.*



*Once restored, the hatch windows open and close as designed. Note the brass hardware, which was removed for cleaning, polished to its original glow, and re-installed.*

Next, painters from Patriot Restorations in Scarsdale, N.Y., and RND Painting in Hopewell Junction, N.Y. — longtime Seekircher collaborators — stripped the frames to the bare steel. The metal was treated with primer, followed by two coats of an authentic shade of Wright's "Cherokee red." Once all the frames were painted, the welded areas could not be distinguished from the original metal. To prevent future infiltration, the glazing was needle-caulked with a fine bead of sealant. Finally, the windows were washed inside and out.

"We were able to salvage every frame," Seekircher reports. "All existing operable doors and windows open, close, and lock correctly. The house will be considerably warmer and dryer." To keep it that way, he'll go back once a year and make spot repairs, as necessary. ◆




**PERMEX™**
*Exclusively from J&L Shutters*
3119 Fleetbrook
Memphis, TN 38116
(800) 238-2888
(901) 452-7067 FAX
www.jlshutters.com

Dade County tested hurricane shutters

Completely synthetic with aluminum reinforced styles and rails

Resilient to warping, cracking, and splintering

10 year paint warranty backed by Sherwin-Williams®

WRITE IN NO. 8054

# BUYING GUIDE TO
# SHUTTERS & SHUTTER HARDWARE

## *About This Buying Guide*

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of SHUTTERS & SHUTTER HARDWARE from our database of companies that provide historical products and services. From the companies' responses, the Editors selected the suppliers you'll find below because they provide a good up-to-date cross-section of the market.

**Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC**
**800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403**
**www.outwater.com**
**Wood Ridge, NJ 07075**

Supplier of more than 35,000 ready-to-ship standard & innovative building-component product essentials that include interior/exterior architectural millwork, columns, decorative moldings & trim, wrought-iron components, hardware & lighting. Shutters include solid panel, fixed & moveable slat; interior & exterior; custom; wrought-iron hardware. *Write in No. 5008*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Atlantic Shutter Systems**
**888-786-4846; Fax: 843-399-0111**
**www.atlanticshuttersystems.com**
**Little River, SC 29566**

Manufacturer of 'Synthex' custom exterior shutters featuring patented PVC & fiberglass construction; period hardware in stainless steel with black powder-coat finish.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Atlantic/Pacific Shutter Co.**
**800-266-2345; Fax: 310-632-5943**
**2032 Gladwick St.**
**Dominguez Hills, CA 90220**

Manufacturer & finisher of custom wood shutters; flame retarding available; commercial jobs; nationwide installation for large jobs; design & specification.

◆ ◆ ◆

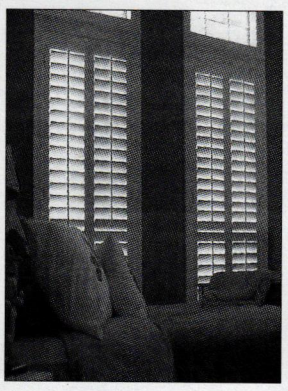


*Exterior louver shutters from BEECH RIVER MILL can be obtained with or without moveable slats. Write in No. 4110*

**Beech River Mill**
**603-539-2636; Fax: 603-539-1384**
**www.beechrivermill.com**
**Center Ossipee, NH 03814**

Custom louvered doors and exterior wood shutters and hardware; duplication and authentic reproduction in any size or period. Consultation, design, site visit, and installation services available. *Write in No. 4110*

◆ ◆ ◆



*These interior wood plantation-style shutters are manufactured to custom specifications by CUSTOM SHUTTERS. Write in No. 5014*

**Custom Shutters, Inc.**
**800-323-8458; Fax: 903-488-3034**
**www.customshutters.com**
**Como, TX 75431**

Manufacturer of custom interior plantation-style shutters; finished & unfinished; four sizes of functional elliptical louvers available; archtops & rakeheads; will ship anywhere. *Write in No. 5014*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Devenco Products**
**800-888-4597; Fax: 404-377-1120**
**www.shutterblinds.com**
**Decatur, GA 30030**

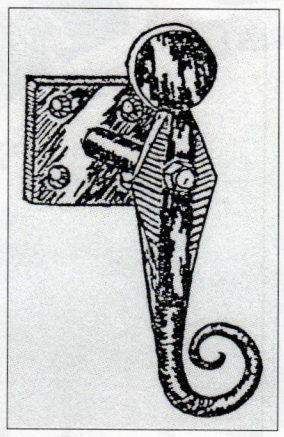
Manufacturer of interior & exterior custom shutters & blinds; American period replicas & Victorian styles; extensive range of woods.

◆ ◆ ◆

**J&L Shutters, Inc.**
**901-452-7054; Fax: 901-452-7067**
**www.jlshutters.com**
**Memphis, TN 38116**

Supplier of synthetic, functional & custom-made interior & exterior hurricane shutters. *Write in No. 8054*

◆ ◆ ◆

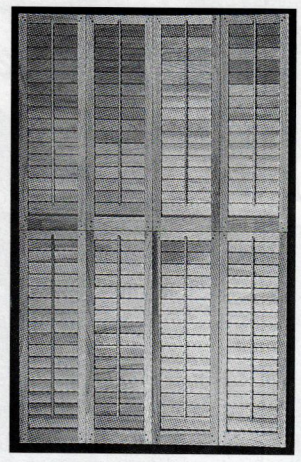


*JAMES PETERS & SON manufacture wrought-steel shutter dogs in a variety of patterns, including the Traditional Rat Tail, #196-P, depicted here in the plate version. Write in No. 1240*

**James Peters & Son Inc.**
**215-739-9500; Fax: 215-739-9779**
**1936 N. Front St.**
**Philadelphia, PA 19122**

Supplier of period-style hardware for shutters, doors & gates in wrought steel with a black finish; stable hinges, shutter dogs, pull rings, door latches & more; new reproduction hardware. *Write in No. 1240*

◆ ◆ ◆

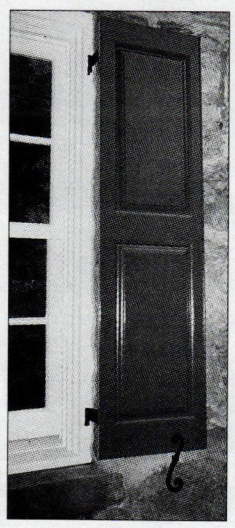


*KESTREL MANUFACTURING provides a range of custom wood shutters with true-pegged mortise-and-tenon frame joints. Write in No. 7990*

**Kestrel Shutters**
**800-494-4321; Fax: 610-326-6779**
**www.diyshutters.com**
**Stowe, PA 19464**

Supplier of true mortise-&-tenon shutters, interior & exterior; custom-sizes; assembled or in kits; panel & louver styles; glass or fabric inserts available; interior & exterior shutter hardware; cabinet hardware. *Write in No. 7990*

◆ ◆ ◆



*The Farmington exterior shutter from KINGSLAND CO. is shown here with period wrought-iron hardware. Write in No. 196*

**Kingsland Co. Shutters**
**860-542-6981; Fax: 860-542-1752**
**www.kingsland-shutters.com**
**Norfolk, CT 06058**

Manufacturer of exterior shutters in Honduras mahogany; louvered, raised-panel, cutouts, reproduction; mortise-&-tenon construction; copper caps, fixed control rods, hardware; paneled & louvered arched tops. *Write in No. 196*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Pollard Windows**
**800-846-4746; Fax: 716-686-0963**
**www.pollardwindows.com**
**Cheektowaga, NY 14225**

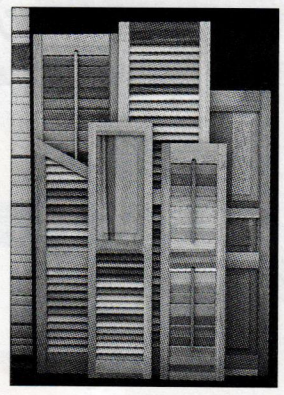
Manufacturer of vinyl-clad wood windows in natural oak, pine, or maple interior; oval, round, casement, double-hung & custom shapes. *Write in No. 3055*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Shutter Depot**
**706-672-1214; Fax: 706-672-1122**
**www.shutterdepot.com**
**Greenville, GA 30222**

Supplier of interior & exterior custom & stock shutters; 2-1/2-in. moveable louvers; raised-panel & fixed louvers; finished or unfinished; shutter hardware. *Write in No. 6830*

◆ ◆ ◆

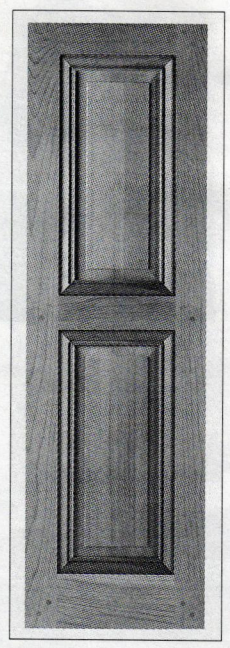


*A wide range of Western red cedar interior and exterior shutters is available from SHUTTERCRAFT. Write in No. 5005*

**Shuttercraft**
**203-245-2608; Fax: 203-245-5969**
**www.shuttercraftinc.com**
**Madison, CT 06443**

Manufacturer of wood shutters, interior & exterior; red cedar, basswood, poplar & red oak; traditional styles in all sizes; moveable louvers, fixed louvers, board & batten, raised panels, cut outs, hardware & full painting service; nationwide shipping. *Write in No. 5005*

◆ ◆ ◆



*This recessed-panel shutter in kiln-dried Western red cedar, style #UB1, is available from TIMBERLANE WOODCRAFTERS. Write in No. 1056*

**Timberlane Woodcrafters**
**800-250-2221; Fax: 215-616-0753**
**www.timberlanewoodcrafters.com**
**North Wales, PA 19454**

Manufacturer of historically-accurate shutter hardware & shutters in Western red cedar; galvanized & powder-coated shutter hardware forged by area blacksmiths; call for free catalog. *Write in No. 1056*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Timeless Shutter Company, Inc.**
**800-757-9050; Fax: 978-346-9752**
**www.timelessshutters.com**
**Merrimac, MA 01860**

Custom manufacturer of handmade period exterior & plantation/period interior wood shutters; solid-panel, fixed & moveable-slat.

◆ ◆ ◆

# Traditional Exterior Shutters in Mahogany



- Raised Panel
- Louvered
- Cut-outs
- Reproduction
- Copper Caps
- Mortise & Tenon Construction
- WEST SYSTEM Epoxy
- Rabbeting and Beading
- Fixed-control rods
- Shutter hardware
- Warranty

www.kingsland-shutters.com

KINGSLAND
Architectural Millwork

7 Colebrook Road
Norfolk, CT 06058
(860) 542-6981
Fax: (860) 542-1752

WRITE IN NO. 196

# Our Beauty Speaks for Itself ...



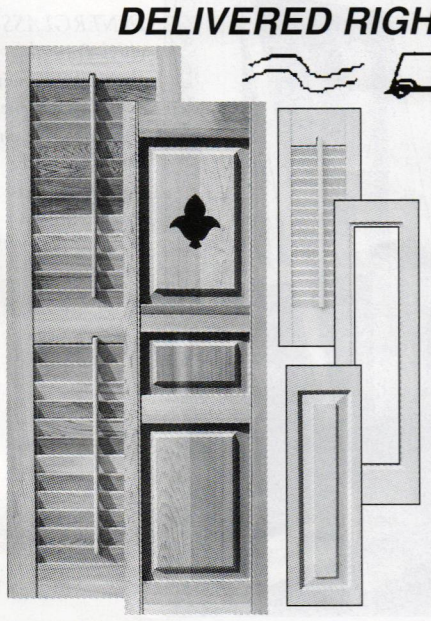

## Custom Shutters, Inc.

Web: customshutters.com Email: custom@customshutters.com
P.O. Box 17 Como TX 75431 USA

WRITE IN NO. 5014

# QUALITY WOOD SHUTTERS

## DELIVERED RIGHT TO YOUR DOOR!



**Exterior Shutters**
(western red cedar)
Fixed Louvers
Moveable Louvers
Raised Panels
Board and Batten
Custom Cut Outs

**Interior Shutters**
Plantations
Raised Panels
Traditional Small Blade Bifolds

Hinges and Holdbacks
Full Painting Service

**FREE BROCHURE**
**FREE QUOTE**
**FREE DELIVERY**
*(on most orders)*

**SHUTTERCRAFT, INC.**
282 Stepstone Hill Road
Guilford, CT 06437
Call (203) 245-2608
*Visit our website: www.shuttercraftinc.com Email: all@shuttercraftinc.com*

WRITE IN NO. 5005

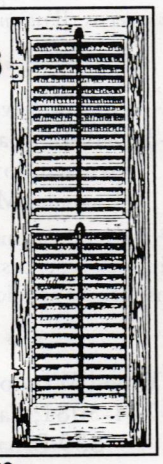
## Custom Shutters

**Interior and Exterior**
**Wholesale to the Public**

**2 1/2" Moveable louver, raised panel and fixed louver shutters. Custom finished or unfinished. Complete selection of hardware.**

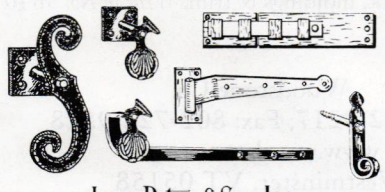
Brochure $1.00

**Shutter Depot**
Rt.2 Box 157
Greenville, GA 30222
706-672-1214
www.shutterdepot.com



WRITE IN NO. 6830

## Traditional Shutter Hardware



James Peters & Son, Inc.
Manufacturers of HARDWARE
1936 North Front Street Philadelphia, PA 19122
Phone: 215-739-9500 Fax: 215-739-9779
*Sold through hardware distributors*

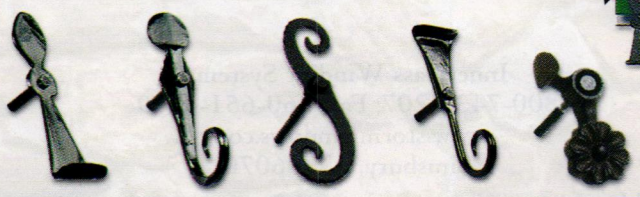
WRITE IN NO. 1240

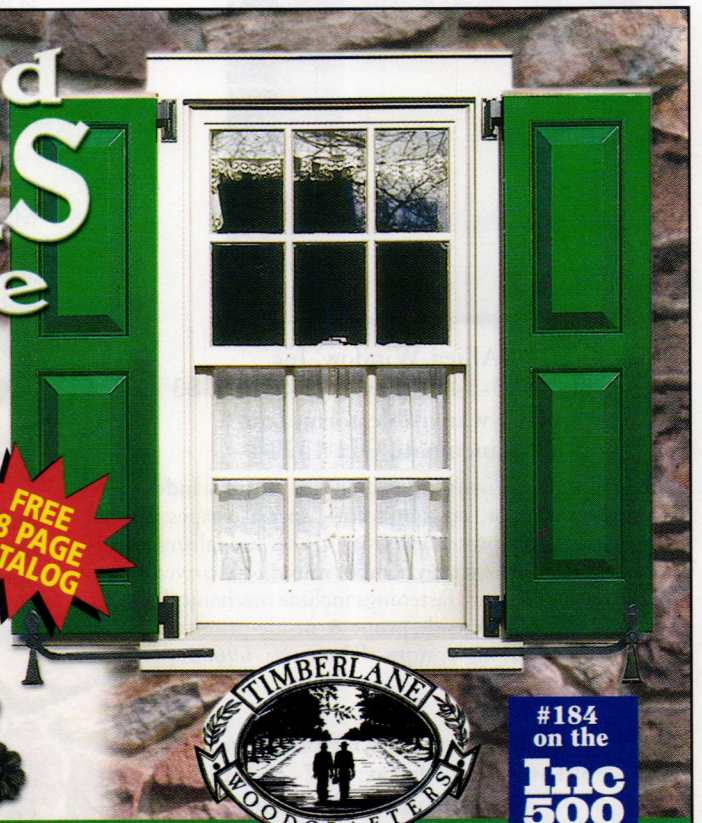
# Historic Wood SHUTTERS & Hardware

## Built-to-order in 14 days!

- Surprisingly affordable, 21 shutter styles, radius tops, and drip capping.
- Over 700 unique hardware pieces ready-to-ship the same day!

FREE 68 PAGE CATALOG





TIMBERLANE WOODCRAFTERS INC

#184 on the Inc 500

Style selection and prices at
www.timberlanewoodcrafters.com

Talk to a specialist at
800-250-2221 8:30 AM to 9 PM, EST

WRITE IN NO. 1056



WRITE IN NO. 7990

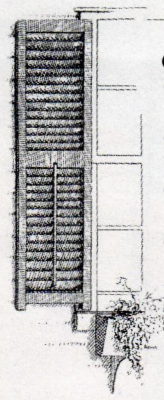
**GLASS INTERIOR Storm Windows**



• Reduce heating & cooling bills up to 30%
• Maintain the charm & beauty of your existing windows
• Eliminate drafts completely
• Greatly reduces outside noise
• Custom sizes
• Perfect for enclosing screen porches
• Easy no tool snap in & out

**Innerglass®**
WINDOW SYSTEMS
**the better alternative**
1-800-743-6207 • FAX (860) 651-4789
15 Herman Drive , Simsbury, CT 06070
www.stormwindows.com

WRITE IN NO. 909



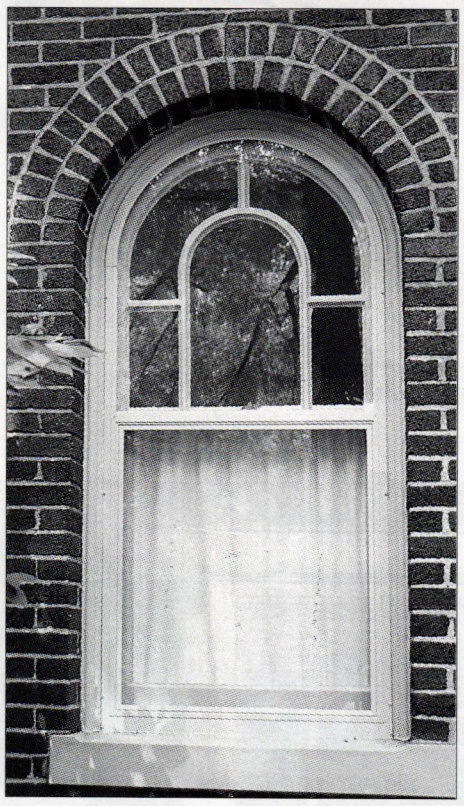
**Shutters & Hardware**
*that are history...*
**Complete Service Provided**
• replicate any shutter or hardware
• technical drawings for Historicial Commissions
• consultation and site visits
• installation
**Beech River Mill**
30 Route 16B, Dept PH Ctr.
Ossipee, NH 03814
Ph: (603) 539-2636
Fax: (603) 539-1384
www.beechrivermill.com

WRITE IN NO. 4110


# BUYING GUIDE TO SCREEN & STORM WINDOWS

## *About This Buying Guide*

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of SCREEN & STORM WINDOWS from our database of companies that provide historical products and services to our audience of residential design and building professionals. From the companies' responses, the Editors selected the suppliers you'll find below because they provide a good up-to-date cross-section of the market, both geographically and in the variety of their offerings.



*The Historic One Lite storm window from ALLIED WINDOW was used for this residence in Cincinnati, Ohio. Write in No. 690*

**Allied Window, Inc.**
**800-445-5411; Fax: 513-559-1883**
**www.invisiblestorms.com**
**Cincinnati, OH 45214**

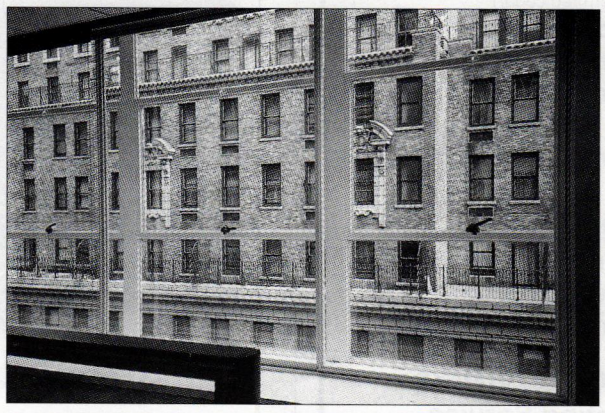
Manufacturer of 'invisible' aluminum storm windows for interior or exterior; custom colors, special shapes, special glazing materials; protection from UV & vandalism; aluminum, wood, storm/screen combo, round top, curved/bent, round, custom shapes; fastenings include mechanical, velcro, magnetic, lift-out; outside-prime & inside-prime mounted; wide range of glazing options. *Write in No. 690*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Blaine Window Hardware, Inc.**
**800-678-1919; Fax: 717-264-1118**
**www.blainewindow.com**
**Hagerstown, MD 21740**

Manufacturer & distributor of replacement window & door hardware; sash pulleys, weights & chains, tape-balance systems, transom operator & latches & more; custom work & antique reproductions; more than 40,000 replacement parts. *Write in No. 730*

◆ ◆ ◆



*CITYPROOF CORP. specializes in the manufacture of custom, noise-reducing, interior storm windows. Write in No. 2390*

**Cityproof Corp.**
**718-786-1600; Fax: 718-786-2713**
**www.cityproof.com**
**Long Island City, NY 11101**

Manufacturer of custom interior window systems for residential, institutional & commercial applications; windows eliminate drafts, increase thermal efficiency & eliminate up to 95% of outside noise; each unit custom-designed. *Write in No. 2390*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Coppa Woodworking**
**310-548-4142; Fax: 310-548-6740**
**www.coppawoodworking.com**
**San Pedro, CA 90731**

Manufacturer of screen doors in 160 styles; odd sizes; arch-top doors & built-in dog doors; wood window screens; any color stain or paint; pine, Douglas fir, red oak & mahogany. *Write in No. 9600*

◆ ◆ ◆

**H.I.C. Window & Door Co.**
**615-371-8080; Fax: 615-377-3385**
**www.homeideacenter.com**
**Franklin, TN 37067**

Full-line architectural millwork firm; manufacturer of wood windows & doors with many glazing, wood, size & shape options; moldings, columns & specialty hardware. *Write in No. 1067*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Innerglass Window Systems**
**800-743-6207; Fax: 860-651-4789**
**www.stormwindows.com**
**Simsbury, CT 06070**

Manufacturer of custom glass interior storm windows for energy conservation & soundproofing; Low-E glass, UV-blocking film & acrylic available; easy do-it-yourself installation. *Write in No. 909*



*INNERGLASS vinyl-framed glass interior windows are designed to be mounted on the inside of the stops of the primary window. Write in No. 909*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Petit Industries, Inc.**
**800-94-PETIT; Fax: 207-283-1905**
**www.petitindustries.com**
**Biddeford, ME 04005**

Manufacturer of Magnaseal interior magnetic insulating-window system; custom coloring, shapes & sizes; real-wood veneer; preassembled or component parts; custom retractable hideaway screens. *Write in No. 4240*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Window Saver Company**
**978-369-8505; Fax: 978-369-9759**
**www.windowsaver.com**
**Carlisle, MA 01741**

Manufacturer of interior storm-window kits; any size; either magnetic or zip-lock type; customer supplies the Plexiglass; glazing options include acrylic & Lexan.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Wood Window Workshop**
**800-724-3081; Fax: 315-733-0933**
**839 Broad Street**
**Utica, NY 13501**

Manufacturer of custom wood windows & doors; any size or shape; complete architectural-millwork service; all domestic hardwoods & some tropical hardwoods; linear stock, paneling, casework, moldings & trim. *Write in No. 9640*

◆ ◆ ◆

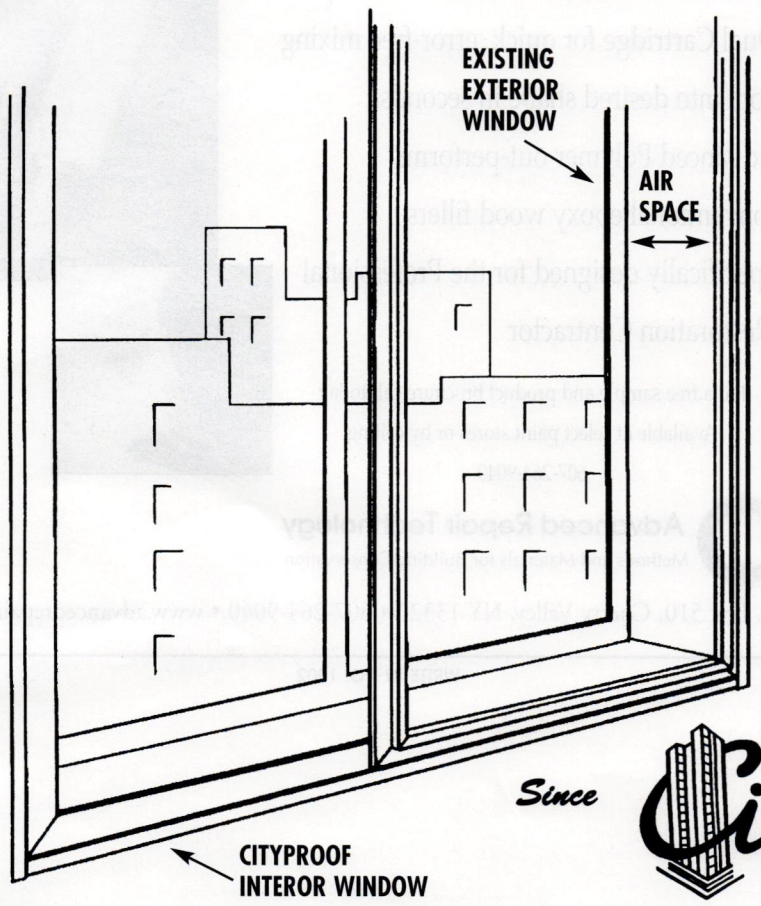
**Woodstone Co.**
**802-722-9217; Fax: 802-722-9528**
**www.woodstone.com**
**Westminster, VT 05158**

Manufacturer of custom wood windows & doors; coped mortise-&-tenon joinery; all window & door shapes, sizes, configurations; wide array of wood species & hardware; historical & landmark specifications. *Write in No. 8430*

◆ ◆ ◆

# INTERIOR WINDOW SYSTEMS

## NOISE REDUCTION • DRAFT & DIRT ELIMINATION • THERMAL CONTROL




*Up to 95% Noise Reduction*
*Maximum Thermal Control*
*99% Elimination of Draft/Dirt Infiltration*
*All Custom Design, Construction & Glazing*
*Residential/Commercial/Institutional*
*Installations in over 3,000 Landmark & Non-Landmark Buildings*
*No Landmark Approval Necessary In Most Cases*
*We Manufacture We Install We Guarantee*

### HOW IT WORKS:

The **Cityproof Interior Window** works in conjunction with the existing exterior window to create a Buffer Zone (air space) that seals out noise, cold, draft, and dirt.

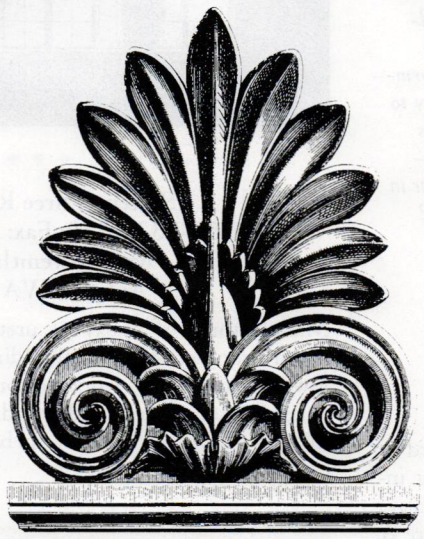
* **Custom-made to mirror exterior window configuration**
* **Variety of glass types and thicknesses**
* **Selection of frame colors and finishes**
* **Panels slide and lift out for cleaning and access to exterior windows**

*Since* Cityproof *1960*

**10-11 43rd Avenue, Long Island City, NY 11101**
**Tel: (718) 786-1600 • (800) 287-6869 • Fax: (718) 786-2713**
**website: www.cityproof.com • e-mail: cityproof@aol.com**
**CALL OR WRITE FOR FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION & BROCHURE**
***Improving the Quality of the Living & Working Environment For Over 40 Years***

WRITE IN NO. 2390

COMING SOON:
THE PALLADIO AWARDS



*SEE THE FULL-PAGE AD ON PAGE 120 OF THIS ISSUE, OR GO TO OUR WEBSITE*

**www.period-homes.com**

*AND CLICK ON THE PALLADIO AWARDS ICON*

**The Best!**



**The "invisible" Flexible MagnaSeal™ Window**

***Designed for the specific needs of the Historical Preservation community!***

**Not just a Source, your Resource!**

- Highest Quality
- 3-year warranty
- Custom built
- *Fast* turn-around
- Commitment to customer service and satisfaction

**The roll-up "Hide-Away" Screen**

PIInc PETIT INDUSTRIES Inc

**www.petitindustries.com**

(207) 283-1900
FAX (207) 283-1905
**1-800-947-3848**
dealer inquiries always welcome
***Energy Conservation Specialists since 1947!***

WRITE IN NO. 4240

*To receive Free Product Literature FAST, go to our website www.period-homes.com*

*Repair Don't Replace*

**Seekircher**

**STEEL WINDOW REPAIR**

ALL TYPES OF STEEL CASEMENT WINDOWS

**RESIDENTIAL • HISTORICAL • COMMERCIAL**

Large inventory of windows and doors

*Preserve Architectural Integrity*

MAKE WINDOWS MORE ENERGY-EFFICIENT

Established 1977

License # WC-2129

FAX **914-725-1122**

2 Weaver Street * Scarsdale, N Y 10583

**914-725-1904**

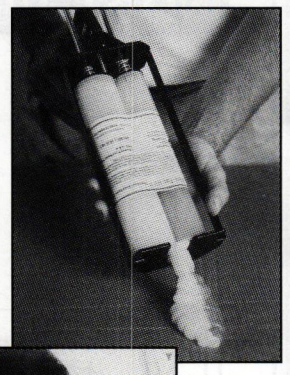
JOHN SEEKIRCHER

***REPAIR THEM!***

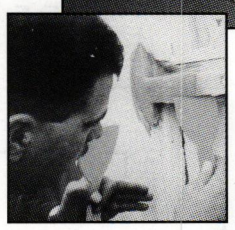
WRITE IN NO. 3590

**REPAIR ROTTED WOOD**

Engineered for the movements of wood



- Convenient & easy to use
- Dual Cartridge for quick, error-free mixing
- Tool into desired shape in seconds
- Advanced Polymer out-performs conventional epoxy wood fillers
- Specifically designed for the Professional Restoration Contractor



For a free sample and product brochure call today

Available at select paint stores or by calling

607-264-9040

**Advanced Repair Technology**

Methods and Materials for Building Conservation

P.O. Box 510, Cherry Valley, NY 13320 • 607-264-9040 • www.advancedrepair.com

WRITE IN NO. 1002

# BUYING GUIDE TO WINDOW REPAIR PRODUCTS

## *About This Buying Guide*

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of WINDOW REPAIR PRODUCTS from our database of companies that provide historical products and services to our audience of residential design and building professionals. From the companies' responses, the Editors selected the suppliers you'll find below because they provide a good up-to-date cross-section of the market, both geographically and in the variety of their offerings.



*ABATRON's WoodEpox can be used to rebuild missing pieces of wood and to fill cracks and holes. When hard, it can be sanded, painted, stained, and nailed.*

**Abatron, Inc.**
**800-445-1754; Fax: 414-653-2019**
**www.abatron.com**
**Kenosha, WI 53144**

Manufacturer of complete epoxy wood-restoration system: LiquidWood penetrating wood consolidant which hardens deteriorated wood & WoodEpox wood-replacement compound for filling & rebuilding; metal-repair compounds, adhesives, strippers, primers & a wide range of restoration products; free literature & technical support; on-line ordering.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Advanced Repair Technology**
**607-264-9040; Fax: 607-264-8307**
**www.advancedrepair.com**
**Cherry Valley, NY 13320**

Manufacturer of flexible epoxy repair materials engineered for the movement of wood; Glaze-Ease is a newly-formulated window-glazing compound designed for superior long-term performance & ease of use; barbed nylon-pile weatherstripping for retrofit; nationally-recognized on-site contractor-training & -certification program; consulting services. *Write in No. 1002*



*ADVANCED REPAIR TECHNOLOGY utilized their high-performance epoxy to repair this wood window. Write in No. 1002*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC**
**800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403**
**www.outwater.com**
**Wood Ridge, NJ 07075**

Supplier of more than 35,000 ready-to-ship standard & innovative building-component product essentials that include int./ext. architectural millwork, columns, decorative moldings & trim, wrought-iron components, hardware & lighting. *Write in No. 5008*

◆ ◆ ◆

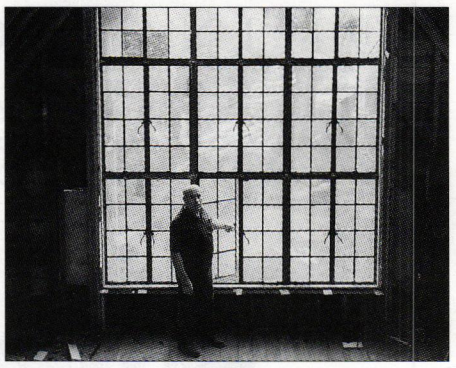
**Manning Design Co.**
**508-673-8783; Fax: 508-673-8851**
**www.manningdesign.com**
**Fall River, MA 02722**

Architectural woodwork firm; wood windows & doors for residential, commercial & historic projects. *Write in No. 615*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Seekircher Steel Window Repair Corp.**
**914-725-1904; Fax: 914-725-1122**
**2 Weaver St.**
**Scarsdale, NY 10583**

In-place repairer of steel casement windows since 1977; over 7,000 windows repaired annually in 21 states; large inventory of vintage steel casement windows & doors. *Write in No. 3590*



*SEEKIRCHER STEEL WINDOW REPAIR worked in situ on this residential window-repair project. Write in No. 3590*

◆ ◆ ◆

**System Three Resins, Inc.**
**253-333-9339; Fax: 253-333-8866**
**www.systemthree.com**
**Auburn, WA 98001**

Manufacturer of epoxy & urethane products for home repair, woodworking, boatbuilding & industry; easy-to-use, low-viscosity epoxy wood-restoration system for the consolidation of deteriorated wood; epoxy putty for replacement of damaged wood that can be molded, carved & sanded.

◆ ◆ ◆

***To receive FREE Product Literature from advertisers in this issue — FAST — log onto our website***

**www.period-homes.com**

# Selecting Victorian Wallpapers

**Victorian wallpaper has long been viewed with a jaundiced eye by "serious" designers and architects — it smacks of brothels, Wild West saloons, and Aunt Edna's powder room. To them, Victorian conjures up visions red, flocked, and fussy, with cascades of roses the size of a man's head. Here, those myths are diffused.**

by Dan Cooper

Just as the Union army didn't burn Atlanta, the popular misconception of Victorian wallpapers has more to do with Hollywood and "Gone with the Wind" than the truth, for the wallcoverings of the 19th century were just as varied as its architecture, and had infinite variations of color and pattern — both bold and subtle.

After approximately a quarter century of revival, Victorian wallpaper is finally acquiring the legitimacy and respect it deserves. When the Preservation Movement started in the 1970s, little thought was given to wall treatment — the concern was to save the structure. (Interior brick walls were merely sandblasted and decorated with sunny Impressionist prints suspended in chrome frames.) Then came the realization that preservation meant more than exteriors, and up went the wallboard with wallpaper on top. There were some historically inspired papers available, but these focused on the Colonial era. When someone did produce a "Victorian" wallcovering, it was either a skimpy little floral borrowed from a textile or some Op Art print with a Victorian element repeated in a highly inaccurate way.

Things began to change in the 1980s as a new generation of preservationists began to treat 19th-century architecture with the degree of scholarship that earlier centuries had received. Museums and private homeowners started re-creating these interiors with meticulous authenticity. With Bruce Bradbury at the forefront, a handful of small-run art-wallpaper printers began reproducing Victorian wallcoverings in authentic scales and colorings from every decade of the 19th century.

Labeling the last three-quarters of the 1800s "Victorian" is a bit Anglocentric; there were influences and contributions of many cultures appearing in architecture and furnishings, often rampantly intertwined. But as much as we try to dance around the term and euphemize it with the ponderous "19th-century decorative arts," Victorian is still the name by which the styles of this period will be forever known.

Before Victoria took the throne in 1837, the prevailing design trend had been a revival of Classicism, and architecture and interior design were obsessed with Grecian forms and motifs. As she began her rule, a series of nonclassical romantic revivals began to dictate popular taste. These would each last between one and two decades, a trend that endured throughout her reign.

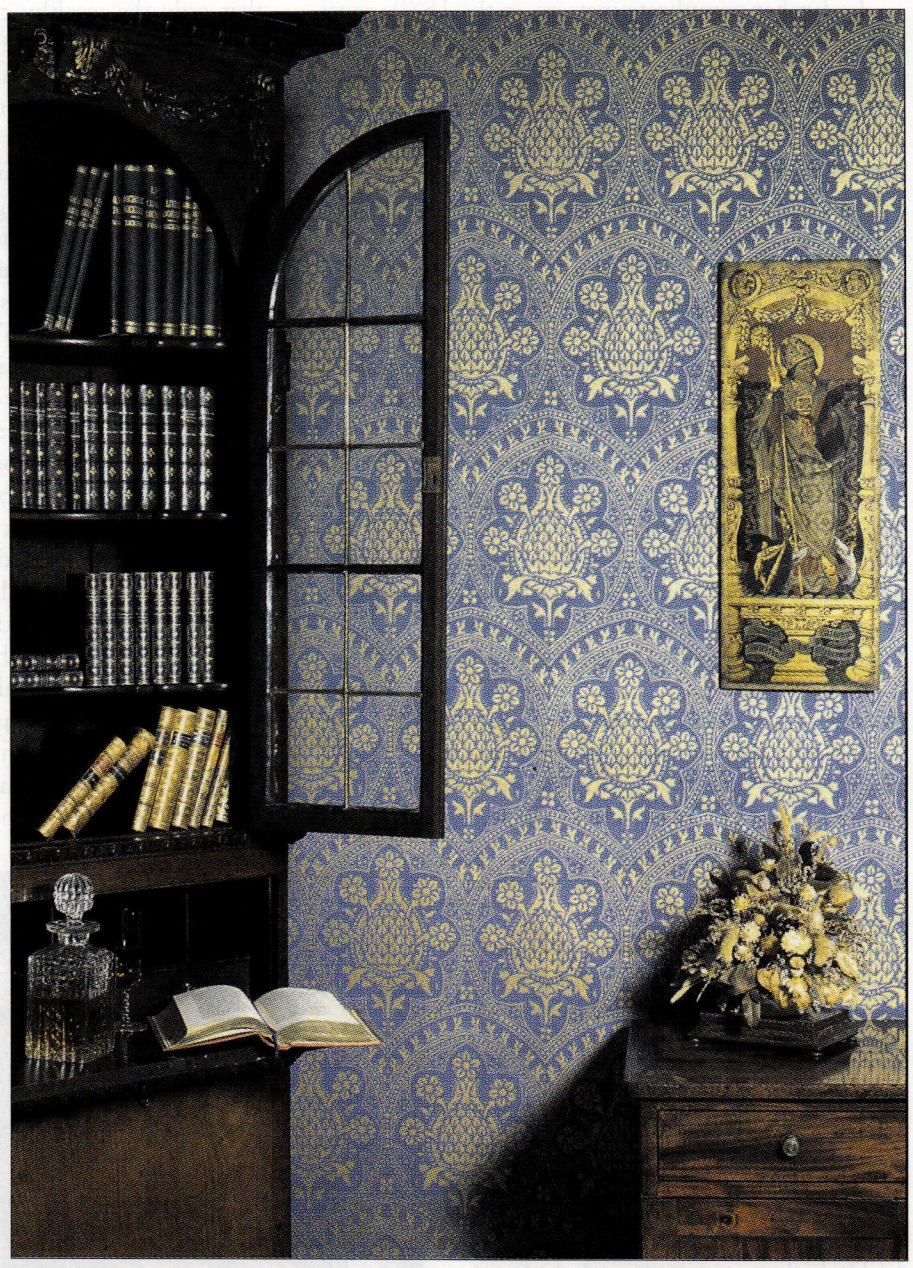
The first of these revivals was Gothicism, which lasted through the 1850s. Everything that could be ornamented was suddenly adorned with crockets and trefoils. Wallpaper was no exception, and papers featuring large repeats and architectural tracery reflected the Gothic influence. These structural elements were usually colored in grays and browns to emulate stone, and contrasting colors were introduced in the backgrounds or accents in bright hues, such as a Prussian blue. The more notable Gothic papers portray endless stacks of arches with either plain fields or small scenes in the background.

From 1850 through the late 1870s, the predominant styles were the Renaissance and Rococo revivals, which reflected the influences of France and Italy, respectively. Papers from this period were found in the interiors of Second Empire and Italianate dwellings. The Rococo was immensely popular and until recently was synonymous with what we now think of as "Victorian."

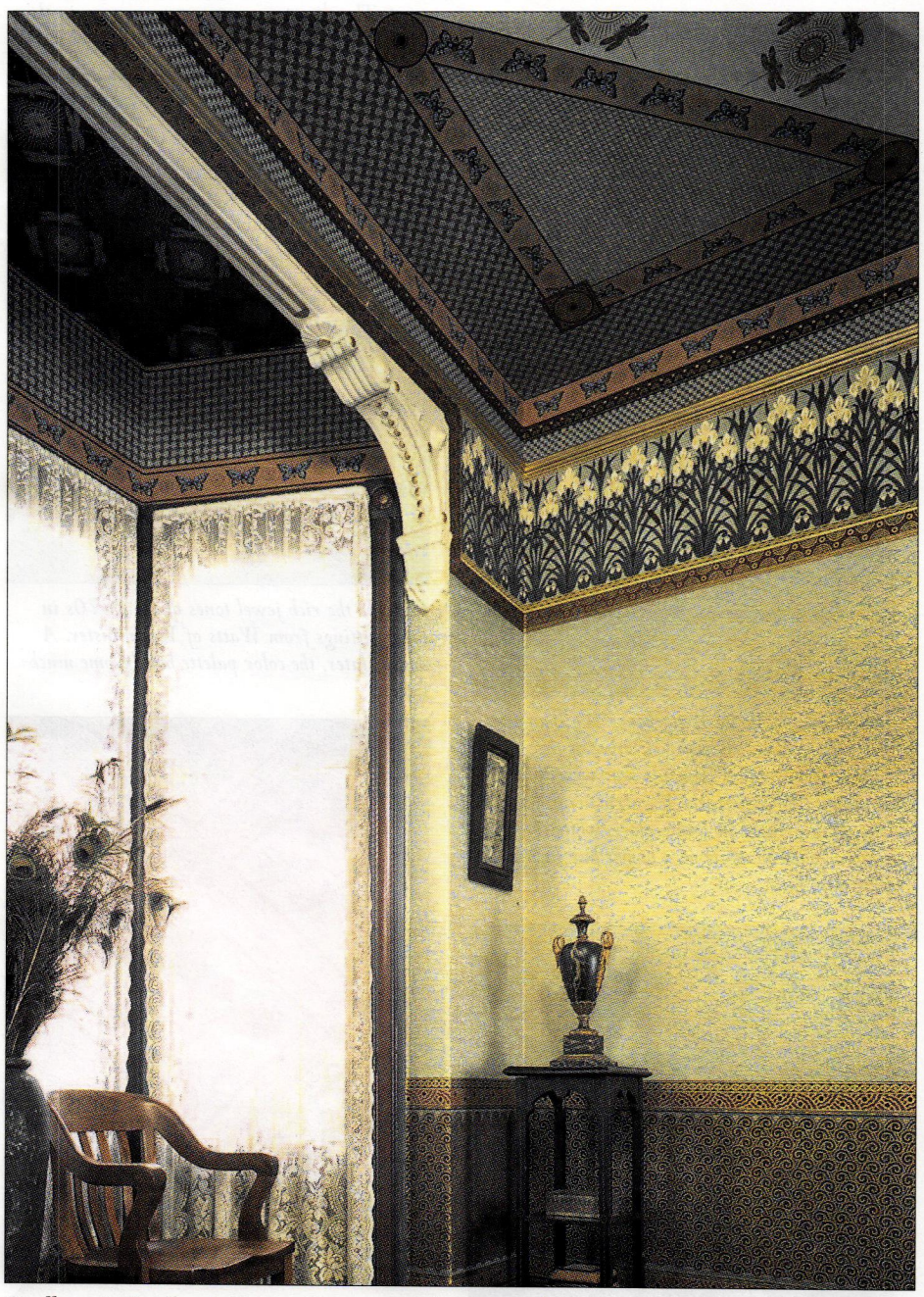
Wallcoverings of this period commonly featured primary-colored florals of roses, and garlands were often coupled with swirling arabesques. These were bright and could certainly be viewed as gaudy, but there were also much more delicate patterns. Wallcoverings from the Italianate/Renaissance Revivals were less concerned with vegetation and more with geometric and architectural elements, either portrayed realistically or as abstract motifs. Generally, the Italianate palette was slightly more somber and muted and not quite as bright as the French styles, although there were exceptions. As both Rococo and Renaissance occurred simultaneously, elements were often mixed haphazardly, much the same as when Anglo-Japanese and Chinoiserie motifs gleefully collide in the same design.

There was a tremendous revolution in architectural and interior design in America and England during the

*continued on following page*



*Pineapple by Watts of Westminster reveals the geometric nature of the 1870s paired with the organic influences of the English Arts & Crafts movement. Papers of this period had strong colors and medium to large repeats, a trend that would shortly change to smaller patterns and less brilliant tertiary colorings in the 1880s.*



***Bradbury & Bradbury's Fenway Roomset is a classic example of the tripartite wall treatment so favored in the 1880s. Note the bordered dado and strong frieze that contain the infill area. An important consideration in creating a successful interior of this period is the use of many colors as opposed to the fairly monochromatic themes of contemporary papers.*** *Photo courtesy of Bradbury & Bradbury Art Wallpapers*

1870s. The focus shifted away from France and Italy and towards a revival of English Medievalism. This change marked the beginning of both the Arts & Crafts movement and its most prominent proponent, William Morris. Morris's papers are still hugely popular a century after his death: His use of organic colors and soft undulations has never fallen from fashion. Concurrently with Morris's work, there was another revival of Gothicism, now referred to as Modern Gothic, which removed the three-dimensionality and literalism from the ecclesiastically influenced Gothicism of several decades past and stylized it into flattened geometrics. Today it is also thought of as the Eastlake style.

To further complicate matters, in the 1880s exoticism became the rage, and thus many furnishings reflect Japanese and Moorish touches. Throughout this period, the color palette shifted towards a much more muted and tertiary scheme, with olive, ochre, lavender, and rust replacing the more brilliant hues of the past. The overall scale of wallcoverings also diminished, and vertical repeats became smaller and more intricate.

As the end of the 19th century approached, there were several different stylistic movements simultaneously vying for the public's taste. Along with Eastlake and Morris wallcoverings, there were now graceful Colonial Revival papers with their simpler and softer colorings, which often eschewed ceiling and border papers. These papers also reintroduced classical motifs, but often in a much more delicate manner. Few houses were furnished in one of these styles exclusively: While any given room in a turn-of-the-century home could be treated in one manner, the adjoining chamber could be decorated in a completely different way.

For those wishing to re-create a Victorian interior, wallpaper is almost always a necessity, providing the primary decorative element in a room. Aside from aesthetics, a leading factor in the popularity of wallcoverings was that three-coat plaster needed at least six months to cure before paint could be applied (unless one was attempting fresco work), while wallpaper could be hung shortly after the plasterers had left the building.

In fact, solid-color wallpaper was available from the late-18th century onwards. Coordinating borders were popular throughout the 19th century and were usually employed as friezes at the top of a wall. Small borders were also occasionally applied above baseboards or chair rails. A good rule of thumb for selecting friezes is to consider ceiling height: When ceilings are less than 9-1/2 ft. high, it is advised to select a frieze whose height is 12 in. or less; above 9-1/2 ft., the larger friezes, many of which measure 18 in. or more, will be preferable.

The Aesthetic Movement of the 1880s witnessed the ascendancy of the tripartite wall treatment. While borders and friezes had been employed throughout the 19th century, the use of another coordinating paper as a wainscot to accompany the wall fill and border became as common as trunk spoilers on automobiles of the 1990s. Homeowners would combine the dado, fill, and border, not only in coordinated roomsets, but also by combining several different patterns in combinations that would be considered clashing by today's standards. This treatment is now referred to as a "cut and paste," and while contemporary taste dictates much more complementary color choices, the period effect is much richer and unique in character.

Ceiling papers enjoyed a very brief period of popularity. They were virtually non-existent prior to the third quarter of the 19th century, because interior lighting consisted largely of oil lamps, and the byproducts of combustion would quickly darken the ceilings and necessitate repainting on a regular basis. With the advent of clean-burning gas, and electricity following soon after, ceiling ornamentation could last as long as wall treatments. By the turn of the century, ceiling papers were falling from favor, to a point where they were no longer used in the early decades of the 20th century. Interestingly, as interior-lighting methods improved, the intensity of the colors of soft furnishings such wallpaper, fabrics, and carpets dimmed considerably. The hues of the early part of the 19th century, when viewed with today's eyes, appear garish, yet one must bear in mind that they were illuminated by candle or oil lamp. By the time the century began to wane, colors had softened a great deal.

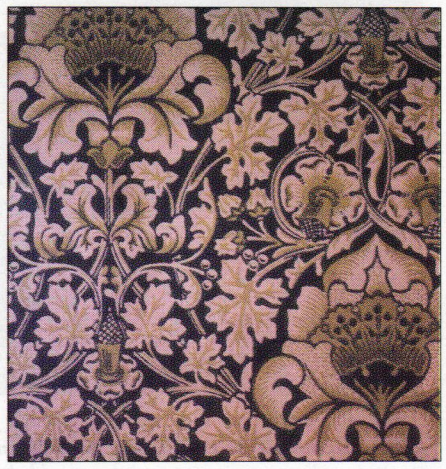
Embossed papers became widely available in the late-19th century. There were basically two types of products: Lincrusta-Walton, a linoleum-based product, and Anaglypta, an embossed paper. Both were painted and/or glazed, most frequently to simulate the far more expensive hand-tooled leather wallcoverings that only the wealthy could afford. These embossed papers appealed to the Victorians' love of intricate pattern. They are best suited for a wainscot application, as originally used. Embossed papers are also used to conceal cracked-plaster walls, as evidenced by almost every contemporary British bed and breakfast; but in truth, these wallcoverings are best installed below the chair-rail when authenticity is a concern.

A common mistake made by those trying to re-create an historic interior is to select a paper that predates the period of the room's construction. However, it is certainly appropriate to install papers from periods *after* the construction date, and this has happened throughout history as owners redecorated. Bear in mind that while popular taste changed, not everyone said "Holy cow! It's 1885 and I still have big roses on my walls!" In fact, if one looks at furniture catalogs of that period, the ubiquitous rose- or grape-pedimented Rococo Revival chair was still available, right next to the Turkish divan.

## Buyers Beware

Try to discern if the paper is a truly accurate reproduction: Many of the alleged reproduction wallpapers currently purveyed by some larger firms are merely inspired by fragments of fabric or a scrap of paper. These companies then adapt them to appeal to mainstream tastes. This doesn't mean that they are bad papers, just that, when working with an historic situation, scale and color are critical. Far too often, contemporary manufacturers reduce the scale by as much as half, creating tiny repeats that become insignificant when coupled with period scale and architectural elements. The smaller handprint companies strive to maintain this authenticity.

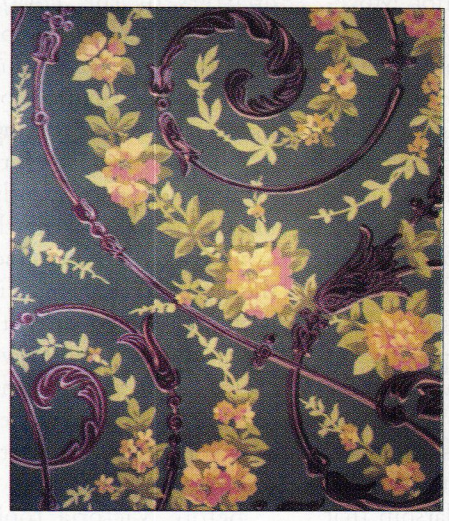
Wallpaper is always a matter of personal taste. No matter how accurate the pattern and color is, 21st-century homeowners are going to have to live with it. By educating the taste of your clients and making them aware of what is appropriate in a specific interior, you will be able to serve both your clients and history at the same time. ◆



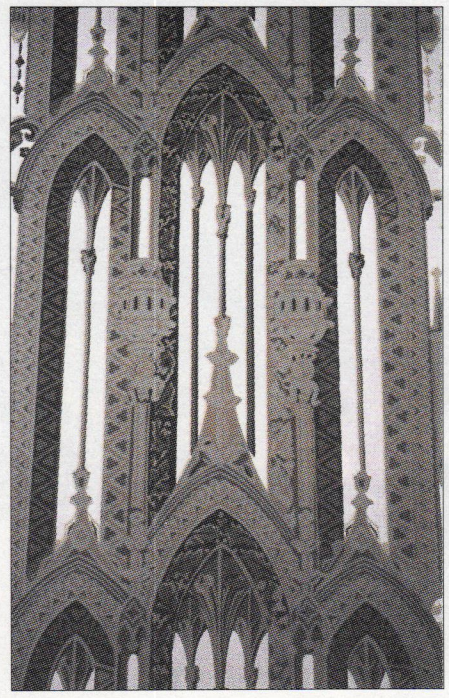
*Waterhouse's Broad Meadows is an 1890s wallpaper certainly inspired by William Morris work. The organic shades and naturalistic themes such as undulating vines are typical of many an Arts & Crafts movement wallpaper.*



*Watts of Westminster's Venetian features the bold patterns of the third quarter of the 19th century. While the inspiration is certainly Italian, the softening of the motifs and the colors owe more to the English Arts and Crafts movement.*



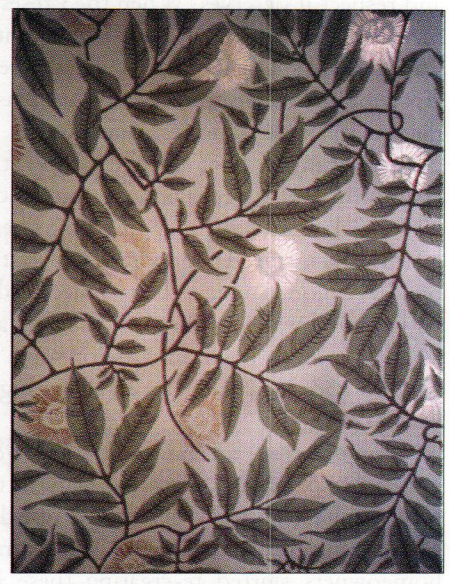
*Whittemore Robbins House, also by Waterhouse, is a dramatic 1890s wallpaper that couples colorful florals with the revived interest in Classical motifs of the end of the Victorian era.*



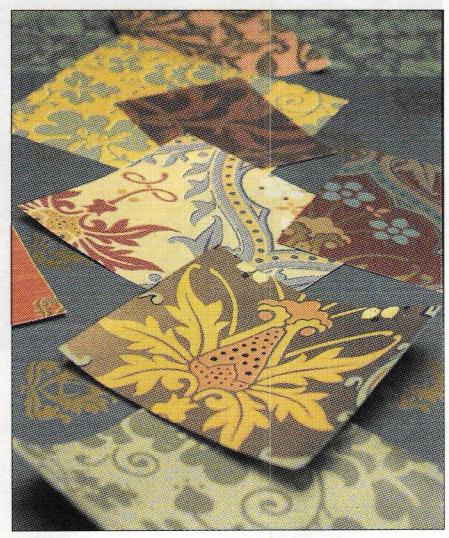
*Westwood Gothic by Waterhouse Wallhangings of Chelsea, Mass., is representative of the Gothic architectural elements that were found in many 1840s papers. The structural design was often printed in stone colors, while the background could be white or a bright hue such as Prussian Blue.*



*Not all 1850s patterns were endless cascades of cabbage roses in garish tones. Brookfield by Waterhouse is a delicate floral with subtle, harmonious colors and a small repeat.*



*Persis by J. B. Burrows displays eucalyptus leaves in a natural as opposed to geometric repeat. The olive tones were very common in the 1880s, as were the metallic gold accents.*



*Observe the rich jewel tones of the 1870s in these cuttings from Watts of Westminster. A decade later, the color palette had become much softer.*



*Triad and Rose and Coronet by Watts of Westminster are typical of the Modern Gothic, or Eastlake influence of the 1870s. Note the flat, geometric layout of the design, and the Gothic angularity of the motifs.*

TWIGS

Designers & manufacturers of wallpaper & fabrics specializing in documentary designs primarily from the 18th & 19th century

340 Sunset Ave. Venice, CA 90291
310-314-6284 Fax: 310-314-9294

WRITE IN NO. 653

ADELPHI PAPER-HANGINGS

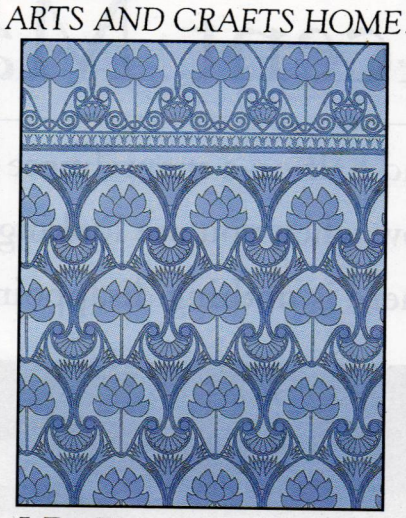


*Makers of Superior Grade, hand-joined, Wood-block printed Wallpaper, Borders and Fireboards*

Accurate reproduction from Historical documents. Full Catalogue online at
**www.adelphipaperhangings.com**
**540-253-5367**

WRITE IN NO. 490

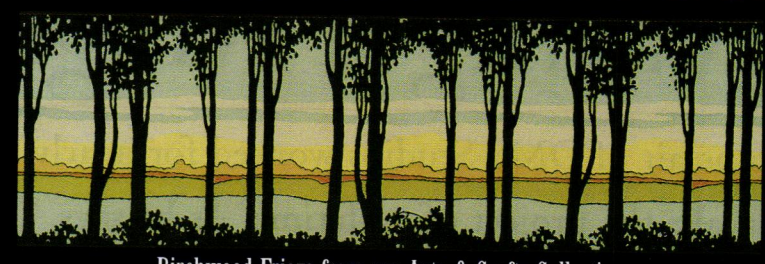
ART WALLPAPER,
CARPET & FABRIC FOR THE VICTORIAN AND ARTS AND CRAFTS HOME.



J.R. BURROWS & CO.
HISTORICAL-DESIGN MERCHANTS
ROCKLAND, MASSACHUSETTS
**1 800 347-1795**
*or visit us on the web at:*
**www.burrows.com**

WRITE IN NO. 6930

Hand Printed ART WALLPAPER



Birchwood Frieze from our Arts & Crafts Collection



Adelphi Frieze from our Victorian Collection

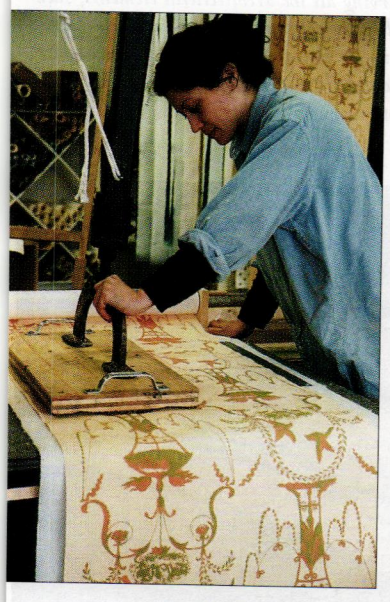
Available by Mail Order  Complete Catalog: $12.00

BRADBURY & BRADBURY
P.O. Box 155-L3 Benicia, Ca. (707) 746-1900 bradbury.com

# BUYING GUIDE TO PERIOD WALLCOVERINGS

## *About This Buying Guide*

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of PERIOD WALLCOVERINGS from our database of companies that provide historical products and services to our audience of residential design and building professionals. From the companies' responses, the Editors selected the suppliers you'll find below because they provide a good up-to-date cross-section of the market, both geographically and in the variety of their offerings.



***ADELPHI PAPER HANGING** makes hand-joined, wood-block-printed, distemper wallpaper using traditional methods and materials. This Arabesque design was reproduced for the Spencer Pierce Little House. Write in No. 490*

**Adelphi Paper Hangings**
**540-253-5367; Fax: 540-253-5388**
**www.adelphipaperhangings.com**
**The Plains, VA 20198**

Manufacturer of hand-joined, wood-block-printed distemper wallpaper, borders, friezes & fireboards; traditional methods & materials; full line of document patterns ca. 1750-1850; bespoke pattern reproduction from original document. *Write in No. 490*

◆ ◆ ◆

**American Blind & Wallpaper Factory**
**734-207-5950; Fax: 734-254-1119**
**www.decoratetoday.com**
**Plymouth, MI 48170**

Manufacturer of traditional, period & contemporary wallpapers; more than 375 patterns; lifetime product guarantee.



*Anaglypta, the classic high-relief embossed wallcovering of the Victorian era, is available from **ARCHITECTURAL PRODUCTS BY OUTWATER**. Write in No. 5008*

**Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC**
**800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403**
**www.outwater.com**
**Wood Ridge, NJ 07075**

Supplier of more than 35,000 ready-to-ship standard & innovative building-component product essentials that include interior/exterior architectural millwork, columns, decorative mouldings & trim, wrought-iron components, hardware & lighting. Period wallcoverings machine-printed in lincrusta & anaglypta. *Write in No. 5008*

◆ ◆ ◆

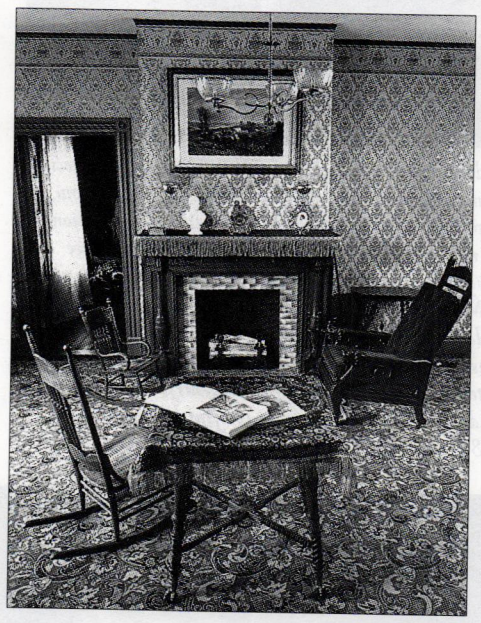


*This San Francisco entry hall was designed by the Newsom Brothers, California's premier 19th-century architects, and features Algernon on the walls with Fallon borders, hand-silkscreened by **BRADBURY & BRADBURY**. Call for more information*

**Bradbury & Bradbury Art Wallpapers**
**707-746-1900; Fax: 707-745-9417**
**www.bradbury.com**
**Benicia, CA 94510**

Manufacturer of hand-silkscreened wallpapers; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & Neo-classical styles; broad selection of borders, friezes & ceiling decorations; anaglypta; in-house design service; full mail-order catalog. *Call for more information*

◆ ◆ ◆



*The period wallcoverings used in this sitting room at the Billings Farm and Museum in Vermont were manufactured by J.R. BURROWS. Write in No. 6930*

**Burrows & Co., J.R.**
**800-347-1795; Fax: 781-982-1636**
**www.burrows.com**
**Rockland, MA 02370**

Supplier of reproduction Arts & Crafts & Aesthetic Movement wallpapers, ceiling papers & designs; new Candace Wheeler collection; woven William Morris Wilton & Brussels carpets & runners; lace curtains. *Write in No. 6930*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Twigs, Inc.**
**310-314-6284; Fax: 310-314-6294**
**340 Sunset Ave.**
**Venice, CA 90291**

Manufacturer of wallpaper & fabric; documentary designs, primarily from 18th & 19th centuries; four administrations have used papers in the White House. *Write in No. 653*

◆ ◆ ◆

# Creating a Magnificent Mantel

**Dan Sinclair of DMS Studios worked for nearly a year and half on a mantelpiece that the sculptor and stone carver calls the project of a lifetime. As he says, "You know when you are looking at beauty: There is a sense of awe, everything is perfect, there is internal harmony, there is nothing disappointing."**

In the wide world of stone production, dominated by bathroom tiles, moldings, countertops, and uninspired fireplace surrounds, less than a tiny fraction of stonework is actually carved by hand by a skilled artist with a mallet and steel chisel. This application of time-honored craft, when given the opportunity, becomes true artistry and is the hallmark of DMS Studios in New York City.

Daniel M. Sinclair established DMS Studios in 1979 as a stone-carving studio that provides original pieces and historic reproductions. Sinclair and his studio strive to create works of art from the finest materials, using careful design and accuracy of execution. Passionate about his metier, Sinclair called a recently completed project a "marvelous canvas" for what he does, which challenged the full range of his talent and skills: sculpting, molding, drafting, rendering, structural engineering, and his knowledge of historical precedent.

This once-in-a-lifetime project for a residence in Greenwich, Conn., was commissioned by Eric J. Smith Architects. The clients, previously thrilled with a mantelpiece by Sinclair, wanted another fireplace mantel inspired by one in a historic house in England. Desiring a flawless classical interpretation, the clients soon sent Sinclair in pursuit of perfection. He says of the work done for this project, "I have never so looked forward to coming to work every day. Each element is jewel-like; it is a work of art. I may never have the opportunity to do something like this again."

Calling upon his years of study and experience, this mantel is Sinclair's greatest oeuvre to date. The end result, soon to be installed in the clients' residence, is one of harmonious proportions and refinement wrought in stone. ◆

— *Henrika Taylor*

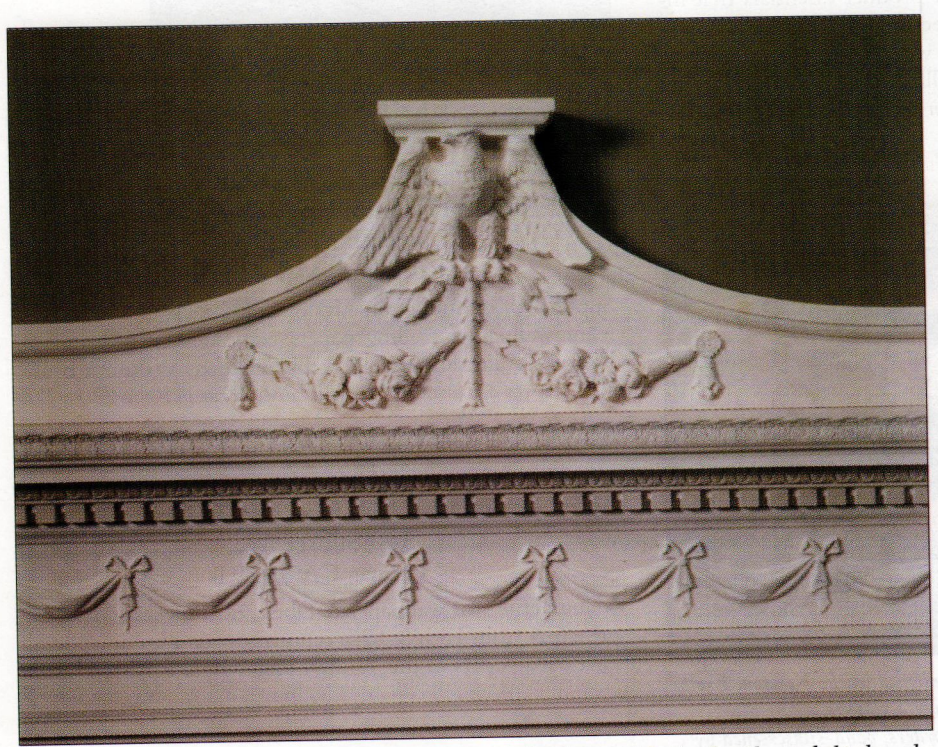


*Working with draftsman Ron Cjaika of Eric J. Smith Architects, the scale of the mantelpiece was determined relevant to the room, the wall, and opening. Sketches were drawn until the proportions looked and felt right. Sinclair met with the clients two or three times and drew from his extensive study of historical precedent for the design. Models and two-dimensional patterns were made, followed by a clay model and a plaster model, all of which were eventually translated into stone. A fine-grained Portuguese limestone was selected to provide the ivory-smooth surface necessary for the level of detail. The dimensions of the finished mantel are, at maximum, 84 in. tall x 64 in. wide x 7 in. deep.*

*For complete contact information on DMS Studios, consult the Buying Guide beginning on page 86.*



*This close-up of the completed mantel clearly shows the mastery of hand-carving for which DMS Studios is known. For a year and a half, Dan Sinclair and his assistant, Bruce Dorhaut, worked together on this project. Dorhaut was responsible for preparing and carving all the architectural elements, such as the architrave and other portions of the entablature, as well as the column flutes and egg and dart. The decorative carving was all done by Sinclair. Note in particular the crispness of line in the architectural moldings, the difficult-to-carve interior detail behind the dentils, the complexity of the column capital, and the delicacy of the acanthus-clad cornice.* *All photography by Justin Van Soest ©2001*



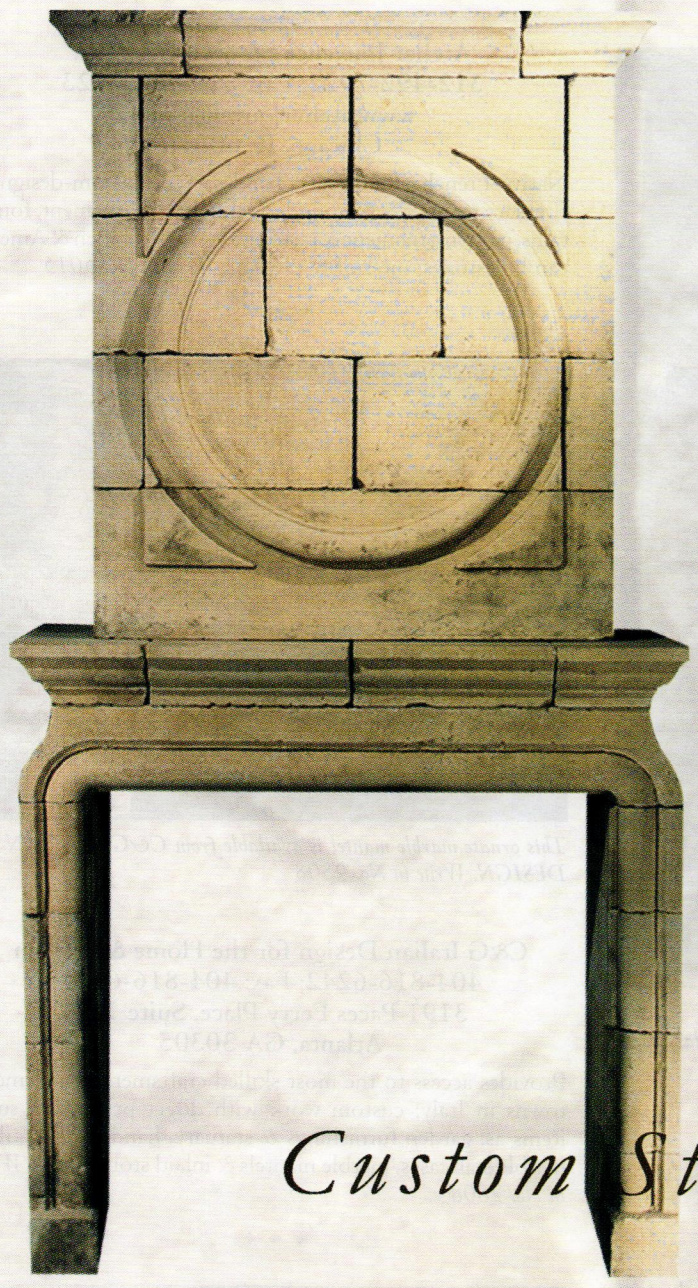
*This image shows the layers of intricate detail, all meticulously carved by hand with metal chisels and small wooden mallets. The denticulation, egg and dart, acanthus leaves, swags, floral festoons, and majestic eagle are ornamentation typically found on architecture in the neoclassical style, dominant in Europe and America in the late-18th and early-19th centuries.*



*The original mantel which inspired this project appeared to have been carved in marble in the neoclassical style. Like the original, the orders for the new mantel are intricate composites. Sinclair's expertise in producing such work allowed him to figure out how many pieces would be necessary for the 360-degree clearance needed to carve the intensive detail. The entire finished mantelpiece is 30 pieces, planned so that each element could be carved with maximum clearance and then stacked together seamlessly. The structural planning for carving and subsequent installation is as much a part of Sinclair's artistry as the singular sculpting. The arch alone, part of which is shown here, is composed of 12 separate pieces that fit together as one.*

# ELIZABETH STREET

GARDEN ORNAMENTS FIREPLACE SURROUNDS ARCHITECTURE WORKS







*Custom Stonework*

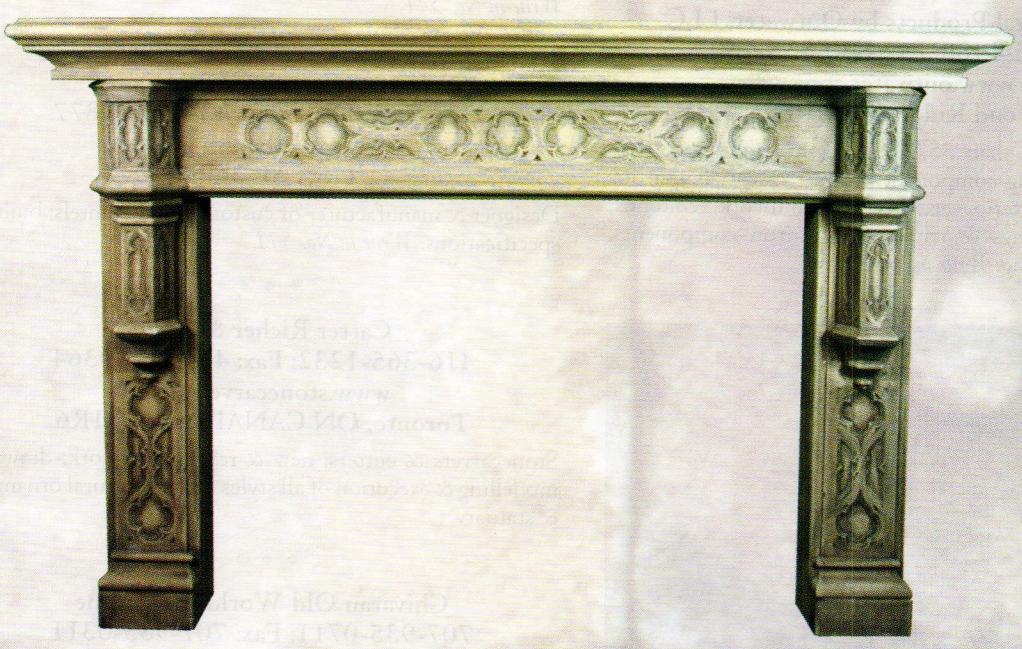
*Carved by hand to your specifications*

*Textured and patinate with period authenticity*

*Select designs from the hundreds of items in our inventory*

*produced by generations of European craftsmen or*

*Submit your drawings or photographs for exacting duplication*





WRITE IN NO. 3001

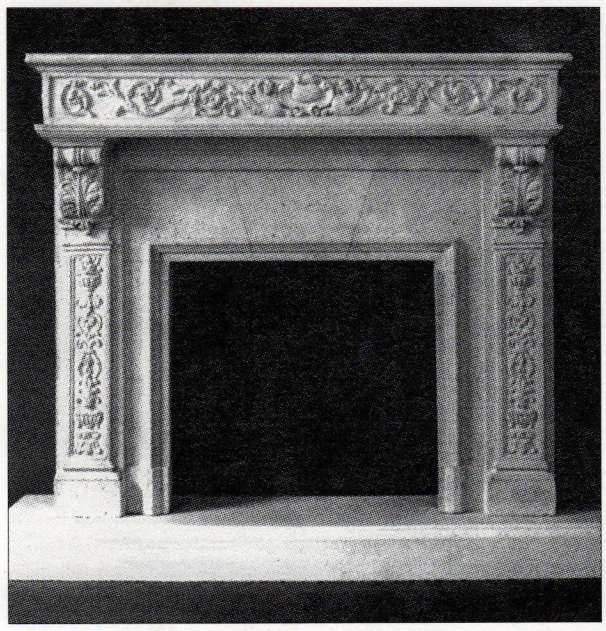
1176 SECOND AVENUE, NEW YORK, NY 10021 PHONE: 212.644.6969 FAX: 212.644.8090

Web Site: www.elizabethstreetgallery.com E-Mail: info@elizabethstreetco.com

# BUYING GUIDE TO MANTELS

## *About This Buying Guide*

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of MANTELS from our database of companies that provide historical products and services to our audience of residential design and building professionals. From the companies' responses, the Editors selected the suppliers you'll find below and on the next few pages because they provide a good up-to-date cross-section of the market, both geographically and in the variety of their offerings.



*This fireplace mantel, model #F11A from A&M VICTORIAN DECORATIONS, is available in plaster, hydrocal, sandstone, or a lightweight concrete.* Write in No. 7470

**A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc.**
**626-575-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781**
**www.aandmvictorian.com**
**South El Monte, CA 91733**

Manufacturer of many architectural elements in either gypsum or precast concrete; columns, moldings, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, fountains & gazebos; custom designs & finishes. *Write in No. 7470*

◆ ◆ ◆

**American Cast Limestone, Inc.**
**888-593-0888; Fax: 713-747-3465**
**www.americancast.com**
**Houston, TX 77021**

Supplier of cast-limestone mantels & fireplace surrounds. *Write in No. 5007*

◆ ◆ ◆

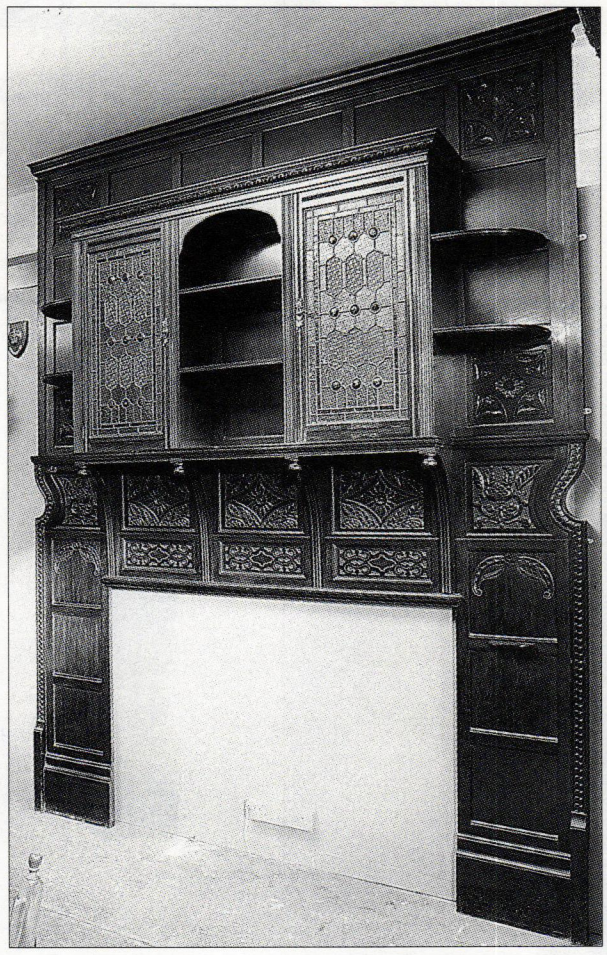
**American Period Design**
**508-384-2562; No Fax**
**www.americanperioddesign.com**
**Wrentham, MA 02093**

Supplier of hand-carved mantels that replicate 18th- & 19th-century originals. *Write in No. 502*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Andy Thornton, Ltd.**
**+44-1422-375595; Fax: +44-1422-377455**
**www.andythorntonltd.co.uk**
**Elland, W. Yorkshire, UK HX5 9JP**

Europe's largest supplier of architectural antiques & decor; from fireplaces, garden ornamentation, furniture, paneling, decorative glass to lighting, entryways & Gothic church fittings; architectural-antiques directory available; selection of antique timber & marble mantels, mainly from Victorian period; reproduction surrounds in all materials; complementary cast-iron inner liners, firebacks, grates, baskets, fenders & hearths.



*The inventory of architectural antiques held by ANDY THORNTON includes this grand mantel with leaded-glass panels in the overmantel.*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Architectural Antiques Exchange**
**215-922-3669; Fax: 215-922-3680**
**www.architecturalantiques.com**
**Philadelphia, PA 19123**

Supplier of architectural salvage; antique & reproduction wood & marble mantels; doors, ornate armoires, street lamps, leaded & beveled glass, mirrors, bars, signs, urns, paneling & more; mantels in carved stone, carved wood, cast iron, marble & milled wood. *Write in No. 533*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Architectural Artifacts**
**419-243-6916; Fax: 419-243-0094**
**20 South Ontario**
**Toledo, OH 43602**

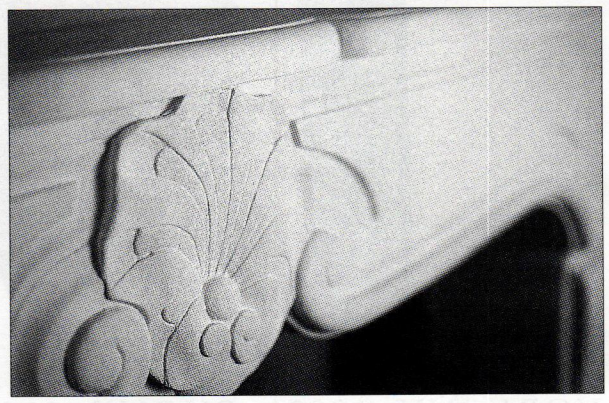
Architectural-salvage firm; 30,000-sq.ft. showroom; more than 85 mantels always in stock; custom mantels created from antique salvaged pieces; antique garden ornament, urns, religious items, marble statuary, lighting, plumbing, hardware, columns, doors, windows, stained glass, special-interest items & more; ship anywhere. *Write in No. 535*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC**
**800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403**
**www.outwater.com**
**Wood Ridge, NJ 07075**

Supplier of more than 35,000 ready-to-ship standard & innovative building-component product essentials that include interior/exterior architectural millwork, columns, decorative moldings & trim, wrought-iron components, hardware & lighting. *Write in No. 5008*

◆ ◆ ◆



*This detail of a Louis XV mantel was hand-carved in French limestone by ATELIER JOUVENCE STONECARVING for a private residence in Lake Forest, Illinois.* Write in No. 5015

**Atelier Jouvence Stonecarving, Inc.**
**312-492-7922; Fax: 312-492-7923**
**www.atelierjouvence.com**
**Chicago, IL 60616**

Native French stonecarver; hand-carved, custom-designed fireplace mantels & surrounds, architectural ornament, fountains, garden ornament & restoration work; French & American limestones; interior & exterior. *Write in No. 5015*

◆ ◆ ◆



*This ornate marble mantel is available from C&G ITALIAN DESIGN.* Write in No. 2808

**C&G Italian Design for the Home & Garden**
**404-816-6242; Fax: 404-816-6037**
**3191 Paces Ferry Place, Suite 100**
**Atlanta, GA 30305**

Provides access to the most skilled craftsmen from remote towns in Italy; custom work with direct pricing on such items as: garden furnishings & statuary, hand-painted tiles, marble staircases, marble mantels & inlaid stone floors. *Write in No. 2808*

◆ ◆ ◆



*Wood mantels from CARROLL CORPORATION, such as the Edward model seen here, are available in custom specifications.* Write in No. 571

**Carroll Corp.**
**334-735-3217; Fax: 334-735-0877**
**www.carrollmantels.com**
**Troy, AL 36079**

Designer & manufacturer of custom wood mantels; built to specifications. *Write in No. 571*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Carter Richer & Stark**
**416-365-1232; Fax: 416-365-9364**
**www.stonecarvers.com**
**Toronto, ON CANADA M5A 1R6**

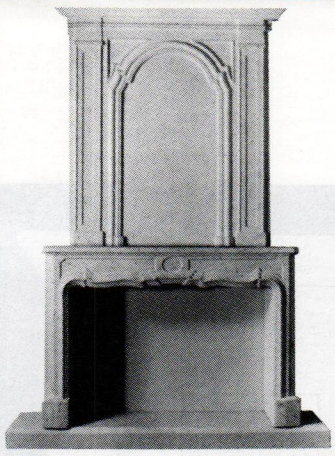
Stonecarvers & cutters; new & restoration work; drawing, modelling & execution of all styles of architectural ornament & statuary.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Chivaran Old World Cast Stone**
**707-935-0711; Fax: 707-935-0311**
**940 First Street West**
**Sonoma, CA 95476**

Supplier of custom fireplace surrounds in plaster, stone & cast stone; columns. *Write in No. 575*

## ELEGANT ACCENTS



*Our elegant, handcrafted mantels will add ambience to any room.*

- FIFTY styles to choose from.
- Variety of materials & colors.
- Great prices & lead time.
- Custom design specialists.
- Also offer columns, moulding, domes, niches & exterior precast ornamentation.

**A&M VICTORIAN**
DECORATIONS, INC.

2411 Chico Ave., So. El Monte, CA 91733
(800) 671-0693 • (626) 575-0693
Fax (626) 575-1781

WRITE IN NO. 7470

# CARROLL MANTELS

***Superior quality, custom crafted wood mantels built to your specification. Distinctive designs; personal attention.***

417 CR 135 Troy, AL 36079
334-735-3217
fax: 334-735-0877

**www.carrollmantels.com**

WRITE IN NO. 571

VICENZA STONE SCULPTURES



ROSSATO GIOVANNI srl
P.O. Box 524 - 36100 VICENZA - ITALY
e-mail: info@vicenzastone.com - www.vicenzastone.com

WRITE IN NO. 6110

Old World
Stoneworks
See our 4-color
ad on page 7
of this issue.

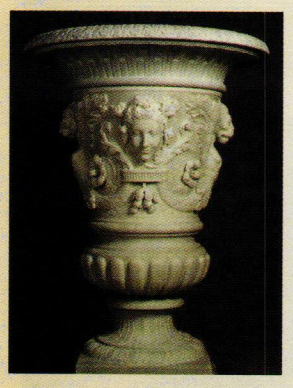
♦ *Armoires ♦ Beds ♦ Chairs ♦ Consoles ♦ Decorative Accessories ♦ Desks ♦ Dressers ♦ Garden Furnishings ♦ Garden Statuary* ♦

*Desks ♦ Dressers ♦ Garden Furnishings ♦ Garden Statuary ♦ Handpainted Tiles ♦ Marble Staircases ♦ Marble Fireplace Mantles ♦ Mirrors ♦ Tables ♦ Urns and Pottery*

C&G

Italian Design For The Home and Garden





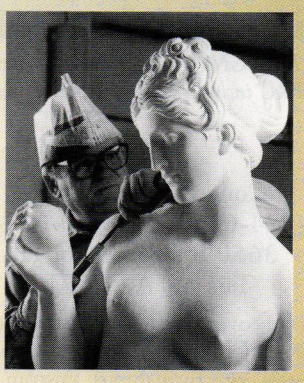
♦

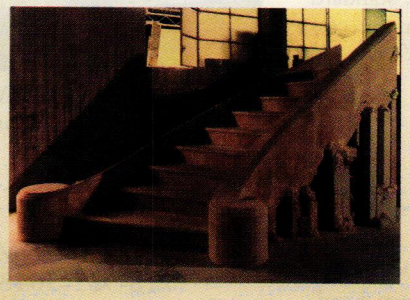
**Architectural Details**

**Garden Decor**

**Interior Decoration**

♦





*Produced by the HANDS of highly skilled Italian Artisans & Craftsmen*

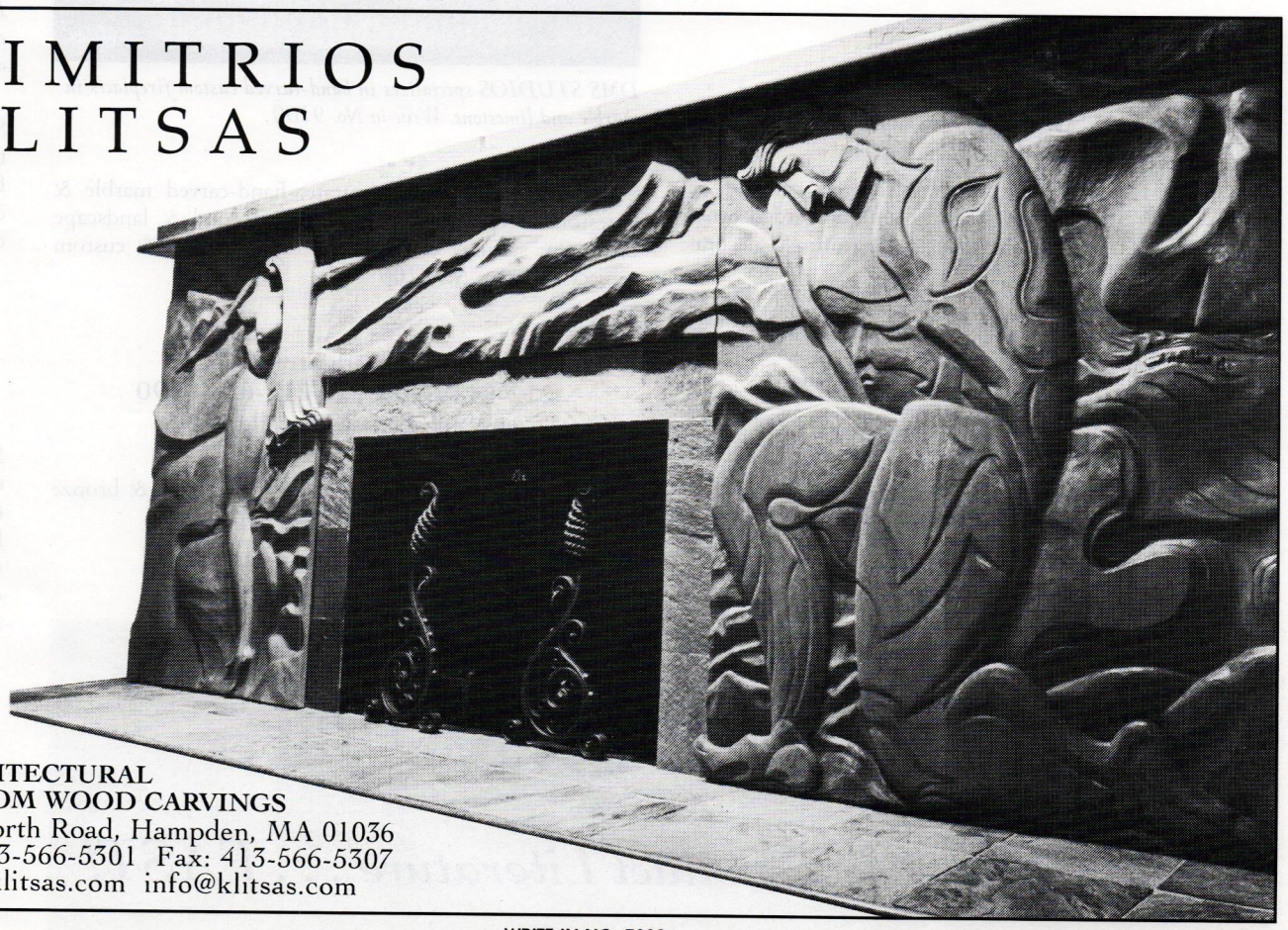
*Contact us if you and your clients expect the best in authenticity. We welcome your designs, or choose from existing portfolios.*

*3191 Paces Ferry Place ♦ Suite 100 ♦ Atlanta, GA 30305*
*Phone: 404.816.6242 ♦ Fax: 404.816.6037 ♦ Email: cng@frankcorsi.com*

♦ *Armoires ♦ Beds ♦ Chairs ♦ Consoles ♦ Decorative Accessories ♦ Desks ♦ Dressers ♦ Garden Furnishings ♦ Garden Statuary* ♦

WRITE IN NO. 2808

DIMITRIOS
KLITSAS



ARCHITECTURAL
CUSTOM WOOD CARVINGS
378 North Road, Hampden, MA 01036
Ph: 413-566-5301 Fax: 413-566-5307
www.klitsas.com info@klitsas.com

WRITE IN NO. 7380

# BUYING GUIDE TO MANTELS



*CONCRETE DESIGNS' range of modular mantels in precast concrete and GFRC includes this model, the Jefferson.* Write in No. 5190

**Concrete Designs Inc.**
**520-624-6653; Fax: 520-624-5920**
**3650 S. Broadmont Dr.**
**Tucson, AZ 85713**

Manufacturer of over 1,600 precast concrete & GFRC items; moldings, door & window surrounds, balustrades, columns, mantels, site furnishings; custom work; standard line of columns; capitals & bases in various colors; precast concrete & GFRC mantels; stock & custom. *Write in No. 5190*

**Cumberland Woodcraft Co.**
**800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502**
**www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com**
**Carlisle, PA 17013**

Supplier of an extensive line of carved ornament; hand-crafted wall-units, ornate fireplace surrounds & paneling in select hardwoods with exotic veneers; hand-crafted porch trim including brackets, spandrels, turnings & posts; screen doors & porch swings in select hardwoods or PVC; licensee of the Victorian Society In America for wood trim. *Write in No. 1310*

**Decorators Supply Corp.**
**773-847-6300; Fax: 773-847-6357**
**www.decoratorssupply.com**
**Chicago, IL 60609**

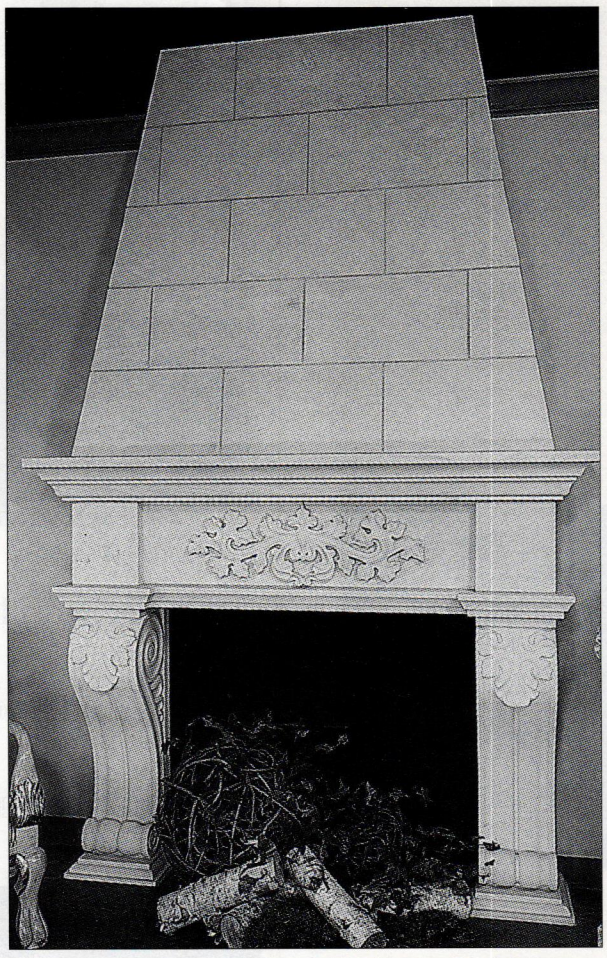
Supplier of 14,000 patterns for period architectural elements & molded ornament, from ceiling medallions to mantels, in plaster of paris, compo & wood since 1893; set of five catalogs, $30; cornice moldings, columns & capitals, mantels, door & window surrounds, ornamental ceilings, niches & domes, brackets & corbels. *Write in No. 210*

**DHS Designs**
**410-280-3466; Fax: 410-280-8729**
**www.dhsdesigns.com**
**Annapolis, MD 21401**

Supplier of carved French limestone mantels, ca. 16th to 19th century; architectural artifacts; antique garden ornament, ca. 18th to 20th century; antique furniture & decorative arts.

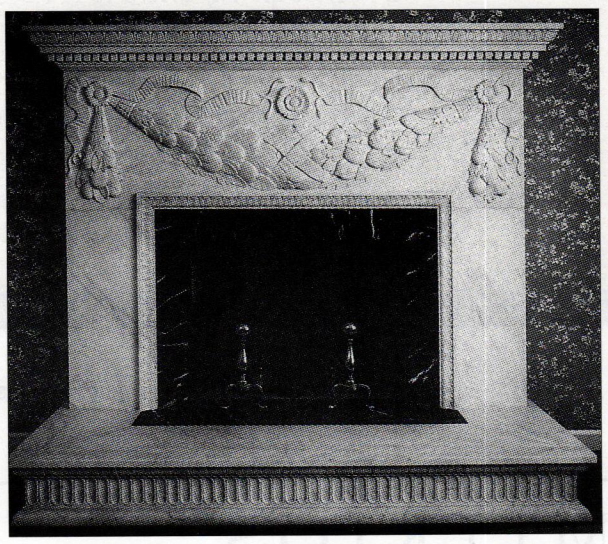
**Dixie Cut Stone & Marble, Inc.**
**888-450-2858; Fax: 989-777-8791**
**www.dixiestone.com**
**Bridgeport, MI 48722**

Stonecarvers since 1960; custom limestone fireplaces; carvings, door & window surrounds, balusters, columns & signs; Indiana buff limestone, Texas cream & Mankato gold. *Write in No. 279*



*Limestone mantels from DIXIE CUT STONE & MARBLE are custom-cut to specification and feature fine carved detailing.* Write in No. 279

**DMS Studios**
**718-937-5648; Fax: 718-937-2609**
**www.dms-studios.com**
**Long Island City, NY 11101**

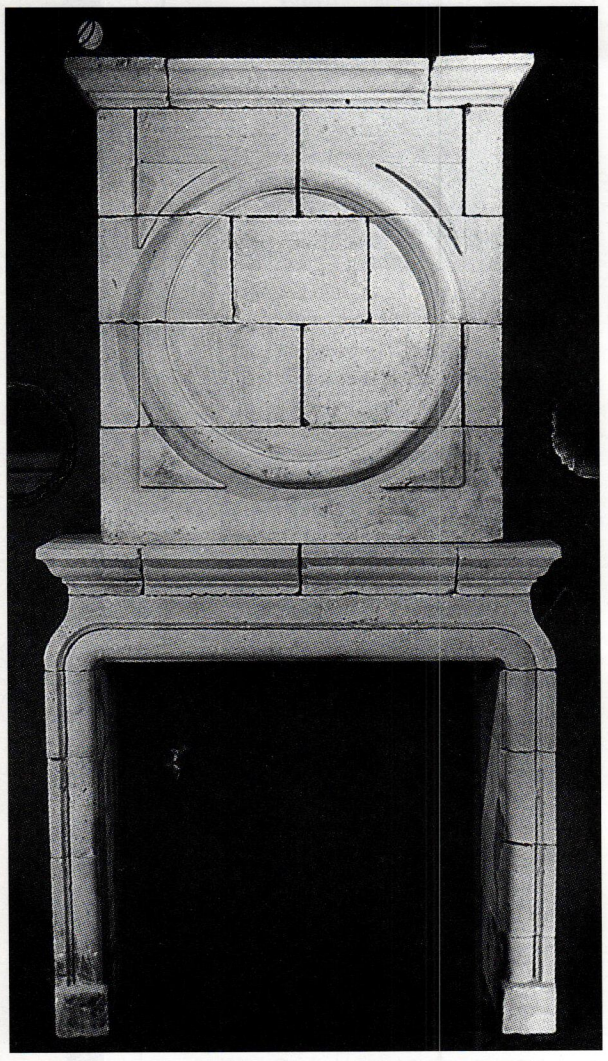


*DMS STUDIOS specializes in hand-carved custom fireplaces in marble and limestone.* Write in No. 9100

Supplier of historically-accurate, hand-carved marble & limestone fireplace mantels & architectural & landscape ornament; statuary & fountains; one-of-a-kind & custom projects. *Write in No. 9100*

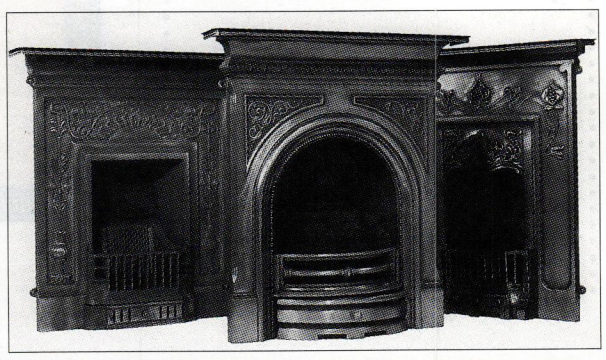
**Elizabeth Street**
**212-644-6969; Fax: 212-644-8090**
**www.elizabethstreet gallery.com**
**New York, NY 10021**

Supplier of re-creations of period pieces; stone & bronze benches; custom stonework. *Write in No. 3001*



*The Avalon stone mantel from ELIZABETH STREET, shown here with optional overmantel, stands 120 in. tall and 75 in. wide.* Write in No. 3001

**Fires of Tradition**
**519-770-0063; Fax: 519-770-1295**
**www.firesoftradition.com**
**Brantford, ON CANADA N3T 5L6**



*FIRES OF TRADITION carries a wide range of traditional cast-iron mantels, inserts, arches, and gas-burning grates, as well as ceramic tiles and custom wood mantels.* Write in No. 297

Supplier of English period fireplace products; tubelined & transfer fireplace tile, gas grates, cast-iron inserts & mantels for wood, gas & electric applications; electric fireplaces; custom & stock mantels in carved & milled wood, slate & cast iron. *Write in No. 297*

**Fischer & Jirouch**
**216-361-3840; Fax: 216-361-0650**
**www.fischerandjirouch.com**
**Cleveland, OH 44103**

Supplier of a wide selection of hand-crafted architectural ornament for interior & exterior applications, using casting & PC plaster reinforced with hemp sprayed with boiled linseed oil; columns & capitals, fireplace mantels, cornice moldings, door & window surrounds, ornamental ceilings, ceiling medallions, niches & domes, brackets & corbels. *Write in No. 1960*

**Klitsas, Dimitrios - Fine Wood Sculptor**
**413-566-5301; Fax: 413-566-5307**
**www.klitsas.com**
**Hampden, MA 01036**

Custom sculptor & carver of wood architectural elements, interior & exterior; furniture (all periods), fireplace mantels, stairs, chandeliers, capitals, moldings & specialty carvings. *Write in No. 7380*

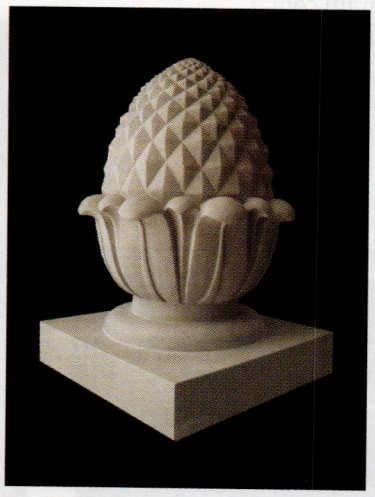

**www.period-homes.com**

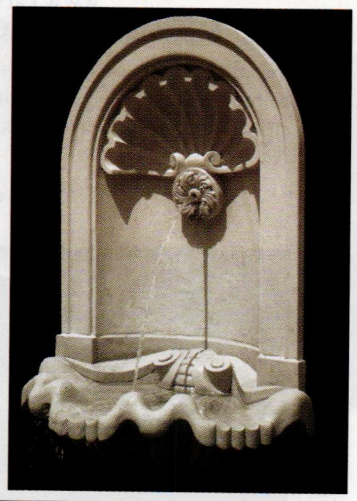
*Log On For Free Product Literature . . . FAST!*

# TEXAS · CARVED · STONE











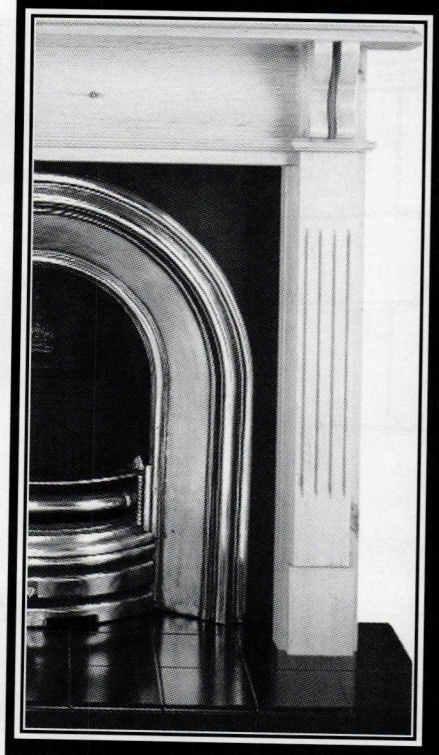
Texas Carved Stone, L.P. produces architectural and sculptural, hand-carved limestone pieces. Projects range from restoration carving on century-old buildings to ornamental stonework for commercial and residential settings.

We create original designs or can work from architectural drawings or photographs. Please call, write, or visit us on the web for additional information and pricing.

Texas Carved Stone, L.P.
6621 Hwy. 195
Florence, TX 76527
Ph. (254) 793-2384
Fax (254) 793-2693
www.texascarvedstone.com



WRITE IN NO. 1055



## Fires of Tradition

*We stock a complete line of Period English Fireplaces, Cast inserts, Ceramic tiles, Slate Mantels and Coal effect gas burners. Whether your application is wood, gas, or electric, new construction or renovation, we can provide the product and the answers to meet your projects requirements.*

17 Passmore Crescent Brantford
Ontario N3T 5L6
Ph: (519)770-0063 Fax: (519)770-1295
www.firesoftradition.com

WRITE IN NO. 297



FRANCES TAVERN, NEW YORK. RECIPIENT OF TUCKER AWARD

## ROBERT YOUNG & SONS, INC.

ESTABLISHED 1885

FABRICATION & INSTALLATION
OF
• MARBLE • GRANITE
• LIMESTONE • SLATE

OUR ON-PREMISE FABRICATION FACILITIES ALLOW VERSATILITY WITH • CUSTOM • DIVERSIFIED DISTINCTIVE DESIGNS IN STONE.

PH: 973-483-0451
FAX: 973-483-0185
E-MAIL: ryoungandsons@aol.com

WRITE IN NO. 3122

## Natural Stone Fireplaces

### Custom Cut to Specification

- Mankato Gold
- Indiana Buff
- Berea Sandstone
- Red Sandstone



DIXIE CUT STONE & MARBLE, INC.
Bridgeport, MI
(888) 450-2858
Web Site: www.dixiestone.com
E-mail: limestone@dixiestone.com
Photo By: Jeff Garland

WRITE IN NO. 279

# BUYING GUIDE TO MANTELS



*Extraordinary detailing characterizes DIMITRIOS KLITSAS' hand-carved mantels. Write in No. 7380*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Limestone Concept, Inc.**
**310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651**
**www.limestoneconcept.com**
**Los Angeles, CA 90035**

Supplier of hand-carved limestone fireplaces, fountains, columns, balustrades, capitals, mantels, benches, ornament, garden statuary, sculpture; French-limestone slabs & tile; antique terra cotta; natural-stone flooring; quarry tile. *Write in No. 5390*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Minchinhampton Arch. Salvage Co.**
**+44-1285-760886; Fax: +44-1285-760838**
**www.catbrain.com**
**Minchinhampton, Glouc. UK GL6 8PE**

Supplier of major architectural features, garden statuary, fountains, chimney pieces, fireplaces, timber flooring, flagstone, hand-forged ironwork & garden accessories. *Write in No. 640*

◆ ◆ ◆



*MOUNTAIN LUMBER produces classically-styled mantels in reclaimed heart pine, domestic and European oak, and American chestnut.*

**Mountain Lumber Co.**
**434-985-3646; Fax: 434-985-4105**
**www.mountainlumber.com**
**Ruckersville, VA 22968**

Supplier of historic heart pine, oak & chestnut reclaimed from old mills & barns; remilled into wide-plank flooring, beams & architectural accents; mantel beams rough-sawn, wire-brushed, hand-adzed or -planed; rough lumber hand-milled for moldings & mantels; custom mantels in classic architectural styles.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Old World Stone Carving**
**614-280-1608; Fax: 614-280-1609**
**www.oldworldstonecarving.com**
**Columbus, OH 43222**

Manufacturer of fireplaces, mantels, fountains, sculpture, furniture, fine art & architectural ornament designed & hand-carved in limestone, marble & granite.

◆ ◆ ◆



*The Berkley cast-stone mantel from OLD WORLD STONEWORKS may be adapted to fit a wide variety of firebox widths and heights. Write in No. 282*

**Old World Stoneworks**
**800-600-8336; Fax: 214-826-3227**
**www.oldworldstoneworks.com**
**Dallas, TX 75206**

Supplier of cast-stone mantels created by a leading designer; adaptable to all masonry & metal insert fireboxes; free installation video with purchase; free color catalog. *Write in No. 282*

◆ ◆ ◆

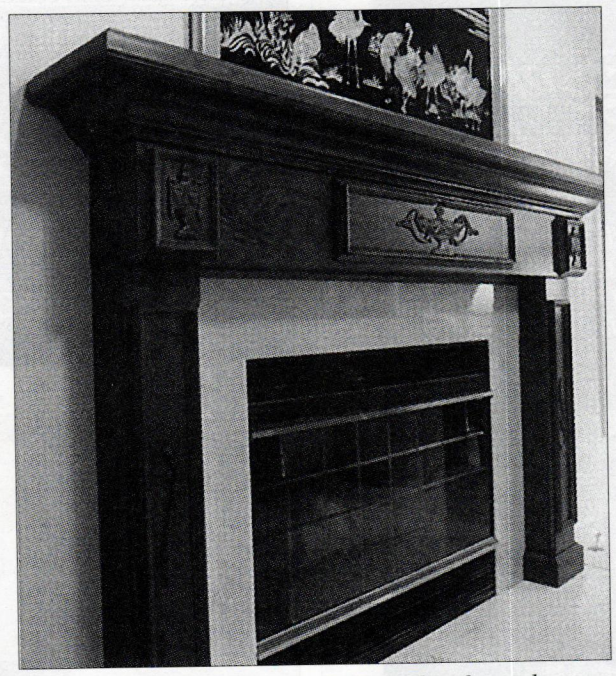


*MANTELS OF YESTERYEAR's model #334 full mantel features fluted columns and Italian Renaissance capitals in poplar, oak, cherry, or mahogany.*

**Mantels of Yesteryear**
**706-492-5534; Fax: 706-492-3758**
**www.mantelsofyesteryear.com**
**McCaysville, GA 30555**

Wholesaler & retailer of restored antique mantels; manufacturer of reproduction mantels & mantel shelves that meet national building codes; matching pier mirrors & colonnades; custom & stock; catalog $8.

◆ ◆ ◆



*OLD MILL MANTELS custom-builds hardwood mantels in oak, cherry, or maple.*

**Old Mill Mantels/Jackson Hearth & Home**
**517-783-0707; Fax: 517-783-0708**
**www.oldmillmantels.com**
**Jackson, MI 49202**

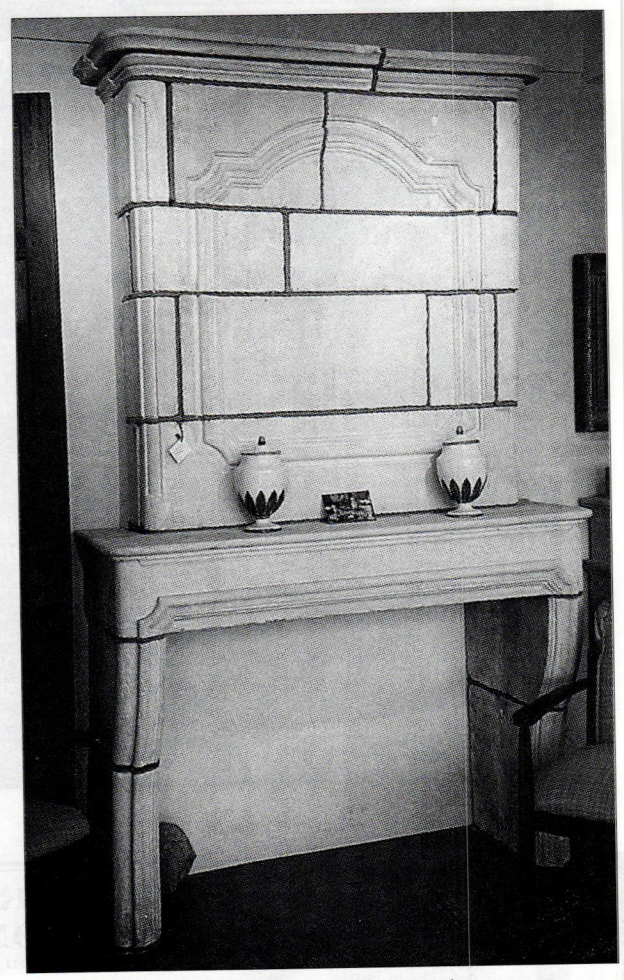
Designer & manufacturer of hand-crafted, custom-built mantels in solid wood; custom reproduction mantels & overmantels; options include custom woodcarving, decorative wood trim, inlays & moldings.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Old World Mouldings, Inc.**
**631-563-8660; Fax: 631-563-8815**
**www.oldworldmouldings.com**
**Bohemia, NY 11716**

Manufacturer of hardwood moldings & millwork; ornamentally-embossed hardwood moldings & custom-carved or molded reproductions; over 400 profiles in stock; casings & moldings; mantels; all hardwood & softwood species. *Write in No. 274*

◆ ◆ ◆



*The P&C IMPORTS showroom stocks a number of antique limestone mantels, such as this European model, as well as historical reproductions. Write in No. 649*

**P&C Imports, Ltd.**
**858-459-5888; Fax: 858-551-0222**
**www.pc-imports.com**
**La Jolla, CA 92037**

Architectural-antique wholesale importer; large inventory of antique limestone, marble & wood mantels from France and Italy; some reproduction mantels; doors, columns, door

AMERICAN PERIOD DESIGN
BY CARROLL & CARROLL

HAND CRAFTED MANTELS THAT RECREATE THE WARMTH OF AN EARLIER TIME.

30 CHERRY STREET
WRENTHAM, MA 02093
(508) 384-2562
WWW.AMERICANPERIODDESIGN.COM

WRITE IN NO. 502

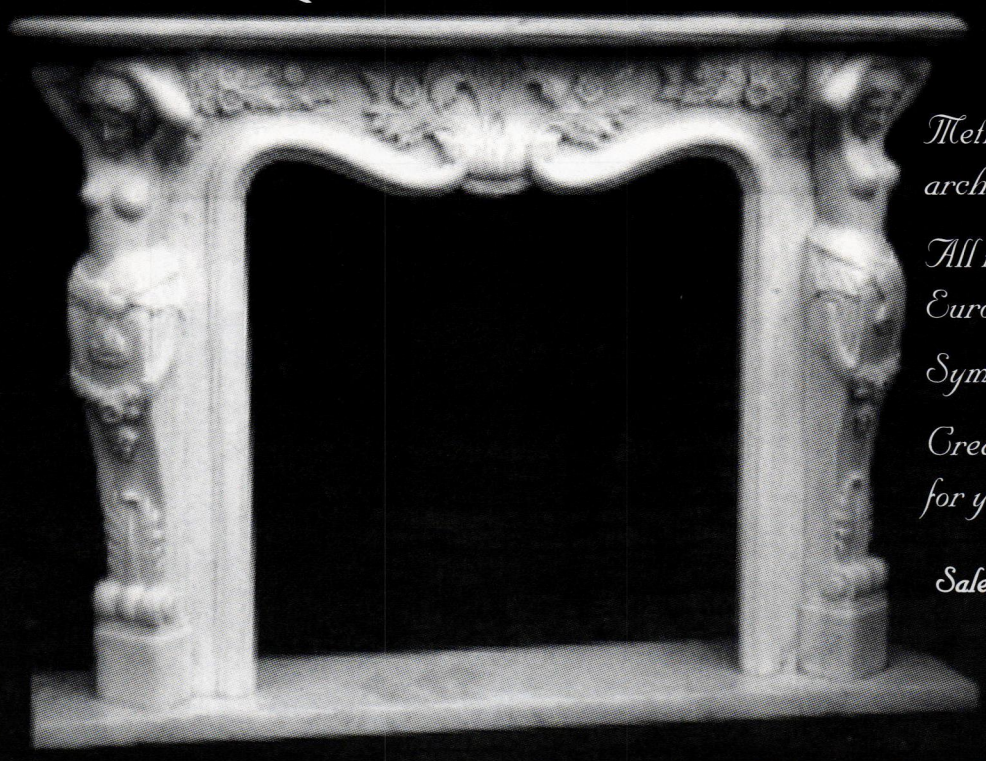
P&C IMPORTS, LTD.

*Bringing you the most unique reclaimed mantels from France & Italy, along with other antique architectural ornaments.*

7628 HERSCHEL AVE. LA JOLLA. CA 92037
858-459-5888 FAX" 858-456-0351
www.pc-imports.com

WRITE IN NO. 649

UNIQUE MANTEL CO.



*Meticulously hand-carved architectural mantels*

*All natural marble in European styles*

*Symbol of a luxurious house*

*Creating charm and elegance for your client's home*

*Sales reps & distributors wanted in U.S. & Canada*

Tel: 323.223.1687 888.458.3716 Fax: 323.343.1787 e-mail: uniquemantel@yahoo.com

WRITE IN NO. 37

STONE MAGIC® Dallas

Call for a catalog.
800-597-3606
fax: 214-823-4503

Or visit our website:
stonemagic.com
FACTORY DIRECT PRICING
NATIONWIDE DELIVERY
OTHER CAST STONE PRODUCTS AVAILABLE



WRITE IN NO. 9067

atelier
jouvence
stonecarving & tile

***Custom, hand-carved stoneworks in French and domestic limestones***

***Elegant French limestone floor tiles and countertops***

***Traditional French craftsmanship***



329 west 18th street, suite 611, chicago, illinois 60616
312.492.7922 [tel] • 312-492-7923 [fax]
contact@atelierjouvence.com • www.atelierjouvence.com

WRITE IN NO. 5015

www.period-homes.com

*Internet Gateway to Historical Products*

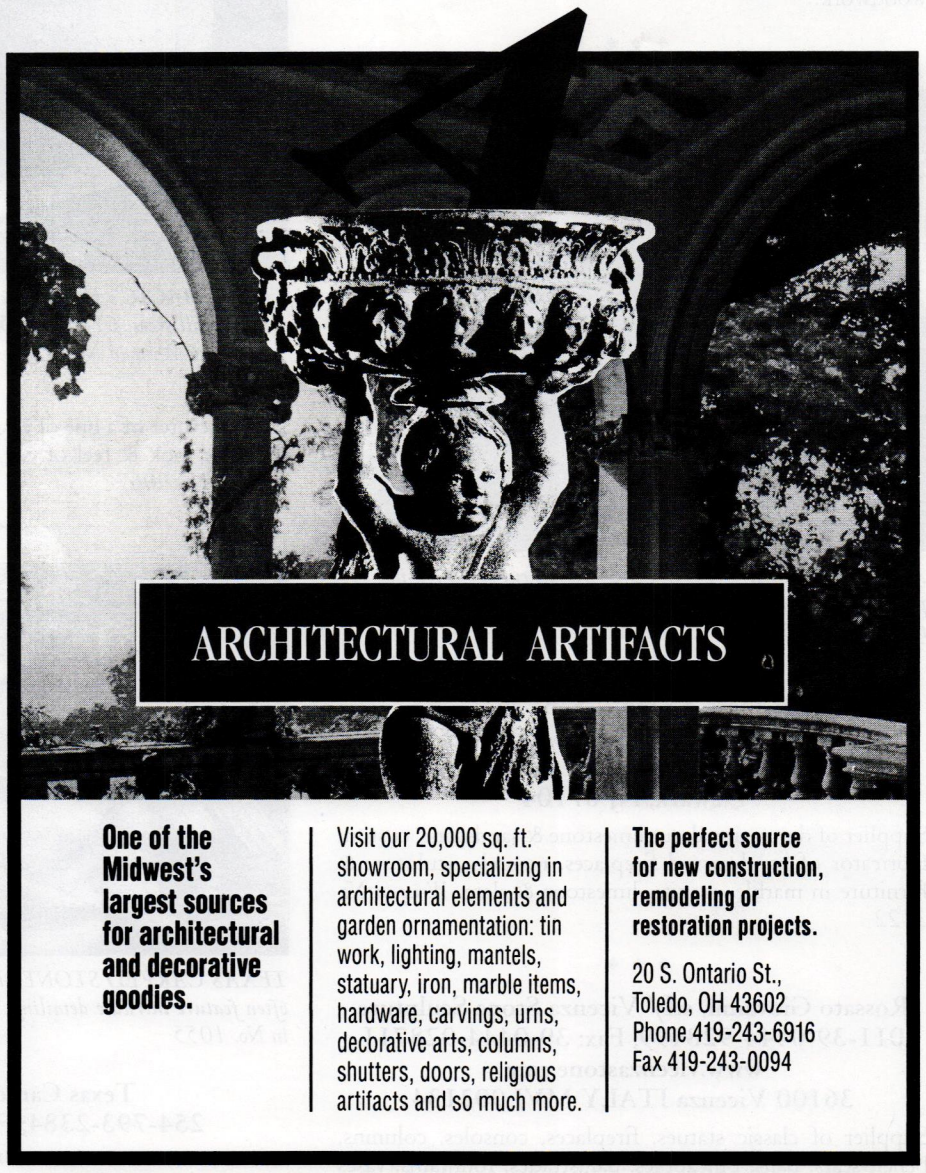
PERIOD HOMES

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 112 product categories
- 371 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 162 Online product brochures
- Links to 272 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

*Log onto — and then Bookmark —*
www.period-homes.com




**One of the Midwest's largest sources for architectural and decorative goodies.**

Visit our 20,000 sq. ft. showroom, specializing in architectural elements and garden ornamentation: tin work, lighting, mantels, statuary, iron, marble items, hardware, carvings, urns, decorative arts, columns, shutters, doors, religious artifacts and so much more.

**The perfect source for new construction, remodeling or restoration projects.**

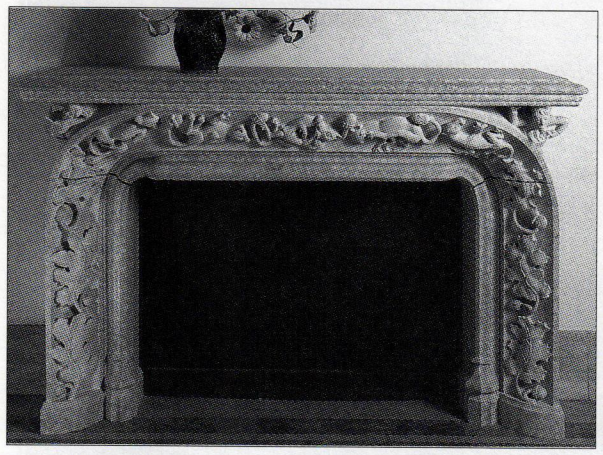
20 S. Ontario St.,
Toledo, OH 43602
Phone 419-243-6916
Fax 419-243-0094

WRITE IN NO. 535

# BUYING GUIDE TO MANTELS

surrounds, terra-cotta pots, stone urns & fountains; architectural consulting & CAD capabilities. *Write in No. 649*

◆ ◆ ◆



*The stylized animals, oak leaves, and acorns in this ornate mantel showcase the carving skill of PELLETTIERI STONECARVING.*

**Pellettieri Stonecarving**
**212-987-2343; Fax: Same as phone**
**www.geocities.com/chrisstonecarver**
**New York, NY 10128**

Stonecarver/sculptor; statues, fountains, doorways, benches, birdbaths, tombs, monuments, urns, gateways, mantels, signs, church furniture, stairways & architectural work; custom mantels or carved to spec; limestone, sandstone, marble & slate.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Prime Wood Products**
**616-399-4700; Fax: 616-399-8714**
**www.primewoodproducts.com**
**Holland, MI 49424**

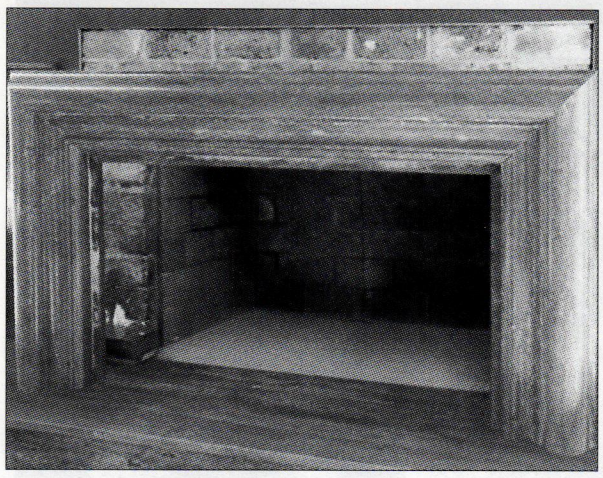
Manufacturer of wood suspended-ceiling systems; bar chairs, billiard spectator chairs & cue racks; Merrimack mantels; custom mantels in wood.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Renaissance Woodcarving Inc.**
**718-922-6687; Fax: 718-922-0698**
**21 Snediker Ave.**
**Brooklyn, NY 11207**

Hand-carver of wood mantels & furniture; machine-carved woodwork.

◆ ◆ ◆



*Artisans at ROBERT YOUNG & SONS cut six 3/4-in. pieces of Persian red travertine and laminated them together for this striking fireplace. Write in No. 3122*

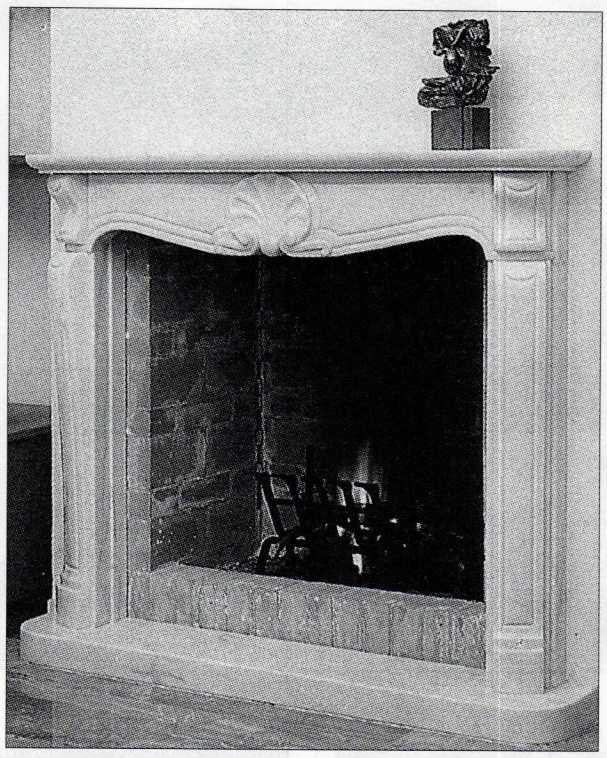
**Robert Young & Sons, Inc.**
**973-483-0451; Fax: 973-483-0185**
**25 Grafton Avenue**
**Newark, NJ 07104**

Supplier of dimensional-cut limestone & sandstone; custom fabricator of hand-carved fireplaces, mantels, sculpture & furniture in marble, granite, limestone & slate. *Write in No. 3122*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Rossato Giovanni, srl/ Vicenza Stone Sculpture**
**011-39-0444-928499; Fax: 39-0444-928711**
**www.vicenzastone.com**
**36100 Vicenza ITALY MVI 002134**

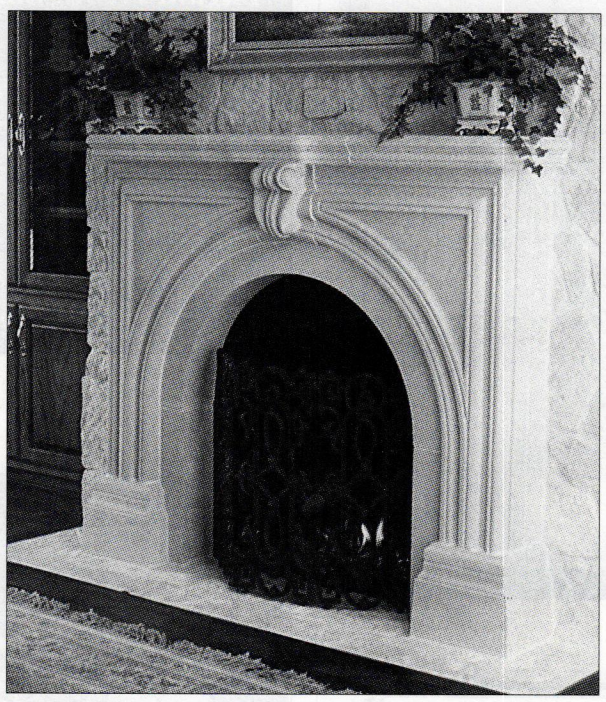
Supplier of classic statues, fireplaces, consoles, columns, bench-seats, balls, pineapples, balustrades, fountains, vases & more, hand-carved in Vicenza stone. *Write in No. 6110*



*All of ROSSATO GIOVANNI's Vicenza-Stone mantels are hand-carved and available in polished or antique-polished finishes. Write in No. 6110*

◆ ◆ ◆

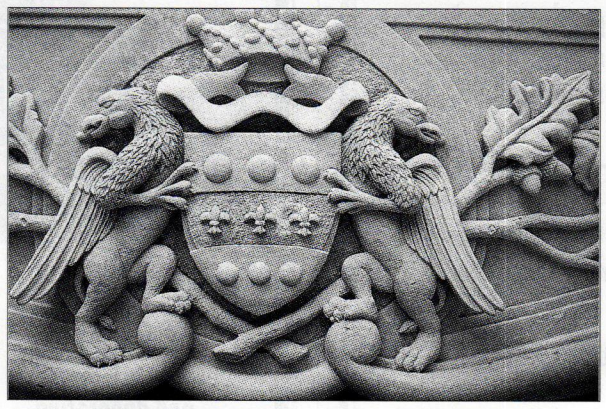
**Stone Magic**
**800-597-3606; Fax: 214-823-4503**
**www.stonemagic.com**
**Dallas, TX 75217**



*STONE MAGIC's Bordeaux cast-stone mantel is available in three overall sizes: 67-1/4x55 in., 73-1/4x60-3/4 in., and 78x62 in. Write in No. 9067*

Manufacturer of a line of easily-installed cast-stone mantels with the look & feel of cut limestone; custom cast stone. *Write in No. 9067*

◆ ◆ ◆

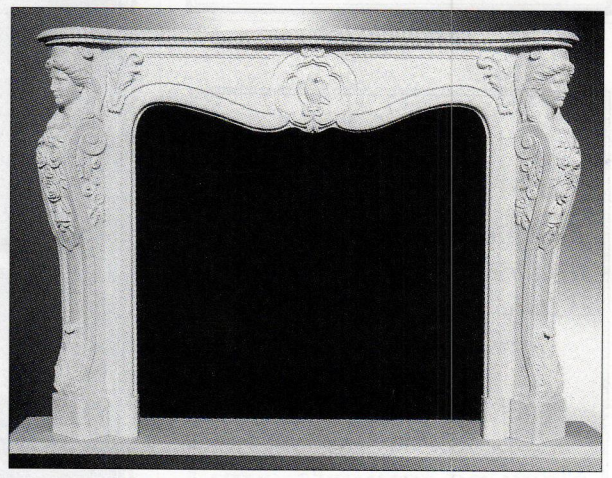


*TEXAS CARVED STONE's hand-carved limestone mantels often feature intricate detailing, such as this coat of arms. Write in No. 1055*

**Texas Carved Stone, L.P.**
**254-793-2384; Fax: 254-793-2369**
**www.texascarvedstone.com**
**Florence, TX 76527**

Fabricator of hand-carved ornamental limestone elements; mantels, entries, fountains & architectural elements; any period or style. *Write in No. 1055*

◆ ◆ ◆



*UNIQUE MANTEL's model #B204 is one of many hand-carved marble mantels available. Write in No. 37*

**Unique Mantel**
**323-223-1687; Fax: 323-343-1787**
**2464 Mariondale Avenue**
**Los Angeles, CA 90032**

Supplier of hand-carved architectural mantels in European-style natural marble. *Write in No. 37*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Vintage Woodworks**
**903-356-2158; Fax: 903-356-3023**
**www.vintagewoodworks.com**
**Quinlan, TX 75474**

Supplier of Victorian millwork; wood porch parts; turned posts, turned & sawn balusters, railings, brackets, corbels, custom-length spandrels, mantels & more; 224-page Master Reference catalog; 208-page Porch Design book. *Write in No. 1061*

◆ ◆ ◆

**White River Hardwoods-Woodworks**
**800-558-0119; Fax: 501-444-0406**
**www.mouldings.com**
**Fayetteville, AR 72701**

Manufacturer of smooth & embossed hardwood moldings, embossed MDF & high-relief Mon Reale; hand-carvings; casings, moldings, doors, entryways, mantels; poplar & red oak in stock & other species as custom order. *Write in No. 1099*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Wood Factory**
**936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791**
**111 Railroad Street**
**Navasota, TX 77868**

Manufacturer of historically-accurate millwork reproductions, interior & exterior: doors, screen doors, gingerbread, benches, mantels, gazebo parts, finials, cresting, fancy-cut shingles, stair parts, railings & porch parts; custom porch parts & turnings researched & copied from Victorian catalogs, photos & drawings. *Write in No. 7120*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Woodline Co.**
**562-436-3771; Fax: 562-436-8891**
**1521 W. 14th St.**
**Long Beach, CA 90813**

Supplier of architectural wood products; wood carvings & corbels, stair parts, finials, balusters, newel posts, rosettes, columns, capitals, posts & mantels; oak, poplar, alder; special orders in other species; wood columns up to 30 in. dia. & 22 ft. high. *Write in No. 5240*

◆ ◆ ◆

*For FREE Product Literature FAST, go to www.period-homes.com*

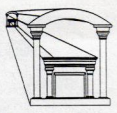
# CUSTOM & STANDARD FIREPLACES
## BY EUROPEAN CRAFTSMEN

HAND MADE FROM LIMESTONE OR CAST IN LIQUID STONE

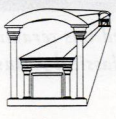




Chivaran Old World Cast Stone



Columns • Balustrades
90 Fireplaces Available in Stock



707-935-0711 Fax: 707-935-0311 www.chivaranoldworld.com

WRITE IN NO. 575



**Concrete Designs Inc.**
**Architectural ornamentation in precast concrete and GFRC**
*Balustrades • Columns • Mantels • Moldings*
**Tucson, AZ**
**Phone: 800-279-2278**
**E-mail: concrete.designs@oldcastleapg.com**

WRITE IN NO. 5190

*American Cast Limestone*
*Houston, Texas*

**Mantels, Hearths, Surrounds**



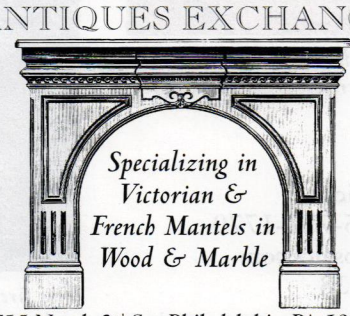
*Experience*
*the warmth and beauty*
*of Texas Limestone*

Call Toll Free
888/593-0888
www.americancast.com

WRITE IN NO. 5007

*if*
you'd like to order a
***gift subscription***
for a colleague,
just fax us at
**(718) 636-0750**

ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES EXCHANGE




715 North 2nd St. Philadelphia, PA 19123
(215) 922-3669 Fax: (215) 922-3680
www.architecturalantiques.com

WRITE IN NO. 533

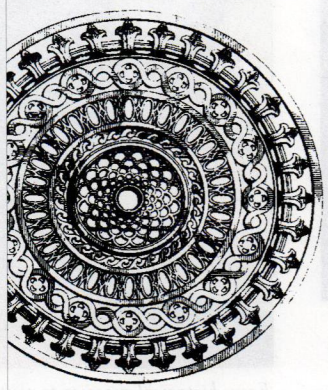
# Unicorn Studio




**Unicorn Studio**
**220 St. Moritz Strasse - Park City, Utah 84098**
**435-649-3611 Fax: 435-649-7686**

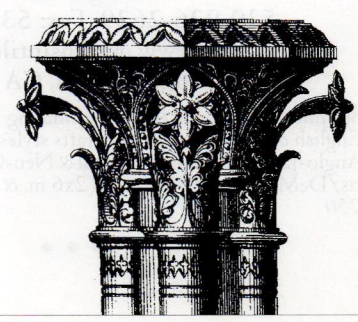
WRITE IN NO. 7

# MACFARLANE'S CATALOG OF CAST IRON ORNAMENTATION



Walter Macfarlane's Cast Iron Foundries 1882 catalog contains the best and most comprehensive engravings of architectural cast iron. Found within its pages are massive storefronts, beautifully intricate and ornate applied details and more than 10,000 elements.
Historical Arts & Casting is offering this two volume hand bound reproduction.
$120

HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING, INC.
1-800-225-1414
www.historicalarts.com



# BUYING GUIDE TO
# FIREPLACE TILE

## *About This Buying Guide*

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of FIREPLACE TILE from our database of companies that provide historical products and services to our audience of residential design and building professionals. From the companies' responses, the Editors selected the suppliers you'll find below and on the next few pages because they provide a good up-to-date cross-section of the market, both geographically and in the variety of their offerings.



*Hand-painted tiles from AMSTERDAM CORP. are made in Holland using traditional methods, designs, and colors. Write in No. 3158*

**Amsterdam Corp.**
**860-567-1350; Fax: 860-567-1141**
**www.dutchtile.com**
**Litchfield, CT 06759**

Supplier of handmade & hand-painted Dutch tile made as it was 300 years ago; glazed in traditional blue, sepia & polychrome; all traditional designs & borders. *Write in No. 3158*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Classic Ceramic Tile Inc.**
**800-394-7770; Fax: 732-238-2904**
**www.classicceramictile.com**
**East Brunswick, NJ 08816**

Exclusive distributor of Minton Hollins ceramic tile for floor, fireplace & wall; original English-Victorian styles & designs; hand-painted & -glazed.

◆ ◆ ◆



*DESIGNS IN TILE's Victorian transfer tiles, in an Anglo-Japanese style, decorate the front of this mantel. Write in No. 250*

**Designs in Tile**
**530-926-2629; Fax: 530-926-6467**
**www.designsintile.com**
**Mount Shasta, CA 96067**

Supplier of custom tile; coordinating patterns in Victorian & English & American Arts & Crafts styles; Victorian transfer tile in Anglo-Japanese, Gothic Revival & Neo-Grec styles; William Morris/DeMorgan; Majolica tile (2x6 in. & 1-1/2x6 in.). *Write in No. 250*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Dutch Products & Supply Co.**
**215-493-4873; Fax: Same as phone**
**166 Lincoln Avenue**
**Yardley, PA 19067**

Supplier of genuine Delft tiles for fireplace or kitchen backsplashes; in Delft-blue, multicolor, plain, or crackle-glaze finishes.

◆ ◆ ◆



*EARTH FIRE DESIGNS manufactured this ceramic fireplace with Chun red glaze for world-famous classical guitarist, Pepe Romero. Write in No. 579*

**Earth Fire Designs**
**760-747-3347; Fax: 760-871-3348**
**www.earthfiredesigns.com**
**Escondido, CA 92025**

Custom ceramist; from historical to contemporary styles; fireplace tile & surrounds; mural tile. *Write in No. 579*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Fires of Tradition**
**519-770-0063; Fax: 519-770-1295**
**www.firesoftradition.com**
**Brantford, ON CANADA N3T 5L6**

Supplier of English period fireplace products; tube-lined & transfer fireplace tile, gas grates, cast-iron inserts & mantels for wood, gas & electric applications; electric fireplaces; custom & stock mantels in carved & milled wood, slate & cast iron. *Write in No. 297*

◆ ◆ ◆

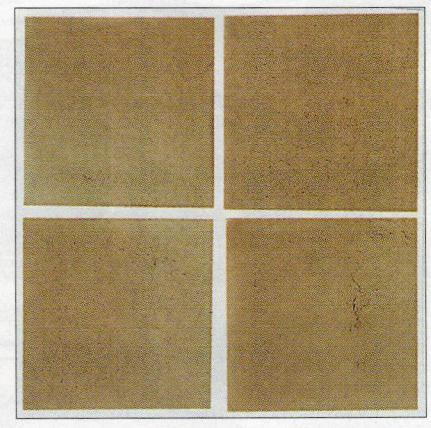


*From historical mosaics to contemporary designs, FISHMAN MOSAICS' glass smalti and split-stone creations enliven many interiors. Write in No. 183*

**Fishman Mosaics**
**305-758-1141; Fax: 305-751-1770**
**www.georgefishmanmosaics.com**
**Miami, FL 33138**

Designer & fabricator of custom hand-cut mosaics in stone & glass; pictorial imagery. *Write in No. 183*

◆ ◆ ◆



*The Artisan-Heritage Collection from JEFFREY COURT features a range of tile in neutral colors, including Wheated Plains Matte shown here. Write in No. 872*

**Jeffrey Court, Inc.**
**909-340-3383; Fax: 909-340-2429**
**www.jeffreycourt.com**
**Corona, CA 92879**

Supplier of Majolica hand-painted tile murals in culinary & floral motifs; hand-crafted Arts & Crafts tiles, classic moldings, relief tile in culinary, sea, nature & floral motifs; field tile & trims with architectural moldings. *Write in No. 872*

◆ ◆ ◆



*Fireplace tile from LONDON TILE is available in a wide variety of colors, both glazed and unglazed. Write in No. 500*

**London Tile Co.**
**419-929-1551; Fax: 419-929-1552**
**www.londontile.com**
**New London, OH 44851**

Manufacturer of distinctive, handmade tile for any residential or commercial application; custom tile work; wall, floor, fireplace & countertop, exterior-paving & non-skid tile. *Write in No. 500*

◆ ◆ ◆

**M.E. Tile**
**219-554-1877; Fax: 219-554-1880**
**www.metile.com**
**Hammond, IN 46320**

Art-tile studio producing 600 raised-relief designs in 160 colors & seven finishes, hand-painted & silkscreened; tile for kitchens, foyers, fireplaces, door frames & garden rooms.

◆ ◆ ◆



*This fireplace surround features 6x6-in. hand-painted grapevine and grape tile from the MEREDITH COLLECTION, with a 6x6-in. field tile in flint on the hearth. Write in No. 659*



## Mosaic Artwork
by George F. Fishman

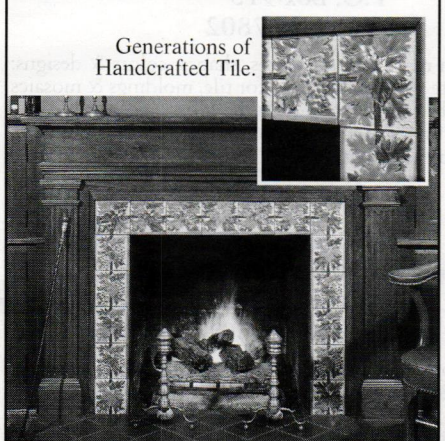
GEORGE FISHMAN recreated this church detail in glass smalti. Pictorial subjects treated in modern and traditional styles.

103 NE 99 Street
Miami Shores, FL 33138
Phone/Fax: 305.758.1141
www.georgefishmanmosaics.com
E-mail: mosaics@telocity.com

WRITE IN NO. 183

## Meredith Art Tile®

Generations of Handcrafted Tile.



Meredith®
COLLECTION
by Ironrock Capital, Inc.

Ph: 330.484.1656 • Fax: 330.484.9380
www.meredithtile.com

WRITE IN NO. 659

## Nocera Art Tile

CLASSIC DESIGN ❖ PAINTINGS
MOLDINGS ❖ BORDERS
FIREPLACE TILE
❖ BY HAND ❖

ARTS AND CRAFTS PALETTE

artile@voicenet.com
570-729-7946

WRITE IN NO. 6100

## North Prairie Tileworks

Handmade ceramic tile featuring reproductions, chair rails custom colors, reliefs, mosaics, hand painted and accent pieces. Call or write for a free brochure

612 871-3421 • Handmadetile.com
2845 Harriet Ave South, Mpls, MN 55408

WRITE IN NO. 793

# Elements of tile create the space.

**Huntsville,AL**
Ceramic Harmony
256-883-1204
**Scottsdale, AZ**
Craftsman Court Ceramics
480-970-6611
**San Luis Obispo, CA**
Artisan Tile, Marble & Stone
805-543-4800
**Pasadena, CA**
Bolivar Inc.
626-449-8453
**Corona Del Mar, CA**
Concept Studio
949-759-0606
**Solana Beach, CA**
European Bath Kitchen
Tile & Stone
858-792-1542
**LaJolla, CA**
From The Ground Up
858-551-9902
**Santa Barbara, CA**
NS Ceramic
805-962-1422
**Denver, CO**
Materials Marketing
303-777-6007
**Stuart, FL**
Tile Market
Treasure Coast
561-283-2125
**Naples, FL**
Tile Market of Naples
941-261-9008
**Atlanta, GA**
Renaissance Tile & Bath
404-231-9203
**Des Moines, IA**
RBC Tile & Stone
515-224-1200
**Boise, ID**
Snake River Stone & Tile
208-345-6528
**Chicago, IL**
Hispanic Designe
773-725-3100
**Highland Park, IL**
Materials Marketing
847-831-1611
**Chicago, IL**
Materials Marketing
312-226-0222
**Overland Park, KS**
International Materials
913-383-3383
**Louisville, KY**
Unique Tile
502-589-1987
**Marrero, LA**
Ambiance Gallery
504-328-2849
**Bangor, ME**
Keniston's Tile Bangor
207-945-0742
**Boston, MA**
Tile Showcase
617-426-6515
**Watertown, MA**
Tile Showcase
617-926-1100
**Southboro, MA**
Tile Showcase
508-229-4480
**Orleans, MA**
Trees Place
508-255-1330
**Farmington, MI**
Virginia Tile
248-476-7850
**Troy, MI**
Virginia Tile
248-649-4422
**Sterling Heights, MI**
Virginia Tile
810-254-4960
**Grand Rapids, MI**
Virginia Tile
616-942-6200
**St. Louis, MO**
Ceramic Tile Services
314-647-5132
**Charlotte, NC**
Renaissance Tile & Bath
704-372-1575
**Omaha, NE**
RBC Tile and Stone
402-331-0665
**Rye, NH**
Portico
603-964-3383
**Fairfield, NJ**
Mediterranean Tile & Marble
973-808-1267
**Santa Fe, NM**
Counterpoint Tile
505-982-1247
**Las Vegas, NV**
European Bath Kitchen
Tile & Stone
702-873-8600
**Rochester, NY**
The Tile Room
716-473-1020
**Cincinnati, OH**
Kemper Design Center
513-772-8900
**Cleveland, OH**
The Thomas Brick Co.
216-831-9116
**Columbus, OH**
Surface Style
614-781-6990
**Dayton, OH**
Kemper Design Center
937-885-1177
**Westlake, OH**
The Thomas Brick Co.
440-892-9400
**Tulsa, OK**
Tilestone Distributors Inc.
918-492-5434
**Portland, OR**
Pratt & Larson Tile
503-231-9464
**Pittsburgh, PA**
Tile & Designs Inc
412-362-8453
**Warwick, RI**
Professional Tile Designs
401-732-8585
**Westerly, RI**
Professional Tile Designs
401-348-1004
**Beaufort, SC**
Sea Island Tile
843-524-5359
**Bluffton, SC**
Sea Island Tile
843-815-3300
**Arlington, TN**
Gray's Creek
Natural Stone
901-213-3422
**Nashville, TN**
Renaissance Tile & Bath
615-742-0054
**Houston, TX**
Architectural Design
Resource
713-877-8366
**Austin, TX**
Architerra Showroom
512-441-8062
**Dallas, TX**
French-Brown Floors
214-363-4341
**Dallas, TX**
Materials Marketing
214-752-4226
**Alexandria, VA**
Ademas
703-549-7806
**Virginia Beach, VA**
La Galleria
757-428-5909
**Bellevue, WA**
Pratt & Larson Tile
425-882-0707







Photography by Holly Stickley

*Compose the room of your dreams. Choose from an array of beautiful tiles and colors ~exclusively from these dealers of Pratt and Larson tile.*

PRATT & LARSON
CERAMICS
www.prattandlarson.com

WRITE IN NO. 1

**Arts & Crafts Tiles ■ Gothic Revival Tiles**
**Persian Revival Tiles ■ De Morgan Tiles**
**Art Nouveau Tiles ■ Foliate Tiles**
**Neo-Grec Tiles ■ Folk Tiles**
**Murals ■ Art Deco Tiles**



Designs In Tile™
Box 358 ◆ Dept PH ◆ Mt Shasta ◆ CA ◆ 96067
530/926-2629 Color Brochure $3
www.designsintile.com

WRITE IN NO. 250

## LONDON TILE CO.

Wall Tile
Floor Tile

65 Walnut St.
New London, Ohio
44851
419/929-1551
1-888-757-1551
FAX 419/929-1552

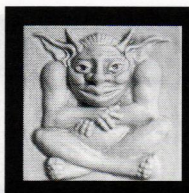
Warmth, Elegance & Beauty Tough Enough to Take It.

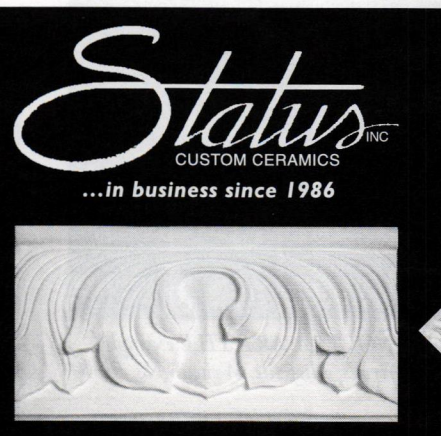
Earth and fire are wedded in old-fashioned kilns to create a product with natural subtleties of shade, shape and color; and grace and beauty of classic architectural character.

Their natural, kiln-fired charm can stand up to the most demanding commercial, institutional or residential traffic areas.

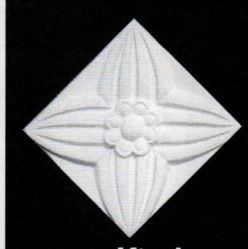
WRITE IN NO. 500

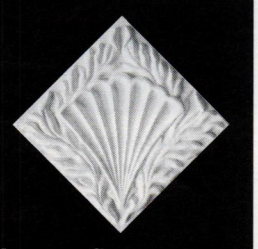
## Status INC
CUSTOM CERAMICS
...in business since 1986





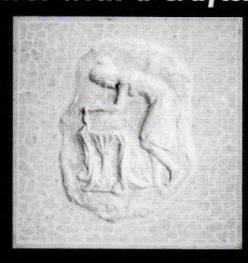




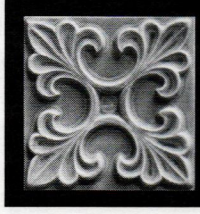


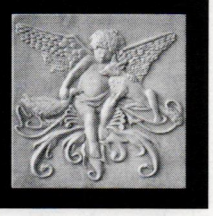
Kitchen to Bath... ceramic concepts that reflect today's trends with a craftsman touch.











Field & trim available. Dealer inquiries welcome!

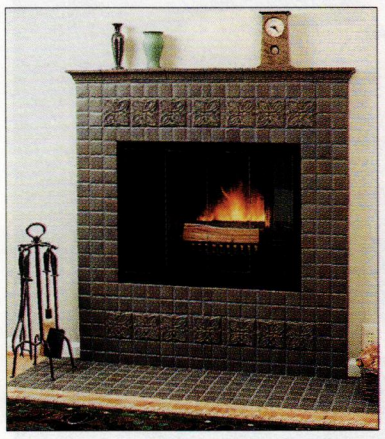
107 West Denny Way Seattle, WA 98119
p: 206.282.0181 • f: 206.284.0927
e: status@wolfenet.com

WRITE IN NO. 8146

# BUYING GUIDE TO
# FIREPLACE TILE

### Meredith Collection
330-484-4887; Fax: 330-484-4880
www.meredithcollection.com
Canton, OH 44711

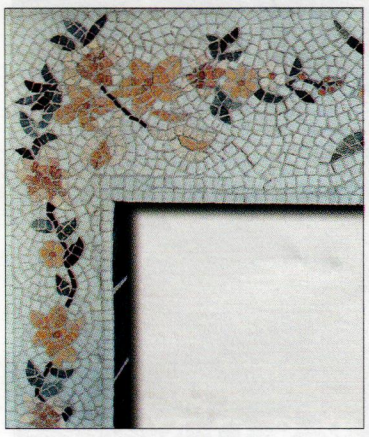
Manufacturer of decorative hand-crafted, hand-painted Arts & Crafts & Victorian tile in a variety of designs; large selection of glaze colors & finishes; moldings & field tile. *Write in No. 659*



*These 6x6-in. Cicero decorative relief tiles from the MOTAWI TILEWORKS' Chicago series are surrounded in this fireplace setting by a field of 3x3-in. tiles in a rich matte moss glaze.*

### Motawi Tileworks
734-213-0017; Fax: 734-213-2569
www.motawi.com
Ann Arbor, MI 48103

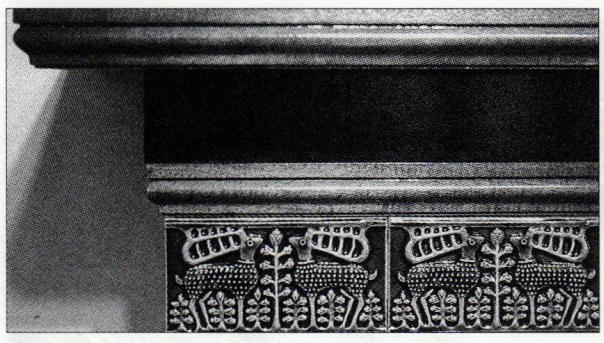
Art-tile studio specializing in Arts & Crafts-style tile; decorative tile featuring historical motifs such as Medieval animals, Celtic patterns & 19th-century architectural details.



*NEW RAVENNA custom-designs distinctive handmade mosaics for fireplace borders.*

### New Ravenna, Inc.
757-442-3379; Fax: 757-442-6063
P.O. Box 1000
Exmore, VA 23350

Manufacturer of hand-crafted, custom-designed mosaics in all styles.



*This reindeer-motif tile from NOCERA ART TILE exemplifies the detail available in the firm's relief tile. Write in No. 6100*

### Nocera Art Tile
570-729-7946; Fax: 570-729-7317
www.art-tile.com
Milanville, PA 18443

Manufacturer of wall, floor & fireplace tile, borders, trims & decorative tile; most clay & glaze formulations can be used indoors & out; detailed relief tile; colors range from naturals to Arts & Crafts to polychrome; murals on tile, canvas or other surfaces. *Write in No. 6100*

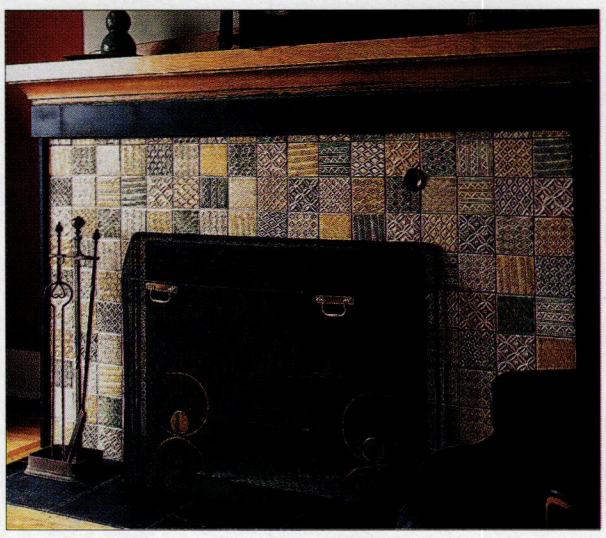
### North Prairie Tileworks
612-871-3421; Fax: 612-871-2923
www.handmadetile.com
Minneapolis, MN 18443

Manufacturer of custom tile in a myriad of colors, shapes & sizes; hand-painted & -cut; custom color matching & reproductions of antique tile; wall, fireplace, pictorial mosaics, relief & geometric tile. *Write in No. 793*



*These 2x6-in. brick-pattern blue-grey tiles were handmade by NORTH PRAIRIE TILEWORKS. Write in No. 793*

### Pratt & Larson Ceramics
503-231-9464; Fax: 503-231-4139
www.prattandlarson.com
Portland, OR 97214



*PRATT & LARSON's collection offers fireplace tile in a variety of textures, patterns, reliefs, and colors. Write in No. 1*

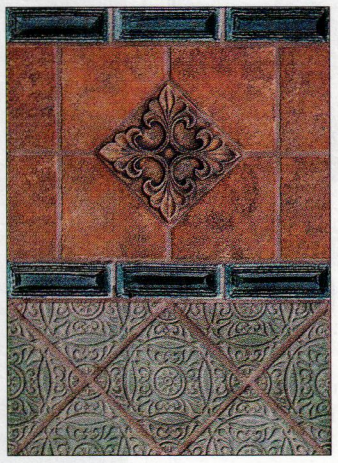
Supplier of a flexible collection of textures, patterns & reliefs from classical & contemporary to Arts & Crafts; hundreds of choices in tile & color combinations; hand-painted, -glazed & -embossed. *Write in No. 1*



*The all-natural Canadian slate seen in this fireplace application is available from SCOTIA SLATE in a range of colors from greys to greens. Write in No. 8067*

### Scotia Slate Products, Ltd.
902-632-2989; Fax: 902-632-2290
www.scotiaslate.com
Kennetcook, NS CANADA BON 1PO

Supplier of natural slate for roofing, fireplaces, furniture & more; custom-cut & -polished slate for flooring & landscaping. *Write in No. 8067*



*STATUS CUSTOM CERAMICS used a unique combination of stone-colored glazes, gloss accents, and satin glazes in this tile pattern. Write in No. 8146*

### Status Custom Ceramics
206-282-0181; Fax: 206-284-0927
1216 6th Avenue S
Seattle, WA 98134

Contemporary hand-crafted tile in 120 patterns with 60 colors in glass, satin & matte finishes. Moldings, relief, decorative & three sizes of field tile. Hand-painted murals & sinks available. *Write in No. 8146*

### Terra Designs Tileworks
973-328-1135; Fax: 973-328-3624
P.O. Box 913
Dover, NJ 07802

Supplier of tile in made-to-order sizes, shapes, colors & designs; palette of 50 matte Craftsman glazes for tile, moldings & mosaics inspired by Grueby, Rookwood & Wm. Morris colors; historic replication; wall, fireplace, pictorial-mosaic, geometric-mosaic & mural tile; custom mosaic fireplace surrounds.

### Terra Firma
803-643-9399; Fax: 803-643-9164
16 Lotus Lane
Aiken, SC 29801

Supplier of a complete line of original handmade stoneware, decorative relief & field tile; unique glazes formulated to capture the look of semi-precious stones or patination; wall, backsplash, fireplace & floor tile.



*TILE RESTORATION CENTER reproduces historically-accurate Batchelder and Claycraft designs using the same methods and materials as the original artisans.*

### Tile Restoration Center, Inc.
206-633-4866; Fax: 206-633-3489
www.tilerestorationcenter.com
Seattle, WA 98103

Manufacturer of Arts & Crafts-period tile; historically-accurate reproductions of Batchelder & Claycraft designs; over 150 carved-relief tiles for fireplaces, fountains, wainscoting, kitchen & bath.

### Tiles of Iznik, c/o TIMOK
760-804-0764; Fax: 760-603-0761
www.tilesofiznik.com
Carlsbad, CA 92013

Supplier of hand-painted ceramic & stoneware tile decorated with traditional Iznik designs & colors; imported line includes decorative wall tile, borders, trims, murals from two to 80 pieces, hexagonal & seljuk tile.

### Unicorn Studio
435-649-3611; Fax: 435-649-7686
220 St. Moritz Strasse
Park City, UT 84098

Supplier of handmade stoneware tile, trims & corners in the tradition of medieval Europe; typical tile size is 6x6x5/8 in.; trim, 6x2x1 in.; wall, floor, fireplace tile; mural tile; custom shapes & glazes. *Write in No. 7*



# Fire and Fables



Fueled by
Jeffrey Court.

Magnificent handcrafted tiles add magic to a fireplace.

*The Fables Collection*...each piece a masterpiece,

soon to become a legend. Sure to light your client's fire.

JEFFREY COURT

369 Meyer Circle ◆ Corona, California 92879
909.340.3383 ◆ Fax 909.340.2429
**For more information visit our website at www.jeffreycourt.com**

WRITE IN NO. 872

# www.period-homes.com

*Internet Gateway to Historical Products*

## PERIOD HOMES

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 112 product categories
- 371 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 162 Online product brochures
- Links to 272 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

*Log onto — and then Bookmark —*

**www.period-homes.com**

*"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes."*
*— The Editors*

# TRADITIONAL DUTCH TILES

BLUE - SEPIA - POLYCHROME
HANDMADE & HANDPAINTED

AMSTERDAM CORP.

P.O. BOX 397
LITCHFIELD, CT
06759
(P) 860-567-1350
(F) 860-567-1141

WRITE IN NO. 3158

## *Fastest Way to Get Product Literature!*

Order FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE from this issue — ON THE WEB

*** Log onto www.period-homes.com**
*** Click on "Free Product Literature"**
*** Click on "Product Literature Card from Current Issue"**
*** Enter Numbers of the Literature you need and "Submit"**

Your request will be E-mailed directly to the relevant suppliers, eliminating "snail mail" delays.

**www.period-homes.com**
PRODUCT LITERATURE VIA THE INTERNET

Custom sculpted ceramic fireplaces and murals

## Earth Fire Designs

740 Metcalf #29
Escondido, CA 92025
760-747-3347
Fax: 760-871-3348
www.earthfiredesigns.com

WRITE IN NO. 579

*"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes."*
*The Editors*

# WARMER BY THE STOVE

**There is something undeniably romantic about a log fire, but there is also something undeniably inefficient about a fireplace as a source of heat. Contemporary wood stoves may be an ideal choice for those who want the romance of the hearth, as well as the efficiency of modern engineering.**

by Stan Siegel

A family sits in its living room and watches the fire through the glass door of a wood stove. The flames dance along the logs, beautifully turning wood into heat. Occasionally, because these are well-seasoned logs, a wood cell explodes, sending a shower of sparks against the glass. They are swept downwards by the sheet of air which constantly washes the glass and keeps it clean. When this glass was demonstrated to be impervious to thermal shock, a blowtorch flame was trained on one side while a stream of water from a garden hose was sprayed on the other side. "The only way you will break this glass," said the demonstrator, "is to slam the stove door on a 22-in. log." The stove takes 20-in. logs. As prudent homeowners, we have stored a spare glass door insert in the basement for the past eleven years.

## The Ideal Stove

A wood stove and a pile of firewood are insurance against geopolitical, economic, and traumatic interruptions of energy supply for heating the home. Transmission lines and oil and gas delivery are subject to forces beyond the homeowner's control. But when the weather turns cold, the woodstove owner, as self-reliant and independent as Thoreau, merely puts another log into the stove and sits down to bask in the heat.

The ideal stove is engineered to deliver pure heat into the home. It is airtight and obtains oxygen for combustion from the outside air, drawn into the house through a shielded, screened pipe. If the stove has a glass door, you have the great pleasure of observing the fire. Combustion products flow around a series of baffles built into the stove, enabling maximum heat to be extracted, and then are carried by convection up the flue.



*Rais & Wittus, Inc., manufactures a variety of wood stoves. This one features clear glass panels on three sides and air-cooled stainless-steel handles.*

## A History of Heat

In earliest times, wood was the only important fuel used for heat. It was burned in fireplaces and later in stoves designed for that purpose. The Romans developed a central heating system which utilized all three types of heat transference: conduction, convection, and radiation. The furnace was constructed beneath the floor, and the heat and products of combustion were conveyed under the floor, up through flues in the walls, and finally discharged. During the 11th and 12th centuries, when fortified multi-storied castles were built, the disposition of smoke from the fireplaces presented a problem. The solution was to construct fireplaces in niches in the outside walls and provide passages inside the wall through which the smoke could escape. (Chimneys were not introduced until the 14th century.) Great halls of the castles would have one or more large fireplaces; the occupants of the smaller rooms depended for warmth on individual metal baskets. The earliest reported improvement in the fireplace was made by Louis Savot in 1624. This fireplace drew air through passages under the hearth and behind the fire grate, and the heated air was discharged through a grille into the room. Thus, occupants were warmed by convective as well as radiant heat. A century later, a fireplace was introduced which heated air drawn from either inside or outside the building.

Fireplaces produce warmth principally by radiation from the fire, from hot bricks at the back and from the hearth. Air passes through the fire and up the chimney, carrying most of the heat outside. Cold outside air must be drawn into the room to replace the air thus exhausted. Consequently, the fireplace is only about one-third as efficient as a good wood stove.

The first recorded stove was produced in 1490 in France and constructed of brick and tile. Combustion products escaped from the stove through a heavy brick and tile flue. Later, Scandinavian stoves were made with tall iron flues containing baffles which lengthened the journey of the hot gases. They transmitted heat by conduction to the supporting masonry structure. Some Russian stoves had as many as six heavy masonry flues. Stoves with multiple flues can still be seen in regions bordering the North Sea; these stoves are often built at the intersection of interior walls so that a portion of the stove and its flue is placed in each of the four rooms.




*Good Time Stove Co. sells authentic antique wood or wood-and-gas-combo stoves (c.1840-1930) in cast iron.*

The first cast-iron stove manufactured in the United States was made in 1642 in Lynn, Mass. It had no grates and was simply a cast-iron box. In 1744, Benjamin Franklin designed the stove which bears his name and was used in conjunction with a fireplace. He invented some basic principles of stove design, characteristically combining theoretical knowledge and practical advantages. He wrote a pamphlet about this stove in 1744 for a friend who was manufacturing it, but refused to take out a patent because "as we enjoy great Advantages from the Inventions of others, we should be glad of the Opportunity to serve others by any Invention of ours."

## An Efficient Alternative

Today, stoves are more efficient than ever in extracting maximum energy from wood. Modern stoves are rated by the EPA, and manufacturers list their products' EPA ratings and fuel-burning efficiency. The best ones emit only a few grams of particulate matter per hour and are environmentally safe. Some stoves are equipped with catalytic burners that burn even more of the smoke, but they require special maintenance and eventually the catalytic burners have to be replaced.

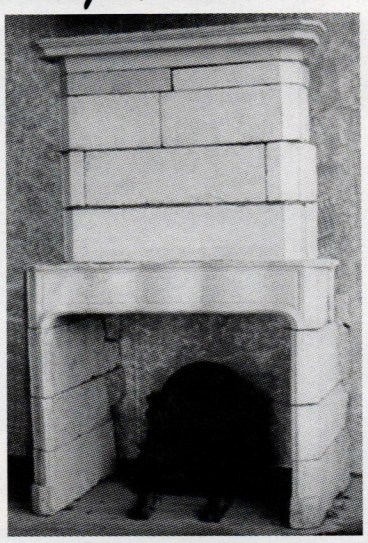
*continued on page 100*

## Limestone Concept, Inc.

Antique Reproductions
Fireplaces & Fountains

Import
French Limestone
Antique Fireplaces,
Terra Cotta & Roof Tiles

P.O. Box 2026
Los Angeles, CA 90035
Phone: 310-278-9829
Fax: 310-278-9651
www.limestoneconcept.com



WRITE IN NO. 5390




WRITE IN NO. 651

## WWW. traditional-building.com

*Internet Gateway to Historical Products*

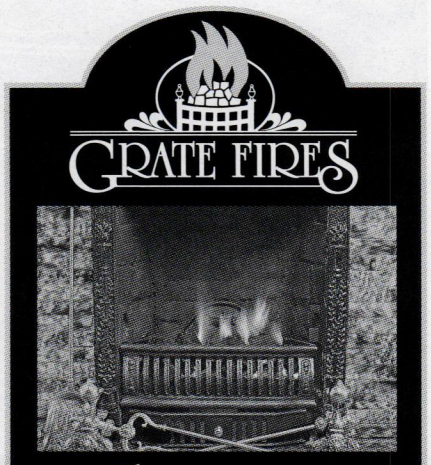
# PERIOD HOMES

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Product Database with 112 product categories and 371 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 162 Online product brochures
- Links to 272 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month

*Log onto — and then Bookmark —*
**www.period-homes.com**




## The Evans

THIS SIMPLE BUT ELEGANT COAL GRATE is an authentic reproduction of a late Nineteenth Century grate taken from a Victorian cottage in Athens, Georgia. It is manufactured exclusively for Grate Fires and is made of cast iron with a matte black finish. It is available with a natural gas or L.P.G. burner. Size: 19T. **(Note: front cover plate conceals controls.)**

**Ask us about our CSA Approved Zero Clearance Fire Boxes and vent-free product line.**

**Send for a color brochure of all our Gas Coal Grate Fires:**

ONE WEST ROBERT TOOMBS AVENUE
WASHINGTON, GA 30673
(PH) 800/453-6774 · (FAX) 706/678-5470

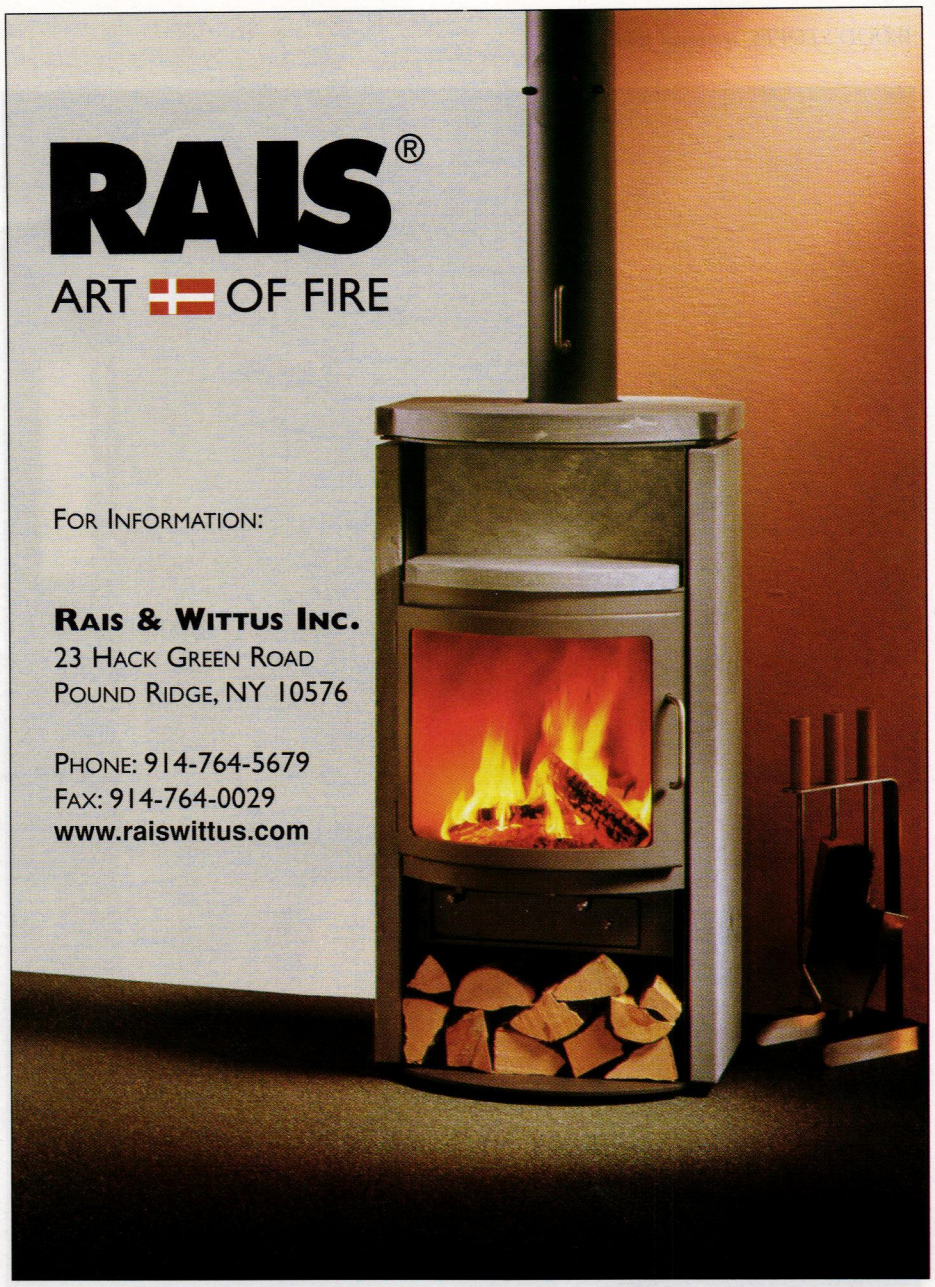
WRITE IN NO.444

UL Listed and Certified — Patents: USA, Canada & Mexico

Renato

In business since 1981 manufacturing
Woodfired & Gas Brickovens,
Rotisseries, and Charbroilers
e-mail: renatos@renatos.com
972-864-8800 or 800-876-9731
www.renatos.com

WRITE IN NO. 2506




WRITE IN NO. 7580

## Natural Gas Deck & Patio Hearth

by WarmingTrends LLC



*The Deck and Patio Hearth combines the timeless charm Of a crackling fire with the convenience and safety of the Latest Natural gas & LP gas technology.*

- *Three distinctive styles; Four colors*
- *Automatic ignition system*
- *Decorative solid copper lid (not shown but included)*

Warming Trends, LLC 719-542-6947 www.warming-trends.com

WRITE IN NO. 307

## GOOD TIME STOVE CO.

Museum & Showroom — Open by Appointment

*A Family Business since 1973*

## Genuine Antique Stoves



Restored With Love...
for the Warmth of your Home
& the Heart of your Kitchen
www.goodtimestove.com
Ask for Sara, the Stove Princess
Toll-Free 1-888-282-7506

Conversions to Gas & Electric Available to all Models



Original Antiques
*No Reproductions*

Prop. Stove Black Richardson and his beautiful daughter, Sara, the Stove Princess

## Fastest Way

**FREE** ORDER *to get* **Product Literature!**
PRODUCT LITERATURE
FROM THIS ISSUE
ON THE WEB

- Log onto **www.period-homes.com**
- Click on "Free Product Literature"
- Click on "Product Literature Card from Current Issue"

*WOOD STOVES, continued from page 98*



*Tulikivi stoves are made of soapstone. This model heats up to 750 sq.ft.*



*Woodstock Soapstone Co.'s "Fireview" stove is one of several designs that will burn 10-12 hours on one load of wood and heat 7-10,000 cu.ft.*



*Vermont Castings' "Intrepid II" is top-loading and has thermostatic heat control.*



*Quadrafire's 3100 "Step Top" is cast iron, can be mounted on a pedestal, and is available with an optional blower system.*

Wood stoves can be made of steel, cast iron, or masonry. These materials are sometimes combined in ways that are aesthetically pleasing and effective. Stoves are manufactured in a wide variety of sizes and shapes; many are quite beautiful and can be a wonderful complement to any interior design. Manufacturers supply specifications for installation which describe clearances, flue size, recommended hearth and fireproof-wall construction, and protection of interior walls when necessary. The stoves are rated for the amount of space they will heat with consideration of ceiling height, window area, amount of insulation, and exposure to local wind conditions.

Logs, preferably hardwood, should be seasoned six months or more after cutting to burn clean. Storing firewood can involve a certain amount of litter, so it's best kept outside the house; a smaller amount can be brought inside as needed. It must be cut to the proper size to fit the stove — remembering the sage advice of the glass-demonstrator. Whether the wood stove is used primarily for heating the whole residence or for spot-heating a cold room, it can be a delightful solution to keeping the house warm.

Another kind of wood stove is the pellet stove, first sold in North America in 1983. It is a solid-fuel residential heating unit, burning pellets of compressed wood product which are uniform in size — about 1/2 in. in diameter — and delivered in bags. The bag is emptied into a hopper on the top of the stove, and the pellets are then gravity-fed to an auger which delivers them to a fire pit where ignition takes place. The auger is motor-driven, and the burn can be adjusted by setting the speed of the auger. Viewed through a glass door, the flame is quite satisfactory from an aesthetic point of view, and the heat delivered is quite adequate. There are several advantages to pellet stoves. They are supplied by a uniform, clean, easily handled and stored fuel supply. The ash residue of the burned fuel is minimal and easily disposed of, making housekeeping simple. One disadvantage is that the pellet stove requires electricity and will not work when power is unavailable. The wood stove, on the other hand, can function without electricity. Also, wood pellets must always be purchased, whereas logs can sometimes be acquired at minimal or no cost.

Wood is a renewable resource. Our country still grows far more firewood than it cuts, and much of our forest land is now managed, maintaining principles of good stewardship. Utilization of this resource seems to be a very natural thing to do. And if, in addition to basking in the heat generated for your clients' home, they can sit and watch the dancing flames, they will experience a sense of unity with the earliest of human experiences. ◆

# BUYING GUIDE TO
# FIREPLACES, STOVES & ACCESSORIES

## *About This Buying Guide*

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of FIREPLACES, STOVES & ACCESSORIES from our database of companies that provide historical products and services to our audience of residential design and building professionals. From the companies' responses, the Editors selected the suppliers you'll find below and on the next few pages because they provide a good up-to-date cross-section of the market.

**A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc.**
**626-575-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781**
**www.aandmvictorian.com**
**South El Monte, CA 91733**

Manufacturer of many architectural elements in either gypsum or precast concrete; columns, moldings, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, fountains & gazebos; custom designs & finishes. *Write in No. 7470*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC**
**800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403**
**www.outwater.com**
**Wood Ridge, NJ 07075**

Supplier of more than 35,000 ready-to-ship standard & innovative building-component product essentials that include interior/exterior architectural millwork, columns, decorative mouldings & trim, wrought-iron components, hardware & lighting. Wood & plaster fireplace surrounds. *Write in No. 5008*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Ball & Ball Hardware**
**610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639**
**www.ballandball-us.com**
**Exton, PA 19341**

Manufacturer of historically-accurate copies of 18th-, 19th- & 20th-century builders hardware & lighting; furniture hardware & fireplace tools; repair & sale of antique hardware; custom reproductions; wrought-iron/steel, bronze, brass, copper & cast-iron. *Write in No. 2930*

◆ ◆ ◆



*CENTRAL FIREPLACE's #CF-3036 gas fireplace is matched here with the firm's St. Andrews mantel and base.*

**Central Fireplace**
**800-248-4681; Fax: 218-782-2580**
**www.centralfireplace.com**
**Greenbush, MN 56726**

Manufacturer of high-efficiency, direct-vent gas fireplaces with the ability to vent down & out; heating stoves, mantels & venting accessories.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Champlain Stone, Ltd.**
**518-623-2902; Fax: 518-623-3088**
**www.champlainstone.com**
**Warrensburg, NY 12885**

Supplier of guillotined & hand-split granite, quartzitic sandstone & limestone for building veneer, wall stone, flagging, step slabs & landscape boulders; natural-stone pavers & flooring; lintels & hearth pieces. *Write in No. 4270*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Cumberland Woodcraft Co.**
**800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502**
**www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com**
**Carlisle, PA 17013**

Supplier of an extensive line of carved ornament; hand-crafted wall-units, ornate fireplace surrounds & paneling in select hardwoods with exotic veneers; hand-crafted porch trim including brackets, spandrels, turnings & posts; screen doors & porch swings in select hardwoods or PVC; licensee of the Victorian Society In America for wood trim. *Write in No. 1310*

◆ ◆ ◆

**DMS Studios**
**718-937-5648; Fax: 718-937-2609**
**www.dms-studios.com**
**Long Island City, NY 11101**

Supplier of historically-accurate, hand-carved marble & limestone fireplace mantels & architectural & landscape ornament; statuary & fountains; one-of-a-kind & custom projects. *Write in No. 9100*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Elizabeth Street**
**212-644-6969; Fax: 212-644-8090**
**www.elizabethstreetgallery.com**
**New York, NY 10021**

Supplier of re-creations of period pieces; antique originals in stone & marble; stone & bronze benches; custom stonework; fireplace tools & accessories. *Write in No. 3001*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Exhausto, Inc.**
**800-255-2923; Fax: 770-587-4731**
**www.exhausto.com**
**Roswell, GA 30076**

Supplier of chimney-top-mounted draft equipment for smoke or draft problems with fireplaces, stoves, barbecues, furnaces, etc. *Write in No. 5670*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Fires of Tradition**
**519-770-0063; Fax: 519-770-1295**
**www.firesoftradition.com**
**Brantford, ON CANADA N3T 5L6**

Supplier of English period fireplace products; tube-lined & transfer fireplace tile, gas grates, cast-iron inserts & mantels for wood, gas & electric applications; electric fireplaces; custom & stock mantels in carved & milled wood, slate & cast iron. *Write in No. 297*

◆ ◆ ◆



*This custom Moberg masonry fireplace and limestone surround was designed by FIRESPACES for a residence in Lake Oswego, Ore.*

**FireSpaces, Inc.**
**503-227-0547; Fax: 503-227-0548**
**www.firespaces.com**
**Portland, OR 97209**

Supplier of services related to fireplaces, masonry heaters & stoves; consultants to architects, builders & manufacturers; fireplace-project specifiers; Walter Moberg-designed Modern Rumford masonry fireplace kits.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Good Time Stove Co.**
**413-268-3677; Fax: 413-268-9284**
**www.goodtimestove.com**
**Goshen, MA 01032**

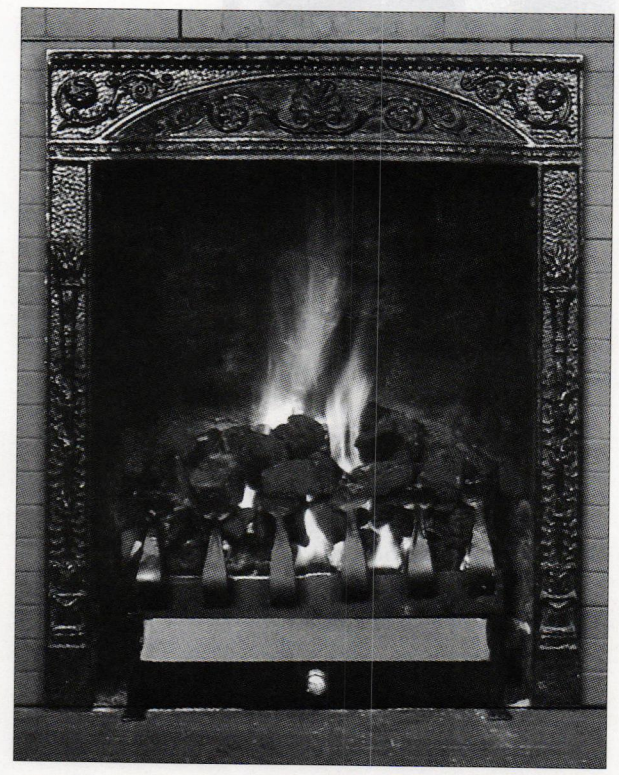
Supplier of authentic antique kitchen ranges & heating stoves; ca. 1840-1930; restored enamel, cast-iron, wood & wood-gas combos; electric conversions available; wood- & gas-burning fireplaces & stoves. *Call for more information*



***GOOD TIME STOVE CO.** restores antique wood-, gas-, and coal-burning stoves, such as this turn-of-the-century model. Call for more information*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Grate Fires**
**800-453-6774; Fax: 706-678-5470**
**www.gratefires.com**
**Washington, GA 30673**



*GRATE FIRES' Ashwell gas/coal fireplace is seen here with an ornate cast-iron surround. Write in No. 444*

Manufacturer of gas/coal fires; many decorative grates of varying styles & sizes; surrounds & zero-clearance fireboxes; available in natural gas & propane; vented & vent-free. *Write in No. 444*

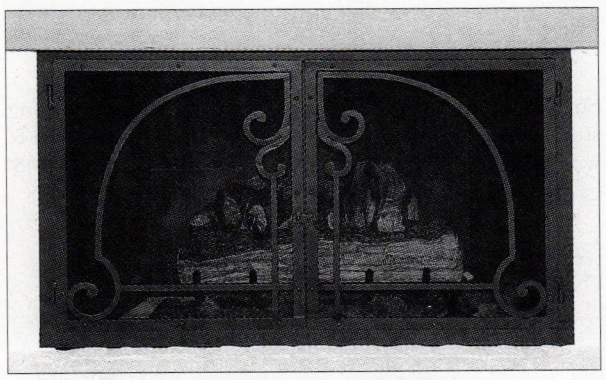
◆ ◆ ◆

**Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.**
**856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040**
**www.haddonstone.com**
**Bellmawr, NJ 08031**

British designer & manufacturer of classical stonework, using cast, reconstructed limestone resembling Portland stone; over 500 designs of architectural & landscape elements that weather naturally; custom-design; railings, columns, gate piers, mantels, fireplaces, gazebos & garden temples. *Write in No. 4020*

◆ ◆ ◆

# BUYING GUIDE TO
# FIREPLACES, STOVES & ACCESSORIES



*The Millshouse is one of 60 styles of custom built-in fireplace screen doors available from HANDELMAN STUDIOS. Write in No. 483*

**Handelman Studios**
**805-962-5119; Fax: 805-966-9529**
**www.stevenhandelmanstudios.com**
**Santa Barbara, CA 93103**

Custom metalwork shop; interior & exterior lighting, art glass & fireplace accessories; custom built-in fireplace screen doors; log baskets, tools, surrounds & bumpers. *Write in No. 483*

◆ ◆ ◆




*HITZER's model #82 heater features all-steel construction, an airtight down-draft system, and a heating capacity of up to 3,000 sq.ft.*

**Hitzer, Inc.**
**219-589-8536; Fax: 219-589-3538**
**269 East Main St.**
**Berne, IN 46711**

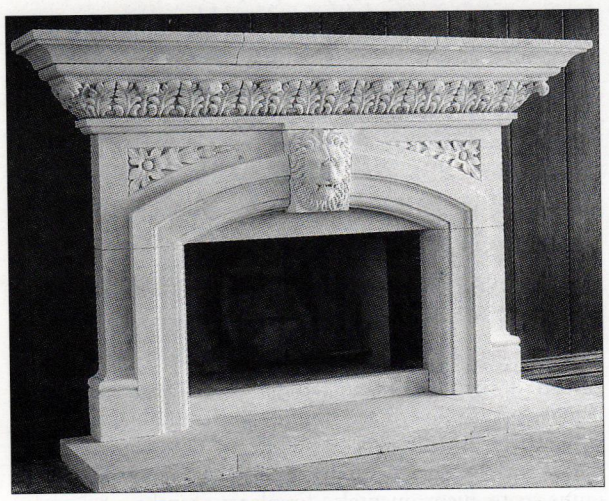
Supplier of heating & cooking systems hand-crafted & built by Swiss Amish craftsmen; inserts, heaters, blower units & stoves; anthracite coal-burning & wood-burning units.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Kayne & Son Custom Hardware**
**828-667-8868; Fax: 828-665-8303**
**www.customforgedhardware.com**
**Candler, NC 28715**

Manufacturer of hand-forged steel, cast-brass/bronze functional & dummy straps, straight- or curved-strap hinges, HL hinges, bolts, latches, pulls, locks, hooks, knockers & sash locks; fireplace tools & accessories, grates; custom restoration & reproductions. *Call for more information*

◆ ◆ ◆

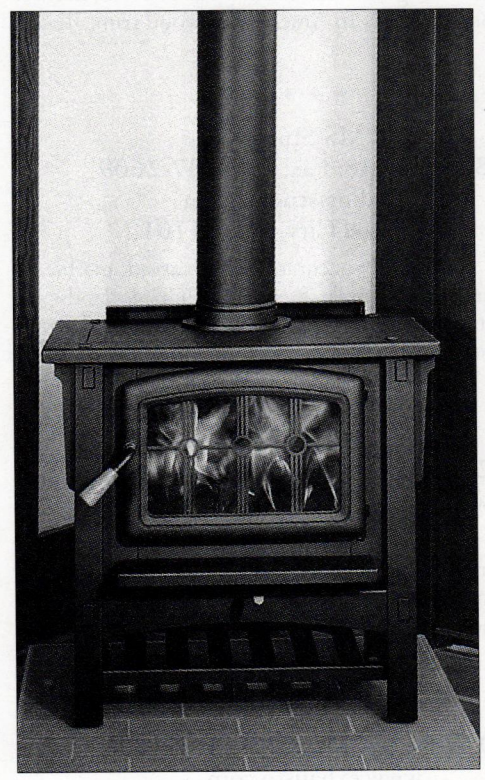


***LIMESTONE CONCEPT fabricated this imposing fireplace with lion's-head keystone at the center of the mantel.*** *Write in No. 5390*

**Limestone Concept, Inc.**
**310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651**
**www.limestoneconcept.com**
**Los Angeles, CA 90035**

Supplier of hand-carved limestone fireplaces, fountains, columns, balustrades, capitals, mantels, benches, ornament, garden statuary, sculpture; French-limestone slabs & tile; antique terra cotta; natural-stone flooring; quarry tile. *Write in No. 5390*

◆ ◆ ◆



*The Artisan stove from PACIFIC ENERGY combines the design principles of the Arts & Crafts movement with contemporary performance standards. Write in No. 651*

**Pacific Energy Fireplace Products Ltd.**
**250-748-1184; Fax: 250-748-0844**
**www.pacificenergy.net**
**Duncan, BC CANADA V9L 3Y2**

Manufacturer of wood- & gas-burning fireplaces & heating stoves. *Write in No. 651*

◆ ◆ ◆

**ProTech Systems/Ventinox**
**800-766-3473; Fax: 518-463-5271**
**www.protechinfo.com**
**Albany, NY 12202**

Supplier of Ventinox chimney-lining systems; continuously-welded, airtight, flexible liners fabricated from titanium-stabilized stainless steel; acid-resistant & non-porous; U.L. listed; liners for upgrading masonry chimneys to gas, oil & wood heaters. *Write in No. 5940*

◆ ◆ ◆



*The RAIS 4 fireplace/stove from RAIS & WITTUS features tempered-glass doors which give the appearance of an open fire. Write in No. 7580*

**Rais & Wittus Inc.**
**914-764-5679; Fax: 914-764-0029**
**www.raiswittus.com**
**Pound Ridge, NY 10576**

Supplier of freestanding fireplace/stoves; clean-burning & energy-efficient; classic & contemporary models in steel & soapstone. *Write in No. 7580*

◆ ◆ ◆




*The Magic Of Fire ARS/500 gas-fired brick oven is available from RENATO SPECIALTY PRODUCTS. Write in No. 2506*

**Renato Specialty Products, Inc.**
**972-864-8800; Fax: 972-864-8900**
**www.renatos.com**
**Garland, TX 75041**

Manufacturer of wood-burning & wood/gas brick ovens, rotisseries, & char broilers since 1981; complement any decor & suitable for both indoor & outdoor applications. *Write in No. 2506*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Security Chimneys**
**450-973-9999; Fax: 450-687-9569**
**2125 Monterey Street**
**Laval, PQ CANADA H7L 3T6**

Supplier of high-efficiency, wood-burning fireplaces able to heat up to 25,000 sq.ft. with a maximum efficiency of 72%; unique single door offers unobstructed view of fire; EPA approved.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Train Brook Forest**
**518-327-3747; No Fax**
**www.trainbrookforest.com**
**Paul Smiths, NY 12970**

Manufacturer of unique custom fireplace screens & accessories; fireplace tools & hearth cookware.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Warming Trends, LLC**
**719-542-6947; Fax: 719-543-2128**
**www.warming-trends.com**
**Pueblo, CO 81002**

Supplier of outdoor deck & patio gas hearths in three styles; inlaid with hand-carved stoneware, tile, or granite; automatic ignition system; solid-copper lid; gas-burning fireplaces using natural or LP gas. *Write in No. 307*

◆ ◆ ◆

*To receive FREE Product Literature — FAST — log onto our website:*

**www.period-homes.com**

*and click on "Free Product Literature"*

# BUYING GUIDE TO PERIOD PLUMBING

## *About This Buying Guide*

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of PERIOD PLUMBING from our database of companies that provide historical products and services to our audience of residential design and building professionals. From the companies' responses, the Editors selected the suppliers you'll find below and on the next few pages because they provide a good up-to-date cross-section of the market, both geographically and in the variety of their offerings.

**Allied Brass Mfg. Co.**
**212-674-1597; Fax: 212-353-0837**
**149 Wooster St.**
**New York, NY 10012**

Supplier of solid-brass bathroom accessories; hand-polished & lacquered; matching mirrors, shelves, knobs & pulls; stand-up accessories; tissue & towel stands; 24 finishes & combination finishes.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Architectural Antiquities**
**207-326-4938; No Fax**
**www.archantiquities.com**
**Harborside, ME 04642**

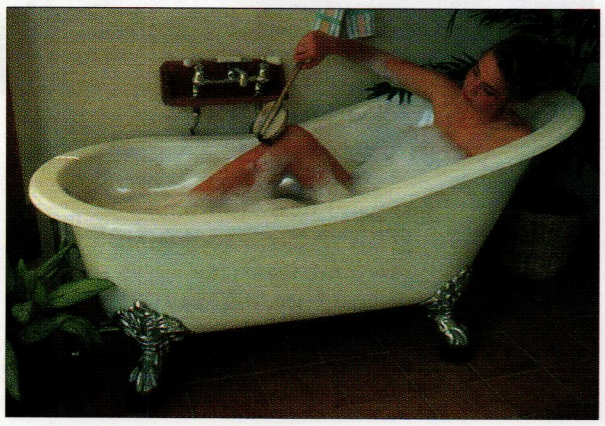
Supplier of architectural antiques, primarily Victorian; plumbing, hardware, interior & exterior lighting, columns, brackets, doors, windows, ironwork, fretwork, beams, stair parts & mantels; all cleaned & refurbished; video available. *Write in No. 893*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Barclay Products Limited**
**847-244-1234; Fax: 847-244-1259**
**4000 Porett Dr.**
**Gurnee, IL 60031**

Supplier of Victorian- & Edwardian-style pedestal lavatories, toilets & drop-in bowls in vitreous china; clawfoot tubs; shower units & fittings.

◆ ◆ ◆



*BATHROOM MACHINERIES' clawfoot Slipper tub is porcelain over cast iron and measures 60x30 in. Write in No. 1725*

**Bathroom Machineries, DEA**
**209-728-2031; Fax: 209-728-2320**
**www.deabath.com**
**Murphys, CA 95247**

Supplier of Early American & Victorian bathroom fixtures & accessories; antique & reproduction clawfoot tubs, high-tank toilets, pedestal sinks, original light fixtures & medicine cabinets, mirrors & many one-of-a-kind items; bathroom, door & cabinet hardware. *Write in No. 1725*

◆ ◆ ◆

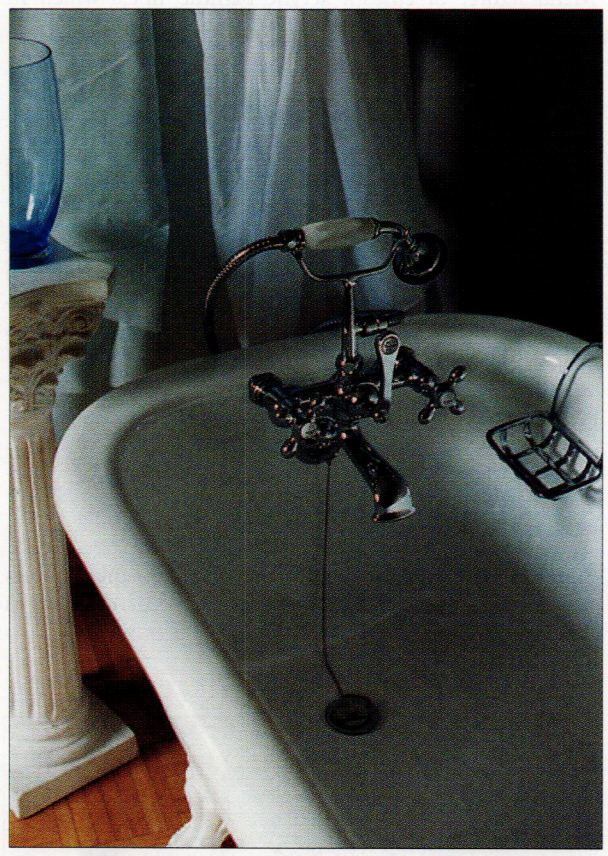
**Baths From The Past/Besco Plumbing**
**781-871-8530; Fax: 781-871-8533**
**www.bathsfromthepast.com**
**Rockland, MA 02370**

Manufacturer of reproduction period & Victorian faucets, shower systems & pedestal sinks; tubs, custom-made faucets & high-tank toilets.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Clawfoot Supply**
**859-581-1373; Fax: 859-431-4012**
**www.clawfootsupply.com**
**Covington, KY 41011**

Supplier of clawfoot tubs & bathroom accessories. *Write in No. 576*



*CLAWFOOT SUPPLY carries a variety of reproduction clawfoot tubs as well as faucets, shower kits, and miscellaneous plumbing supplies. Write in No. 576*

◆ ◆ ◆

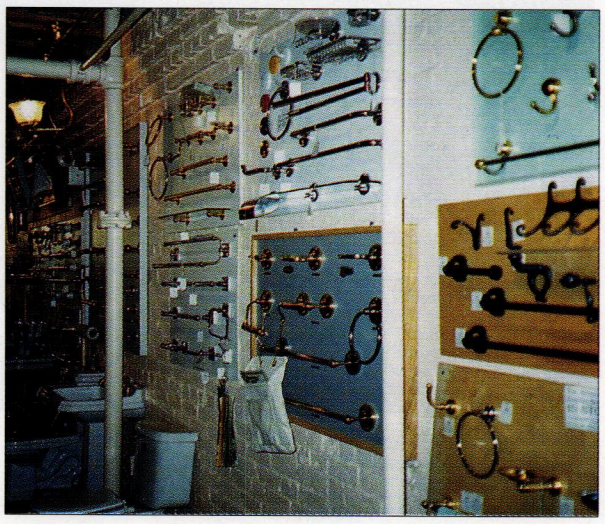
**Cristal Et Bronze**
**888-222-6427; Fax: 888-222-6428**
**www.cristal-et-bronze.com**
**Vista, CA 92083**



*The elegant Volga Series faucet set is available from CRISTAL ET BRONZE.*

Supplier of crystal & brass faucetry & accessories; shower & bath accessories; Louis XV, contemporary & Victorian; vanity stools, perfume trolleys & lighting; over 30 finishes.

◆ ◆ ◆



*DECORUM's showroom is full of antique and period-inspired plumbing fixtures and bathroom accessories. Write in No. 1680*

**Decorum, Inc.**
**207-775-3346; Fax: 207-775-3038**
**231 Commercial Street**
**Portland, ME 04101**

Supplier of new & antique decorative hardware & accessories, clawfoot tubs, slate sinks, old stoves, pedestal sinks, lighting, doors, windows, hardware, bath accessories & more. *Write in No. 1680*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Diamond Spas**
**800-951-SPAS; Fax: 303-664-1293**
**www.diamondspas.com**
**Broomfield, CO 80020**

Manufacturer of custom stainless-steel & copper bath fixtures; soaking baths, whirlpool baths, Japanese baths, pedestal & countertop sinks & shower pans.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Dornbracht USA, Inc.**
**800-774-1181; Fax: 800-899-8527**
**www.dornbracht.com**
**Duluth, GA 30096**

Manufacturer & supplier of traditionally-styled bathroom & kitchen fittings & accessories.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Duravit USA, Inc.**
**888-DURAVIT; Fax: 888-387-2843**
**www.duravit.com**
**Duluth, GA 30096**

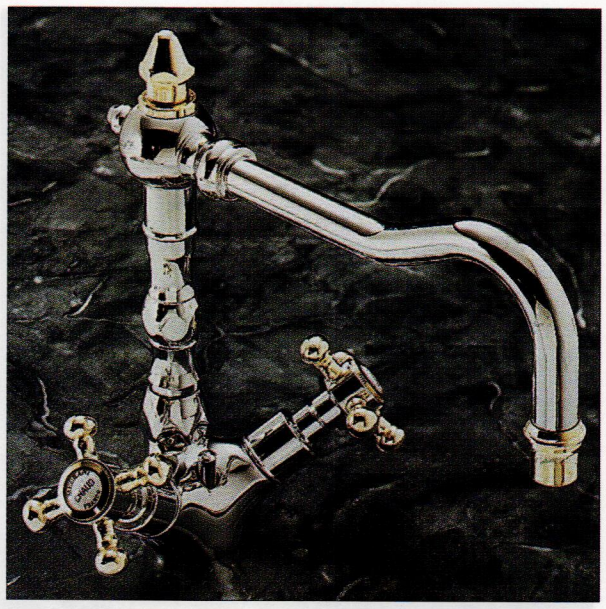
Manufacturer of ceramic sanitary ware, bathroom furniture & accessories; reproduction fixtures; period sinks & toilets.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Eugenia's Antique Hardware**
**770-458-1677; Fax: 770-458-5966**
**www.eugeniaantiquehardware.com**
**Chamblee, GA 30341**

Supplier of vintage hardware & antique bathroom accessories; 1890s to 1950s; no reproductions; door plates, doorknobs, mortise locks, door bolts; glass, porcelain, steel, bronze; complete sets, interior & exterior. *Call for more information*

◆ ◆ ◆



*GEMINI's Colonial Collection includes model #VI-13101 in polished chrome with brass trim.*

**Gemini Bath & Kitchen Products**
**520-770-0667; Fax: 520-770-9964**
**www.geminibkp.com**
**Tucson, AZ 85719**

Importer of traditional fixtures; brass wet bars with drainboards, sinks, fittings & some accessories; hands-free universal all-direction showers with 20- or 30-in. vertical hts. using tension on swivel joints; Colonial collection features designer finishes & four faucet lines.

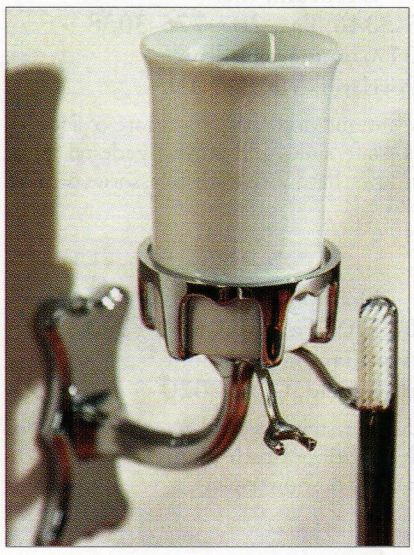
◆ ◆ ◆

**German Silver Sink Co.**
**313-882-7730; Fax: 313-882-7739**
**www.germansilversinkco.com**
**Detroit, MI 48224**

Supplier of 1880s-reproduction German silver (copper/nickel/zinc) pantry sinks; custom sizing & modifica-

# BUYING GUIDE TO PERIOD PLUMBING

tions; original 'S' curve dividers; double & single bowls; bar sinks.



*GINGER's Circa line of Belle Epoque bathroom accessories includes this tumbler and toothbrush holder, shown here in polished chrome.* *Write in No. 59*

**Ginger**
**800-842-GUSA; Fax: 800-252-4872**
**www.gingerco.com**
**Fort Mill, SC 29715**

Supplier of solid-brass bathroom accessories in numerous finishes; period sconce lighting; mirrors. *Write in No. 59*

**Hastings Tile & Bath**
**516-379-3500; Fax: 516-379-3187**
**www.hastingstilebath.com**
**Freeport, NY 11520**

Importer of European pedestal basins, consoles, faucets & accessories; selection of tumbled-marble mosaics & handcrafted ceramic tile; collection of bathroom furniture, mirrors & accessories for traditional & contemporary decor.

**Murdock, Inc.**
**513-471-7700; Fax: 513-471-3299**
**www.murdockfountains.com**
**Cincinnati, OH 45204**

Manufacturer of outdoor drinking fountains in the Victorian style; hydrants & drinking fountains; ADA compliant.



*MYSON's Master Suite series includes the #EVR1 towel warmer, seen here in chrome.* *Write in No. 8207*

**Myson, Inc.**
**800-698-9690; Fax: 802-654-7022**
**www.mysoninc.com**
**Colchester, VT 05446**

Supplier of hot-water towel warmers in four heights & 34 sizes; radiators, fan convectors, water heaters, shower rails. *Write in No. 8207*

**Re-Bath Corp.**
**800-426-4573; Fax: 480-833-7199**
**www.re-bath.com**
**Mesa, AZ 85210**

Manufacturer of custom acrylic bathtub liners which fit perfectly over old bathtubs.

**Rocky Mountain Hardware**
**888-788-2013; Fax: 208-788-2577**
**www.rockymountainhardware.com**
**Hailey, ID 83333**

Manufacturer of solid-bronze plumbing fixtures in either silicon or white bronze; choice of seven patinas; sinks in under-mount, self-rimming & vessel styles; deck- & wall-mounted faucets; residential & corporate custom pieces as well as standard line. *Write in No. 7720*

**Rohl**
**714-557-1933; Fax: 714-557-8635**
**www.rohlhome.com**
**Costa Mesa, CA 92626**

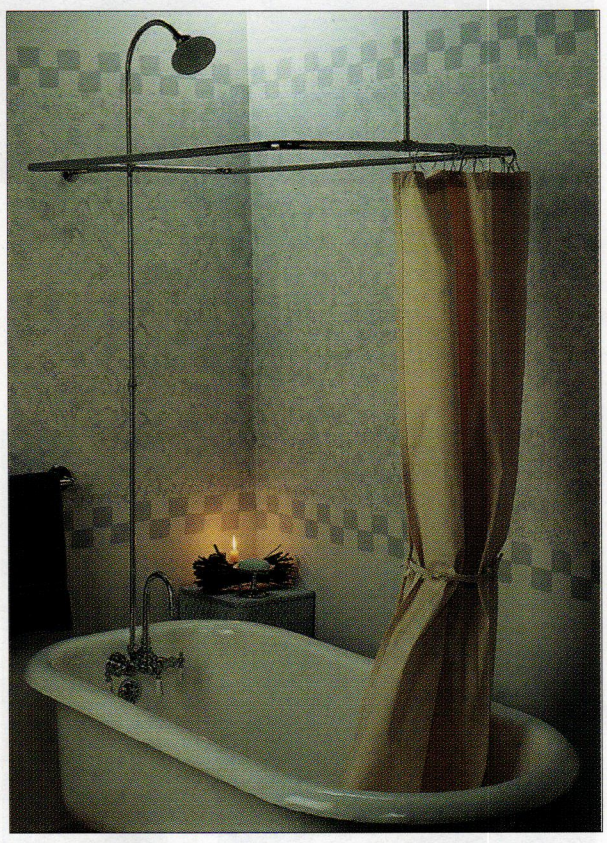
Supplier of a coordinated collection of luxury sinks, faucets & accessories for kitchen & bath; authentic period designs from England, France & Italy.



*The classically-inspired Manor faucet set, from SOHO, is available in a wide range of finishes and handle styles.*

**Soho Corp.**
**631-287-2700; Fax: 631-287-2747**
**www.sohocorpl.com**
**Water Mill, NY 11976**

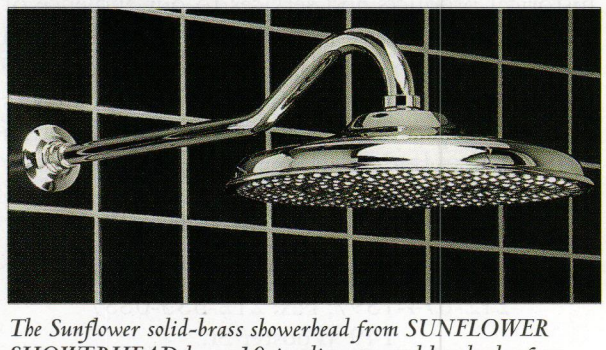
Manufacturer & importer of traditional English decorative-plumbing fittings, accessories & sanitary ware from England & Italy; faucets, period sinks, towel bars & bath accessories.



*This chrome-plated leg-tub shower enclosure with matching showerhead is available from SIGN OF THE CRAB.* *Write in No. 153*

**Strom Plumbing by Sign of the Crab**
**916-638-2722; Fax: 916-638-2725**
**www.signofthecrab.com**
**Rancho Cordova, CA 95742**

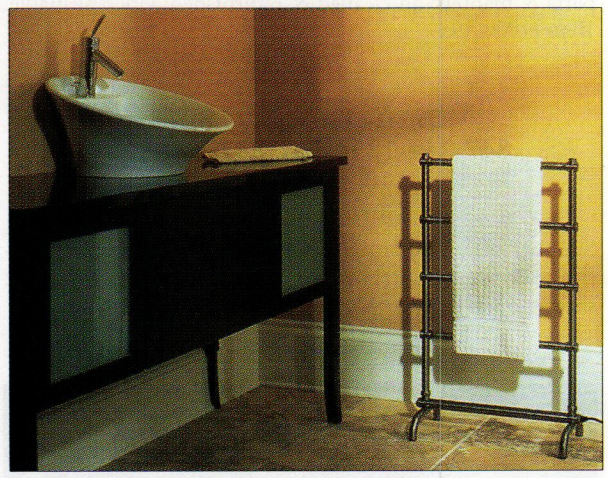
Supplier of solid-brass plumbing fixtures, bath accessories & door hardware; reproduction fixtures, clawfoot & period tubs, showers & fittings; period sinks. *Write in No. 153*



*The Sunflower solid-brass showerhead from SUNFLOWER SHOWERHEAD has a 10-in. diameter and hundreds of reservior dimples for a rainlike effect.* *Write in No. 2940*

**Sunflower Showerhead Co.**
**206-722-1232; Fax: 206-722-1321**
**www.deweyusa.com/deweyusa**
**Seattle, WA 98104**

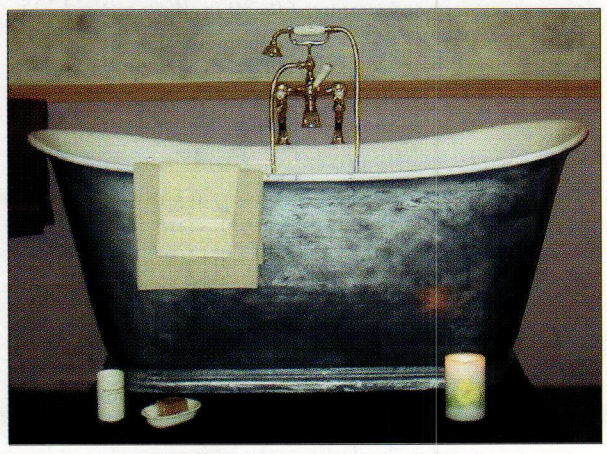
Supplier of traditionally-styled solid-brass showerheads from Australia; deluge showerheads in 8-in., 10-in. & 12-in. diameters & two-headed shower systems; all architectural finishes; installation with custom-arm brackets or off-the-shelf plumbing fittings; bathroom fixtures & accessories. *Write in No. 2940*



*SUSSMAN LIFESTYLE GROUP's #W556 WarmaTowel free-standing towel warmer measures 34x23x10 in.*

**Sussman Lifestyle Group**
**800-76-STEAM; Fax: 718-472-3256**
**www.mrsteam.com**
**Long Island City, NY 11101**

Supplier of Mr. Steam residential steam bath generators, Mr. Sauna heaters, rooms & accessories & Warmatowel towel warmers.



*THE BATH WORKS is an established source of renovated antique bath tubs.* *Write in No. 64*

**The Bath Works**
**615-847-8621; Fax: 615-847-8981**
**www.lustrebath.co.uk**
**Old Hickory, TN 37138**

Supplier & restorer of rare & antique bathtubs from France, England & America; bathtubs restored by hand; faucets, showers & fittings, period sinks & reproduction fixtures. *Write in No. 64*

# Strom Plumbing

BY

Sign of the Crab

The Building & Renovation Source For:

## SOLID BRASS

Plumbing Fixtures, Bath Accessories & Door Hardware

**STROM PLUMBING** by Sign of the Crab distributes a wide range of high quality solid brass leg tub faucets, shower enclosure sets, lavatory faucets and much more. A faucet display program is also available.
Call, write or e-mail for information regarding a faucet display and/or catalog.

**STROM PLUMBING BY SIGN OF THE CRAB**
3756 Omec Circle, Dept. PH,
Rancho Cordova, CA 95742
(916) 638-2722
www.signofthecrab.com



WRITE IN NO. 153

---

# Ginger

✶

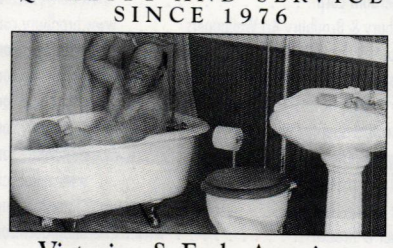
see our display ad on page 9

WRITE IN NO. 59

---

# BATHROOM Machineries

QUALITY AND SERVICE SINCE 1976



Victorian & Early American Bathroom Fixtures & Accessories

Antiques & Replicas
Hard-To-Find Parts

*Early American, Victorian bathroom fixtures and accessories. Antique and reproduction clawfoot tubs, high tank toilets, pedestal sinks. Original light fixtures, medicine cabinets, mirrors. Send for catalogs, $3.00. deabath.com*

See us on the web
www.deabath.com

DEA Bathroom Machineries
495 Main St.• Murphys, CA 95247
(209) 728-2031

WRITE IN NO. 1725

---

THE BEST IN . . .
Unusual Fancy,
Pull Chain Toilets,
Claw Foot Bathtubs,
Pedestal Lavatories,
Showers, Foot Tubs,
Sitz Baths, Kitchen Sinks,
Rare Parts,
- ALL OLD
- BOUGHT & SOLD
- CRATED & SHIPPED ANYWERE

# Vintage PLUMBING

BATHROOM ANTIQUES

for information, call or write
9645 Sylvia Ave.,
Northridge, CA 91324-1756
(818) 772-1721
www.vintageplumbing.com

WRITE IN NO. 779

---

# www.period-homes.com

*The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture*

## PERIOD HOMES

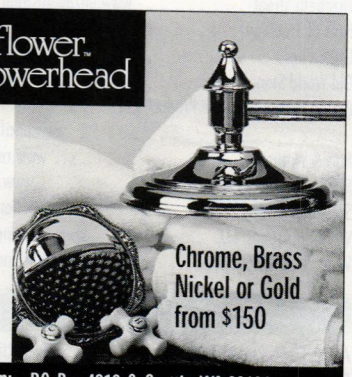
maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

*Log onto — and then Bookmark*

**www.period-homes.com**

---

# Sunflower™ Showerhead



Large Diameter

Fits standard plumbing

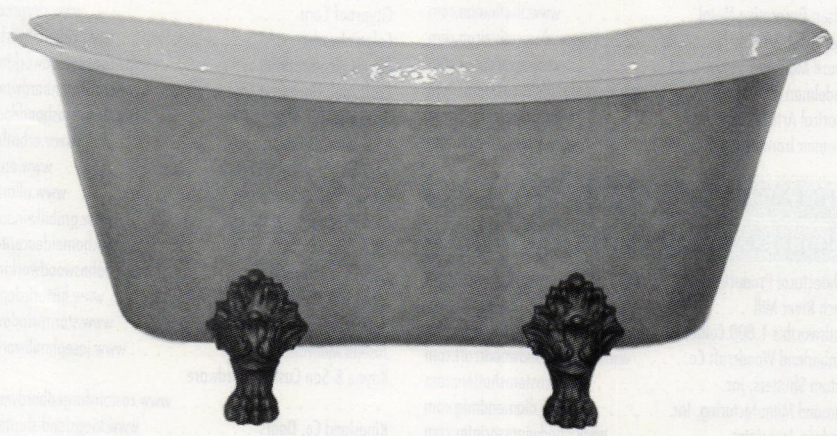
Chrome, Brass Nickel or Gold from $150

Information: P.O. Box 4218-C Seattle, WA 98104
(206) 722-1232 (FAX) 722-1321
http://www.deweyusa.com/deweyusa

WRITE IN NO. 2940

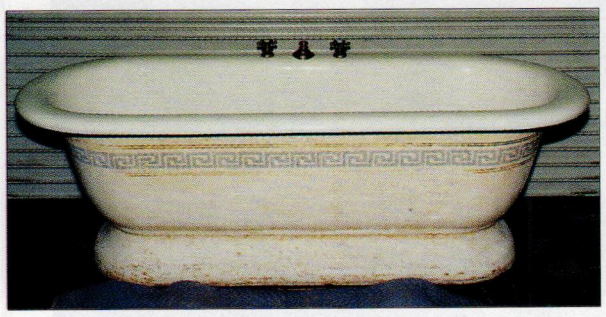
---

# *Beauty...*



WRITE IN NO. 64

# BUYING GUIDE TO PERIOD PLUMBING



*VINTAGE PLUMBING's inventory of antique tubs includes this unusual model with Greek-key banding.* Write in No. 779

**Vintage Plumbing Bathroom Antiques**
**818-772-1721; No Fax**
**www.vintageplumbing.com**
**Northridge, CA 91324**

Supplier of Victorian-era American bath fixtures; Roman-style tubs, unusual toilets, pedestal sinks, rib-cage showers, unique accessories, foot baths & sitz baths; repair & replacement of broken or missing parts. *Write in No. 779*

**Vintage Tub & Bath**
**877-868-1369; Fax: 570-450-7926**
**www.vintagetub.com**
**Hazleton, PA 18201**



*VINTAGE TUB & BATH's Slipper cast-iron tub with extended backrest is available with chrome, polished-brass, white, cast-iron, or satin-nickel feet.* Write in No. 8

Supplier of antique & reproduction clawfoot tubs, pedestal sinks, faucets, toilets, drains, showers & accessories; custom refinishing & plating. *Write in No. 8*

**Watermark Designs**
**718-257-2800; Fax: 718-257-2144**
**www.watermark-designs.com**
**Spring Creek, NY 11208**

Designer & manufacturer of decorative bath fittings, hardware, accessories & light fixtures.



*This elegant curved center set is #1120 in the WATERMARK DESIGNS catalog.*

*For FREE Product Literature FAST, go to www.period-homes.com*

# WEB ADDRESSES OF ADVERTISERS IN THIS ISSUE

## PROFESSIONAL SERVICES

Institute Of Classical Architecture . . . . . www.classicist.org
Restoration Show . . . . . www.restorationandrenovation.com
The Information Refinery . . . . . www.inforefinery.com

## GARDEN & LANDSCAPE PRODUCTS

A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. . . . . www.aandmvictorian.com
Am-Dia, Inc. . . . . www.victorianmarketplace.com
AmazingGates.com . . . . . www.amazinggates.com
Florentine Craftsmen . . . . . www.florentinecraftsmen.com
GARDENS. . . . . www.gardenviews.com
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. . . . . www.haddonstone.com
Limestone Concept, Inc. . . . . www.limestoneconcept.com
MHJ Group . . . . . www.mhjgroup.com
Rossato Giovanni . . . . . www.vicenzastone.com
Wayside Fence Co. . . . . www.waysidefence.com

## STONE, BRICK & MASONRY RESTORATION

Atelier Jouvence Stonecarving . . . . . www.atelierjouvence.com
Champlain Stone, Ltd. . . . . www.champlainstone.com
Dixie Cut Stone & Marble, Inc. . . . . www.dixiestone.com
Exhausto, Inc. . . . . www.exhausto.com
Guardian Chimney Lining . . . . . www.guardianinc.com
Pine Hall Brick . . . . . www.pinehallbrick.com
**ProTech Systems/Ventinox . . . www.protechinfo.com**
Texas Carved Stone, L.P. . . . . www.texascarvedstone.com

## ORNAMENTAL METALWORK

Architectural Grille . . . . . www.archgrille.com
Arsco Mfg. Co. . . . . www.arscomfg.com
Artistic Railings, Inc. . . . . www.artisticrail.com
Badger Village Blacksmithing . . . . . www.badgervillage.com
Bill's Custom Metal Fabrication . . . . . www.ironcrafters.com
Chelsea Decorative Metal . . . . . www.thetinman.com
DecorativeIron.com . . . . . www.decorativeiron.com
Edward Majewski . . . . . www.ejmcopper.com
Handelman Studios . . . . . www.stevenhandelmanstudios.com
Historical Arts & Casting . . . . . www.historicalarts.com
Wiemann Ironworks . . . . . www.wiemanniron.com

## MILLWORK & EXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT

Architectural Products by Outwater . . . . . www.outwater.com
Beech River Mill . . . . . www.beechrivermill.com
Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns . . . . . www.columns.com
Cumberland Woodcraft Co. . . . . www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com
Custom Shutters, Inc. . . . . www.customshutters.com
Diamond Manufacturing, Inc. . . . . www.diamondmfg.com
Goodwin Associates . . . . . www.goodwinassociates.com
J&L Shutters, Inc. . . . . www.jlshutters.com
Kestrel Shutters . . . . . www.diyshutters.com
Kingsland Co. Shutters . . . . . www.kingsland-shutters.com
Klitsas, Dimitrios - Fine Wood Sculptor . . . . . www.klitsas.com
Lohmann Wood Carving . . . . . www.lohmannwoodcarving.com
Manning Design Co. . . . . www.manningdesign.com
Millwork Specialties . . . . . www.millwork.specialties.com
Mohamad Wood Turning Co. . . . . www.mohamadwoodturning.com
New England Woodturners . . . . . www.newenglandwoodturners.com
Old World Mouldings, Inc. . . . . www.oldworldmouldings.com
Passaic Millwork . . . . . www.resourcenet.com/pami.htm
Shutter Depot . . . . . www.shutterdepot.com
Shuttercraft . . . . . www.shuttercraftinc.com
Tendura . . . . . www.tendura.com
Timberlane Woodcrafters . . . . . www.timberlanewoodcrafters.com
Vintage Woodworks . . . . . www.vintagewoodworks.com
Vixen Hill Porch Systems . . . . . www.vixenhill.com
White River Hardwoods-Woodworks . . . . www.mouldings.com

## ROOFING & ROOF SPECIALTIES

C&J Metal Products . . . . . www.cjmetals.com
Chimney Pot Shoppe . . . . . www.chimneypot.net
Classic Gutter Systems . . . . . www.classicgutters.com
Copperworks of Don Miller . . . . . www.copperworks.net
Durable Slate Co. . . . . www.durableslate.com
Northern Roof Tile Sales . . . . . www.northernrooftilesales.com
Roof Tile & Slate Co. . . . . www.claytile.com
Scotia Slate Products, Ltd. . . . . www.scotiaslate.com

## DOORS, WINDOWS & HARDWARE

Advanced Repair Technology . . . . . www.advancedrepair.com
Allied Window, Inc. . . . . www.invisiblestorms.com
Ball & Ball Hardware . . . . . www.ballandball-us.com
Baltica. . . . . www.baltica.com
Blaine Window Hardware, Inc. . . . . www.blainewindow.com
Bolection Door . . . . . www.bolectiondoor.com
Brothers' Custom Windows & Doors . . . . . www.brotherswindows.com
Charles Bergerson . . . . . www.bergersonwindow.com
Cirecast, Inc. . . . . www.cirecast.com
Cityproof Corp. . . . . www.cityproof.com
Colonialworks . . . . . www.colonialworks.com
Coppa Woodworking . . . . . www.coppawoodworking.com
Craftsmen Hardware Co. . . . . www.craftsmenhardware.com
Drums Sash & Door Co. . . . . www.drumssashanddoor.com
E.R. Butler & Co. . . . . www.erbutler.com
Enjo Architectural Millwork . . . . . www.enjo.com
Frank Allart & Company, Ltd. . . . . www.allart.co.uk
Grabill Windows & Doors . . . . . www.grabillwindow.com
H.I.C. Window & Door Co. . . . . www.homeideacenter.com
Hahn's Woodworking Co. . . . . www.hahnswoodworking.com
Hendricks Woodworking . . . . . www.historicdoors.com
Innerglass Window Systems . . . . . www.stormwindows.com
Joseph Millworks . . . . . www.josephmillworks.com
Kayne & Son Custom Hardware . . . . . www.customforgedhardware.com
Kingsland Co. Doors . . . . . www.kingsland-shutters.com
Michael Reilly Design . . . . . www.michaelreilly.com
**Nanz Custom Hardware, Inc. . . . . www.nanz.com**
Old Smithy Shop . . . . . www.oldsmithyshop.com
Parrett Mfg. . . . . www.parrettwindows.com
Petit Industries, Inc. . . . . www.petitindustries.com
Pollard Windows . . . . . www.pollardwindows.com
Pullman Mfg. Corp. . . . . www.pullmanmfg.com
Rocky Mountain Hardware . . . . . www.rockymountainhardware.com
**Sheppard Doors & Glass . . . . . www.beveldoor.com**
Wm. J. Rigby Co. . . . . www.wmjrigby.com
Woodstone Co. . . . . www.woodstone.com
Zeluck Doors & Windows . . . . . www.zeluck.com

## FLOORS, WALLS, CEILINGS, FINISHES & MOLDINGS

AA-Abbingdon Affiliates, Inc. . . . . www.abbingdon.com
Adelphi Paper Hangings . . . . . www.adelphipaperhangings.com
Amsterdam Corp. . . . . www.dutchtile.com
Bradbury & Bradbury Art Wallpapers . . . . www.bradbury.com
Burrows & Co., J.R. . . . . www.burrows.com
Carlisle Restoration Lumber . . . . . www.wideplankflooring.com
Color People . . . . . www.colorpeople.com
Decorators Supply Corp. . . . . www.decoratorssupply.com
Designs in Tile . . . . . www.designsintile.com
Entol Industries, Inc. . . . . www.entol.com
Faux Effects, Inc. . . . . www.fauxstore.com
Fischer & Jirouch . . . . . www.fischerandjirouch.com
Grate Vents . . . . . www.gratevents.com
Jeffrey Court, Inc. . . . . www.jeffreycourt.com
Kremer Pigments, Inc. . . . . www.kremer-pigmente.de
London Tile Co. . . . . www.londontile.com
Meredith Collection . . . . . www.meredithcollection.com
Nocera Art Tile . . . . . www.art-tile.com
North Prairie Tileworks . . . . . www.handmadetile.com
Pratt & Larson Tile . . . . . www.prattandlarson.com
Waterlox Coatings Corp. . . . . www.waterlox.com

## FIREPLACES & OTHER SPECIALTIES

Alaco Ladder Co. . . . . www.alacoladder.com
American Cast Limestone, Inc. . . . . www.americancast.com
American Period Design . . . . . www.americanperioddesign.com
Carroll Corp. . . . . www.carrollmantels.com
Chaenomeles, Inc. . . . . www.chaenomeles.com
Chivaran Old World Cast Stone . . . . www.chivaranoldworld.com
Copper House . . . . . www.thecopperhouse.com
DMS Studios . . . . . www.dms-studios.com
Earth Fire Designs . . . . . www.earthfiredesigns.com
Elizabeth Street . . . . . www.elizabethstreet gallery.com
Fires of Tradition . . . . . www.firesoftradition.com
Grate Fires . . . . . www.gratefires.com
Old World Stoneworks . . . . . www.oldworldstoneworks.com
Pacific Energy Fireplace Products Ltd. . . . . www.pacificenergy.net
Rais & Wittus Inc. . . . . www.raiswittus.com
Renato Specialty Products, Inc. . . . . www.renatos.com
Stone Magic Mfg. . . . . www.stonemagic.com
Warming Trends, LLC . . . . . www.warming-trends.com
Wine Cellar Innovations . . . . . www.winecellarinnovations.com

## ARTWORK & FURNISHINGS

Arts & Crafts Period Textiles . . . . . www.textilestudio.com
Fishman Mosaics . . . . . www.georgefishmanmosaics.com
New West Furniture . . . . . www.newwest.com
Rohlf's Studio, Inc. . . . . www.rohlfstudio.com
Rutter Decorative Painting Studios . . . . . www.lynnerutter.com

## SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

Architectural Timberworks . . . . . www.archtimb.com
Barn People, The . . . . . www.thebarnpeople.com
Cabin & Timber . . . . . www.cabintimber.com
CS Conservatories . . . . . www.creativeconservatories.com
Glass Houses, Ltd. . . . . www.glass-houses.com
Hugh Lofting Timber Framing . . . . . www.hughloftingtimberframe.com
Renaissance Conservatories . . . . www.renaissance-online.com
Tanglewood Conservatories, Ltd. . . . . www.tanglewoodconservatories.com
Vermont Timber Frames, Inc. . . . . www.vtf.com

## ELEVATORS & DUMBWAITERS

CemcoLift Inc. . . . . www.cemcolift.com

## BATHROOM FIXTURES/ACCESSORIES

Bathroom Machineries, DEA . . . . . www.deabath.com
Clawfoot Supply . . . . . www.clawfootsupply.com
Ginger . . . . . www.gingerco.com
Myson, Inc. . . . . www.mysoninc.com
Strom Plumbing by Sign of the Crab . . . . . www.signofthecrab.com
Sunflower Showerhead Co. . . . www.deweyusa.com/deweyusa
The Bath Works . . . . . www.lustrebath.co.uk
Vintage Plumbing Bathroom Antiques . . . . . www.vintageplumbing.com
Vintage Tub & Bath . . . . . www.vintagetub.com

## LIGHTING & ELECTRICAL

AAMSCO Lighting, Inc. . . . . www.aamsco.com
Authentic Designs . . . . . www.authentic-designs.com
Classic Lighting Devices . . . . . www.classiclightingdevices.com
Coppersmythe, Josiah R. . . . . www.jrcoppersmythe.com
Dahlhaus Lighting, Inc. . . . . www.dahlhaus-lighting.com
Hutton Metalcrafts . . . . . www.copperlamps.com
King's Chandelier Co. . . . . www.chandelier.com
Luminaria Lighting, Inc. . . . . www.luminarialighting.com
Michael Ashford/Evergreen Studios . . . . . www.evergreenstudios.com
Newstamp Lighting Co. . . . . www.newstamplighting.com
Period Lighting Fixtures, Inc. . . . . www.periodlighting.com
Woolen Mill Fan Co. . . . . www.architecturalfans.com

## ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES & SALVAGE MATERIALS

Architectural Antiques Exchange . . . . . www.architecturalantiques.com
Country Road Associates, Ltd. . . . . www.countryroadassociates.com
Duluth Timber Co. . . . . www.duluthtimber.com
Eugenia's Antique Hardware . . . . . www.eugeniaantiquehardware.com
Good Time Stove Co. . . . . www.goodtimestove.com
Minchinhampton Arch. Salvage Co. . . . . www.catbrain.com
P&C Imports, Ltd. . . . . www.pc-imports.com

# VINTAGE TUB & BATH



New and Vintage Clawfoot Tubs, Pedestal Sinks, Faucets & Accessories.
Custom Enameling, Painting, Refinishing & Plating expertly done.

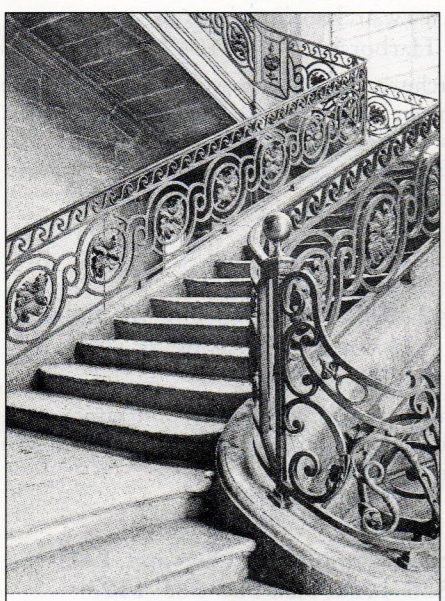
View our online catalog at:

**www.vintagetub.com**

or request our free color catalog by calling

**Toll Free: 877.868.1369**

WRITE IN NO. 8



**Ferronnerie Ancienne** (Ancient Iron Work) is a rare portfolio showing ornamental metalwork created during the reign of Louis XV and Louis XVI. This limited edition reprint is part of our on-going desire to be a source of inspiration for ornamental metal.

HISTORICAL ARTS AND CASTING

**1-800-225-1414**

LIMITED EDITION OF 500
FOLIO SIZE 12 1/2" X 17"
ARCHIVAL QUALITY
90 PLATES
FRENCH WITH ENGLISH TRANSLATION
$350
www.historicalarts.com

# Clawfoot Supply

*Sellers of fine reproduction clawfoot tubs*

- Cast iron and acrylic tubs
- Faucets and shower kits
- Pedestal and console sinks
- Handmade copper sinks



clawfootsupply.com
1-877-682-4192

WRITE IN NO. 576

# Ginger

see our display ad on page 9

WRITE IN NO. 59

**Fastest Way to get Product Literature!**

**FREE** ORDER PRODUCT LITERATURE FROM THIS ISSUE ON THE WEB

- Log onto **www.period-homes.com**
- Click on "Free Product Literature"
- Click on "Product Literature Card from Current Issue"



# Myson Towel Warmers...

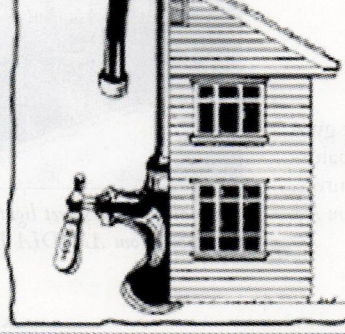
## Elegance and Distinction For Your Home

With over 126 models, 6 finishes, and a palette of 1200 colors, a MYSON Towel Warmer is the perfect choice for your home.

**Call 800-698-9690 for our new catalog or visit us online at www.MysonInc.com**

MYSON TOWEL WARMERS
A European Tradition

WRITE IN NO. 8207

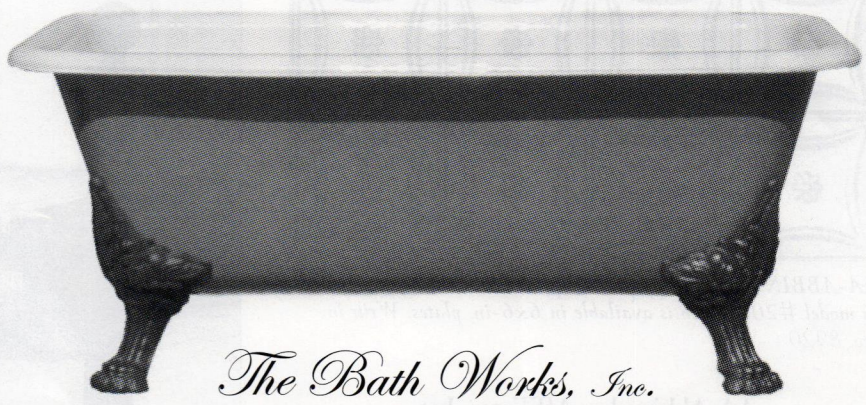


Fixture up the whole house, kitchen and baths on any new construction (or old) ask about *OneSource* . . .

**DECORUM**
Whole House Specialty Hardware
*"OneSource."*
231 Commercial St., Portland, ME
207-775-3346
Open: Mon-Fri 9 to 6; Sat 9 to 4

WRITE IN NO. 1680

# ... and the Beast



*The Bath Works, Inc.*

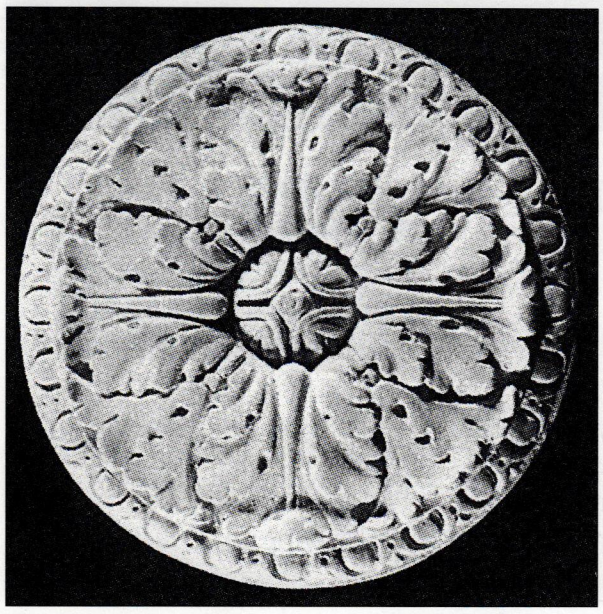
*4103 Old Hickory Boulevard, Old Hickory, TN, 37138*
*T 615 847 8621 F 615 847 8981*
*E enq@lustrebath.co.uk W www.lustrebath.co.uk*

WRITE IN NO. 64

# BUYING GUIDE TO
# VICTORIAN STYLE PRODUCTS

## *About This Buying Guide*

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of VICTORIAN STYLE PRODUCTS from our database of companies that provide historical products and services to our audience of residential design and building professionals. From the companies' responses, the Editors selected the suppliers you'll find below and on the next few pages because they provide a good up-to-date cross-section of the market, both geographically and in the variety of their offerings.



*This plaster ceiling medallion from A&M VICTORIAN DECORATIONS, #M9 in their catalog, is one of twelve available styles that range in diameters from 11 to 36 in.* *Write in No. 7470*

**A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc.**
**626-575-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781**
**www.aandmvictorian.com**
**South El Monte, CA 91733**

Manufacturer of many architectural elements in either gypsum or precast concrete; columns, moldings, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, fountains & gazebos; custom designs & finishes. *Write in No. 7470*

◆ ◆ ◆

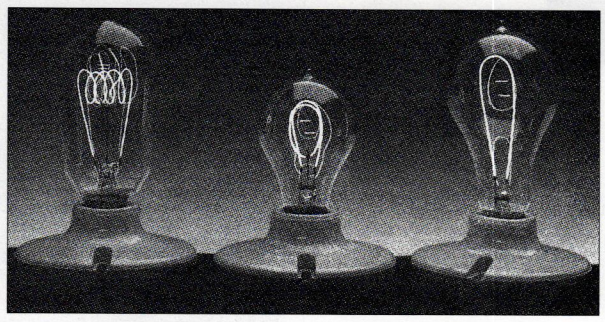


*AA-ABBINGDON supplies Prestplate metal ceiling panels such as model #200 which is available in 6x6-in. plates.* *Write in No. 8920*

**AA-Abbingdon Affiliates, Inc.**
**718-258-8333; Fax: 718-338-2739**
**www.abbingdon.com**
**Brooklyn, NY 11234**

Supplier of 35 original Victorian & Art Deco designs of tin panels for ceilings & walls; 2x2-ft. lay-in & 2x4-ft. or 2x8-ft. nail-up; steel, prepainted white, brass, copper, chrome & stainless steel for kitchen backsplashes; 15 cornice styles; pre-cut miters. *Write in No. 8920*

◆ ◆ ◆



*AAMSCO LIGHTING reproduces authentically-detailed Edison bulbs featuring looped filaments and hand-exhausted tips.* *Write in No. 2240*

**AAMSCO Lighting, Inc.**
**843-278-0000; Fax: 843-278-0001**
**www.aamsco.com**
**Summerville, SC 29483**

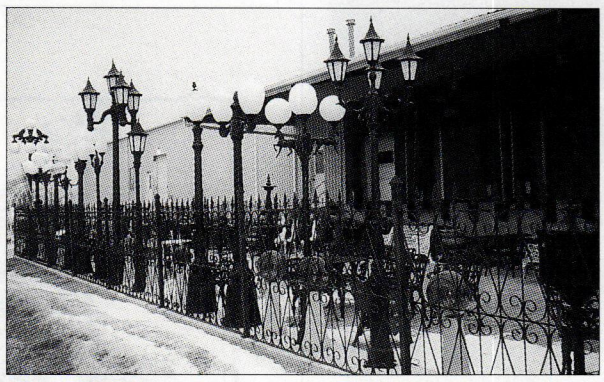
Supplier of authentic reproduction carbon- & tungsten-filament lightbulbs; lamps; designs based on bulbs from the 1890s through 1920s; custom Art Deco sconces & lighting; Art Deco luminaires for interior & exterior applications. *Write in No. 2240*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Aeolian Co.**
**718-520-1443; Fax: 718-871-1478**
**111-07 77th Avenue**
**Flushing, NY 11375**

Supplier of Victorian pianos & player pianos; upright & grand.

◆ ◆ ◆



*Cast-aluminum street lights are among the many Victorian items available from AM-DIA INC.* *Write in No. 95*

**Am-Dia, Inc.**
**800-483-7105; Fax: 419-424-1822**
**www.victorianmarketplace.com**
**Findlay, OH 45840**

Supplier of decorative residential post- & wall-mounted mailboxes; U.S. Postmaster approved; cast-aluminum fountains, birdbaths, Victorian-style furniture, street lighting, antique furnishings & patio furniture; porch, wall- & post-mounted lighting in Victorian style. *Write in No. 95*

◆ ◆ ◆




*The line of Classic Colonial Mailboxes from AMERICAN POSTAL MANUFACTURING features posts and finials of poly material and steel mailboxes.*

**American Postal Manufacturing**
**414-290-1500; Fax: 414-290-1515**
**www.americanpostalmfg.com**
**Milwaukee, WI 53207**

Manufacturer of traditionally-styled mailboxes; posts & finials in durable poly material & boxes in steel.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Architectural Antiques Exchange**
**215-922-3669; Fax: 215-922-3680**
**www.architecturalantiques.com**
**Philadelphia, PA 19123**

Supplier of architectural salvage; antique & reproduction wood & marble mantels; doors, ornate armoires, street lamps, leaded & beveled glass, mirrors, bars, signs, urns, paneling & more; mantels in carved stone, carved wood, cast iron, marble & milled wood. *Write in No. 533*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Architectural Antiquities**
**207-326-4938; No Fax**
**www.archantiquities.com**
**Harborside, ME 04642**

Supplier of architectural antiques, primarily Victorian; plumbing, hardware, interior & exterior lighting, columns, brackets, doors, windows, ironwork, fretwork, beams, stair parts & mantels; all cleaned & refurbished; video available. *Write in No. 893*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Architectural Iron Co.**
**800-442-IRON; Fax: 570-296-IRON**
**www.archironco.com**
**Milford, PA 18337**

Custom fabricator of cast-iron columns, both structural & non-load bearing; cast plinths, capitals & other details; sash weights; Victorian roof cresting.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC**
**800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403**
**www.outwater.com**
**Wood Ridge, NJ 07075**

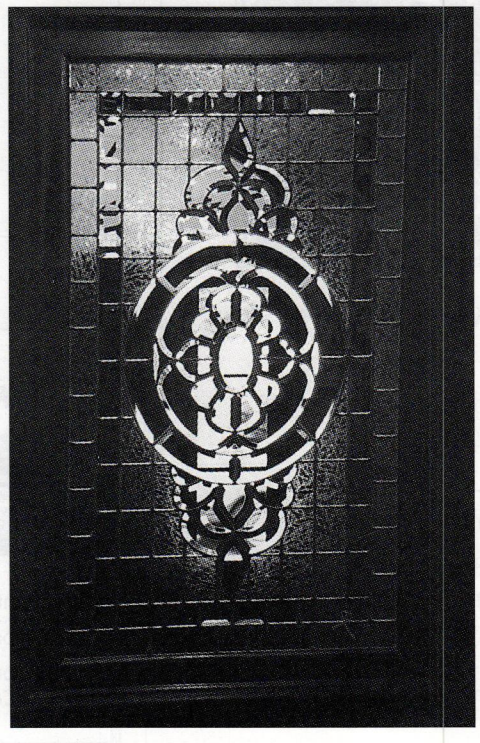
Supplier of more than 35,000 ready-to-ship standard & innovative building-component product essentials that include int./ext. architectural millwork, columns, decorative moldings & trim, wrought-iron components, hardware & lighting. *Write in No. 5008*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Arsco Mfg. Co.**
**800-543-7040; Fax: 513-741-6292**
**www.arscomfg.com**
**Cincinnati, OH 45247**

Manufacturer of metal radiator covers & enclosures for steam & hot-water heating systems; made to measure for best fit; new & replacement covers for baseboard, fin-tube, convectors & fan-coil units. *Write in No. 8610*

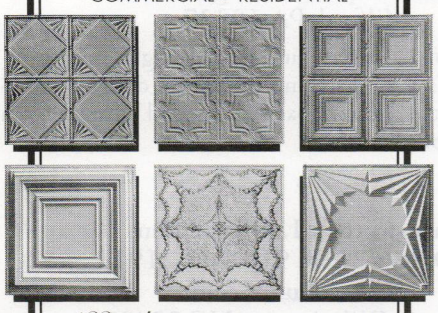
◆ ◆ ◆



*Artisans at ART GLASS OF THE SOUTH can hand-cut and bevel glass to any specified design.* *Write in No. 2510*

the TIN MAN™

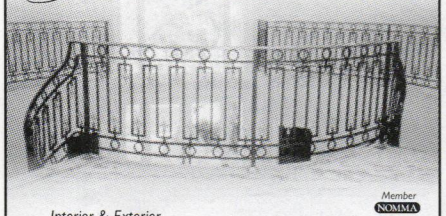
ORIGINAL DESIGNS
**PRESSED-TIN CEILINGS**
6", 12" & 24" PATTERNS
COMMERCIAL • RESIDENTIAL



*Adds elegance to any room*
SEND $1 FOR A BROCHURE
**CHELSEA DECORATIVE METAL CO.**
8212 BRAEWICK DR., DEPT P
HOUSTON, TEXAS 77074
**713/721-9200**
FAX 713/776-8661
**http://thetinman.com**

WRITE IN NO. 190

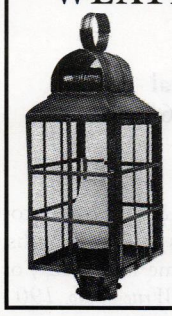
Your source for beautiful railings,
*entrance gates, driveway gates and decorative fencing.*



Member NOMMA
*Interior & Exterior* *Since 1955*
**Artistic Railings, Inc.**
500 River Road, Garfield, NJ 07026
973.772.8540 973.772.4395 fax
Online @ www.artisticrail.com

WRITE IN NO. 3026

**HANDMADE BRASS & COPPER LANTERNS & WEATHERVANES**



NO IMPORTS
Send $4.00 for Catalog
(deductible from purchase)
Hours:
Sat. 12:30-5
Sun. & Mon. 10-5
*or any time*
*by appointment*
www.thecopperhouse.com
*(800) 281-9798*
***THE COPPER HOUSE***
*1747 DOVER RD. RT 4*
*EPSOM, N.H. 03234*



# The Master Touch
## Artistic --- Authentic --- Affordable

For more than a century, designers and architects have enriched their projects with accent elements created by
THE DECORATORS SUPPLY CORPORATION.
Today we offer replicas of some fifteen thousand original designs, produced in varied materials readily installed by tradespeople or do-it-yourselfers. Whether you are involved with period restoration, remodeling or a new-building project we can help you add the distinctive Master Touch.

For further information call (773) 847-6300, fax (773) 847-6357 or visit our website at www.decoratorssupply.com

Or send $30.00 for our five book set of copiously illustrated catalogs, useful resources which help you create new dimensions of beauty.

# THE DECORATORS SUPPLY CORPORATION
**Providing Architects and Decorators Fine Detailed Replicas of Exquisite Hand Carvings for Over a Century**
3610 S. MORGAN, CHICAGO, IL 60609 PHONE (773) 847-6300 FAX (773) 847-6357 www.decoratorssupply.com

WRITE IN NO. 210

**WIEMANN IRONWORKS**
FINE ARCHITECTURAL METALWORK SINCE 1940



Metalcrafting Excellence Without Compromise.
• Stairways and Railings
• Gates and Fences
• Light Fixtures
• Restorations
• Furnishings
• Firescreens

WIEMANN IRONWORKS
2620 East 11th Street
Tulsa, Oklahoma 74104
(918) 592-1700
Fax (918) 592-2385
**www.wiemanniron.com**

WRITE IN NO. 1223



**New York Gas Lighting Co.**
Since 1911
*Traditional indoor & outdoor lighting in solid brass, bronze & crystal*
*Chandeliers, sconces, floor lamps & table lamps*
*Outdoor lanterns for wall, ceiling or post*
195 Bowery
New York, NY 10002
Tel: 212-529-2651
Fax: 212-529-7811
www.newyorkgaslighting.com

WRITE IN NO. 5380

# BUYING GUIDE TO
# VICTORIAN STYLE PRODUCTS

**Art Glass of the South, Inc.**
**251-479-3392; Fax: 251-476-7292**
**www.artglassofthesouth.com**
**Mobile, AL 36606**

Custom-glass studio; individual fabrications, hand-beveling & restoration of traditional, Victorian, Art Deco & modern designs in beveled, stained, leaded, or sand-carved renditions; doors, windows, domes, tables, awards & more. *Write in No. 2510*

◆ ◆ ◆

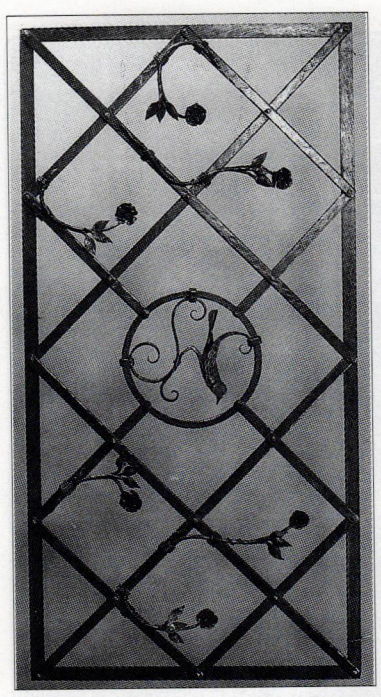


***ARTISTIC RAILINGS** produces ornamental metal stair railings with a variety of finishes, including linseed oil and powder coatings.* *Write in No. 3026*

**Artistic Railings, Inc.**
**973-772-8540; Fax: 973-772-4395**
**www.artisticrail.com**
**Garfield, NJ 07026**

Custom designer & fabricator of ornamental metal products; railings, fences, gates, lamp posts, window flower boxes; aluminum & bronze iron; specialty finishes from linseed oil to powder coatings; blacksmith on staff. *Write in No. 3026*

◆ ◆ ◆



*This hand-forged screen, featuring bird and flower motifs, is the work of **BADGER VILLAGE BLACKSMITHING.** Write in No. 3154*

**Badger Village Blacksmithing, Inc.**
**888-271-2070; Fax: 608-355-0013**
**www.badgervillage.com**
**Merrimac, WI 53561**

Blacksmith; hand-forged ironwork using traditional, Old World techniques; artistic & original designs in steel, copper & brass; stock home & garden accessories; custom designs; fencing, gates, railings, lighting & more. *Write in No. 3154*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Ball & Ball Hardware**
**610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639**
**www.ballandball-us.com**
**Exton, PA 19341**

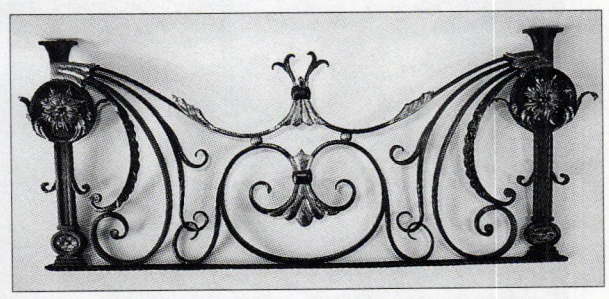
Manufacturer of historically-accurate copies of 18th-, 19th- & 20th-century builders hardware & lighting; furniture hardware & fireplace tools; repair & sale of antique hardware; custom reproductions; wrought-iron/steel, bronze, brass, copper & cast-iron. *Write in No. 2930*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Bathroom Machineries, DEA**
**209-728-2031; Fax: 209-728-2320**
**www.deabath.com**
**Murphys, CA 95247**

Supplier of Early American & Victorian bathroom fixtures & accessories; antique & reproduction clawfoot tubs, high-tank toilets, pedestal sinks, original light fixtures & medicine cabinets, mirrors & many one-of-a-kind items; bathroom, door & cabinet hardware. *Write in No. 1725*

◆ ◆ ◆



***Fine detail characterizes the hand-forging in this piece from BILL'S CUSTOM METAL FABRICATION.** Write in No. 1270*

**Bill's Custom Metal Fabrication, Inc.**
**516-333-3562; Fax: 516-334-3796**
**www.ironcrafters.com**
**Westbury, NY 11590**

Manufacturer of hand-forged ornamental ironwork; railings, furniture, fireplace doors, hardware & candelabra; servicing the Long Island & tri-state areas. *Write in No. 1270*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Blaine Window Hardware, Inc.**
**800-678-1919; Fax: 717-264-1118**
**www.blainewindow.com**
**Hagerstown, MD 21740**

Manufacturer & distributor of replacement window & door hardware; sash pulleys, weights & chains, tape-balance systems, transom operator & latches & more; custom work & antique reproductions; more than 40,000 replacement parts. *Write in No. 730*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Bradbury & Bradbury Art Wallpapers**
**707-746-1900; Fax: 707-745-9417**
**www.bradbury.com**
**Benicia, CA 94510**

Manufacturer of hand-silkscreened wallpapers; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & Neo-classical styles; broad selection of borders, friezes & ceiling decorations; anaglypta; in-house design service; full mail-order catalog. *Call for more information*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Brass Light Gallery, Inc.**
**800-243-9595; Fax: 414-649-9082**
**www.brasslight.com**
**Milwaukee, WI 53204**

Designer & manufacturer of interior & exterior lighting for residential & commercial spaces; vintage-lighting restoration services; porch, wall- & post-mounted, electric & landscape lighting in Colonial, Victorian, Turn of the Century, Art Deco/Moderne, Arts & Crafts/Mission/Prairie, Tudor, Shingle & Georgian styles.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Burrows & Co., J.R.**
**800-347-1795, Fax: 781-982-1636**
**www.burrows.com**
**Rockland, MA 02370**

Supplier of reproduction Arts & Crafts & Aesthetic Movement wallpapers, ceiling papers & designs; new Candace Wheeler collection; woven William Morris Wilton & Brussels carpets & runners; lace curtains. *Write in No. 6930*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Capital Cresting**
**800-442-4766; Fax: 570-296-4766**
**www.capitalcrestings.com**
**Milford, PA 18337**

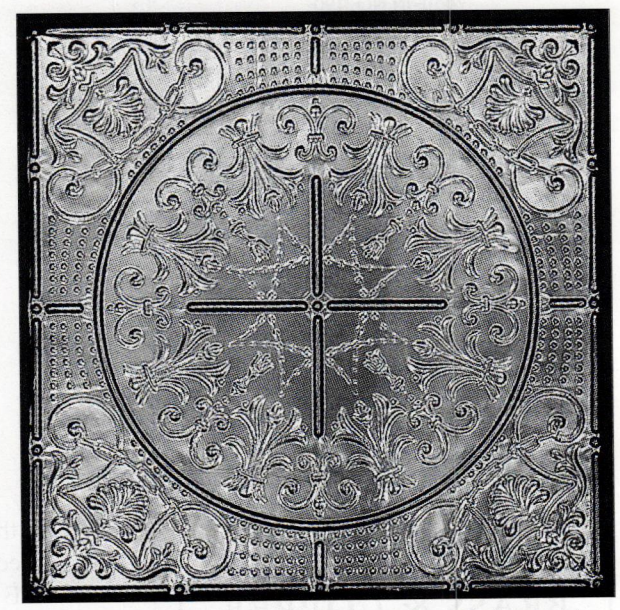
Manufacturer of a complete line of lightweight, easy-to-install roof crestings & matching finials; 24 designs; snowguards, balconettes, flower boxes & firewood boxes; custom grilles & adornments.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns**
**800-486-2118; 910-763-3191**
**www.columns.com**
**Historic Wilmington, NC 28401**

Supplier of custom & stock columns, pillars, pilasters & posts; capitals; interior & exterior; plain or fluted; round, square, belley, octagonal; all styles & sizes; job-site delivery; worldwide shipping; PolyStone, fiberglass, polymer composite, wood, FRP, etc. *Write in No. 1580 for PolyStone & 180 for Wood*

◆ ◆ ◆



***This 2x2-ft. Victorian Design ceiling panel in tin-plated steel is one of many styles available from CHELSEA DECORATIVE METAL.** Write in No. 190*

**Chelsea Decorative Metal**
**713-721-9200; Fax: 713-776-8661**
**www.thetinman.com**
**Houston, TX 77074**

Supplier of pressed-tin panels for ceilings & walls; easy-to-install; sheets in 2x4-ft. sections; cornices in 4-ft. lengths; Victorian to Art Deco styles; designs come in 6-, 12-, or 24-in. repeat patterns; shipped anywhere. *Write in No. 190*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Chimney Pot Shoppe**
**724-345-3601; Fax: 724-345-8243**
**www.chimneypot.net**
**Avella, PA 15312**

Supplier of unique terra-cotta chimney pots; new, antique & large American styles; hand-formed pots made to order for specific flue sizes & chimney heights; dragons, gargoyles & custom replications. *Write in No. 410*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Cirecast, Inc.**
**415-822-3030; Fax: 415-822-3004**
**www.cirecast.com**
**San Francisco, CA 94124**

Supplier of reproduction builders hardware; special custom projects; Euro-hardware & ADA-retrofits; extensive experience in custom commercial projects; casement hardware, window locks, sash locks, knobs, lock sets, hinges, push plates, lever handles, cremone bolts, pocket-door hardware; antique/reconditioned hardware. *Write in No. 244*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Color People**
**303-308-0220; Fax: 303-308-0123**
**www.colorpeople.com**
**Denver, CO 80205**

Color consultant; custom exterior color schemes for houses, businesses, Main Streets & townscapes; Victorian specialist; consultation through photos via mail; some on-site consulting. *Write in No. 5470*

KREMER
PIGMENTS
LIME WASH
NATURAL COLORS
DECORATIVE PLASTER
All natural products
for home design and restoration
Kremer Pigments Inc.
228 Elizabeth Street · New York · NY 10012
www.kremer-pigmente.de

WRITE IN NO. 4910

WWW.
period-homes.com
*Internet Gateway to Historical Products*
PERIOD HOMES
maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

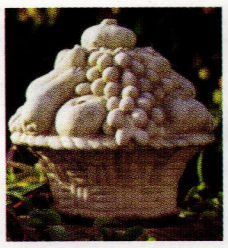
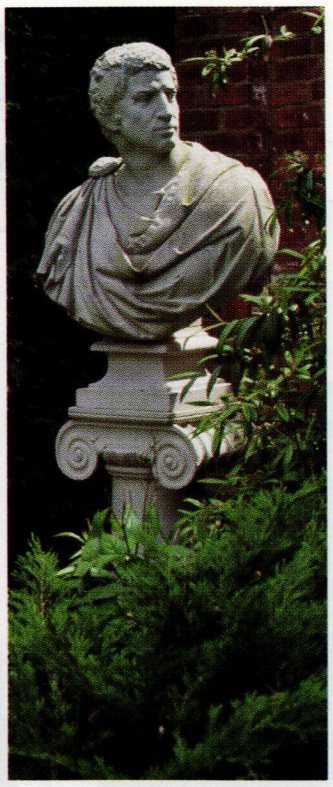
■ Product Database with 112 product categories and ■ 371 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database

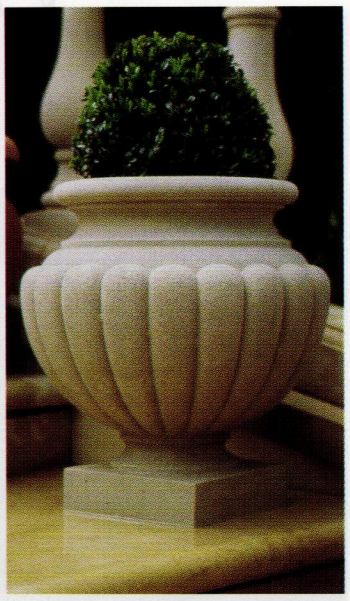
■ 162 Online product brochures

■ Links to 272 Companies and related Organizations

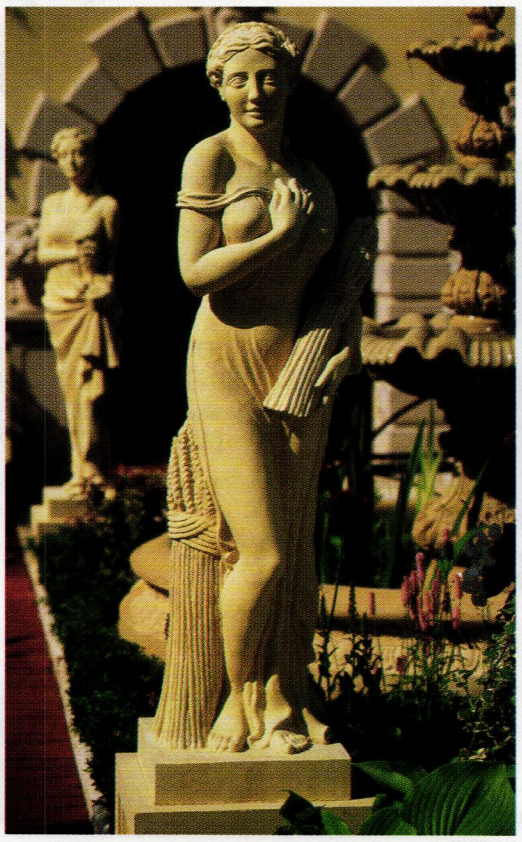
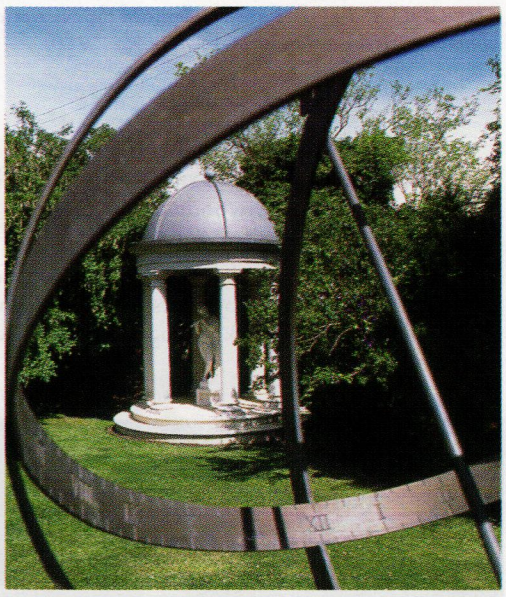
■ In-Depth Product Report of the Month

*Log onto — and then Bookmark*
www.period-homes.com



HADDONSTONE
*Fine landscape ornaments and architectural cast stonework*

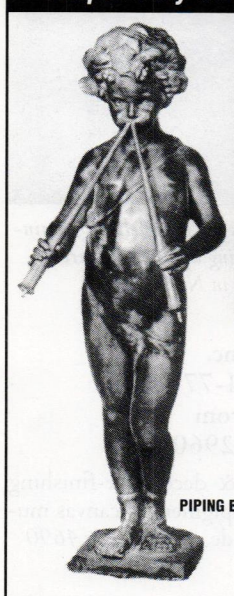
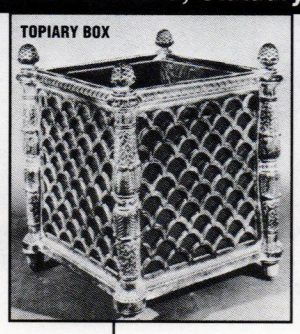
For a copy of
The Haddonstone Collection,
richly illustrated in over 148 pages
contact:

Haddonstone (USA) Ltd,
201 Heller Place, Bellmawr, NJ 08031
Tel: (856) 931 7011 Fax: (856) 931 0040
www.haddonstone.com

*Offices also in: California • Colorado*

WRITE IN NO. 4020

THE COMPLETE SOURCE FOR GARDEN FURNISHINGS
*Exquisitely crafted Furniture, Statuary, Fountains and Ornaments*


PIPING BOY

TOPIARY BOX

3-TIER SWAN FOUNTAIN

From the elegant to the whimsical, FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN has been making the finest in garden ornaments, statuary, fountains and furniture for over seventy years. Our extensive collection includes hand-crafted items made of lead, iron, aluminum, bronze and stone. Please visit our showrooms or send $5.00 for our new 48 page catalogue of over 400 items.

FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN inc.
46-24 28th St., Box PH, Long Island City, NY 11101
(718) 937-7632 • FAX: (718) 937-9858 • www.florentinecraftsmen.com

WRITE IN NO. 4390

A DESIGN WORKSHOP
NEW WEST
CONTEMPORARY AND TRADITIONAL WESTERN STYLE FURNISHINGS

CODY, WYOMING ▪ $3 COLOR BROCHURE ▪ 1-800-653-2391 ▪ WWW.NEWWEST.COM

WRITE IN NO. 726

# BUYING GUIDE TO
# VICTORIAN STYLE PRODUCTS



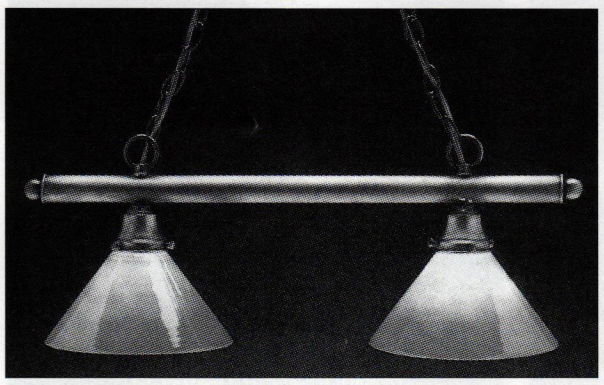
*THE COLOR PEOPLE custom-designed the exterior color scheme for this Victorian home.* Write in No. 5470

◆ ◆ ◆

**Coppa Woodworking**
**310-548-4142; Fax: 310-548-6740**
**www.coppawoodworking.com**
**San Pedro, CA 90731**

Manufacturer of screen doors in 160 styles; odd sizes; arch-top doors & built-in dog doors; any color stain or paint; pine, Douglas fir, red oak & mahogany. *Write in No. 9600*

◆ ◆ ◆



*This hanging double fixture with green glass shades, measuring 26x8x10 in., is one of many styles available from COPPER HOUSE.* Call for more information

**Copper House**
**800-281-9798; Fax: 603-736-4921**
**www.thecopperhouse.com**
**Epsom, NH 03234**

Supplier of hand-crafted copper & brass lighting; standard & custom; interior & exterior; copper weathervanes; custom finials made to spec; all products made using only solid copper & brass; catalog $4. *Call for more information*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Copperworks of Don Miller**
**877-633-9308; Fax: 909-445-0828**
**www.copperworks.net**
**Orange, CA 92869**

Manufacturer of custom bronze & copper raingutter hardware with a historic look for period styles, but strength that exceeds historic standards; lists of other raingutter suppliers; green-patina formula for large exterior surfaces. *Write in No. 2000*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Crown City Hardware Co.**
**626-794-1188; Fax: 626-794-2064**
**1047 N. Allen Ave.**
**Pasadena, CA 91104**

Supplier of residential hardware; glass knobs, bin pulls, door & window hardware; Victorian & Arts & Crafts; wrought iron/steel & brass. *Write in No. 432*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Cumberland Woodcraft Co.**
**800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502**
**www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com**
**Carlisle, PA 17013**

Supplier of an extensive line of carved ornament; hand-crafted wall-units, ornate fireplace surrounds & paneling in select hardwoods with exotic veneers; hand-crafted porch trim including brackets, spandrels, turnings & posts; screen doors & porch swings in select hardwoods or PVC; licensee of the Victorian Society In America for wood trim. *Write in No. 1310*

◆ ◆ ◆



*This wall lantern, model #3747 from DAHLHAUS LIGHTING, measures 19 in. high x 10-1/2 in. deep.* Write in No. 2767

**Dahlhaus Lighting, Inc.**
**718-599-5413; Fax: Same as phone**
**www.dahlhaus-lighting.com**
**Brooklyn, NY 11211**

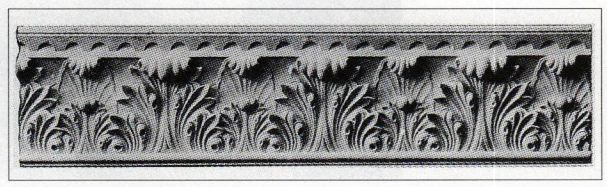
Supplier of vintage lighting for residential, commercial & civic sites; street lamps & lanterns; bollards, fountains, ornament & mailbox designs from Europe's cities, towns & estates; porch, wall- & post-mounted electric, landscape & garden lighting; light bollards in Turn of the Century & vintage European styles. *Write in No. 2767*

◆ ◆ ◆

**DecorativeIron.com**
**888-380-9278; Fax: 713-991-6493**
**www.decorativeiron.com**
**Houston, TX 77075**

Supplier of decorative iron components & finishing details for metalwork; components for fabricating, repairing & decorating metalwork; railings & gates in wrought iron & steel. *Write in No. 3056*

◆ ◆ ◆



*DECORATORS SUPPLY produces many patterns of ornamental plaster moldings, including this 6-in.-drop Romanesque design, style #1228, which features an acanthus-leaf motif.* Write in No. 210

**Decorators Supply Corp.**
**773-847-6300; Fax: 773-847-6357**
**www.decoratorssupply.com**
**Chicago, IL 60609**

Supplier of 14,000 patterns for period architectural elements & molded ornament, from ceiling medallions to mantels, in plaster of paris, compo & wood since 1893; set of five catalogs, $30; cornice moldings, columns & capitals, mantels, door & window surrounds, ornamental ceilings, niches & domes, brackets & corbels. *Write in No. 210*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Decorum, Inc.**
**207-775-3346; Fax: 207-775-3038**
**231 Commercial Street**
**Portland, ME 04101**

Supplier of new & antique decorative hardware & accessories, clawfoot tubs, slate sinks, old stoves, pedestal sinks, lighting, doors, windows, hardware, bath accessories & more. *Write in No. 1680*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Designs in Tile**
**530-926-2629; Fax: 530-926-6467**
**www.designsintile.com**
**Mt. Shasta, CA 96067**

Supplier of custom historically-styled English & American Victorian tile & murals; Victorian transfer tile in Anglo-Japanese, Neo-Grec & Gothic Revival styles; William Morris/DeMorgan, Victorian Foliate, Art Nouveau & more; borders & pictorial Victorian murals; cut-tile geometric (encaustic) flooring & square-edge mosaics; 3x6-in. subway tile & trim; "Oriental rugs" in hand-painted tile. *Write in No. 250*

◆ ◆ ◆

**DMS Studios**
**718-937-5648; Fax: 718-937-2609**
**www.dms-studios.com**
**Long Island City, NY 11101**

Supplier of historically-accurate, hand-carved marble & limestone fireplace mantels & architectural & landscape ornament; statuary & fountains; one-of-a-kind & custom projects. *Write in No. 9100*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Dragonfly Fringe**
**760-294-2100; Fax: Same as phone**
**www.dragonflyfringe.com**
**Escondido, CA 92026**

Supplier of beaded fringe; all-glass & glass/acrylic beads; extensive selection.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Entol Industries, Inc.**
**800-368-6555; Fax: 305-247-6211**
**www.entol.com**
**Homestead, FL 33030**

Supplier of stock & custom architectural ornament & other elements in polymer, wood, gypsum, GRG, FRP, etc.; primed or prefinished; interior or exterior. *Write in No. 720*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Eugenia's Antique Hardware**
**770-458-1677; Fax: 770-458-5966**
**www.eugeniaantiquehardware.com**
**Chamblee, GA 30341**

Supplier of vintage hardware & antique bathroom accessories; 1890s to 1950s; no reproductions; door plates, doorknobs, mortise locks, door bolts; glass, porcelain, steel, bronze; complete sets, interior & exterior. *Call for more information*

◆ ◆ ◆




*Water-based decorative-finishing supplies for marblelizing, graining, and a range of other decorative-painting applications are available from FAUX EFFECTS.* Write in No. 4690

**Faux Effects, Inc.**
**561-778-9044; Fax: 561-778-9653**
**www.fauxstore.com**
**Vero Beach, FL 32960**

Manufacturer of water-based faux & decorative-finishing products; plaster lime wash; custom-pigmented canvas murals & imprints; workshops nationwide. *Write in No. 4690*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Fine Architectural Metalsmiths**
**845-651-7550; Fax: 845-651-7857**
**www.iceforge.com**
**Chester, NY 10918**

Manufacturer of gates, grilles, fences & railings in period styles; complete design-thru-installation service; electronic operators; hand-work, hot-forge work & patination.



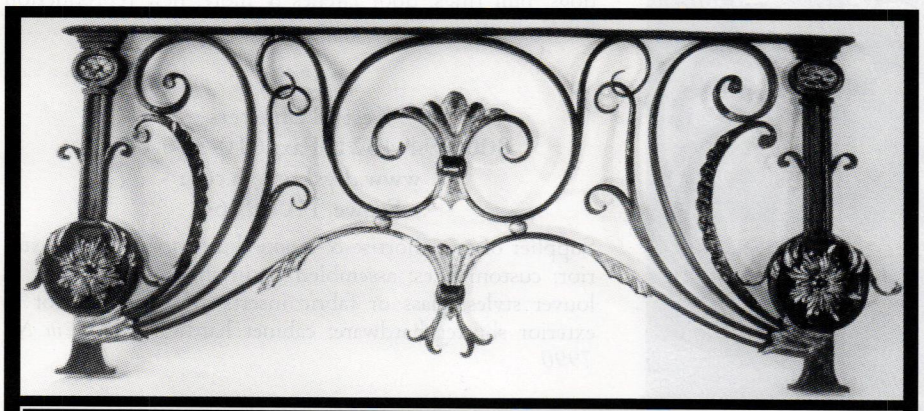
*The Sun, the Moon, the Stars and More*

A WORLD OF FINE ORNAMENTAL IRON PRODUCTS

DECORATIVE IRON

888.380.9278 ✦ WWW.DECORATIVEIRON.COM

WRITE IN NO. 3056



**BILL'S CUSTOM METAL FABRICATIONS**

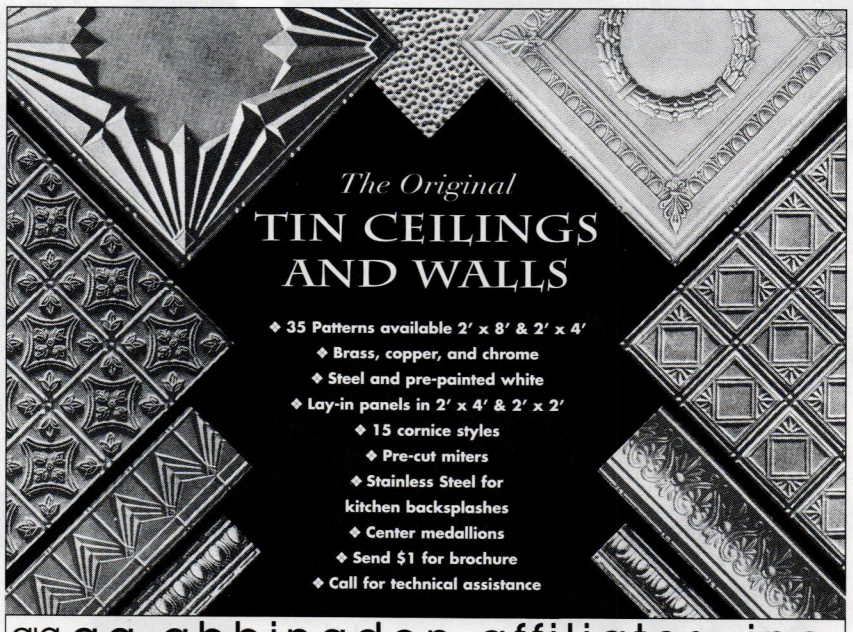
MAKERS OF HAND-FORGED ORNAMENTAL IRON

127 SULLIVAN LANE • WESTBURY, NY 11590

PHONE/FAX: **516 333-3562**

www.ironcrafters.com

WRITE IN NO. 1270

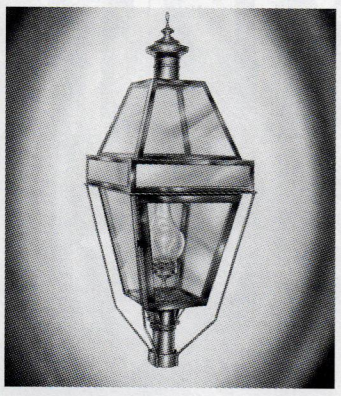



aa-abbingdon affiliates, inc.

Dept. PH 2149 Utica Ave. Brooklyn, NY 11234 • 718-258-8333 • Fax: 718-338-2739 • www.abbingdon.com

WRITE IN NO. 8920

# NEWSTAMP LIGHTING CO.



For electric or gas.

Architectural lanterns beautifully designed & skillfully crafted from solid copper and brass.

Choice of incandescent & energy efficient mercury vapor, high pressure soldium & metal halide light source.

UL approved. Color Catalog $3.

**RESTORATION IS OUR SPECIALTY**

**Custom Lighting for Interior and Exterior Use**

P.O. Box 189, 227 Bay Rd., Dept. TB, North Easton, MA 02356-0189

PHONE: (508) 238-7071 FAX: (508) 230-8312

**www.newstamplighting.com**

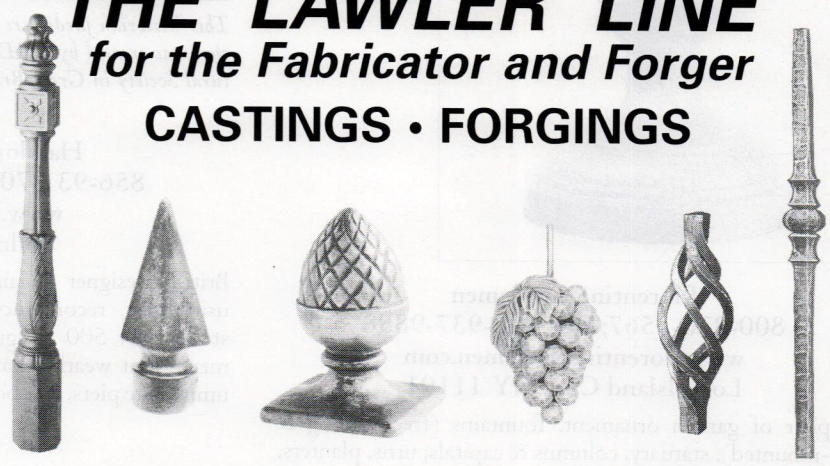
ESTABLISHED 1939

WRITE IN NO. 800

# *THE LAWLER LINE®*

***for the Fabricator and Forger***

**CASTINGS • FORGINGS**



**LAWLER FOUNDRY CORPORATION**

P O Box 320069 • Birmingham AL • 35232-0069

Phone 205-595-0596 • FAX 205-595-0599

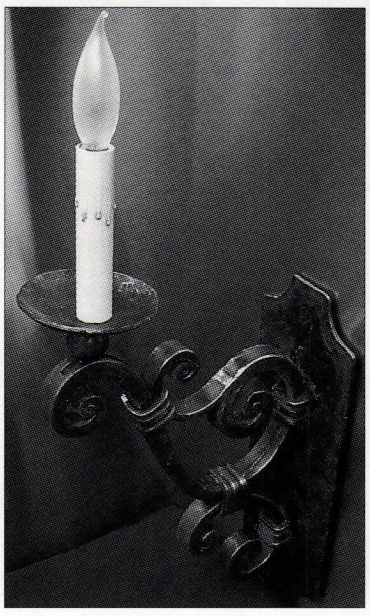
©LFC Winter 2001 All Rights Reserved

NOMMA

ABANA

WRITE IN NO. 271

# BUYING GUIDE TO
# VICTORIAN STYLE PRODUCTS



*The Scrolled Sconce from FINE ARCHITECTURAL METALSMITHS has buttonhead scrolls that are collared against a beveled and hammered backplate for a traditional look.*

◆ ◆ ◆

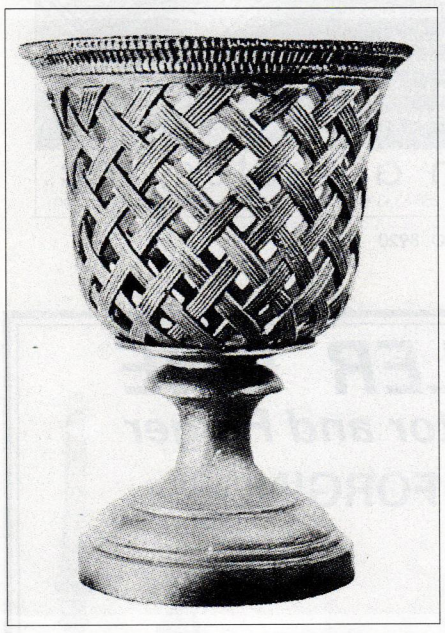
**Fischer & Jirouch**
**216-361-3840; Fax: 216-361-0650**
**www.fischerandjirouch.com**
**Cleveland, OH 44103**



*This ceiling medallion is one of many hand-crafted plaster ornaments available from FISCHER & JIROUCH. Write in No. 1960*

Supplier of a wide selection of hand-crafted architectural ornament for interior & exterior applications, using casting & PC plaster reinforced with hemp sprayed with boiled linseed oil; columns & capitals, fireplace mantels, cornice moldings, door & window surrounds, ornamental ceilings, ceiling medallions, niches & domes, brackets & corbels. *Write in No. 1960*

◆ ◆ ◆

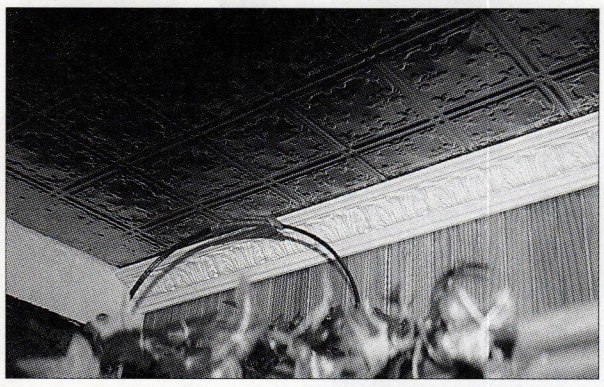


*FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN's lattice urn in lead stands 18-1/2 in. high x 14 in. in diameter, with a 10-in.-diameter base. Write in No. 4390*

**Florentine Craftsmen**
**800-876-3567; Fax: 718-937-9858**
**www.florentinecraftsmen.com**
**Long Island City, NY 11101**

Supplier of garden ornament, fountains (freestanding & wall-mounted), statuary, columns & capitals, urns, planters, furniture, weathervanes & accessories in lead, aluminum, iron, stone & bronze; custom work a specialty. *Write in No. 4390*

◆ ◆ ◆



*This classic decorative tin ceiling with a molded crown is available from GOODWIN ASSOCIATES. Write in No. 806*

**Goodwin Associates**
**716-248-3320; Fax: 716-387-0153**
**www.goodwinassociates.com**
**Rochester, NY 14618**

Supplier of interior & exterior millwork in a variety of materials; architectural details; columns (load-bearing and decorative), moldings, balustrade systems, crown & cornice moldings, pilasters, corbels, porch parts in polymer, wood & fiberglass. *Write in No. 806*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Goodwin Heart Pine Co.**
**352-466-0339; Fax: 352-466-0608**
**www.heartpine.com**
**Micanopy, FL 32667**

Supplier of reclaimed old-growth heart pine & cypress for flooring, stair parts & moldings; reclaimed from Southern riverbeds & old buildings; fifteen grades of wood.

◆ ◆ ◆



*This Victorian jardiniere with dragon's feet and a basketwork design was created by HADDONSTONE for the Royal Horticultural Society in Great Britain. Write in No. 4020*

**Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.**
**856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040**
**www.haddonstone.com**
**Bellmawr, NJ 08031**

British designer & manufacturer of classical stonework, using cast, reconstructed limestone resembling Portland stone; over 500 designs of architectural & landscape elements that weather naturally; custom-design; railings, columns, gate piers, gazebos & garden temples. *Write in No. 4020*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Handelman Studios**
**805-962-5119; Fax: 805-966-9529**
**www.stevenhandelmanstudios.com**
**Santa Barbara, CA 93103**

Custom metalwork shop; interior & exterior lighting, art glass & fireplace accessories; custom built-in fireplace screen doors; log baskets, tools, surrounds & bumpers. *Write in No. 483*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Heirloom Reproductions**
**800-288-1513; Fax: 334-263-3313**
**www.heirloomreproductions.com**
**Montgomery, AL 36106**

Supplier of reproduction Victorian furniture & light fixtures.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Historic Floors of Oshkosh**
**920-582-9977; Fax: 920-582-9971**
**www.oshkoshfloors.com**
**Winneconne, WI 54986**

Manufacturer of parquetry & decorative floor borders; geometric & laser-cut solid-wood medallions; stock & custom designs; easy to install; all wood species.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.**
**800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493**
**www.historicalarts.com**
**West Jordan, UT 84088**

Designer & manufacturer of lighting, columns & capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings & fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron; restoration & custom work. Hand railings, balusters, lattices, brackets, spandrels, custom turnings, canopies & columns in cast iron, bronze & aluminum. *Write in No. 1210*

◆ ◆ ◆

**James Peters & Son, Inc.**
**215-739-9500; Fax: 215-739-9779**
**1936 N. Front St.**
**Philadelphia, PA 19122**

Supplier of period-style hardware for shutters, doors & gates in wrought steel with a black finish; stable hinges, shutter dogs, pull rings, door latches & more; new reproduction hardware. *Write in No. 1240*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Kestrel Shutters**
**800-494-4321; Fax: 610-326-6779**
**www.diyshutters.com**
**Stowe, PA 19464**

Supplier of true mortise-&-tenon shutters, interior & exterior; custom-sizes; assembled or in shutter kits; panel & louver styles; glass or fabric inserts available; interior & exterior shutter hardware; cabinet hardware. *Write in No. 7990*

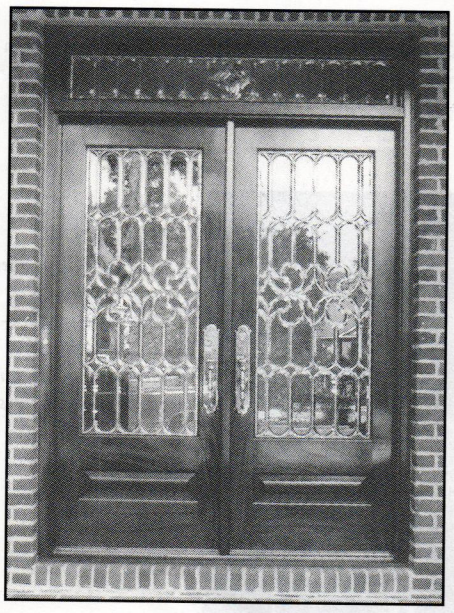
◆ ◆ ◆



*KING'S CHANDELIER reproduced this Victorian-era Strass Winter Elegance sixteen-light crystal chandelier which measures 36x60 in. Write in No. 5280*

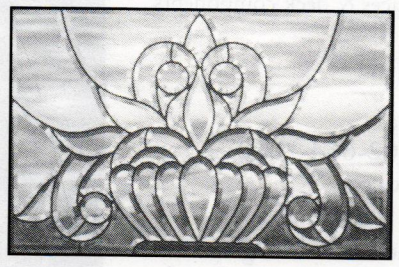
Art Glass of the South

# The Glory of Glass



- Glass Creations for: Doors, Windows, Tables, & Commercial Projects
- Custom Designs & Patterns
- Nationwide Service
- All Beveling & Fabrication Done on Premises

2401 Government Street
Mobile, AL 36606
(251) 479-3392
www.artglassofthesouth.com

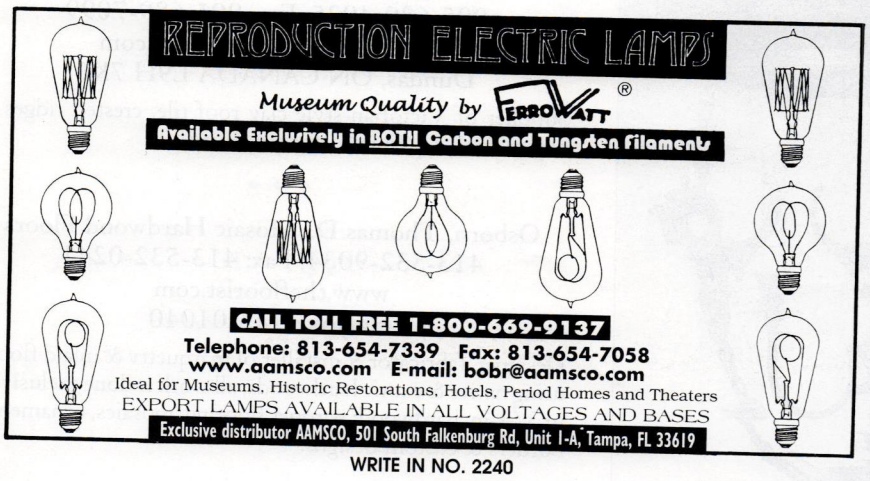


The door above is all hand-cut & hand-bevelled glass. The bath window (right) is in a home in Jackson, MS.

WRITE IN NO. 2510




WRITE IN NO. 95




WRITE IN NO. 2240




WRITE IN NO. 8067




WRITE IN NO. 4690




WRITE IN NO. 5280



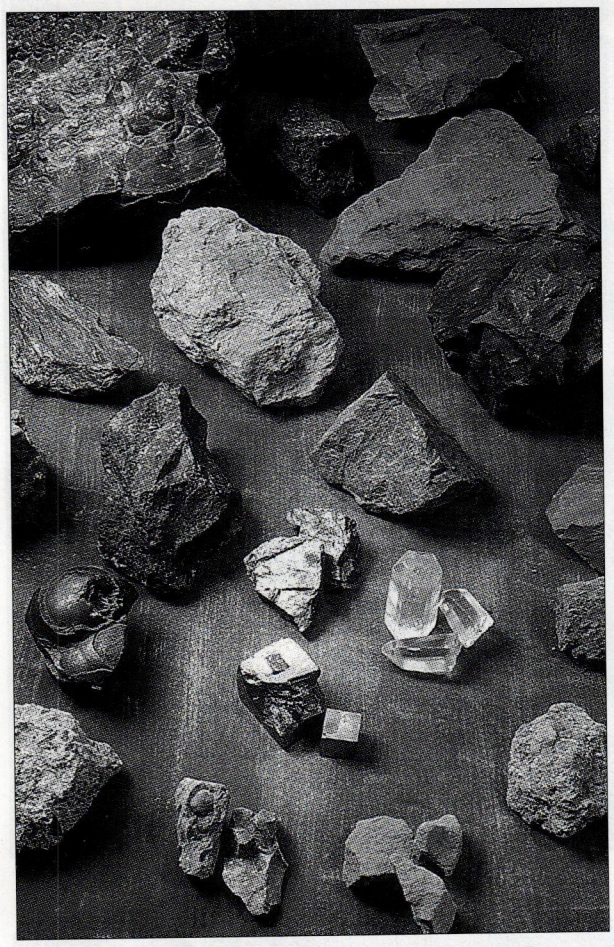

WRITE IN NO. 483

# BUYING GUIDE TO
# VICTORIAN STYLE PRODUCTS

**King's Chandelier Co.**
**336-623-6188; Fax: 336-627-9935**
**www.chandelier.com**
**Eden, NC 27288**

Designer & manufacturer of Victorian-era gas reproductions (wired) in crystal & hand-polished brass; all-crystal chandeliers & sconces. *Write in No. 5280*

◆ ◆ ◆



***Traditional raw materials from KREMER PIGMENTS are used to re-create historical paints and other finishes.*** *Write in No. 4910*

**Kremer Pigments, Inc.**
**212-219-2394; Fax: 212-219-2395**
**www.kremer-pigmente.de**
**New York, NY 10012**

Supplier of painting raw materials for historic & contemporary finishes, from traditional European earth pigments & plant dyes to oils, waxes, resins & glues; materials for lime wash, natural surfaces, decorative plaster; Venetian plaster, colorants & pigments, stucco products, wax products. *Write in No. 4910*

◆ ◆ ◆



***This cast-iron pineapple finial is one of the more than 1,200 components available from LAWLER FOUNDRY.*** *Write in No. 271*

**Lawler Foundry Corp.**
**205-595-0596; Fax: 205-595-0599**
**P.O. Box 320069**
**Birmingham, AL 35232**

Nationwide supplier of over 1,200 ornamental metal components in cast iron & artistic steel forgings; Victorian styles; newel posts, balusters, panels, continuous designs, finials & more for fences, gates, railings, stairs, windows & more; design, fabrication & installation services; complete catalog $10. *Write in No. 271*

◆ ◆ ◆

**MHJ Group**
**800-423-6589; Fax: 334-281-0575**
**www.mhjgroup.com**
**Montgomery, AL 36108**

Group of companies producing wood products; traditional & Victorian-styled turnings, decking materials & accessories; will ship to locations worldwide; porch parts: hand railings, balusters, gingerbread, lattices & deck components in wood. *Write in No. 630*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Myson, Inc.**
**800-698-9690; Fax: 802-654-7022**
**www.mysoninc.com**
**Colchester, VT 05446**

Supplier of hot-water towel warmers in four heights & 34 sizes; radiators, fan convectors, water heaters, shower rails. *Write in No. 8207*

◆ ◆ ◆

**New West Furniture**
**800-653-2391; Fax: 307-527-7409**
**www.newwest.com**
**Cody, WY 82414**

Design workshop hand-crafting high-end, custom Western furniture, casework, lighting & accessories for the residential, commercial & contract sectors; traditional & contemporary Western, Rustic, Arts & Crafts, Adirondack; designer portfolio available. *Write in No. 726*

◆ ◆ ◆

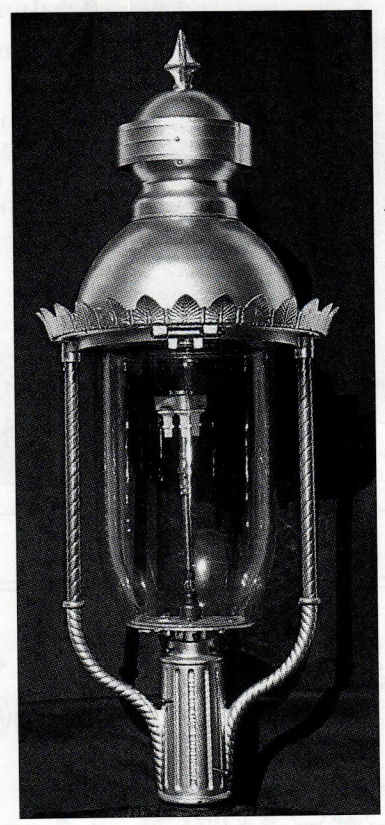


***This Victorian-style electric chandelier is from NEW YORK GAS LIGHTING's extensive line of interior and exterior fixtures.*** *Write in No. 5380*

**New York Gas Lighting Co.**
**212-529-2651; Fax: 212-529-7811**
**195 Bowery**
**New York, NY 10002**

Supplier of solid-brass, bronze & crystal chandeliers, lanterns, sconces, table & floor lamps; exterior lighting available in all applications; porch, wall- & post-mounted, electric, landscape & garden lighting in Colonial, Victorian, Turn of the Century, Art Deco/Moderne & Spanish/Mediterranean styles. *Write in No. 5380*

◆ ◆ ◆



***NEWSTAMP LIGHTING's authentic reproduction of a 1902 gas street lantern is constructed from cast iron, aluminum, brass, and glass.*** *Write in No. 800*

**Newstamp Lighting Co.**
**508-238-7071; Fax: 508-230-8312**
**www.newstamplighting.com**
**North Easton, MA 02356**

Supplier of custom indoor & outdoor lighting fixtures in all styles; copper, brass & terne metal; all energy sources, including gas; catalog available for Colonial-style fixtures & lanterns; restoration & reproduction; porch, wall- & post-mounted, electric, landscape & garden lighting in Colonial & custom styles. *Write in No. 800*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Nocera Art Tile**
**570-729-7946; Fax: 570-729-7317**
**www.art-tile.com**
**Milanville, PA 18443**

Manufacturer of wall, floor & fireplace tile, borders, trims & decorative tile; most clay & glaze formulations can be used indoors & out; detailed relief tile; colors range from naturals to Arts & Crafts to polychrome; murals on tile, canvas or other surfaces. *Write in No. 6100*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Northern Roof Tile Sales Co.**
**905-689-4025; Fax: 905-689-7099**
**www.northernrooftilesales.com**
**Dundas, ON CANADA L9H 7K6**

Supplier of Victorian-style clay roof tile, crested ridges & ornamental clay finials. *Write in No. 3490*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Osborn, Thomas D., Mosaic Hardwood Floors**
**413-532-9034; Fax: 413-532-0241**
**www.thefloorist.com**
**Holyoke, MA 01040**

Designer, fabricator & installer of marquetry & inlaid floors, using native & exotic hardwoods; all work is done exclusively in 3/4-in. hardwood; parquet flooring, mosaics, ornamental borders & custom designs.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Pagliacco Turning & Milling**
**415-488-4333; Fax: 415-488-9372**
**P.O. Box 225**
**Woodacre, CA 94973**

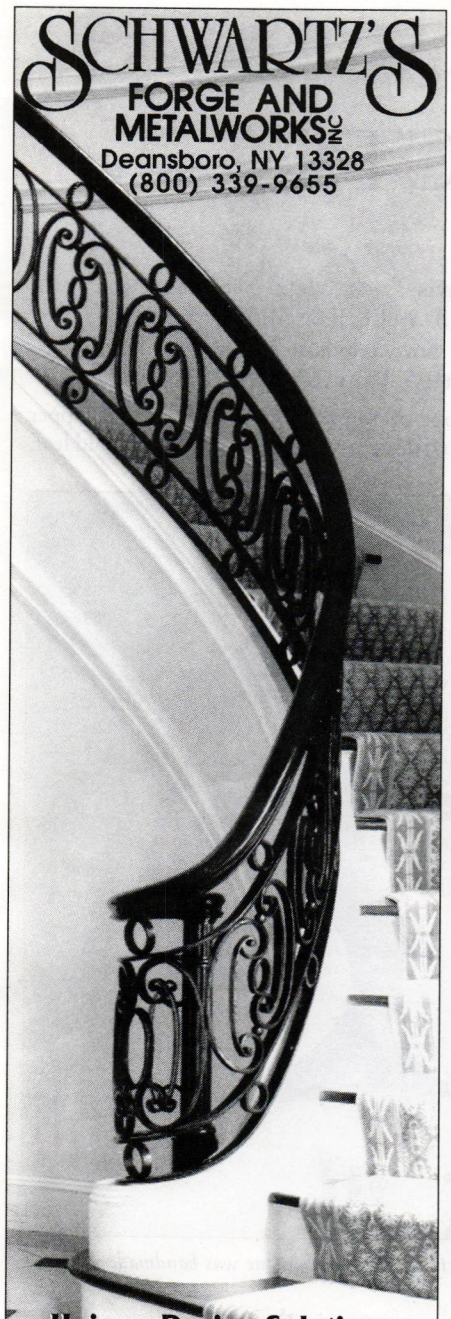
Manufacturer of columns & other turnings in Classical styles; solid & hollow turnings from 1-5/8 in. to 24 in. x 20 ft.; some load-bearing; stair parts, railings, balustrades, balusters, spindles, newels & more. *Write in No. 7070*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Period Lighting Fixtures, Inc.**
**800-828-6990; Fax: 413-664-0312**
**www.periodlighting.com**
**Clarksburg, MA 01247**

Supplier of handmade 18th- & 19th-century chandeliers,

# SCHWARTZ'S
FORGE AND METALWORKS INC
Deansboro, NY 13328
(800) 339-9655



**Unique Design Solutions**
**Contemporary or Traditional**
**schwartz@dreamscape.com**

WRITE IN NO. 1218



## *Designed by the ages. Crafted by hand.*

**F**ischer & Jirouch has been hand-crafting plaster ornaments by the same methods for nearly 100 years. We use only traditional plaster in replicas of our 1,500 designs from a variety of periods. Architects, tradespeople, and do-it-yourselfers rely on our pieces to enhance their exterior and interior projects. We also offer custom reproduction.



Hand-crafted Fischer & Jirouch ornaments are as easy to work with as wood and authentic throughout. *Send for our 144-page catalog ($10 US, $15 Canadian, no credit cards accepted).*

*No P.O. boxes. Street address only for UPS shipping.*

**THE FISCHER & JIROUCH CO.**
*4821 Superior Ave. • Cleveland, Ohio 44103*
*Tel. (216) 361-3840 FAX (216) 361-0650*
*www.fischerandjirouch.com*

WRITE IN NO. 1960

# Badger Village Blacksmithing, Inc.
Merrimac, WI 53561-0286 Since 1987

## Quality Hand Forged Metalwork

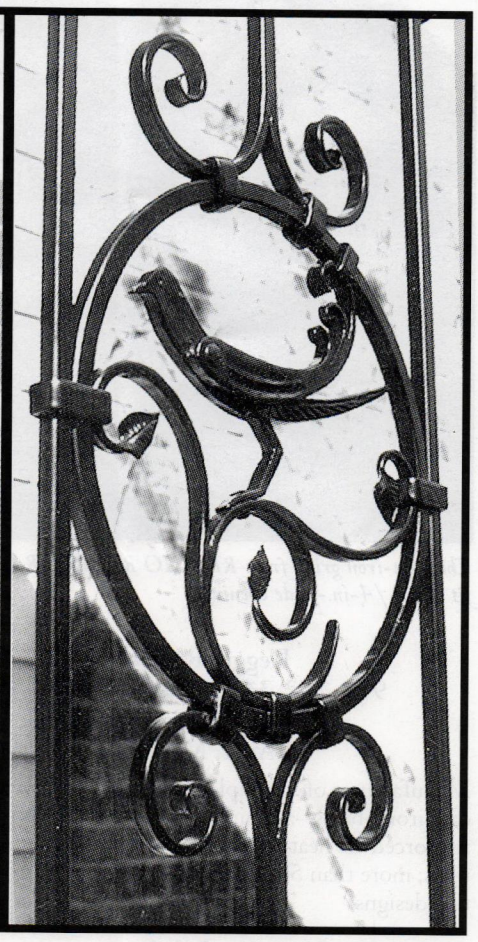
"The exciting thing about being an Artist/Blacksmith is that there is an endless array of possibilities for design along with an incredible number of different items that can be made. It is this variety that makes our field both interesting and challenging."

Steve Hackbarth-Artisit/Blacksmith

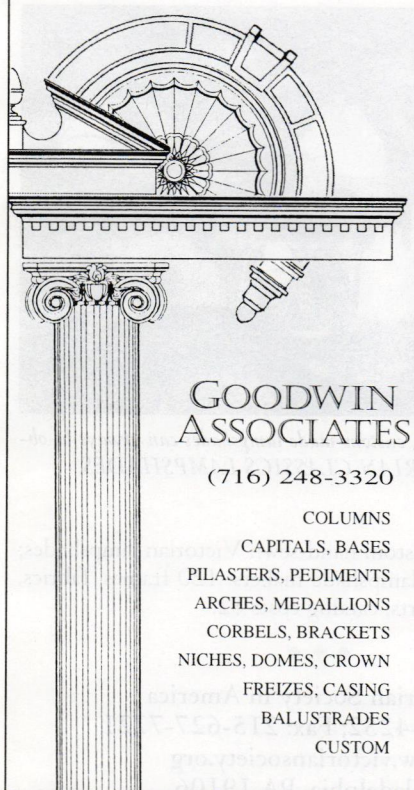
Custom Retail Wholesale

Phone:1-888-271-2070 Fax:1-608-355-0013 E-mail:info@badgervillage.com

www.badgervillage.com



WRITE IN NO. 3154



## GOODWIN ASSOCIATES
(716) 248-3320

COLUMNS
CAPITALS, BASES
PILASTERS, PEDIMENTS
ARCHES, MEDALLIONS
CORBELS, BRACKETS
NICHES, DOMES, CROWN
FREIZES, CASING
BALUSTRADES
CUSTOM

www.goodwinassociates.com • Fax: (716) 387-0153

WRITE IN NO. 806

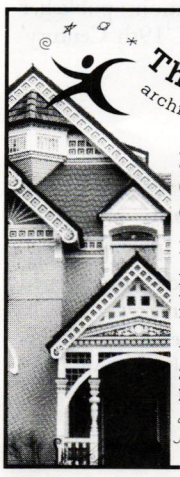
# Dahlhaus
## Vintage European Lighting

We offer a complete line of quality outdoor lighting fixtures as well as bollards, fountains, ornaments and mailboxes, that once graced Europe's cities. To find out more, please ask for our free information package, or visit our new web page at **www.Dahlhaus-Lighting.com**



114 Bedford Ave 2R Brooklyn NY 11211 Tel/Fax 718 599-5413
www.Dahlhaus-Lighting.com

WRITE IN NO. 2767



## The Color People
architectural color consultants

**Everyone dreams in color. Your dreams can come true.**

For 20 years we've created America's prettiest buildings through our famous mail service.

Always free information.

**2231 Larimer Street**
**Denver, CO 80205**
**1-800-541-7174**
nicecolors@colorpeople.com

WRITE IN NO. 5470

# BUYING GUIDE TO
# VICTORIAN STYLE PRODUCTS

sconces & lanterns; aged-tin, oxidized-copper, natural-copper & pewter finishes; exterior & interior lanterns; many made under license from Historic Deerfield & Williamsburg; porch, wall-mounted & post-mounted lighting. *Write in No. 301*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Ragtime**
**209-667-5525; Fax: 209-668-8922**
**4218 Jessup Rd.**
**Ceres, CA 95307**

Supplier of antique roll-operated nickelodeons, player pianos & band organs in Victorian cabinets.

◆ ◆ ◆



*This cast-iron grille from REGGIO REGISTER is designed to fit a 2-1/4-in.-wide opening.*

**Reggio Register Co.**
**978-772-3493; Fax: 978-772-5513**
**www.reggioregister.com**
**Ayer, MA 01432**

Manufacturer of a complete line of decorative & functional cast-iron, -brass, -aluminum & solid-wood registers & grilles for forced-air heating/air-conditioning & high-velocity systems; more than 500 styles & sizes; many historically-sensitive designs.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Renaissance Conservatories**
**800-882-4657; Fax: 717-661-7727**
**www.renaissance-online.com**
**Leola, PA 17540**

Designer, manufacturer & installer of custom-made glass enclosures; period conservatories, solariums & sunrooms with hand-crafted components; roof lanterns & garden windows. *Write in No. 378*

◆ ◆ ◆

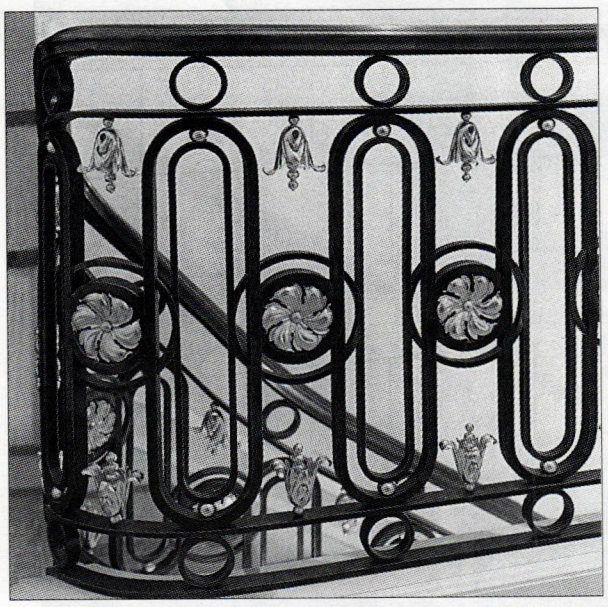
**Rohlf's Studio, Inc.**
**914-699-4848; Fax: 914-699-7091**
**www.rohlfstudio.com**
**Mount Vernon, NY 10550**

Creator, fabricator & restorer of stained & leaded glass for over 80 years; traditional, ornamental & contemporary designs; historic preservation, replication, epoxy consolidation, steel-casement retrofitting; leaded- & colored-glass patterns, leaded- & painted/fired-glass designs, beveled- & etched/sandblasted-art glass in new designs & replication of historic patterns; antique stained glass; custom art-glass designs & stained-glass repair. *Write in No. 6240*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Schwartz's Forge & Metalworks, Inc.**
**315-841-4477; Fax: 315-841-4694**
**P.O. Box 205, 2695 Route 315**
**Deansboro, NY 13328**

Architectural-metalwork firm; has designed & produced stair railings, balustrades, gates, doors & fences for 21 years; all work is custom to specifications. *Write in No. 1218*



*SCHWARTZ'S FORGE & METALWORKS' balustrade, with gilded repousee leafwork and custom bronze caps, was fabricated for a New York City residence. Write in No. 1218*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Scotia Slate Products, Ltd.**
**902-632-2989; Fax: 902-632-2290**
**www.scotiaslate.com**
**Kennetcook, NS CANADA B0N 1P0**

Supplier of natural slate for roofing, fireplaces, furniture & more; custom-cut & polished slate for flooring & landscaping. *Write in No. 8067*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Shuttercraft**
**203-245-2608; Fax: 203-245-5969**
**www.shuttercraftinc.com**
**Madison, CT 06443**

Manufacturer of wood shutters, interior & exterior; red cedar, basswood, poplar & red oak; traditional styles in all sizes; moveable louvers, fixed louvers, board & batten, raised panels, cut outs, hardware & full painting service; nationwide shipping. *Write in No. 5005*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Steptoe & Wife Antiques, Ltd.**
**416-780-1707; Fax: 416-780-1814**
**www.steptoewife.com**
**Toronto, ON CANADA M6B 1V9**

Supplier of decorative tin ceiling panels & cornices made of stamped steel; many patterns available; resist moisture & mildew; can be painted to achieve a variety of effects; commercial & residential applications; Steptoe sells ceilings only in Canada.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Strom Plumbing by Sign of the Crab**
**916-638-2722; Fax: 916-638-2725**
**www.signofthecrab.com**
**Rancho Cordova, CA 95742**

Supplier of solid-brass plumbing fixtures, bath accessories & door hardware; reproduction fixtures, clawfoot & period tubs, showers & fittings; period sinks. *Write in No. 153*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Sunflower Showerhead Co.**
**206-722-1232; Fax: 206-722-1321**
**www.deweyusa.com/deweyusa**
**Seattle, WA 98104**

Supplier of traditionally-styled solid-brass showerheads from Australia; deluge showerheads in 8in., 10in. & 12in. diameters & two-headed shower systems; all architectural finishes; installation with custom-arm brackets or off-the-shelf plumbing fittings; bathroom fixtures & accessories. *Write in No. 2940*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Tendura**
**800-TENDURA; Fax: 334-566-2363**
**www.tendura.com**
**Troy, AL 36081**

Supplier of TenduraPlank, a composite lumber that comes with a factory-applied primer, lifetime warranty & has the look & feel of real wood; ideal for porches & decks; call for a sample. *Write in No. 652*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Travis Tuck, Metal Sculptor**
**888-693-3914; Fax: 508-693-3914**
**www.travistuck.com**
**Martha's Vinyard, MA 02568**

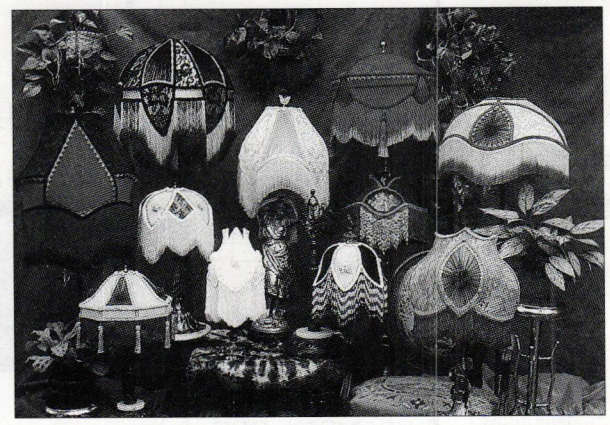
Metal sculptor; one-of-a-kind, full- & 3/4-bodied copper weathervanes of any design; repousse method; 23k-gold leaf.



*This delightful partying-fish weathervane was handmade by TRAVIS TUCK.*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Victorian Classics Lampshades**
**503-282-7055; No Fax**
**4128 NE Sandy Blvd.**
**Portland, OR 97212**



*Colorful, period-style, custom-made lampshades can always be obtained from VICTORIAN CLASSICS LAMPSHADES.*

Manufacturer of custom hand-sewn Victorian lampshades; supply catalog for lampshade makers: 120 frames, fabrics, fringes, lamps & parts; catalog costs $2.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Victorian Society in America**
**215-627-4252; Fax: 215-627-7221**
**www.victoriansociety.org**
**Philadelphia, PA 19106**

National non-profit organization committed to historic preservation, protection, understanding, education & enjoyment of the 19th century; information, publications & excursions related to 19th-century investigations; publisher of 'The Victorian' quarterly newsletter & '19th Century' semi-annual journal.

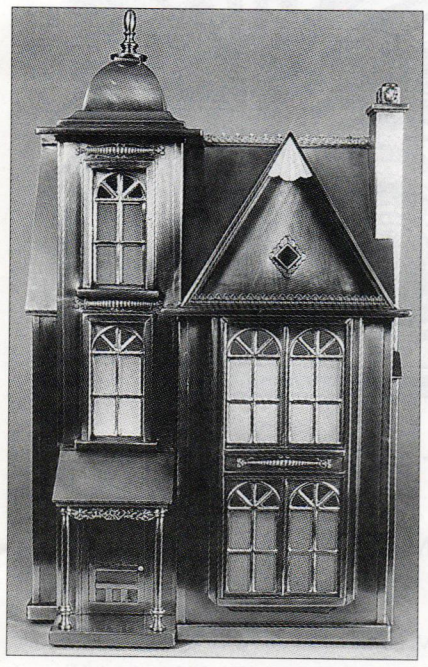
◆ ◆ ◆

**Vintage Woodworks**
**903-356-2158; Fax: 903-356-3023**
**www.vintagewoodworks.com**
**Quinlan, TX 75474**

Supplier of Victorian millwork; wood porch parts; turned posts, turned & sawn balusters, railings, brackets, corbels, custom-length spandrels & more; 224-page Master Reference catalog; 208-page Porch Design book. *Write in No. 1061*

◆ ◆ ◆

# BUYING GUIDE TO
# VICTORIAN STYLE PRODUCTS



*Artist Edwin B. Waskiewicz of WEATHER-VANE SCULPTURE produces more than just weathervanes: Here's a Victorian-house night light in copper, brass, and stainless steel, measuring 20x14 in.*

**Waskiewicz Metal Sculpture**
**413-568-0548; Fax: 413-564-6028**
**www.weathervanesculpture.com**
**Westfield, MA 01085**

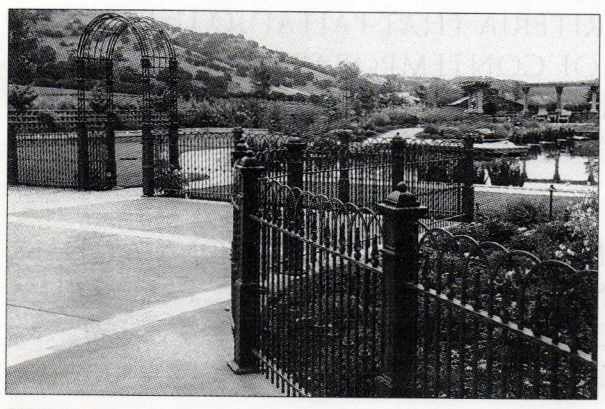
Metalworking studio producing indoor & outdoor sculpture & weathervanes; freehand hammering in copper, brass & leaded copper; traditional or custom.

◆ ◆ ◆

**Wiemann Ironworks**
**918-592-1700; Fax: 918-592-2385**
**www.wiemanniron.com**
**Tulsa, OK 74104**

Since 1940, designer, fabricator & installer of fine forged architectural & ornamental metalwork for a national market; custom finishes; CAD services; NOMMA's most award-winning metal fabricator; curved & straight metal stairs, balusters, railings & newel posts; brass, bronze, aluminum, steel & copper. *Write in No. 1223*

◆ ◆ ◆



*WIEMANN IRONWORKS custom-fabricated the arch-top fencing and arbors for this California estate. The fence is comprised of 40-in. cast-iron posts and vertical 1/2-in. solid bar pickets with cast-iron finials. Write in No. 1223*

**Wood Factory**
**936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791**
**111 Railroad Street**
**Navasota, TX 77868**

Manufacturer of historically-accurate millwork reproductions, interior & exterior: doors, screen doors, gingerbread, benches, mantels, gazebo parts, finials, cresting, fancy-cut shingles, stair parts, railings & porch parts; custom porch parts & turnings researched & copied from Victorian catalogs, photos & drawings. *Write in No. 7120*

◆ ◆ ◆

**Woodstone Co.**
**802-722-9217; Fax: 802-722-9528**
**www.woodstone.com**
**Westminster, VT 05158**

Manufacturer of custom wood windows & doors; coped mortise-&-tenon joinery; all window & door shapes, sizes, configurations; wide array of wood species & hardware; historical & landmark specifications. *Write in No. 8430*

◆ ◆ ◆

## A HISTORIC RE-CREATION

*An exhibition at the Smithsonian called "Within These Walls..." was designed to describe 200 years of American history as seen from the doorsteps of one house in Ipswich, Mass. Five families occupied the Choate House, named for the first inhabitants, who were wealthy Colonists. The house was about 10 rooms and 2,300 sq.ft. The Choate's parlor was set aside for entertaining and displaying fine furnishings. For the exhibition, portions of three rooms, including the parlor (right) were restored and furnished with objects from the period. Of particular interest was the re-creation of the wallpaper. The small floral block-printed paper was found in the SPNEA's collection. Adelphi Paper Hangings, Sharon Springs, N.Y., worked with a color transparency for color matches and reproduced the paper based on an Ipswich house dating from the late-18th century. The cable-chain border (also from the SPNEA collection, based on another house, c.1760) was reproduced using traditional materials and techniques.*



*Photo: Jeff Tinsley, Smithsonian Institution*


"Tavern table tales."
JOHN EHRLICH



THE FEDERALIST presents the perfect centerpiece around which family and friends will gather to share memories.

Our tavern tables are inspired by the authentic style of Philadelphia, circa 1700-1740. Every detail may be customized, including size and shape, wood and finish, detail and design. Examples shown feature tiger maple and milk painted finishes.

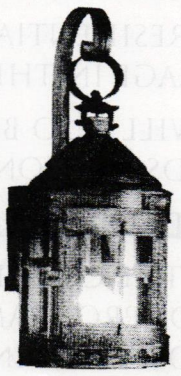
Please call for our color brochures.

THE FEDERALIST®

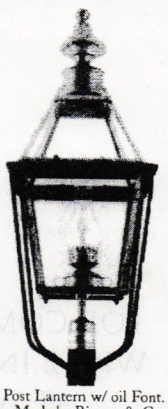
We offer the finest hand made 18th century reproductions, including a wide range of furniture and decorative accessories.
Mail and telephone orders are accepted and we can ship anywhere in the world.
369 Greenwich Ave. Greenwich, Ct. 06830 (203)625-4727 Fax (203)629-8775 Mon-Sat 10-6 Sun 12-5
jehrlich@thefederalistonline.com

WRITE IN NO. 2833

LARGEST COLLECTION
of
*Authenticated*
18th & 19th C.
AMERICAN
LIGHTING



Wall Mounted Lantern
Historic Deerfield
Deerfield, MA early 19th C.



Post Lantern w/ oil Font.
Made by Binney & Co.
Boston, MA c. 1862
Period Lighting Collection

Meticulously Made
Using Original Methods

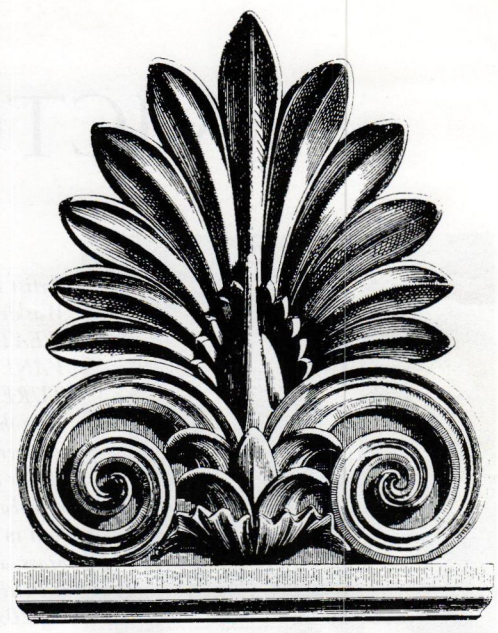
Since 1974 Period Lighting has made the finest fixtures for individuals and professionals alike. Over 200 styles, shapes and designs, many created from period originals in historic museums such as Historic Deerfield, Old Sturbridge Village, and Colonial Williamsburg. All fixtures are made to the most exacting standards of craftsmanship, with museum-like paint finishes complemented by the look of centuries-old metal patinas.

*Our twenty-fifth year*

PERIOD LIGHTING FIXTURES
167 River Road • Dept. 38121 • Clarksburg, MA • 01247
**1-800-828-6990 • www.periodlighting.com • Catalog $5.00**

WRITE IN NO. 301

# THE PALLADIO AWARDS
## ANNUAL AWARDS PROGRAM TO HONOR EXCELLENCE IN TRADITIONAL RESIDENTIAL DESIGN



CO-PRODUCED BY PERIOD HOMES MAGAZINE AND RESTORATION & RENOVATION EXHIBITION AND CONFERENCE

## *THE PALLADIO AWARDS PROGRAM — 2002*

IF YOU DIDN'T GET YOUR ENTRY READY IN TIME FOR THE 2001 DESIGN COMPETITION, IT'S NOT TOO EARLY TO START PLANNING YOUR 2002 ENTRY.

THE PALLADIO AWARDS PROGRAM IS DESIGNED TO HONOR OUTSTANDING ACHIEVEMENT IN TRADITIONAL DESIGN. THE GOAL IS TO RECOGNIZE PROJECT TEAMS WHOSE WORK ENHANCES THE BEAUTY AND HUMANE QUALITIES OF THE BUILT ENVIRONMENT THROUGH CREATIVE INTERPRETATION AND ADAPTATION OF DESIGN PRINCIPLES DEVELOPED THROUGH 2,500 YEARS OF THE WESTERN ARCHITECTURAL TRADITION.

### PALLADIO AWARD CATEGORIES

PALLADIO PRIZES FOR RESIDENTIAL ARCHITECTURE WILL BE AWARDED IN FOUR RESIDENTIAL CATEGORIES:

· RESTORATION & RENOVATION PROJECTS · ADAPTIVE RE-USE · SYMPATHETIC ADDITIONS · NEW CONSTRUCTION

FOUR CORRESPONDING AWARDS, CO-SPONSORED BY TRADITIONAL BUILDING MAGAZINE, WILL ALSO BE MADE FOR COMMERCIAL/CIVIC/INSTITUTIONAL PROJECTS.

### PANEL OF JUDGES

JUDGING IS DONE A PANEL OF DISTINGUISHED DESIGN PROFESSIONALS SELECTED BY THE EDITORS OF PERIOD HOMES AND TRADITIONAL BUILDING MAGAZINES.

### JUDGING CRITERIA

THE PALLADIO AWARDS ARE NAMED IN HONOR OF ANDREA PALLADIO, THE RENAISSANCE ARCHITECT WHO CREATED MODERN ARCHITECTURE FOR HIS TIME, WHILE USING MODELS FROM THE PAST FOR INSPIRATION AND GUIDANCE. THE JUDGES WILL BE APPLYING THE SAME CRITERIA THAT PALLADIO USED IN HIS OWN WORK: THE PROJECTS SHOULD MEET ALL THE FUNCTIONAL NEEDS OF CONTEMPORARY USAGE, WHILE APPLYING LESSONS LEARNED FROM PREVIOUS GENERATIONS TO CREATE BEAUTY IN THE BUILT ENVIRONMENT. THE 8 WINNERS WILL BE NOTIFIED ON FEBRUARY 1, 2003.

### IF YOU ARE ONE OF THE 8 WINNERS

· WINNERS OF THE PALLADIO AWARDS FOR 2002 WILL BE ANNOUNCED DURING AN AWARDS CEREMONY AT THE ANNUAL RESTORATION & RENOVATION EXHIBITION AND CONFERENCE. WINNERS EACH RECEIVE THE PALLADIUM — THE CAST BRONZE TROPHY EMBLEMATIC OF THE PALLADIO AWARDS, WHICH HAS BEEN DESIGNED, SCULPTED, AND CAST BY THE ARTISANS AT HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING CO.

· WINNERS WILL HAVE THE OPPORTUNITY TO GIVE AN ILLUSTRATED PRESENTATION OF THEIR WINNING PROJECTS DURING A GENERAL SESSION AT THE CONFERENCE.

· WINNERS ARE ALSO HONORED AT A SPECIAL VIP DINNER HELD DURING THE CONFERENCE.

· WINNING PROJECTS FOR RESIDENTIAL ARCHITECTURE WILL RECEIVE FULL-COLOR EDITORIAL COVERAGE IN THE SUMMER ISSUE OF PERIOD HOMES

· WINNING PROJECTS WILL ALSO BE HIGHLIGHTED FOR 12 MONTHS IN THE PALLADIO AWARDS SECTION OF THE PERIOD HOMES WEBSITE.

### DEADLINES & ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT OF THE COMPLETED ENTRY PACKAGE IS NOVEMBER 15, 2002.
FOR COMPLETE DETAILS ON THE AWARDS PROGRAM, JUDGING CRITERIA, AND SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS, WRITE IN NO. 7777 ON THE INFORMATION CARD IN THIS ISSUE, OR LOG ONTO THE PERIOD HOMES WEBSITE AT WWW.PERIOD-HOMES.COM. CLICK ON THE PALLADIO AWARDS LOGO ON THE FRONT PAGE AND DOWNLOAD ALL THE RELEVANT FORMS RIGHT FROM THE WEBSITE. FOR INFORMATION ON THE RESTORATION & RENOVATION EXHIBITION AND CONFERENCE, CALL: 800-982-6247

## WINNERS OF THE 2001 DESIGN COMPETITION

WINNERS OF THE 2001 PALLADIO AWARDS DESIGN COMPETITION WILL BE ANNOUNCED AT THE AWARDS CEREMONY DURING THE RESTORATION & RENOVATION CONFERENCE & EXHIBIT, MARCH 21-23, 2002 AT THE HYNES CONVENTION CENTER, BOSTON, MASSACHUSETTS. WINNERS WILL EACH RECEIVE THE PALLADIUM — A SOLID CAST BRONZE TROPHY DESIGNED AND CAST BY THE ARTISANS AT HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING.

REGISTER TODAY

# THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS NATIONAL CONVENTION AND EXPO

2002

CONVENTION AIA EXPO 2002 CAROLINAS




## May 9 to 11

**CHARLOTTE, NC**
**CHARLOTTE CONVENTION CENTER**

- **Visit www.AIA.org for complete up-to-the-minute convention information and to register online.**
- Earn 18 LUs in just four days to fulfill AIA membership requirements, including many that qualify for HSW and state licensure.
- Access to over 500 leading-edge companies showcasing products and services for the design and construction industry all under one roof!
- Visit "The Queen City" full of impressive architecture and popular attractions. Enjoy southern hospitality and warmth!

To gain free admission to AIA Expo2002 just fill out this short form and present it at the Expo Only Registration Desk or mail to AIA Registration Agent, CompuSystems Inc., P.O. Box 591, Brookfield, IL 60513-0571 or fax to 708-344-4444.

**Pre-Registration deadline is April 12, 2002.**

Please print or type clearly.

Name _____ Title _____

(A) ☐ AIA (B) ☐ FAIA (C) ☐ Assoc. AIA (D) ☐ Hon. AIA (E) ☐ Hon. FAIA AIA Member Number _____

Professional Affiliation _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Telephone _____ Facsimile _____ Email _____

Please note: this registration does not include admission to conference sessions.
Please extend this invitation to colleagues by duplicating this form.

**For more information contact**
**AIA Information Central: 800-242-3837 Email: aiaexpo@mc-comm.com**

**Please complete to help the AIA plan future conventions.**

**Title/Job Function (check one)**
BA ☐ Principal/Partner
BB ☐ Vice President/Associate
BC ☐ Manager
BD ☐ Project Architect/Architect
BE ☐ Intern Architect
BF ☐ Interior Designer/Space Planner
BG ☐ Engineer
BH ☐ Specifier/Cost Estimator
BI ☐ Landscape Architect
BJ ☐ Planner
BK ☐ Facility Manager
BL ☐ Consultant
BM ☐ Administrator/Office Manager
BN ☐ Educator/ Student
BO ☐ Other Technical
BP ☐ Other Non-technical

**Type of Firm**
CA ☐ Architecture
CB ☐ A/E or E/A
CC ☐ Interior Design/Space Planning
CD ☐ Urban Planning/Architecture
CE ☐ Planning
CF ☐ Contractor/Builder/ Construction Management
CG ☐ Facility Management/ Development
CH ☐ Government
CI ☐ Educational
CJ ☐ Consulting
CK ☐ Other

**Firm Employees (all offices)**
DA ☐ 1
DB ☐ 2 - 9
DC ☐ 10 - 24
DD ☐ 25 - 49
DE ☐ 50 - 100
DF ☐ More than 100

**Buying Influence**
EA ☐ Final Decision
EB ☐ Specify
EC ☐ Recommend
ED ☐ No Role

**Location of Firm's Work**
FA ☐ Local
FB ☐ Regional
FC ☐ National
FD ☐ International

**Primary Type of Work**
GA ☐ Commercial
GB ☐ Institutional
GC ☐ Residential
GD ☐ Industrial
GE ☐ Cultural/Residential
GF ☐ Transportation
GG ☐ Non-construction Projects

**Reasons for attending the AIA Convention (check three that are most important to you)**
AA ☐ Complete continuing Education Requirements
AB ☐ Products and Services in AIA Expo2002
AC ☐ Networking with Colleagues
AD ☐ General Session Topics and Speakers
AE ☐ Convention City
AF ☐ Delegate to AIA Business Sessions

**Have you attended past conventions?**
HA ☐ Yes, number attended ____
HB ☐ No

Source Code – 39

# ARCHITECTURAL WHIMSY

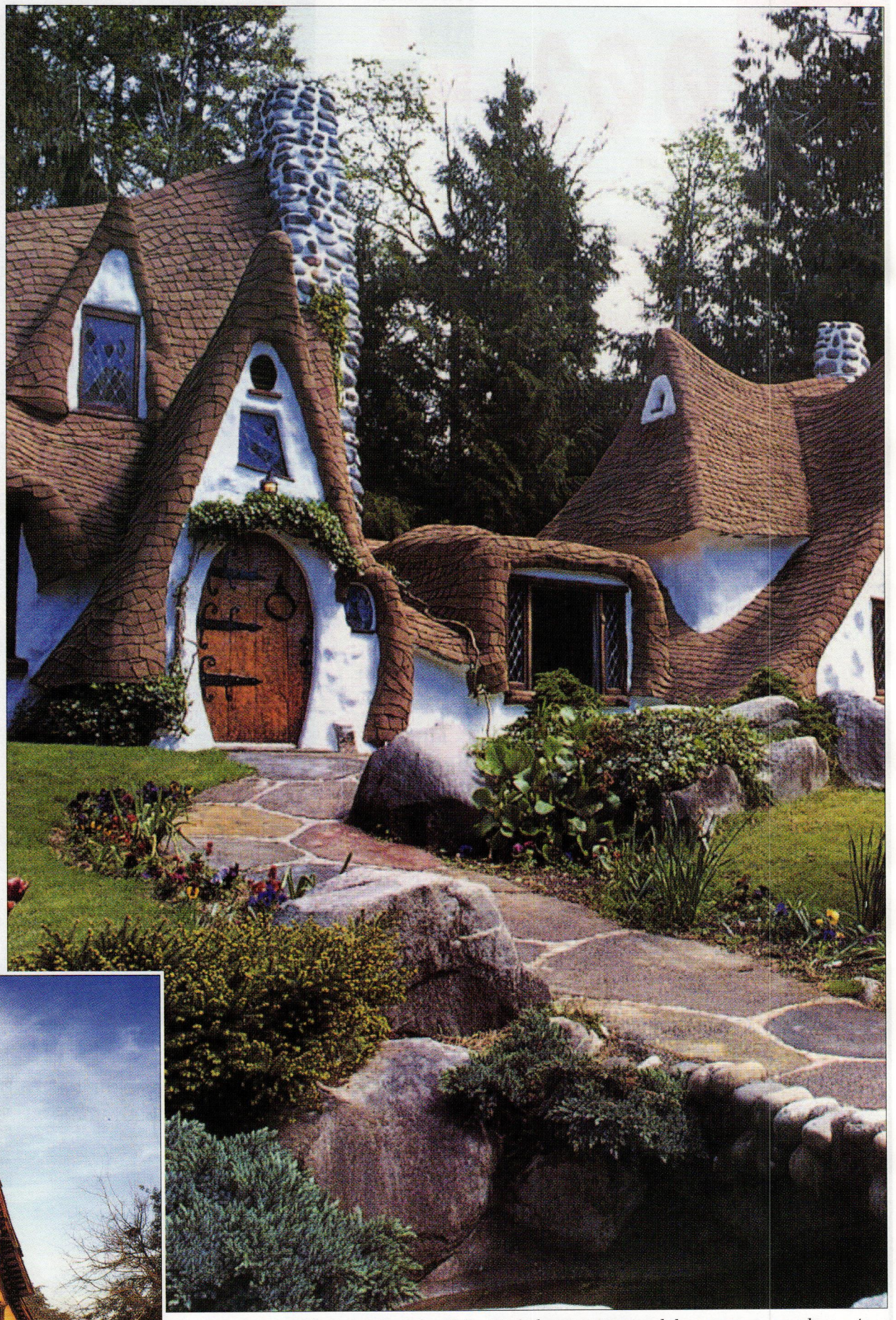
*Storybook Style, America's Whimsical Homes of the Twenties*
by Arrol Gellner; Photographs by Douglas Keister
Viking Studio published by the Penguin Group
375 Hudson Street, New York, NY 10014
176 pp.; hardcover; 221 color photographs;
$32.95; ISBN 0-670-89385-4

by Michael Carey

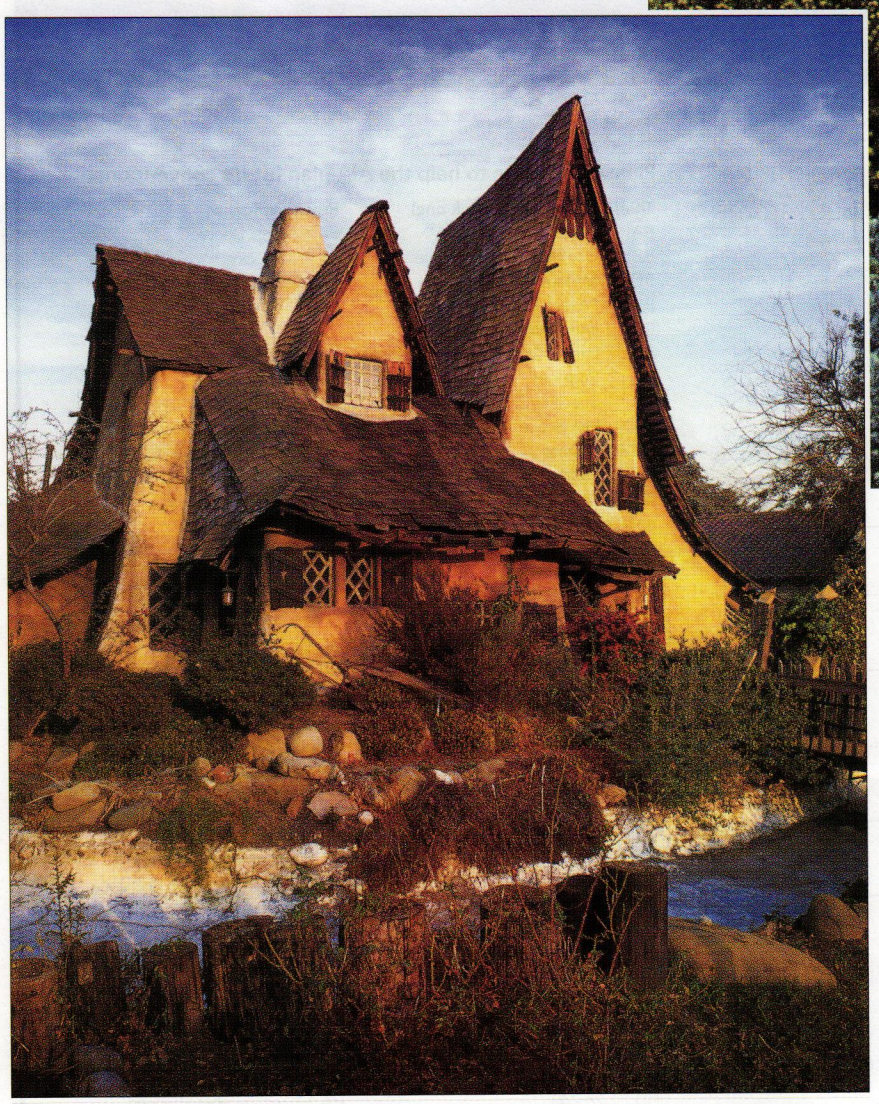
If, in the 1920s, you had kidnapped a team of Disney animators, kept them locked in a basement with only A.W.N. Pugin's *Collected Works* for company, fed them a diet of hallucinogens for two weeks, and unleashed them on a home design, you may have ended up with something approaching the houses on display in *Storybook Style*. Indeed, one of the houses featured in this delightful book was, in fact, built by a Disney artist, and the term "Disneyesque" is sometimes used as a synonym for Storybook.

The Storybook style, Arrol Gellner notes in his prologue, was never as popular as its contemporaries: the Californian Bungalow, the Spanish/Mediterranean style, or any of the Period Revivals of the 1920s and '30s. This, however, is not surprising: An appreciation of the style requires both a taste for whimsy and a sensibility that some would consider anti-architectural. A Storybook home upsets both the architectural modernist, because of its perceived imbalance between content and form, and the architectural traditionalist, because of its perceived impiety towards tradition. The style did, however, achieve a certain amount of popularity, primarily on the West Coast, and many Storybook homes survive today.

Although essentially a mock-Gothic style, Storybook drew its inspirations from a wide variety of sources: from the freedom of design in the Picturesque movement of the mid-18th century to the emphasis on hand-crafting in the Arts & Crafts style, and from the vernacular styles of medieval Europe to the myriad of Revival styles in the 1920s. Indeed, one could say that the Storybook style grew in tandem with the Revival movement, only without fealty to any particular style and with an appetite for exaggeration and near-comical overstatement.



*Construction of the Morgan home, in Olalla, Wash., began in 1980, and the structure is, according to Arrol Gellner, the most spectacular modern-day evocation of the Storybook style. The home's owner, Richey Morgan, acted as his own contractor on the project, and has written an informal guide to Storybook design and building techniques.*



*Designed by Harry Oliver in 1921, the Spadena House in Beverly Hills, Calif., began life in Culver City as offices and dressing rooms for a film studio. The design is a cleverly executed and cartoonish take on European antiquity, and the house appeared in a number of silent films before being moved to its present location in 1934, where it serves as a residence.*

Arrol Gellner, a practicing architect, academic, and prolific columnist, does an admirable job of relating and interconnecting these influences and movements in his concise text and has structured the book with a running show-business metaphor that is hardly out of place. Chapter titles include "The Curtain Rises," on the architectural, historical, and social conditions behind the style, "Hollywoodland," on an early enclave of Storybook projects, "Now Playing Nationwide," on the spread of the style, and so on.

While Gellner's prose is lucid and playful, as befits his subject, it is more than matched by Douglas Keister's remarkable photography. A veteran photographer of architecture, Keister has illustrated books on Victorian and Bungalow homes as well as cityscape features and several works on cemetery architecture, and his eye plays freely with the unusual forms and masses of Storybook buildings.

Keister's interior, exterior, and detail photographs, along with quite a number of historic photographs, pages from magazine features, and postcards, coupled with Gellner's text make *Storybook Style* an important work on a little-documented architectural style. ◆

# ARCHITECTURAL GLORY

*Victorian Glory In San Francisco and the Bay Area*
by Paul Duchscherer; Photographs by Douglas Keister
Viking Studio published by the Penguin Group
375 Hudson Street, New York, NY 10014
208 pp.; hardcover; 241 color photographs;
$32.95; ISBN 0-670-89376-5

by Michael Carey

Paul Duchscherer and Douglas Keister are quite a team. Duchscherer runs a San Francisco-based interior-design business specializing in period projects. He has a background in design and spent nine years as Design Service Director with Bradbury & Bradbury Art Wallpapers, a leader in the Victorian-revival movement and a firm that has made many appearances in the pages of *Period Homes*.

Keister's photographs have illustrated twelve books, including three in the *Painted Ladies* series on polychrome Victorian residences and, most recently, *Storybook Style*, reviewed on page 122 of this issue.

Together, Duchscherer and Keister produced the definitive three-volume series on the Arts & Crafts style: *The Bungalow: America's Arts & Crafts Home*, *Inside the Bungalow: America's Arts & Crafts Interior*, and *Outside the Bungalow: America's Arts & Crafts Garden*. It seems logical that this experienced team would, at some stage, turn their attention to Victorian styles. It seems logical too that the result, *Victorian Glory*, should focus on Duchscherer's home town.

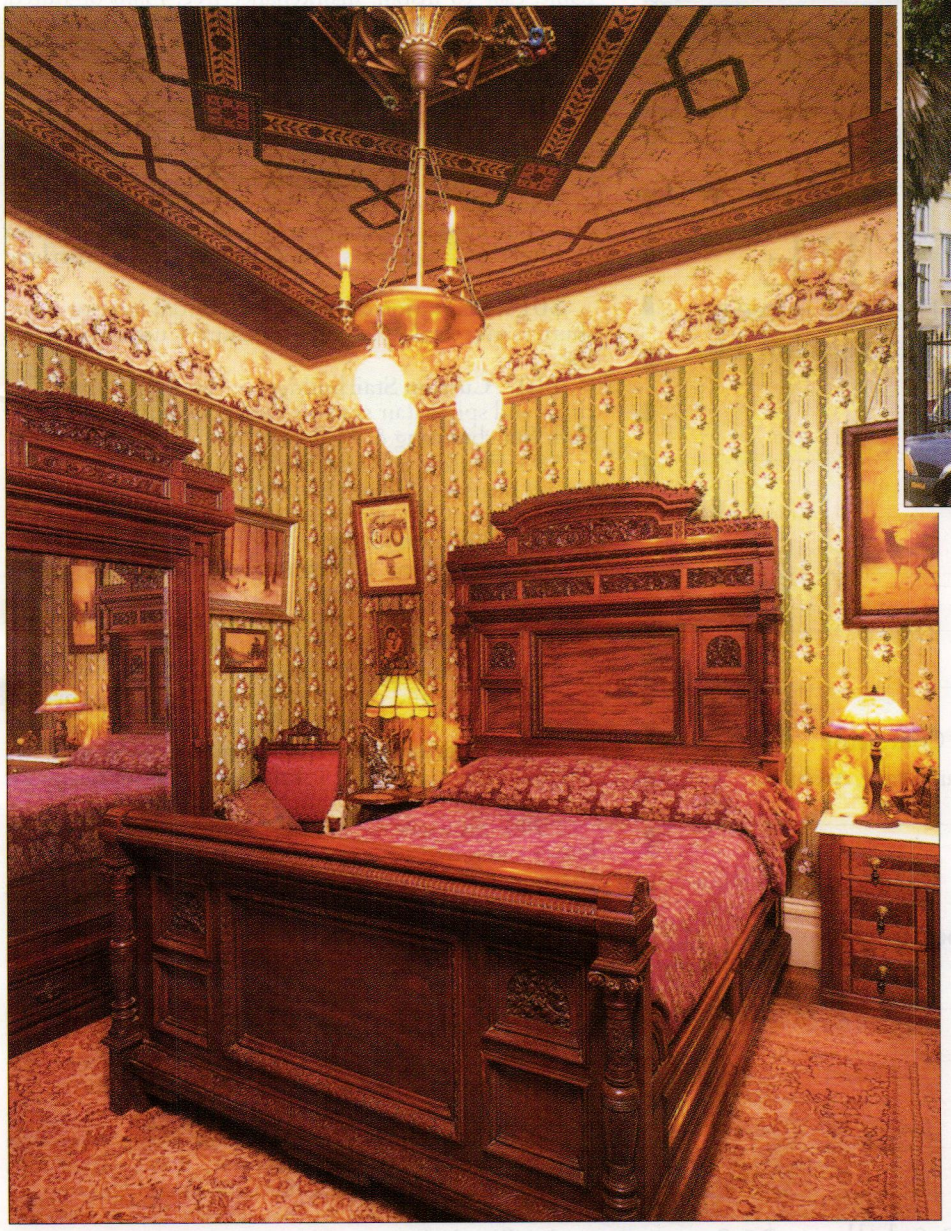
San Francisco and the Bay Area are widely acknowledged as centers of Victoriana. Beyond the sheer number of Victorian residences in and around the area, there is also, as Paul Duchscherer notes, "their cumulative visual impact, when viewed in a densely urban context, that is so compelling" — an experience that's re-created for any reader who sits down with this richly illustrated book.

San Francisco and its surrounds, it might be added, are also virtually unmatched in terms of the variety of representative Victorian styles that have survived and been preserved over the years. Thus, it comes as something of a surprise to read that only two Victorian house museums are open to the public in San Francisco (although a number of others are open in the Bay Area). One stated aim of *Victorian Glory* is to redress this situation through documenting as many of the private Victorian residences in the area as possible. Another aim is to put these residences in a historical context.

The book begins with a historic overview of San Francisco and the Bay Area, from the earliest settlement to the height of the Victorian era and the various periods of revival, preservation, and restoration which followed. A detailed chapter follows on the conception and planning of typical Victorian house forms and the patterns of their use. Duchscherer uses three representative dwellings, for working-, middle-, and upper-class families, to illustrate the variety of common building types.



*The Westerfeld house, designed by Henry Geilfuss in 1887 and completed in 1889, is a San Francisco landmark. The vertical emphasis of the building's architectural elements and the Stick-style and Italianate detailing make it a regional archetype and a colorful inclusion to Victorian Glory. (Photo by Douglas Keister)*



*The bedroom of the Merguire house in the Western Addition area of San Francisco features a substantial Eastlake bedroom set and an antique combination gas- and electric-light fixture. The curvilinear and floral motifs of the frieze, wall fill, and background ceiling patterns reflect the later Rococo Revival style of the 1890s. (Photo by Douglas Keister)*

The succeeding chapters cover various Victorian styles, showcasing not only Keister's beautiful photographs but also Duchscherer's overviews of each period. Gothic Revival, Italianate, Second Empire, Stick/Eastlake, Queen Anne, Colonial Revival, Classical Revival, Shingle, Hybrid, and Edwardian styles are all represented with exterior and interior images and put into historical and architectural context. The book is rounded out with endpieces on some typical restorations and contemporary Victorian Revival interiors, and is supplemented with listings of house museums and research resources, plus a useful bibliography.

*Victorian Glory* is one of the finest attempts to capture the essence of a regional period architecture which this reviewer has seen. The book balances the context and detail of the architectural history of San Francisco and the Bay Area with comprehensive and striking images of a great many structures. Highly recommended. ◆

# PRODUCT LITERATURE

For fastest delivery of Free Product Literature from the companies below, use the ***On-Line Product Literature Card*** at **www.period-homes.com**. Or, use the ***Coupon*** below or the ***Postcard*** inside the front cover.

## Professional Services

**5470. Exterior-Color Consultants** — Consulting to Historic homes and businesses. Also, lecture services. Free brochure. **The Color People**

**1340. Classical Architecture** — Institute provides wide range of professional-level programs & events for honing skills in classical architecture. Membership flyer. **Institute of Classical Architecture**

**Palladio Awards** — Annual Awards for excellence in traditional residential design are given in categories of Restoration/Renovation, Sympathetic Additions, and New Construction. Details available. **Palladio Awards**

**Restoration Craftspeople Network** — Network connects specifiers with craftspeople with the highest levels of preservation skills. **www.restorationtrades.com**

**3380. RESTORATION Show** — Largest show & conference in North America for restoration and renovation. Send for information on upcoming events. **Restoration & Renovation Show**

**916. Preservation Expo** — Saratoga Springs, NY, Preservation Fndn. is holding a preservation conference and exposition of products and services Mar. 26-28, 1999. Flyer has details. **Spirit of Preservation Expo**

**501. Selling To the Historical Market** — List broker has the most extensive file of design and building professionals working in the restoration and construction fields. **The Information Refinery**

## Gardens & Landscape

**7470. Pre-Cast Gazebos** — As well as arbors, pergolas, balustrades, pavers, wall caps, columns, planters, stair treads, and fountains. Free brochure. **A&M Victorian Decorations**

**95. Mailboxes & Site Furnishings** — Cast-aluminum Victorian furniture, and a full line of lighting, bells, street clocks, planters, fountains, gates, & signage. **Am-Dia, Inc.**

**230. Motorized Gates** — Motorized gate kits for contractors and do-it-yourself homeowners. Also, manufacturer wrought-iron gates. **AmazingGates.com**

**2808. Italian Stonecarving** — Custom stone mantels, garden furnishings, tiles, staircases, and inlaid stone floors. **C&G Italian Design for the Home & Garden**

**2767. Cast-Metal Site Furnishings** — Manufacturer of imported solid cast-metal lanterns, lamps, garden furniture, bollards, and signs. **Dalhaus USA**

**891. Garden Design** — Experienced in a wide range of traditional garden design, provides both design and construction-supervision services. **Davitt Garden Design**

**3001. Garden Ornament** — Antique garden ornament and custom stonework. Recreations of antique garden elements. **Elizabeth Street**

**4390. Gazebos & Garden Ornament** — Statuary, fountains, furniture, weathervanes, and accessories in metal and stone. **Florentine Craftsmen**

**4020. Classical Cast Stone** — British designers and manufacturers offer period reproductions of architectural and landscape products including follies, fountains, and fireplace mantels. Free brochure. **Haddonstone**

**500. Clay-Tile Pavers** — Custom-matched clay tile and pavers; glazed and unglazed floor, wall, and counter tiles; residential & commercial. Free literature. **London Tile Co.**

**630. Garden Furniture** — Group of companies producing wood products; traditional & Victorian-styled turnings, decking materials & accessories. Will ship to locations worldwide. **MHJ Group**

**5130. Brick Paving Products** — Pavers, face brick, special shapes, and interlocking pavers with beveled and textured edges. Free brochure. **Pine Hall Brick**

**6110. Vicenza Stone Elements** — Classic carved stone garden elements, including sculpture, urns, planters, and mantels. Free brochure. **Vicenza Stone Sculptures**

**4260. Wood Arbors** — Red cedar arbors, fences, gates, finials, and lamp posts. Classic styles available in PVC too. **Wayside Fence Co.**

## Stone, Brick & Masonry Restoration

**5015. Stonecarving** — Hand-carved stone mantels, fountains, ornament. Custom work a specialty. Free brochure. **Atelier Jouvence Stonecarving Inc.**

**4270. Natural Stone** — Limestone, granite, and sandstone from six quarries, for landscaping, building veneer, wall stone, ashlars, and more. **Champlain Stone, Ltd.**

**5190. Precast Architectural Elements** — Over 1,600 precast concrete ornaments, including balustrades, columns, door & window trim. Free flyer. **Concrete Designs Inc.**

**279. Carved Limestone** — Fireplaces, balusters, columns, and more in limestone (Indiana buff, Texas cream, and Mankato gold). Free brochure. **Dixie Cut Stone & Marble, Inc.**

**5670. Top-Mounted Chimney Fans** — Draft fans designed for high-temperature applications, handles exhaust gases from all types of fuels. Free brochure. **Exhausto, Inc.**

**804. Cast-In-Place Chimney Liner** — Chimney lining material is tested to zero-clearance. **Guardian Chimney Liner**

**5940. Chimney Liners** — Liners for upgrading existing masonry chimneys used for venting gas, oil, and wood heaters. Free brochure. **ProTech Systems, Inc.**

**ProTech Systems/Ventinox**
**www.protechinfo.com**
Chimney Liners & Venting

**3122. Carved & Cut Stone** — Dimensional-cut limestone and sandstone. Custom stone fabrication and stone carving. Free brochure. **Robert Young & Sons, Inc.**

**392. French Limestone** — U.S. division of a French limestone company with more than 15 types of quarried stone. Free brochure. **Rossi USA Corp.**

**1055. Ornamental Limestone** — Carving and restoration work in limestone: altars, pulpits, architectural ornament in any period style. **Texas Carved Stone, Inc.**

## Ornamental Metalwork

**9820. Registers & Grilles** — Aluminum, brass, and steel. Standard and custom styles. Free brochure. **Architectural Grille**

**8610. Metal Grilles** — Steel radiator enclosures and baseboard covers; replacement covers for fan-coil units. Custom metal cabinets. Free brochure. **Arsco Mfg. Co.**

**3026. Metal Railings** — Fabricator of railings and other metal products in the northern New Jersey area. **Artistic Railings**

**3154. Custom Forged Metalwork** — Ornamental metal hardware, sculpture, and furniture in wrought iron, copper, and brass. **Badger Village Blacksmithing**

**1270. Custom Metal** — Maker of hand forged gates, fences, and other ornamental metal. Free brochure. **Bill's Custom Metal Fabricator**

**3056. Iron Components** — Source for decorative iron components and finishing details for metalwork. Visit the website: www.decorativeiron.com. **Steel Supply**

**271. Metal Components** — Iron castings & steel forgings in a variety of metals; more than 1,200 designs for fences, gates, and ornamental metal installations. **Lawler Foundry Corp.**

**1218. Forged Metalwork** — Interior and exterior forged metalwork, including gates, railings, stair rails, and doors. **Schwartz's Forge Metalworks**

**1223. Wrought Metalwork** — Family-run studio produces fences, gates, balustrades, and more for residential and commercial applications. **Wiemann Iron Works**

## Architectural Millwork

**1002. Wood Repair Epoxies** — Materials for the repair of damaged wood—especially wood windows—along with technical assistance. **Advanced Repair Technology**

**5008. Architectural Products** — Ready-to-ship products in polyurethane, plaster, fiberglass, and more. Moldings, columns, capitals, niches, and more. **Architectural Products by Outwater**

**4110. Custom Shutters** — Exterior or interior; paneled or louvered. Using original 19th-century machinery, can duplicate any shutter. Antique shutter hardware. Free brochure. **Beech River Mill Co.**

**1580. Fiberglass Columns** — Wide selection of architectural fiberglass columns. Ready to prime and paint, easy to install, maintenance-free. Plain or fluted; interior or exterior. **Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns**

**180. Classic Wood Columns** — Full line of architectural wood columns: authentic replication to stock in variety of sizes, designs, and wood species. Interior & exterior; round, square, octagonal. Custom work. **Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns**

**1310. Victorian Millwork** — 19th-century designs in solid oak and poplar: fretwork, brackets, corbels, grilles, turnings, and gingerbread. Also, molded-polymer architectural elements. Free brochure. **Cumberland Woodcraft**

**5014. Plantation Shutters** — Custom interior wood shutters in several styles. Free brochure. **Custom Shutters Inc.**

**1107. Custom Stairbuilders** — Straight, curved, circular, and spiral stair systems built to specification. **Deer Park Stairbuilding & Millwork**

**583. Flexible & Rigid Moldings** — Wide variety of rigid & flexible moldings & castings for interior & exterior applications. Over 60 standard profiles in stock. Free brochure. **Diamond Mfg.**

**8210. Columns & Turnings** — Moldings, curved crowns, porch posts, capitals, and carvings. Fluting, spiral, and rope twist. Turned & stavework columns. Free brochure. **Fagan Design & Fabrications**

**806. Architectural Elements** — Balustrades, moldings, sculpture, and more in GRG, GFRC, compo, Forton-MG, and more. Free brochure. **Goodwin Assoc.**

**8054. Interior & Exterior Shutters** — Completely synthetic, functional and custom-made interior & exterior hurricane shutters. **J&L Shutters**

**7990. Shutters** — Shutters made in both movable-louver and raised-panel styles. Authentic pegged mortise-&-tenon joinery. Both custom and traditional designs. Free brochure. **Kestrel Mfg.**

**196. Exterior Shutters** — Mahogany exterior shutters with raised-panel, louvered, and cut-out styles. **Kingsland Co.**

**7380. Hand-carved Wood Ornament** — Custom-designed hand-carved wood. Carvings of any size, in any style, for furniture or architectural ornament. Free brochure. **Dimitrios Klitsas**

**103. Decorative Wood Carving** — Decorative mouldings & column capitals for historic preservation societies. Carvings include claw feet, floral, ornaments, mantel pieces, & brackets. **Lohmann Wood Carving**

**3050. Architectural Millwork** — Custom architectural millwork shop specializing in doors, windows, and entryways. Free brochure. **Millwork Specialties**

**50. Architectural Woodturnings** — All types of custom spirals and turnings, hollow spirals, flutes, reeds,

# FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

Use this form to get catalogs of historical products for residential projects. (Literature is free to qualified professionals.) We'll forward your request to the respective manufacturers. Allow 4-6 weeks for literature to arrive. ***This form expires April 15, 2002.***

NAME

COMPANY

ADDRESS

CITY STATE ZIP

PHONE ( ) FAX ( )

❶ *Your Business*: ☐ Architect ☐ Builder ☐ Developer ☐ Remodeler ☐ General Contractor ☐ Sub-Contractor/Craftsperson ☐ Property Manager ☐ Interior Designer ☐ Landscape Architect ☐ Landscape Contractor ☐ Engineer ☐ Consultant ☐ Other (specify): _____

❷ *Is Your Need*: ☐ Immediate Project? ☐ For Your Files?

❸ *Your primary project types*: ☐ Residential ☐ Commercial ☐ Both

**For free product information, FILL IN the appropriate numbers:**

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

❒ Please enter a 1-year sub (4 issues) to PERIOD HOMES & bill me $18

***Mail or fax this to:*** **Period Homes, 69A Seventh Avenue**
**Brooklyn, New York 11217 ◆ FAX: (718) 636-0750**

balusters, posts, circular moldings, custom hand rails, and stairwork. Free brochure. **Mohamad Woodturning Corp.**

**5001. Millwork** — Custom millwork, paneling, and casework. Wood entryways. Free brochure. **Muller Construction**

**3540. Custom Woodturners** — Columns & posts up to 16 ft. lengths, and up to 14 in. dia. Also, finials, corbels, brackets, sawn balusters, & baluster duplicating. **New England Woodturners**

**274. Embossed Moldings** — Hardwood trim and moldings with embossed designs; wide selection of decorative styles and patterns. **Old World Mouldings**

**7070. Wood Columns** — Millwork based on designs from 1870 to 1920, in clear heart redwood, oak, and mahogany. Balusters, newel posts, porch columns, railings, and custom turning. Free catalog. **Pagliacco Turning & Milling**

**3340. Period Woodwork** — Interior and exterior stairs, railings, balusters, gingerbread, columns, and other turnings. Also, wood gutters, custom doors, and more. Free brochure. **Passaic Millwork**

**1610. Classical Wood Columns** — Wood columns from 4 to 36 in. in diameter and up to 35 ft. long. Matching pilasters and 14 styles of capitals. Maintenance-free aluminum bases available. Custom work. Free catalog. **Schwerd Mfg.**

**6830. Movable Louver Shutters** — For interiors and exteriors. Also, heart pine flooring. Free brochure. **Shutter Depot**

**5005. Wood Shutters** — Pine and cedar shutters for interior and exterior applications. **Shuttercraft**

**652. Porches** — Manufacturer of tendura plank composite lumber for porches and decks. **Tendura**

**1056. Western Red Cedar Shutters** — Manufacturer of fixed-louver, raised-panel, and recessed-panel shutters and shutter hardware. **Timberlane Woodcrafters**

**1061. Victorian Woodworks** — Gingerbread, porch parts, and other interior and exterior wood parts featured in their large catalog. **Vintage Wood Works**

**655. Porch Enclosure Systems** — Modular wall components system for porch retrofit and new construction. Screens, windows & decorative trims remove easily to match the season. **Vixen Hill Porch Systems**

**1099. Custom Moldings** — Over 100 embossed architectural profiles in stock. Curved and radius moldings. Free brochure. **White River Hardwoods**

**7120. Victorian Millwork** — Screen doors, porch parts, custom woodwork, moldings, ornamental trim, and gingerbread of all types fabricated from original period patterns. Free catalog. **Wood Factory**

**5240. Wood Carvings** — Architectural elements including stair parts, capitals, posts, corbels. Free brochure. **Woodline Company**

## Roofing & Roof Specialties

**410. Chimney Pots** — Antique chimney pots in English and American styles: terra cotta, glazed, and unglazed. Free brochure. **Chimney Pot Shoppe**

**1280. Gutter Products** — Seamless half-round gutters in copper and heavy aluminum; compatible with hidden nut-&-bolt hanging system. Free brochure. **Commercial Gutter Systems**

**2000. Leader Boxes and Rain Gutters** — Copper rain gutters, custom gutter profiles. Also, leader heads, bronze brackets, and patinas. Free brochure. **Copperworks of Don Miller**

**3720. Slate & Copper Work** — Specialist in restoration. Also offers wood-gutter restoration and sheetmetal roofing. Free brochure. **Durable Slate Co.**

**588. Cupolas & Sheetmetal Ornament** — Copper cupolas, dormers, finials, vents & chimney caps. **Edward Majewski**

**3490. Chimney Pots** — Hand-crafted terra-cotta chimney pots recapture the romance of old English rooftops. Standard designs available; custom designs also. **Northern Roof Tile Sales**

**9560. Authentic Slate** — Roofing and flooring products. Also offers largest inventory of new & used Ludowici inventory. Free brochure. **Roof Tile and Slate**

**8067. Slate Roofing** — Supplier of natural slate for roofing. Also custom cut and polished slate for flooring and landscaping. **Scotia Slate**

## Doors, Windows & Hardware

**1248. Wood Windows & Doors** — Replication, arched, casement, double-hung, and other styles of window. Doors and moldings, also. **Accent Architectural Millworks**

**690. Invisible Storm Windows** — Match any window shape or color; removable storm windows available inside- or outside-mounted; screen and glass panels. Fixed, magnetic, sliding, or lift-out styles. Free brochure. **Allied Window**

**Period-Style Windows** — Custom period doors, windows, casework, and trim for restoration work and traditional buildings. Call 978-425-9026. **Architectural Detail in Wood**

**2930. Authentic Restoration Hardware** — Largest selection of authentic 18th- and 19th-century hardware: hinges, latches, pulls, shutter hardware, and much more. Also, custom work and repairs. Free mini-catalog. **Ball & Ball**

**411. Hand-Crafted Hardware** — Made in Europe; unique door & cabinet hardware, cremones, hinge finials, switchplates. Specialist in custom work. **Baltica**

**730. Window & Door Hardware** — Manufacturer & distributor of current & obsolete hardware for doors, windows, closets, patio doors, and much more. Free catalog. **Blaine Window Hardware**

**519. MDF Doors** — Solid, one-piece MDF doors available in any design or size, with or without raised moldings. Free literature. **Bolection Door**

**567. Wood Windows & Doors** — Manufacturer of custom wood windows & doors; historical, traditional & modern; all styles & types; large selection of wood, glass & hardware options; large projects. **Brothers' Custom Windows & Doors**

**83. Cedar Windows & Doors** — Custom manufacturing of windows and doors in clear Western red cedar; many glazing options. **Cedar Windows & Doors By Bergerson**

**244. Victorian Hardware** — Victorian hardware reproductions using lost-wax method. Also, custom cast lighting fixtures, casement hardware, window locks, sash locks, knobs, lock sets, hinges, push-plates & more. **Cirecast**

**2390. Interior Window Systems** — Specially engineered interior windows provide excellent soundproofing and high energy efficiency. Free brochure. **Cityproof Corp.**

**1292. Decorative Hardware** — Wrought-iron and rustic hardware, such as door handles, kitchen and cabinet knobs. Also, weathervanes and Colonial home elements. **Colonialworks**

**9600. Wood Screen Doors** — Available in many styles and any size. Choices of woods includes pine, Douglas fir, oak, and mahogany, stained or painted. Free brochure. **Coppa Woodworking**

**6980. Arts & Crafts-Style Hardware** — Hand-hammered hardware; copper, bronze, and brass sash lifts; door knobs, handles, and more. Free brochure. **Craftsmen Hardware Co.**

**432. Historic Hardware** — Door, window, cabinet, transom, and specialty hardware in period styles including Victorian, Arts & Crafts, Colonial, and Art Deco. **Crown City Hardware**

**Replacement Sash** — Any size or layout: circle, oval, round-top, Gothic. Sash or complete window unit. Custom moldings, doors, and millwork to specs. Call: 570-788-1145. **Drums Sash & Door**

**2260. Fine Architectural Hardware** — Door hardware, bath fittings, cabinet & furniture mounts, lighting, etc. All metals and all periods. Free brochure. **E.R. Butler & Co.**

**717. Wood Doors & Windows** — Manufacturer and installer of custom designed all-wood windows in any size/shape; true divided lites; unusual muntin patterns; choice of weatherstripping. **Enjo Architectural Millwork**

**8004. Architectural Hardware** — Designs and manufactures architectural hardware in traditional designs, using both brass and bronze. **Frank Allart & Co.**

**1910. Custom & Historic Reproduction Windows** — Styles include Prairie and leaded-glass windows. Commercial and residential work. **Grabill Fine Wood Windows and Doors**

**1067. Wood Windows & Doors** — Historical, commercial, and residential work; any wood, size, and glazing material. Free brochure. **H.I.C. Millwork, Inc.**

**6640. Traditional Garage Doors** — Specialists in custom wood garage doors. Free brochure. **Hahn's Woodworking, Inc.**

**3570. Custom Doors & Entryways** — Circular moldings for interior or exterior applications. Also, historic restoration work. Free brochure. **Hendricks Woodworking**

**909. Glass Interior Storm Windows** — Easy-to-install, custom glass interior storm windows for energy conservation. **Innerglass Systems**

**1240. Shutter Hardware** — Specialist in shutter hinges, shutter dogs (holdbacks), shutter bolts, and shutter ring pulls. Free literature. **Peters & Son**

**488. Windows & Doors** — Custom windows and doors; true divided-lite, mortise-and-tenon construction. Free brochure. **Joseph Millworks**

**Custom-Forged Hardware** — Full-service blacksmithing shop custom-produces hardware, fireplace tools, etc. Repair and restoration specialists. For catalog or details, call 828-667-8868. **Kayne & Son**

**4573. Custom Wood Doors & Entries** — Custom designs in Honduras Mahogany; full range of glazing options, including art glass and insulated glass. **Kingsland Co.**

**615. Window & Door Repair** — Architectural woodwork firm with experience in historic preservation; repair, replacement of windows, doors, etc. **Manning Design Co.**

**2800. Hand-Cast Door Hardware** — Authentic high-quality reproductions of period door and shutter hardware. Free brochure. **D.C. Mitchell Ent.**

**1150. High-End Period Hardware** — Manufacturers and suppliers of door hardware from 19th-c. European to Moderne and Deco styles. Free brochure. **Nanz Custom Hardware**


Nanz Custom Hardware, Inc.
**www.nanz.com**
Custom Period Door & Window Hardware


**285. Colonial Hardware** — Forged Colonial hardware including, hinges, door knockers, slide bolts, & iron latches. **Old Smithy Shop**

**3003. Windows & Millwork** — Company specializes in windows for churches and religious buildings. Free brochure. **Parrett Mfg.**

**4240. Interior Storms** — Specialties include "Flextite Winsulator" insulating windows. Free brochure. **Petit Industries, Inc.**

**6001. Traditional Window & Door Hardware** — High-end, high-quality door & window hardware, including pulleys and weights, is manufactured to precision specs. Free brochure. **Phelps Company/Architectural Specialties**

**Screen Door Hardware** — Premium-quality traditionally styled screen door knobs and latches along with solid bronze screening. Call 802-257-4314. **Phelps Co./Architectural Specialties**

**3055. Windows** — Vinyl-clad wood windows in natural oak, pine, or maple, for commercial or residential use. **Pollard Windows**

**1048. Counterbalances** — Manufacturer of counterbalances for doors, windows, hinged panels, and other applications. Free brochure. **Pullman Mfg. Corp.**

**7720. Solid Bronze & Brass Hardware** — Door, bath, and cabinet hardware; some with hand-applied patinas. Free brochure. **Rocky Mountain Hardware**

**3590. Steel Casement Window Repair** — For residential, commercial, and historic buildings. Free brochure. **Seekircher Steel Window Repair**

**8870. Metal Windows** — Large distributor of steel windows. Restoration and replication windows for historic landmarks, commercial, governmental, and residential buildings. **Skyline Windows**


Sheppard Doors & Glass
**www.beveldoor.com**
Custom Beveled & Stained Glass Doors & Sidelights


**619. Architectural Millwork** — Windows, doors, and millwork. Specialty includes 18th century double-hung windows. **Sun Architectural Woodworks**

**5720. Doors** — Doors for restoration; custom molded profiles; beveled, stained, and etched glass. **Sun-Dor Company**

**8410. Unused Antique Hardware** — Original 19th- and early-20th-century hardware for windows, doors, shutters, etc. Stock always changes. Free brochure. **Wm. J. Rigby Co.**

**9640. Wood Doors & Windows** — Full range of millwork services from authentic restoration to custom design & production. Skilled at recreating historic windows and doors. Free flyer. **Wood Window Workshop**

**8430. Specialty Wood Windows** — Palladians, straight, and fan transoms. Single-, double-, or triple-glazed, thin muntins. Also, solid-wood doors with insulating core. Free brochure. **Woodstone Co.**

**6920. Landmark Window Work** — Duplication capabilities for any window or door requiring landmark approval. Monumental sizes, and special shapes and glazing options. Free brochure. **Zeluck Doors and Windows**

## Floors, Walls, Ceilings & Molded Ornament

**8920. Tin Ceilings** — 26 Victorian and Art Deco tin-ceiling patterns. 2x8-, 2x4-, and 2x2-ft. panels for nail-up or lay-in. 13 cornices; pre-cut miters. 2x2-ft. center medallions. Free literature. **A.A. Abbingdon**

**490. Wallpaper** — Manufacturer of hand-joined, wood block-printed distemper wallpaper, borders, friezes, & fireboards; traditional methods and materials; full line of document patterns ca. 1750-1850. **Adelphi Paper Hangings**

**3158. Ceramic Tile** — Hand-painted Dutch tile in Victorian, Dutch, and other styles. Free brochure. **Amsterdam Corp.**

**8230. Arts & Crafts Fabrics** — Reproduction or custom-designed textiles: yardage, curtains, pillows, bedspreads, table linens, and scarves. Free brochure. **Arts & Crafts Period Textiles**

**Victorian Roomset Wallpaper** — Vast array of borders, fills, and patterns. Catalog shows 10 roomsets including Neo-Grec, Arts & Crafts, Morris, Aesthetic Movement. Catalog $10; call (707) 746-1900. **Bradbury & Bradbury**

**6930. Victorian Carpet & Lace** — Real Victorian carpet is woven on 19th-century machinery, using original designs. Hundreds of authentic patterns available. English lace for window treatments. Free brochure. **J.R. Burrows & Co.**

**5580. Custom Wood Flooring** — Paneling and flooring in species including white pine, red oak, heart pine, Southern yellow pine, and cherry. Free brochure. **Carlisle Restoration Lumber**

**190. Tin Ceilings** — 18 patterns of tin ceilings for Victorian homes and commercial interiors. Designs from Victorian to Art Deco. Several exclusive patterns; cornices in 4-ft. lengths. Free brochure. **Chelsea Decorative Metal Co.**

**1275. "Aged Enhanced" Floors** — Wood flooring with an antique patina. Free brochure. **Christopher D. Hess, Inc.**

**210. Molded Ornament** — Huge selection of molded ornament in plaster and compo. Wide variety of historical styles. Wood mantels also. Free brochure. **Decorators Supply**

**250. Historic Tiles** — For fireplaces, kitchens, or bath: coordinated borders and patterns in any size. Victorian, Neoclassic, De Morgan, Art Nouveau, Arts & Crafts, and more. Period pavers. Colorful catalog. **Designs In Tile**

**579. Architectural Ceramist** — Custom ceramist; from historical to contemporary styles; fireplace tile & surrounds; mural tile. **Earth Fire Designs**

**720. Celings Systems** — Stock & custom, flat or barrel vaults designed for installation in a standard grid. Also lay-in or nail-up ceilings. Free Brochure. **Entol Industries**

**4690. Faux-Finishing Products** — Manufacturer/supplier of water-based decorative and faux products. Also offers classes. Free brochure. **Faux Effects**

**1960. Plaster Ornament** — Hundreds of ornaments in fiber-reinforced plaster from Turn-of-the-Century molds. Also, custom duplication of ornament from your sample. Free flyer. **Fischer & Jirouch Co.**

**5040. Large Wood Floor Grates** — Wood registers, grilles, and grates; unfinished or prefinished. Free brochure. **Grate Vents**

**872. Hand-Painted Tiles** — Studio produces a range of tile, including majolica, embossed, silkscreened, hand-painted, and tile murals. **Jeffrey Court, Inc.**

**4910. Historic Pigments** — Recreate the exact look of historic finishes through the use of authentic earth pigments and colors. **Kremer Pigments**

**703. Exterior Elements** — Cornices, balustrades, columns, capitals, brackets, and more in polymers and cast stone. **Manor Style, Inc.**

**659. Arts & Crafts Tile** — Hand-crafted, hand-painted tile in Victorian, Arts & Crafts, and other contemporary and styles. Free brochure. **Meredith Collection**

**6100. Ceramic Tile** — Hand-painted and custom relief tile, friezes, and murals; reproductions and glaze matching. Also, terra-cotta tile. Free literature. **Nocera Art Tiles**

**793. Ceramic Tile** — Custom color matching and reproductions of antique tile; new tile designs, including Arts & Crafts-influenced relief tile. Free brochure. **North Prairie Tileworks**

**I. Handmade Ceramic Tile** — Offer over 1,000 original tile designs, which may be glazed in over 300 available colors. **Pratt & Larson**

**8146. Relief Tile** — Design and manufacturer relief tile; hand-painted murals and sinks. **Status Custom Ceramics**

**653. Wallcoverings** — Manufacturer of wallpaper & fabric; documentary designs, primarily from 18th & 19th centuries; four administrations have used papers in the White House. **Twigs, Inc.**

**7. Ceramic Tile** — Handmade stoneware tiles, trims, & corners in the tradition of medieval Europe. Also, wall, floor, fireplace & mural tiles. **Unicorn Studio**

**8064. Wood Floor Finishes** — Fine tung oil products since 1916. Specializes in oil and water-based finishes for wood floors. **Waterlox**

## Specialties

**1282. Library Ladders** — Rolling-track hardwood ladders. Variety of hardware and finish options. **Alaco Ladder**

**5007. Mantels, Surrounds & Hearths** — Company makes limestone mantels in classic styles. **American Cast Limestone**

**502. Fireplace Mantels** — Hand crafted, period styled, hardwood fireplace mantels. **American Period Design**

**533. Antiques** — Supplier of arch. salvage; antique & reproduction wood & marble mantels; doors, ornate armoires, street lamps, leaded & beveled glass, mirrors, bars, signs, urns, paneling & more. **Architectural Antiques Exchange**

**571. Fireplaces & Mantels** — Designer & manufacturer of custom wood mantels; built to specifications. **Carroll Corporation**

**1360. Copper Mailboxes** — Timeless designs can be wall mounted; two types of poles available with torch-cut numbers. Free brochure. **Chaenomeles, Inc.**

**575. Fireplace surrounds** — Supplier of custom fireplace surrounds in plaster, stone & cast stone; columns. **Chivaran Old World Design**

**9100. Carved Stone Mantels** — Skilled carvers and sculptors create statuary, ornament, mantels, entrances, and architectural moldings. Reproductions in marble, limestone, or bronze. Free brochure. **DMS Studios**

**297. English Fireplaces & Accessories** — Tiles, cast-iron inserts, mantels, and electric fireplaces made in England. **Fires of Tradition**

**444. Fireplace Inserts** — "Grate Fires" fireplace inserts with authentic English fire basket grates. Propane gas conversion kits available for some models. **Grate Fires**

**5390. Architectural Mantels** — French tradition, from Gothic to contemporary. Products include fountains, columns, moldings, benches, etc. Free brochure. **Limestone Concept**

**282. Cast-Stone Mantels** — New line of fireplace mantels; technical assistance for installations. **Old World Stoneworks**

**651. Fireplaces & Stoves** — Manufacturer of wood- & gas-burning fireplaces & heating stoves. **Pacific Energy Fireplace Products Ltd.**

**7580. Fireplace/Stoves** — Freestanding, energy-efficient, wood-burning stoves in 7 colors, with see-through door option. Free brochure. **Rais and Wittus, Inc.**

**9067. Cast-Stone Mantels** — That look and feel like cut limestone. Free brochure. **Stone Magic Mfg.**

**37. Architectural Mantels** — Meticulously hand-carved mantels in European styles, made of natural marble. **Unique Mantel**

**307. Gas Hearths** — Precast concrete, gas-fired deck and patio hearths. Styles inlaid with hand-carved stoneware tile or granite. Also, gas-burning fireplaces in natural or LP gas. **Warming Trends**

**2910. Wine Racks & Cellars** — Custom work for hotels, restaurants, and custom homes. Free brochure. **Wine Cellar Innovations**

**2506. Brick Ovens** — Wood-burning and wood/gas burning ovens; for high-end residences, pizza ovens, and more. Also, rotisseries and other appliances. **Renato Specialty Products**

## Art Glass, Mosaics, Murals & Furnishings

**2510. Custom Art Glass** — Hand-beveled-, stained-, and etched-glass windows, screens, and tables for residential and commercial installations. Free literature. **Art Glass of the South**

**183. Mosaics** — Glass, porcelain, and glazed tiles; ceramic murals; wall, floor, and pool mosaic projects; period and contemporary. **Fishman Mosaics**

**1267. Glass Dome Ceilings** — Specialists in making art glass dome ceilings with top-quality steel frames. **Larry Etzen Studio**

**726. Western Style** — Casework and furnishings in the Western style for high-end residential, commercial, and contract furnishing markets. **New West Furniture**

**6240. Stained Glass** — Designs, fabricates, and restores stained and leaded, faceted, beveled, and etched glass panels. Free brochure. **Rohlf's Stained Glass Studio**

## Special Construction

**592. Custom Timber Frames** — Design, consultation, and installation of post-and-beam frames. Free brochure. **Architectural Timberworks**

**454. Solariums, Sunrooms & Conservatories** — Sunrooms and glass house fabricated of cedar, oak, and aluminum. Free brochure.**CS Conservatories**

**382. Conservatories & Glass Roofs** — Custom conservatories, lantern-roof systems, and other custom glass fabrications. **Colebrook Conservatories**

**2768. Barn Restoration** — Firm restores barns and other early timber-frame structures. Also, antique pine flooring from old boards. **Early New England Restorations**

**1870. Conservatories** — Wooden-framed conservatories in single-slope, gable, hip/valley, and octagonal shapes; lantern roofs and pyramidal skylights. Free brochure. **Glass House**

**593. Conservatories** — Designer & manufacturer of conservatories, orangeries, poolhouses, gazebos and other glass houses. Glass & timber designs are constructed in England. **Glass Houses**

**663. Heavy-Timber Products** — Trusses, additions, and timber-frame buildings of all kinds. **Hugh Lofting Timber Framing, Inc.**

**6860. Bespoke Conservatories** — Elegant English conservatories, custom-built and hand-crafted in glass, wood, and metals. Attention to details, including windows, roof-line, and fine materials. **Oak Leaf Conservatories**

**378. Custom Conservatories** — Sunrooms, conservatories, and greenhouses in redwood or mahogany; delivered pre-assembled; solid-brass hardware; double-insulated glazing and other glazing options. **Renaissance Conservatories**

**8270. Period Conservatories & Glass Houses** — Individually designed, hand-crafted, and installed. Free brochure. **Tanglewood Conservatories**

**666. Conservatories** — Supplier of English conservatories & orangeries in custom & standard sizes; classically-based designs with exceptional detailing; free flyer; $11.50 for brochure & design guide. **Town & Country Conservatories**

**8540. Timber Frames** — Fabrication of many kinds of traditional timber-framed structures in multiple wood species, including reclaimed timbers. Nationwide. **Vermont Timber Frames**

**654. Greenhouses & Conservatories** — Supplier of custom greenhouses & conservatories constructed from new & antique greenhouse materials; greenhouse restorations; restoration parts; design & consulting services. **Ward Greenhouses**

## Elevators, Lifts & Dumbwaiters

**3250. Hydraulic Elevator Systems** — Custom design, manufacture, and installation for residential applications. Free brochure. **CemcoLift/LGIS America, Inc.**

## Plumbing, Heating & Bath Fixtures

**1725. Victorian Bathroom Fixtures** — Antique and reproduction clawfoot tubs, high-tank toilets, pedestal sinks, and brass fixtures. Free catalog. **Bathroom Machineries**

**576. Bathroom Fixtures** — Supplier of antique reproduction cast-iron & acrylic clawfoot tubs; wide variety of hard-to-find antique reproduction fixtures, tub drains, shower kits & accessories in stock. **Clawfoot Supply**

**1680. New & Antique Hardware** — Plumbing, kitchen, cabinet, and other kinds of hardware and accessories, including towel bars, clawfoot tubs, door knobs and hinges. Free brochure. **Decorum, Inc.**

**59. Bathroom Fixtures** — Solid-brass bathroom accessories in numerous finishes. Also, period sconce lighting & mirrors. **Ginger**

**8207. European-Style Heating Products** — Four heights & 34 different sizes of hot water heating products and towel warmers in English and European styles. **Myson**

**153. Period Plumbing** — Large selection of plumbing supplies, fittings, faucets, tubs, and accessories. **Strom Plumbing by Sign of the Crab**

**2940. Victorian Showerhead** — Features 169 holes on an 8-in.-dia. face. Shower-arm bracket available or installs with 1/2-in. standard fittings. Free brochure. **Sunflower Shower Co.**

**64. Bath Resurfacing Company** — Offer a unique and extensive service in renovation of antique period bath tubs. **The Bath Works**

**779. Hard-to-Find Plumbing** — Roman-style tubs, rib-cage showers, fancy pedestal sinks, and other period bath accessories. **Vintage Plumbing**

**8. Bath & Bath Fixtures** — New & vintage clawfoot tubs, pedestal sinks, faucets & accessories. Custom painting, refinishing, and plating expertly done. **Vintage Tub & Bath**

## Lighting & Electrical

**2240. Carbon-Filament Bulbs** — Authentic carbon-filament bulbs furnish the finishing touch for period light fixtures. Free brochure. **AAMSCO Lighting**

**60. Reproduction Lighting** — Hand-crafted 18th- and 19th-century lighting fixtures: chandeliers, sconces, and table lamps — all of solid brass. Free catalog. **Authentic Designs**

**7660. Historic Lighting** — Vast selection of highest quality lighting reproductions, from 18th through early-20th century: residential, commercial, and institutional. Standard and custom designs. Free catalog. **Ball & Ball**

**1331. Period-Style Lighting** — Source of handmade reproductions of historic lighting. Exterior, post, wall, or hanging styles. **Classic Lighting Devices**

**Lighting & Weathervanes** — Lighting for interior & exterior, including sconces in Leadtex for the tin look in old designs. Copper weathervanes and cupolas also available. Call 800-281-9798. **Copper House**

**Reproduction Colonial Lighting** — Visit the website www.jrcoppersmythe.com or call 508-869-2769 for more information. **Josiah R. Coppersmythe**

**247. Arts & Crafts Lighting** — Hand-crafted interior & exterior Arts & Crafts style lighting. **Craftsmen Lighting**

**483. Custom Lighting** — Hand-crafted, traditionally styled iron and brass lighting. Catalog $5, refundable with order. **Handelman Studios**

**8041. Forged Lighting** — Blacksmith supplies a variety of forged lighting; chandeliers, wall sconces, pendants, and exterior lighting. **Hans Duus Blacksmith**

**1210. Custom Casting & Lighting** — Custom-cast architectural ornament in iron, aluminum, and bronze. Works from your specs or will create designs for your approval. Free brochure. **Historical Arts & Casting**

**2853. Early American Lighting** — Early American lighting in solid copper and solid brass. Also, log cabin-style lighting. **Hutton Metalcrafts**

**5280. Victorian Chandeliers** — Solid-brass chandeliers and sconces with Venetian crystal; traditional crystal chandeliers. Free brochure. **King's Chandelier Co.**

**336. Vintage Lighting** — Table lamps, sconces, chandeliers, and bridge lamps. Also, original designs in cast brass. Free brochure. **Luminaria**

**5030. Arts & Crafts Fixtures** — Custom-designed sconces, lamps, and chandeliers in hammered copper and mica. Residential and commercial. Free brochure. **Michael Ashford Evergreen Studios**

**5380. Historic Lighting** — Interior and exterior lighting in solid brass and bronze, in all traditional styles. Free brochure. **New York Gas Lighting Co.**

**800. Lanterns & Sconces** — Large selection of Early American lanterns, sconces, and chandeliers for indoor and outdoor use. Constructed from solid copper and brass. Catalog free to professionals. **Newstamp Lighting**

**301. Lighting In 17th- To 19th-C. Designs** — Handmade chandeliers, sconces, and lanterns in styles from the 17th, 18th, and 19th centuries. **Period Lighting Fixtures, Inc.**

**2833. Early American Reproduction Lighting** — Wide range of 18th and 19th century lighting and furniture. **The Federalist**

**316. Belt-Driven Ceiling Fans** — Hand-cast ceiling fan designs with wooden blades; designs include a belt-driven model and classic two-blade design. **Woolen Mill Fan Co.**

## Architectural Antiques & Salvage Building Materials

**535. Architectural Antiques Salvage** — Architectural-salvage firm; 20,000-sq.ft. showroom; arch. detailing & garden ornament; mantels, lighting, hardware & statuary. **Architectural Artifacts**

**893. Architectural Antiques** — Source of mostly Victorian-era antiques, including plumbing, hardware, lighting, columns, doors, windows, mantels, and more. **Architectural Antiquities**

**440. Vintage Vermont Barn Frames** — Suited for dwellings, additions, studios. Also, roofboards, siding, and flooring. **The Barn People, Inc.**

**242. Barns & Timbers** — New England barn frames, & timber frames. Antique log & timber-frame buildings, restored and moved to your site. **Cabin & Timber**

**7480. Antique Wide-Board Flooring** — Flooring, barnwood, and beams. Also, furniture made from 19th-century barnwood. Free brochure. **Country Road Associates, Ltd.**

**112. Resawn Planks & Beams** — Flooring, paneling, and custom millwork from recycled timbers, shipped nationwide. **Duluth Timber Co.**

**Antique Hardware** — Supplies original antique door knockers, door hardware, furniture hardware, and twist bells. Visit www.eugeniaantiquehardware.com **Eugenia's Antique Hardware**

**Restored Antique Appliances** — Cookstoves, parlor stoves, and gas ranges. Also, restoration and conversion of appliances. Call (888) 282-7506. **Good Time Stove Co.**

**640. Architectural Antiques** — Supplier of major architectural features, garden statuary, fountains, chimney pieces, hand-forged ironwork & garden accessories. **Minchinhampton Arch. Salvage Co.**

**649. Antique Fireplaces** — Architectural antique wholesale importer; large inventory of antique limestone, marble & wood mantels from France & Italy; doors, columns, door surrounds, terra-cotta pots, stone urns & fountains **P&C Imports, Ltd.**